

180. (Unchanged) The method of claim 179, further comprising a step of generating said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in accordance with said at least one processor instruction.

181. (Unchanged) The method of claim 179, further comprising the steps of receiving audio from said remote transmitter station, and outputting said audio at a speaker during said video graphic presentation.

182. (Unchanged) The method of claim 181 wherein said audio states a significance of information displayed in said video graphic presentation.

II. REMARKS

A. Introduction

Applicants have carefully reviewed the Office Action originally issued on October 19, 1999 and reissued on January 7, 2000, (Office Action) and have made the foregoing amendments in response thereto.

1. Claim Accounting

Claims 56, 58, 60, 65-67, 69, 72, 73, 75-79, 81, 86, 88, 93, 96, 102, 104-107, 109, 112, 113, 116, 117, 122-124, 126-135, 139-143, 147, 149-153, 155, 161, 162, 164-166, 171 and 175 are amended. Claims 56-182 are pending in the application. On page 80 of the Office Action the Examiner states, "there is, factually, no pending claim 182." Contrary to the Examiner's assertion, Applicants added new claims 93-182 in the Supplemental Amendment filed March 4, 1999. Claim 182 appears on page 50 of the Supplemental Amendment. Applicants respectfully submit that the instant application does in fact include pending claim 182. Applicants present no new matter in the

foregoing amendments. Applicants respectfully request approval and entry of this amendment.

2. Summary of Jan. 7, 2000 Office Action rejections

The following summarizes the objections and rejections of the January 7, 2000 Office Action with respect to its corresponding paragraph numbers:

4. The amendment of March 4, 1999 is objected to under 35 U.S.C. § 132 alleging the introduction of new matter.
6. The oath or declaration is defective under 37 C.F.R. § 1.67(a).
8. Claims 56-181 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, as containing subject matter which was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art that the inventor, at the time the application was filed, had possession of the claimed invention.
9. Claims 61 & 63 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, as containing subject matter which was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and/or use the invention.
10. Claims 56, 58-59, 62-65, 69, 75, 77, 79, 81, 101, 109-110, 112, 115, 122, 126, 129, 141, 146, 151, 152 (and all claims depending therefrom) are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, as containing subject matter which was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and/or use the invention.
11. Claims 56-181 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, because the best mode contemplated by the inventor has not been disclosed.
13. Claims 56-181 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph, as failing to set forth the subject matter which Applicants regard as their invention.

14. Claims 56-181 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which Applicants regard as the invention.

19. Claims 56-181 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, as containing subject matter which was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and/or use the invention.

20. Claims 56-181 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) as being clearly anticipated by Applicants' U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,694,490 and 4,704,725.

21. Claims 56-181 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(a, b & e) as being clearly anticipated by any of Campbell et al. (102(a) for PCT & 102(e&b) for abandoned parent application no. 135,987).

22. Claims 56-181 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(e) as being clearly anticipated by Jeffers et al. U.S. Pat. No. 4,739,510.

23. Claims 56-181 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Campbell et al. or Jeffers et al. in view of Applicants' U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,694,490 and 4,704,725.

24. Claims 56-181 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Applicants' WO 89/02682.

25. Claims 56-181 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over all of: Campbell et al. alone; Jeffers et al.; Jeffers et al. in view of Examiner's Official Notice; Campbell et al. in view of Zaboklicki, DE 2,904,891; and Jeffers et al. in view of Zaboklicki.

26-28. All claims are subject by the Office to an administrative requirement based on the nonstatutory double patenting rejection based on a judicially created doctrine preventing the unjustified or improper timewise extension of the "right to exclude" granted by a patent and to prevent possible harassment by multiple assignees.

29. Claims 56-181 are rejected under the judicially created doctrine of obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over any single claim or combination of claims of all of Applicants' claims in Applicants' issued U.S. patents: 4,694,490, 4,704,725, 4,965,825, 5,109,414, 5,233,654 and 5,335,277.

30. Claims 56-181 are rejected under the judicially created doctrine of obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over any single claim or combination of claims of all of Applicants' claims in Applicants' issued U.S. patents: 4,694,490, 4,704,725, 4,965,825, 5,109,414, 5,233,654 and 5,335,277, further in view of each combination of art described within the Office Action.

B. Summary of Amendments

Claim 56 has been amended to recite:

“least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed,” to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure;

“to present said locally generated image,” to correct the antecedent basis problem;
and

“said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source,” to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 58 has been amended to recite, “detecting an instruct signal received at said interactive video apparatus,” to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 60 has been amended to recite, “further comprising processing an identifier,” to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 65 has been amended to recite, "wherein said interactive video apparatus includes a computer," to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 66 has been amended to recite, "organizing is performed by a processor," to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 67 has been amended to recite, "further comprising the step of storing," to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 69 has been amended to recite, "a computer which stores said data," to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 72 has been amended to recite, "said remote video source," to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 73 has been amended to recite, "remote video source," to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 75 has been amended to recite, "said one of said first and second transmitter stations," to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 76 has been amended to recite:

"receiving at least a portion of said first video image at said one of said first and second transmitter stations," to correct an antecedent basis problem and further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure; and

"said first video image to said at least one receiver station," to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 77 has been amended to recite, “downloadable processor instructions and identification data in respect of said downloadable processor instructions,” to correct an antecedent basis problem, and

“a signal containing at said first video image” to further clarify the language with respect to Applicants’ disclosure.

Claim 78 has been amended to recite, “downloadable processor instructions programs said processor (i) to output video one of simultaneously and sequentially with said video presentation, (ii) to process a subscriber reaction to content of said information transmission,” to correct an antecedent basis problem and further clarify the language with respect to Applicants’ disclosure.

Claim 79 has been amended to recite, “wherein said target processor,” deleting the second occurrence of the word “said.”

Claim 81 has been amended to recite, “wherein said at least one control signal comprises information which, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, identifies a first portion of an information transmission that contains said video, said method further comprising the step of: transmitting a second control signal which, at said remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least a second portion of said information transmission” to further clarify the language in view of Applicants’ specification.

Claim 82 has been amended to recite, “transmitting one of said at least one control signal before transmitting said video to said remote intermediate transmitter station,” to further clarify the language in view of Applicants’ specification.

Claim 86 has been amended to recite, "processes said first discrete signal," deleting the typographical error "to."

Claim 88 has been amended to recite:

"a receiver in said transmitter station," to correct an antecedent basis problem; and
"said receiver in the transmitter station to a memory location," to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 93 has been amended to recite:

"at least one first discrete signal," to correct an antecedent basis problem; and
"passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor," to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 96 has been amended to recite, "said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image," to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 102 has been amended to recite, "said method further including the step of: communicating a request for information to a remote station," to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 104 has been amended to recite, "processing user input based on said receiver specific control signal," to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 105 has been amended to recite, "said only said portion of said video image," to correct an antecedent basis problem and the typographical error of "and" between "video image."

Claim 106 has been amended to recite:

“wherein said step of outputting said video presentation includes,” and
“said video image and said generated image,” wherein both occurrences were
made to further clarify the language in view of Applicants’ disclosure.

Claim 107 has been amended to recite, “said video image,” to correct an
antecedent basis problem.

Claim 109 has been amended to recite, “to replace said only said portion of said
video image,” to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 112 has been amended to recite, “at least one of (i),” to correct a
typographical error misplacing “of.”

Claim 113 has been amended to recite, “said portion of said video presentation,”
to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 116 has been amended to recite:

“a remote transmitter station,” to correct an antecedent basis problem; and
“said at least one processor instruction,” to delete the second occurrence of the
word “said.”

Claim 117 has been amended to recite, “and a portion of said video presentation,”
to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 122 has been amended to recite:

“where at least one of said plurality of receiver stations;”

“display only a portion of said video presentation;” and

and deleting, “said method further comprising the step of transmitting said data,”

wherein all amendments correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 123 has been amended to recite:

“said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations;”

“at least one control signal;”

“at least one instruct signal;” and

“at least one transmitter,” wherein all amendments correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 124 has been amended to recite:

“a video image and only a portion of said video presentation,” and

“receiving said video image at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station,” to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 126 has been amended to recite, “wherein said at least one transmitter transmits said at least one instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said at least one control signal in a data transmission,” to correct antecedent basis problems.

Claim 127 has been amended to recite:

“detecting said at least one second signal,” and

“said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station,” to correct antecedent basis problems.

Claim 128 has been amended to recite, "detecting said at least one second signal," to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 129 has been amended to recite, "transmitting to said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations at least one datum that designates one of a time and a channel of transmission of said instruct signal," to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 130 has been amended to recite, "at least one instruct signal," to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 131 has been amended to recite:

"at least one instruct signal," and

"at least one control signal," to correct antecedent basis problems.

Claim 132 has been amended to recite:

"said at least one first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station," and

"at least one transmitter," to correct antecedent basis problems.

Claim 133 has been amended to recite, "said at least one first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station," to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 134 has been amended to recite, "said at least one first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station," to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 135 has been amended to recite:

“said at least one first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station,” to correct an antecedent basis problem; and

“controlling said switch to communicate to said one of a memory and a recorder at least one second signal,” to further clarify the language in view of Applicants’ disclosure.

Claim 139 has been amended to recite, “to communicate at least one second signal,” to further clarify the language in view of Applicants’ disclosure.

Claim 140 has been amended to recite, “to communicate said instruct signal from a tuner to said processor,” to further clarify the language in view of Applicants’ disclosure.

Claim 141 has been amended to recite:

“a television monitor which displays said video presentation;” and

“transmitting said series of computer generated images,” wherein both correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 142 has been amended to recite:

“passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor,” to clarify the language in view of Applicants’ disclosure, and

“based on said step of passing,” to delete the second occurrence of “said.”

Claim 143 has been amended to recite, "at least one first discrete signal" and "at least one second discrete signal." to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 147 has been amended to recite, "at least one first discrete signal," to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 149 has been amended to recite, "at least one first discrete signal," to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 150 has been amended to recite, "receiver station," correcting the typographical error of "receiving."

Claim 151 has been amended to recite, "at least one first discrete signal" and "said video image," to correct antecedent basis problems.

Claim 152 has been amended to recite, "said first remote transmitter station," corrects an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 153 has been amended to recite, "video image and said local image of said video presentation," to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 155 has been amended to recite, "said downloadable processor instructions program said processor generate information contained in said video presentation or to process user input or to respond to said user input," to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 158 has been amended to recite, "which operates at said remote intermediate transmitter station," to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 161 has been amended to recite, "to control one or more of a plurality of selective transfer devices," to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 162 has been amended to recite:

"said plurality of discrete signals;" and

"said video image," wherein both changes correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 164 has been amended to recite, "said code concurrently," to correct an antecedent basis problem.

Claim 165 has been amended to recite, "in a television or other electronic transmission," to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 166 has been amended to recite, "said receiver in said transmitter station to a memory location," to further clarify the language in view of Applicants' disclosure.

Claim 171 has been amended to recite:

"said video monitor," to correct an antecedent basis problem; and

"only a portion," to correct a typographical error by replacing "one."

Claim 175 has been amended to recite:

“transmitting, from an origination transmitter, a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and, before a specific time, said one or more control signals,” and,

“one of (i) said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, and, (ii) said at least one processor instruction,” to further clarify the language in view of Applicants’ disclosure.

C. Statement of Patentable Novelty under 37 C.F.R. § 1.111

Applicants submit that the independent claims as amended include the following limitations that are not found in the prior art. These limitations show patentable novelty in view of the state of the art disclosed by the references cited and the objections made.

Claim 56

...receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;
processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and
displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.

Claim 75

...said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image;
receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor

instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;

receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation.

Claim 80

...an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video.

Claim 84

...wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction; and

wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video.

Claim 93

...organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;

passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;

responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;

generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and

outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.

Claim 110

...wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data; and

receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction.

Claim 116

...wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction; and receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal.

Claim 123

...wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at said one of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device;

receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image; and

said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations and is operative to cause

said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations.

Claim 142

...organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;

passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;

generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and

outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.

Claim 143

...organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;

generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and

outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.

Claim 152

...receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor

instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image.

Claim 157

...an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image.

Claim 162

...said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image.

Claim 167

...organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;

said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;

passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and

displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image.

Claim 171

...at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station; and

wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image.

Claim 175

...at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image; and

one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, and said at least one processor instruction.

Claim 177

...one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image.

Claim 179

...organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;

responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;

passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and

displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image.

D. Response to Interview Summary of Jan. 6, 2000

The Examiner included an Interview Summary with the Office Action. The Interview Summary purports to record a telephonic interview between Examiner William Luther and Applicants' representative Thomas Scott, Jr. on January 6, 2000. Applicants' representatives had numerous contacts with PTO personnel regarding the deficiencies of the Office Action mailed November 19, 1999. However, to ensure an accurate record, Applicants note that Thomas Scott, Jr. did not participate in a telephonic interview with Examiner Luther on January 6, 2000.

E. Response to Objection to the Specification

1. Amendment of March 4, 1999

The Office Action states, "the amendment filed 3/4/99 is objected to under 35 U.S.C. 132 because it introduces new matter into the disclosure." (Office Action at 6-7.) The amendment changes page 37, lines 23-25, of the specification to read:

Controller, 39, 44, or 47, is preprogrammed to receive [units] words of signal information, to assemble said [units] words into signal [words] units that subscriber station apparatus can receive and process, and to transfer said [words] units to said apparatus.

(Additions underlined, deletions bracketed.)

Applicants submit that this amendment corrects an inadvertent error made in preparation of the specification as filed. The amendment includes no new matter. Applicants respectfully request that the Examiner withdraw the objection for the following reasons.

The amended language describes that aspect of the invention in which signal words are received and assembled into signal units. The assembly of signal words into signal units is described consistently throughout the specification in the manner effected by the amendment. As the amendment merely clarifies the disclosure, the amendment introduces no new matter.

The specification as filed, on page 14, lines 23-25, describes, "discrete words . . . that receiver apparatus must assemble in order to receive one complete instruction." A signal unit is defined as "one complete signal instruction." (Spec. at 14 ll. 26-27.) Thus, words must be assembled to create a signal unit. The specification consistently discloses that signal words are received and assembled into signal units.

Further, the specification consistently refers to signal words as the basic information block from which other information units are formed. The specification at page 65, lines 34-35, states; "Each message is composed in a whole number of signal words." "Said information consists of a series of discrete signal words." (Spec. at 70 ll.

28-29.) “[S]aid given signal word is an EOFs WORD and may be part of an end of file signal.” (Spec. at 71 ll. 5-7.) “[T]o detect those particular uninterrupted series of EOFs WORDs that constitute end of file signals.” (Spec. at 74 ll. 11-12.) “For example, end of file signals could include the signal word preceding said uninterrupted sequence.” (Spec. at 82 ll. 23-25.) Signal words are formed into commands and other signals throughout the specification.

In the recent Office Action, the sentence on page 15, lines 4-6, of the specification is relied upon as evidence that the amendment is new matter. (Office Action at 8.) The sentence reads, “Signal words may contain parts of signal units, whole signal units, or groups of partial or whole signal units or combinations.” This statement simply describes the circumstance in which a higher level word could contain a lower level unit. Obviously, this statement does not contradict the prior statement that discrete *words must* be assembled to obtain a signal *unit*. As signal words are disclosed as being assembled into signal units, the amendment cannot contain new matter, regardless of the other variations disclosed in the specification. The statement relied upon by the Examiner actually supports the conclusion that the amendment does not introduce new matter.

In *Personalized Media Communications, L.L.C. v. International Trade Commission*, No. 97-1532 (Fed. Cir. Jan. 7, 1999), the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit construed claim 35 in U.S. Patent No. 5,335,277 (the ‘277 patent). The ‘277 patent issued to Applicants on August 2, 1994, from a specification identical to the specification filed in the instant application. In construing the claims of the ‘277 patent, the Court concluded that the prosecution history of the ‘277 patent did not prevent the term “information of a selected television unit” from reading on channel and time information. The Court thus addressed the meaning of the term “selected television program unit.” The Court noted that “a selected program unit” is a particular television program, such as Wall Street Week. There is no merit to the Examiner’s assertion that the amendment to the specification alters the meaning of the term “a selected program

unit” as determined by the Court. (Office Action at 8-10.) The Court did not address the meaning of the terms “signal unit” or “signal word.” No reasoning set forth by the Court conflicts with Applicants’ assertion that the specification discloses that signal units are assembled from signal words. The citations from *Personalized Media Communications* contained in the recent Office Action are irrelevant to issue of new matter introduced by the amendment.

Applicants maintain that the amendment to the specification filed March 4, 1999, corrects an obvious error in the specification as originally filed. The amended language describes the assembly of signal words into signal units. The assembly of signal words into signal unit is described at page 14, lines 23-27, of the specification. Therefore, the amendment does not include new matter. Accordingly, Applicants request that the objection to the specification be withdrawn.

2. Amendment of June 6, 1995

The Examiner addresses the preliminary amendment filed June 5, 1995. (Office Action at 11.) The Examiner states, “paper no. 3 incorporated by reference it’s parent ‘in it[’]s entirety’ on 6/5/99 so that the portion of ‘in it[’]s entirety’ that is not common to the ’87 C.I.P. is considered . . . new matter to the instant disclosure.” The Examiner errs in his conclusion since the document attempted to be incorporated by reference is an *identical* specification to the specification of the instant application. Per the amendment above, the incorporation by reference language has been deleted to eliminate this error. See Part G.1.a)(2)(b) below for Applicants’ explanation of how the instant specification includes the subject matter of the disclosure of Applicants’ Application No. 317,510, filed November 3, 1981, issued as U.S. Patent No. 4,694,490.

F. Response to Allegation of Defective Oath/Declaration

The Examiner asserts that the oath or declaration is defective. (Office Action at 13.) The Examiner asserts that the instant application is a continuation-in-part of

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application No. 113,329, filed August 30, 1993. Thus, the Examiner requires a new oath or declaration that acknowledges the duty to disclose to the Office all information known to Applicants to be material to patentability which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the filing date of the instant application. Applicants note that the disclosure as filed June 6, 1995, is identical to the disclosure of Application No. 113,329. Applicants properly filed the instant application under the provisions of 37 C.F.R. § 1.60 as in effect on June 6, 1995. Rule 60 provided conditions under which an Applicant may omit signing a new oath or declaration in a continuation application. Applicants respectfully submit that they have fully complied with the provisions of Rule 60 as in effect upon filing of the instant application. Accordingly, Applicants request that the requirement for a new oath or declaration be withdrawn. Notwithstanding the above, should the Examiner maintain the requirement to file a new oath or declaration, Applicants respectfully request that the requirement be held in abeyance until allowable subject matter is indicated as provided under 37 C.F.R. § 1.111.

G. Response to Rejections under 35 U.S.C. § 112

1. Response to Rejections under §112, first paragraph

a) Response to Written Description Rejections

**(1) The Office Action Fails to Establish a Prima Facie
Rejection Under the Written Description Requirement of
35 U.S.C. § 112**

In the Office Action, the Examiner rejects claims 56-181 under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph for incorporating subject matter not described in the specification as filed in such a manner as to reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art that the inventors, at the time the application was filed, were possessed of the claimed invention. (Office Action at 13-14.) Applicants firmly believe that the instant specification and respective priority documents, all of which are substantially identical, each describe the

subject matter of the pending claims. Thus, in Applicants' view, the pending claims fully comply with the requirements of the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. § 112. Accordingly, Applicants respectfully request the withdrawal of the rejections of claims 56-181 under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph.

The Examiner notes that the instant specification does not include the exact words and phrases of the disclosure of Applicants' parent Application No. 317,510 (the '81 disclosure.) (Office Action at 15.) The Examiner argues that since Applicants successfully assert that the '81 disclosure supports the pending claims and the '81 disclosure is not duplicated verbatim in the instant specification then it follows that the instant specification does not support the pending claims. The Examiner assumes that the subject matter in the '81 disclosure that is not duplicated verbatim within the instant specification is omitted from the instant specification. This assumption is incorrect. Applicants maintain that, although the '81 disclosure is not included in identical words in the instant specification, the subject matter of the '81 disclosure is specifically included in the instant specification.

"The function of the description requirement is to ensure that the inventor had possession, as of the filing date of the application relied on, of the specific subject matter later claimed by him." *In re Wertheim*, 541 F.2d 257, 262, 191 U.S.P.Q. 90, 96 (C.C.P.A. 1976). Applicants rely on the filing date of November 3, 1981. On this date, Applicants filed Application No. 317,510, now issued as U.S. Patent No. 4,694,490 (the '490 patent). The specification of the '490 patent (the '81 disclosure) clearly demonstrates that Applicants had possession of the subject matter presently claimed.

"[T]he PTO has the initial burden of presenting evidence or reasons why persons skilled in the art would not recognize in the disclosure a description of the invention defined by the claims." *Id.* at 263, 191 U.S.P.Q. at 97. The Examiner has failed to meet this burden. The record of the prosecution of the instant application fails to include any reasons why persons skilled in the art would not recognize from the specification that

Applicants invented the invention defined by the pending claims. The Examiner merely states, at page 15 of the Office Action, that the "instant '571 disclosure has not been found to describe the alleged '81 support ' . . . in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms . . . ' as is required under the law of 35 U.S.C. 112 1st paragraph." At pages 20-79 of the Office Action, the Examiner also provides a list of claim phrases that are deemed to lack support. This list includes practically all phrases from nearly all the pending claims and amounts to an unsubstantiated assertion that the pending claims as a whole are unsupported under the written description requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph. The Examiner has failed to present evidence or reasons why persons skilled in the art would not recognize in the disclosure a description of the invention defined by the claims.

The outstanding rejection under the written description requirement is merely a blanket, unsupported statement that the pending claims fail to meet the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph. Because the Examiner includes no reasons for the rejection, the only manner for Applicants to respond is to exhaustively demonstrate where each and every limitation in the pending claims is found in the specification without regard to how clearly the specification may show each limitation to those skilled in the art. In fact, the Examiner explicitly requests Applicants to perform a five-step process including making "a 'one-to-one correspondence' between 'the original '87 C.I.P. disclosed terms' and 'pending claim terms.' " (Office Action at 19.) Applicants find this request unprecedented and unreasonable. However in order to advance the prosecution of the instant application, Applicants submit herewith, Appendix A, reciting specification support for each claim limitation to the instant specification.

The Examiner also asserts at page 20 of the Office Action, "[the] pending claims are found to recite 'terms whose definitions are different/diverse' between the '81 disclosure and the '87 disclosure." No support is provided for this assertion. "[I]t is suggested that Applicants consider providing an enumerate list of definitions for each

pending claims which recites 'terms whose definitions are difference/diverse' between the '81 and '87 C.I.P. disclosures for the purpose of satisfying 112 1st paragraph's requirement." (Office Action at 20.) Applicants assert that the claims do not include terms whose definitions are diverse between the '81 disclosure and the instant specification. The Examiner cites as examples the terms such as "programming," "instruct," "instruction," "information," and "data." However, the Examiner provides no details of different or diverse use of these terms. Applicants note that the term "programming" is addressed in the context of 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph, in Part 2.c) below. Applicants maintain that the specification includes an adequate written description of the claimed invention that shows Applicants' possession of the invention. The Examiners unsupported assertion that claim terms are defined differently in the '81 disclosure and the '87 disclosure fails to provide evidence or reasons why persons skilled in the art would not recognize in the disclosure a description of the invention defined by the claims.

**(2) The PTO's Requested Process for Successfully Traversing
the Written Description Rejection is Not Required by 35
U.S.C. § 112**

The Examiner suggests, at page 19 of the Office Action, that Applicants perform a five-step process to successfully traverse the written description rejections. The process is as follows:

- 1) make a 'one-to-one correspondence' between 'the originally disclosed '87 C.I.P. terms' and 'pending claim terms';
- 2) make a 'one-to-one correspondence' between 'the originally disclosed '87 C.I.P. steps within a single '87 C.I.P. embodiment' and 'pending claim steps';
- 3) make a 'one-to-one correspondence' between 'the originally disclosed '87 C.I.P. processes' and 'the pending claim processes in the manner such processes are claimed' so that the 'steps' of 2) and the terms of are recognized therein;
- 4) repeat steps 1) through 3) with the '81 disclosure;

5) reconcile the steps 1) through 4) with each element of the *alleged pending claim support* when there is a discrepancy.

This request reaches beyond the obligations mandated by the written description requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112. If the Examiner carries the burden of making out a *prima facie* case of unpatentability, only then does the burden of coming forward with evidence or argument shift to the Applicants. *In re Alton*, 76 F3d 1168, 37 U.S.P.Q.2d 1578, 1583. To overcome a *prima facie* case, an applicant must show that the invention as claimed is adequately described to one skilled in the art. *Id.* 37 U.S.P.Q.2d at 1583-84. Accordingly, Applicants need not comply with the process suggested by the Examiner in order to comply with the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 112. Applicants respectfully submit that the extensive support provided in Appendix A demonstrates that the pending claims are supported by the specification as prescribed by the law of 35 U.S.C § 112, first paragraph. With respect to the suggested five-step process, Applicants submit that at the very least, Appendix A provides a correspondence between the written description and the pending claim terms, steps, and processes.

(a) 35 U.S.C. § 112 Includes No Requirement That the Entire Support for Each Individual Claim Must Come From Within a Single Detailed Example Described in the Specification

The second step of the five-step process suggested by the Examiner to overcome the written description rejection requires that the support for each claim come from a single embodiment described in the specification. Each manifestation of Applicants' claimed invention, regardless of how the manifestation may be described in the specification, is a single embodiment of the invention. Thus, the specific support provided for each claim is by definition from within a single embodiment.

Applicants acknowledge that there are numerous embodiments of the presently claimed invention described in the specification. Applicants' specification is a single cohesive document with each successive section and example *incorporating, extending*

and developing the preceding disclosure. The various disclosures, examples, and subsystems disclosed within the specification are clearly intended to be integrated into general working systems, methods and apparatus. Applicants' specification is very carefully constructed to provide clear and unequivocal contextual relationship between the various inventive concepts, processes and apparatus that Applicants disclose.

At the outset, Applicants focus on the importance of *integrating* functionalities and state:

It is the object of this invention to unlock this great potential in the fullest measure by means of an *integrated system* of programming communication that joins together all these capacities most efficiently.

(Spec. at 3 ll. 30-33)(emphasis added).

In "Background of the Invention" (Spec. at 1-11), Applicants list a multitude of problems and limitations in the prior art for which this integrated system provides valuable solutions. Applicants *also introduce focal opportunity*:

Today great potential exists for combining the capacity of broadcast communications media to convey ideas with the capacity of computers to process and output user specific information. One such combination would provide a new radio-based or broadcast print medium with the capacity for conveying general information to large audiences--e.g., "Stock prices rose today in heavy trading,"--with information of specific relevance to each particular user in the audience--e.g., "but the value of your stock portfolio went down." (Hereinafter, the new media that result from such combinations are called "combined" media.)

Unlocking this potential is desirable because these new media will add substantial richness and variety to the communication of ideas, information and entertainment. Understanding complex subjects and making informed decisions will become easier.

(Spec. at 2 ll. 8-24.)

Applicants explicitly acknowledge that to succeed in the fullest measure means solving many technical problems as well as providing for a broad spectrum of subscriber information demands and equipment capacities:

To unlock this potential fully requires means and methods for combining and controlling receiver systems that are now separate--television and computers, radio and computers, broadcast print and computers, television and computers and broadcast print, etc.

But it requires much more.

To unlock this potential fully requires *a system with efficient capacity* for satisfying the demands of subscribers who have *little receiver apparatus and simple information demands* as well as subscribers who have *extensive apparatus and complex demands*. It requires capacity for transmitting and organizing vastly more information and programming than any one-channel transmission system can possibly convey at one time. It requires capacity for controlling intermediate transmission stations that receive information and programming from many sources and for organizing the information and programming and retransmitting the information and programming so as to make the use of the information and programming at ultimate receiver stations as efficient as possible.

(Spec. at 2 l. 25 through p. 3 l. 8)(emphasis added).

To disclose how the integrated system overcomes the identified limitations, solves the problems, and realizes this potential fully, requires ***step-by-step teaching*** of separate elements – methods as well as apparatus – of Applicants' disclosed system. At each new step, the ***contextual relationship*** of the new teaching to earlier teachings ***is explicitly stated***. Applicants highlight below how this step-by-step teaching carries the relationships of the various separate elements throughout the disclosure.

(i) **“One Combined Medium” (pages 19-28)**

In a section, (Spec. at 19-28), entitled “One Combined Medium,” (Spec. at i l. 16 and p. 19 l. 5), which focuses on the subscriber station of Fig.1, Applicants begin by teaching “a *video/computer* combined medium,” (Spec. at 19 l. 6)(emphasis added). A local image – Fig. 1A (*See* Spec. at 25 ll. 9-14) – is provided at the subscriber station and combined with a remotely supplied video image – Fig. 1B (*See* Spec. at 25 ll. 30-33) – in order to deliver a combined image of Fig 1C (*See* Spec. at 26 ll. 8-15). (Simultaneously, user specific local images are provided at other subscriber station and combined with the remotely supplied video image – (*see*, specification at page 26 lines 16-19.)

(As an example of Applicants' step-by-step teaching approach, not until a section entitled "Audio Overlays and Other Overlays," which begins on page 463, are Applicants prepared to focus on Fig. 7D and teach "a radio/computer combined medium," (Spec. at 464 l. 6), or teach "a broadcast print and computer combined medium," (Spec. at 466 l. 20), or focus on Fig. 7E and teach "the full combined medium of television and computers," (Spec. at 468 ll. 10-11).

In the "One Combined Medium" section, Applicants disclose concepts of "a combining operation" and "synchronization". For example: "subscriber station apparatus ... execute *a combining operation in synchronization....*" (Spec. at 26 ll. 21-22)(emphasis added).

Applicants also teach *order of operations*. For example, one operation. (Spec. at 24 ll. 5-27), may provide the local image—Fig. 1A—at the subscriber station; a different operation, (Spec. at 26 ll. 4-11), may deliver the combined image—Fig. 1C. ("One Combined Medium" also discloses that a third operation, (Spec. at 27 ll. 3-7), may terminate delivery of the combined image.)

More broadly, in "One Combined Medium" Applicants teach *important concepts regarding instructions* and, *most importantly, timing*. For example:

Decoder, 203, is **preprogrammed** to detect digital information Microcomputer, 205, is **preprogrammed** ... to respond ... to *instruction signals* embedded in the ... programming transmission.

(Spec. at 21 ll. 14-24)(emphasis added).

In said series in full--and in any one or more subsequent series of instructions--*particular instructions are separated*, as may be required, *by time periods when no instruction* that controls the microcomputer, 205, of any station *is transmitted* which periods allow sufficient time for the microcomputer, 205, of each and every subscriber station *to complete functions* controlled by previously transmitted instructions and commence waiting for a subsequent instruction, in a waiting fashion well known in the art, before receiving a *subsequent instruction*.

(Spec. at 22 ll. 9-18)(emphasis added).

... *an instruction ... causes* subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in *synchronization*

(Spec. at 26 ll. 21-22)(emphasis added).

In addition, personalized programming is displayed *only when* it is of specific relevance to the conventional television programming of said combined medium. In the example, each subscriber views a graphic presentation of his own portfolio performance information *as soon as* it becomes specifically relevant to graphic information of the performance of the market as a whole. Prior to its time of specific relevance, no personalized information is displayed (despite the fact that said graphic information of the performance of the market as a whole is displayed). And said personalized information is displayed *only for so long as* it remains specifically relevant. *As soon as* its specific relevance terminates, its display terminates.

(Spec. at 27 ll. 21-33)(emphasis added).

In the "One Combined Medium" section, Applicants demarcate a critical type of instruction with a definition.

Hereinafter, an instruction ... that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation ... is called a "combining synch command."

(Spec. at 26 ll. 20-23)(emphasis added).

Furthermore, in "One Combined Medium," Applicants teach a temporal relationship of combining synch commands that have specific functionalities. A ***first combining synch command***, (See Spec. at 24 ll. 5-27 and p. 26 ll. 23-28), causes the local image—Fig. 1A—to be provided at the subscriber station. A ***second combining synch command***, (See Spec. at 26 ll. 1-8 and 20-23), causes display of the combined image—Fig. 1C. (Furthermore, a ***third combining synch command***, (See Spec. at 27 ll. 3-7), terminates display of the combined image.) In their step-by-step teachings, Applicants ***provide clear contextual pertinence of subsequent teachings by making explicit reference to*** the "One Combined Medium" disclosure, and especially by ***establishing the temporal relationships of subsequent teachings*** to the Fig. 1C combining and the functionalities provided by these combining synch commands.

(ii) **“The Signal Processor” through “The Normal Transmission Location” (pages 28-86) and “The Preferred Configuration of Controller, 39, and SPAM-Controller, 205C.” (pages 156-162)**

In the specification at pages 28-86 and pages 156-162, Applicants teach apparatus and signaling techniques that are *used throughout the remainder of Applicants’ disclosure*. Applicants teach Signal Processor, (Spec. at 28-34 and Fig.1); Signal Decoder, (Spec. at 34-38 and Figs.2A-2C); and Signal Processor System, (Fig.2D), apparatus. *Applicants also teach in detail the controller* (Spec. at 156-162 and Fig.3A) *apparatus of Signal Decoders* (e.g., controller, 39, in Fig. 2A). Applicants teach signaling techniques in sections entitled “The Composition of Signal Information ... Commands, Information Segments, and Padding Bits,” (Spec. at 43-49), The Organization of Message Streams ... Messages, Cadence Information, and End of File Signals,” (Spec. at 59-69), “Detecting End of File Signals,” (Spec. at 69-84), and “The Normal Transmission Location,” (Spec. at 84-86).

(iii) **“Operating Signal Processor Systems ... Introduction” through “Operating Signal Processor Systems ... Signal Record Transfer” (pages 86-278)**

At specification pages 86-278, Applicants teach methods of operating the signal processing apparatus of pages 28-86 and 156-162 explicitly within the context of the “One Combined Medium” disclosure. For example:

Five examples illustrate methods of operating signal processing system apparatus. Each focuses on subscriber stations where the signal processor system of Fig. 2D and *the combined medium apparatus of Fig. 1* share apparatus and operate in common. Fig. 3 shows one such subscriber station.

(Spec. at 86 l. 32 through p. 87 l. 2)(emphasis added).

All five examples describe signal processing variations that relate to *the Fig. 1C combining of “One Combined Medium.”*

(Spec. 87 ll. 30-32)(emphasis added).

Each example focuses on the processing of the three signal messages of the *Fig. 1C combining*. The information of said messages include three combining synch

commands and one program instruction set. The first message is of the information associated with the *first combining synch command*. Said first command has a "01" header, an execution segment, and a meter-monitor segment of six fields. Said command is followed by an information segment that contains said program instruction set, and said information segment is followed by an end of file signal. Said first command addresses URS microcomputers, 205, and causes said computers, 205, to load and run the program instruction set transmitted in the information segment.

(Spec. at 89 ll. 3-16)(emphasis added).

The second message is of the information associated with the *second combining synch command*.

(Spec. at 90 ll. 4-5)(emphasis added).

The third message is of the information associated with the *third combining synch command*.

(Spec. at 90 ll. 28-29)(emphasis added).

Repeatedly throughout each of the five examples, reference is made to pertinent "One Combined Medium" disclosures. For example, in Example #1, (Spec. at 93-143),

Applicants state:

OPERATING SIGNAL PROCESSOR SYSTEMS ... EXAMPLE #1.

The first example elaborates on the Fig. 1C combining described above in "One Combined Medium" and focuses on the operation of decoder, 203, SPAM-controller, 205C, and microcomputer, 205, on the execution of controlled functions, and on the the use of cadence information to organize signal processing. The example begins as divider, 4, starts to transfer to decoder, 203, in its outputted composite video transmission, the embedded binary information of the first message.

(Spec. at 93 ll. 20-29.)

As described in "One Combined Medium" above, loading and running said program instruction set causes microcomputer, 205, (and URS microcomputers, 205, at other subscriber stations) to place appropriate Fig. 1A image information at particular video RAM.

(Spec. at 107 ll. 20-24.)

In the foregoing fashion and as described in "One Combined Medium" above, said transferred information of the second combining synch command causes microcomputer, 205, to combine the programming of Fig. 1A and of Fig. 1B and

transmit said combined programming to monitor, 202M, where Fig. 1C is displayed.

(Spec. at 125 l. 31 through p. 126 l. 1.)

Fig. 3 (which is the combination of the apparatus of Figs. 1 and 2D (*See Spec. at 86 l. 32 et seq.*)) and Fig. 3A (the controller in the decoders 30 and 203 in Fig. 3, (*See Spec. at 156 l. 18 et seq.*)) depict the receiver station at which all five examples occur. Example #1 discloses in detail transfer of SPAM messages to addressed apparatus at the receiver station as well as the execution of controlled functions in response to the messages. Example #2 discloses selective decryption of content of the SPAM message stream at decryptor 10 of signal processor 200. Example #3 discloses the creation of signal records at signal processor 200 based on monitoring information contained in the message stream that delivers the Fig. 1C image. Example #4 discloses functioning of the Fig. 3A controller 39 in decoder 203, including selective decryption at decryptor 39K and additional processing of the message stream content to create signal records. Example #5 discloses the functioning of signal processor 200 components (e.g., 6, 1, 2, 3, 30 and 40) to gather data on the availability of programming (see, for example, page 269 line 6).

Pages of the specification 271-278, state: "In examples #3, #4, and #5, the transmission of SPAM signal information causes signal processor, 200, to transfer signal record information by telephone to remote station computers," (Spec. at 271 l. 33 *et seq.*) and teach this process in detail.

(iv) "Regulating the Reception and Use of Programming ... including Example #6" and "... Example #7" (pages 278-312) as well as "... More on Example #7 ... Combining ... Automatically to the Computer System ..." (pages 427-447)

At pages 278-312 of the specification, Applicants teach methods of governing the reception and use of programming and relate to, for example, "digital ... television transmissions," (*See Spec. at 279 l. 14*). Example #6 discloses a variant of the type of decryption techniques disclosed in examples #2 and #4 to regulate the use of control

signal, in particular. Focusing on the receiver station of Fig. 4, (*See Spec.* at 286 l. 6 through p. 288 l. 20), example #7 discloses a multistage process of selectively decrypting digital components (video and audio) of a “television signal,” (*See Spec.* at 288 ll. 32-33). The multistage process includes selective transfer, *e.g.*, by tuning or switching, (*Spec.* at 295 ll. 6-30). At pages 427-447, additional regulating concepts are taught which are variants to the disclosure of pages 287-312, and which rely on disclosures (*e.g.*, intermediate transmitter station automation, (*Spec.* at 324-390)) which occur in the specification between pages 312 and 427.

Just like every one of examples #1-#5, examples #6 and #7 (*Spec.* at 287-312 and 427-447) are disclosed within the context of the “Wall Street Week” program. With respect to example #6, see, for example, page 281 lines 7-9. With respect to example #7, see, for example, page 289 lines 12-27 and page 429 lines 26-33. The examples also disclosed functionally and temporally with respect to earlier disclosures such as in “One Combined Medium” at pages 19-28 (*e.g.*, *Spec.* at 311 ll. 10-16 and p. 447 ll. 8-14).

(v) “Monitoring Receiver Station Reception and Operation” (pages 312-324)

At pages 312-324 of the specification, Applicants teach methods of monitoring the reception and operation of a receiver station using Fig. 5. Fig. 5 shows an extended system of monitoring decoder, controlled by signal processor 200, each monitoring an associated device and communicating monitor information to signal processor 200. This disclosure is also set within the context of the “Wall Street Week” program (*See Spec.* at 322 ll. 26-27), references Fig.1B (*Spec.* at 322 l. 35), and cites previously defined portions of example #3, which concern monitoring (*see Spec.* at 322 ll. 30-35, p. 174 ll. 21-23, and p. 190 ll. 14-16).

(vi) **“Automating Intermediate Transmission Stations”
(pages 324-390) including “Example #8” (pages 340-354)**

At pages 324-390 of the specification, Applicants teach automation of intermediate stations. The teachings relate to forms of programming that include, but are not limited to, television, radio, and data and that apply to all manner of broadcast and cablecast operations (*see* Spec. at 324 ll. 11-17, p. 339 l. 9 through p. 340 l. 10, and p. 389 l. 14 through p. 390 l. 11). Figs. 6A-B illustrate Applicants’ teachings in the setting of a cable television system. Generally speaking, apparatus of Figs. 6A-B are described at page 324 line 18 through page 328 line 17 and page 337 lines 1-24, and the basic methods of operation of the station (e.g., operating according to a complete programming schedule) are disclosed at page 325 line 17 through page 326 line 18 and page 328 line 8 through page 331 line 16. Organizing units of prerecorded programming (e.g., to play according to schedule) is disclosed at page 331 line 17 through page 334 line 6. Playing according to schedule is disclosed at page 334 line 7 through page 336 line 35. Monitoring station operations is disclosed, *inter alia*, (e.g., to provide auditable proof-of-performance) at page 337 line 25 through page 339 line 8. In their teachings of organizing, playing and monitoring, Applicants introduce exemplary programming, including **program unit Q** which is a specific focus of later disclosures in Applicants’ specification. Applicants teach the subject matter of pages 324-390 following pages 86-324 to make clear that the earlier teachings apply at intermediate transmission stations as well as end user stations, (e.g., Spec. at 339 l. 29 through p. 340 l. 10 and p. 389 l. 31 through p. 390 l. 11).

In example #8, Applicants teach a distribution station, such as a satellite uplink, which transmits control signals and units of programming, such as television spot commercials, to a plurality of automated intermediate transmission stations as taught at pages 324-340 (Spec. at 340 l. 13 through p. 345 l. 28). The intermediate transmission stations receive the control signals, (e.g., Spec. at 342 l. 18 through p. 343 l. 17 and p.

344 ll. 28-32), and the programming, and store and retransmit selected exemplary television spot commercials – **most focally program unit Q**, (e.g., Spec. at 343 ll. 5-17, p. 351 l. 27 through p. 352 l. 30, and p. 353 ll. 6-28), with each intermediate station operating independently and retransmitting its selected exemplary commercial(s) at different times and in different channels (Spec. at 343 l. 5 through p. 344 l. 22 and p. 345 l. 29 through p. 354 l. 3). The intermediate stations automatically retain and communicate proof-of-performance records to one or more remote auditing stations, (see Spec. at 341 ll. 11-15 and p. 352 l. 18 through p. 354 l. 3).

(vii) **Examples #9 and #10 (pages 354-390 & 469-516):
“Automating Intermediate ... Station Combined
Medium Operations” (pages 354-374 of Example #9)
and “Network Control of Intermediate Generating
and Embedding” (pages 374-390 of Example #10)**

In examples #9 and #10, at pages 354-374 of the specification for example #9 and pages 374-390 for example #10, Applicants teach automation of an intermediate station in creation and transmission of combined medium programming (“of the same sort as ‘Wall Street Week’” at page 355 lines 1-2). At pages 469-516, Applicants teach the corresponding operations of a plurality of end user stations to which the intermediate station transmits the programming so created. Both examples focus on **Program unit Q** (see Spec. at 354 l. 35 through p. 355 l. 14, p. 374 l. 29 through p. 375 l. 12, p. 469 ll. 1-2, and p. 478 ll. 23-26). In each example, Applicants teach a sequence of messages and carefully **name each message in the sequence with a name that ties together the transmitter functions of pages 354-390 and the corresponding end user station functions of pages 469-516 unambiguously.** (Appendix D, a Glossary of Defined Terms, is included herewith identifying certain terms as defined by their use in the instant specification and including, in its final pages, a list messages pertaining to each Example.) For example, the “program-instruction-set message (#9)” is defined at page 371 lines 17-19 and transmitted at page 372 lines 4-6; the “program-instruction-set

message (#10)” is defined at page 385 lines 14-16 and transmitted at page 386 lines 12-14: the “program-instruction-set message (#10)” is received at the end user station(s) at page 484 lines 5-14; and at page 514 lines 8-13, 17 and 23-24 Applicants teach that the “program-instruction-set message (#9)” “[causes] the same functioning” at the end user station(s) as the “program-instruction-set message (#10)”. Some of the other messages in the sequence are named at page 372 lines 20-35, page 387 lines 19-31, page 490 lines 24-34, page 492 lines 1-11, page 495 lines 1-10, etc., and page 514 lines 8-31.

At pages 354-374 in example #9, Applicants teach local **origination**, (Spec. at 374 l. 6 and p. 368 ll. 3-4), of combined medium programming at an automated transmitter station (which is also an intermediate transmission station). **Program unit Q**, which is delivered to and handled at the intermediate station according to the teachings of pages 324-354, (Spec. at 355 ll. 15-17), is disclosed as television-based combined medium programming, (Spec. at 354 l. 35 through p. 355 l. 14), that contains embedded signals, (e.g., Spec. at 356 l. 9 through p. 358 l. 21, p. 367 ll. 30-33, p. 369 ll. 4-6, and p. 372 ll. 22-35). As one example of the creation of programming, at pages 359 line 14 through page 365 line 21, Applicants teach automation of the intermediate station to create a set of instructions (called “PROGRAM.EXE” at page 365 line 8 and defined as the “program-instruction-set of Q” at page 365 lines 18-21) and to transmit the instructions, (Spec. at 371 l. 11 through p. 372 l. 6), in a “program-instruction-set message,” (Spec. at 371 ll. 17-19 and p. 372 ll. 4-6).

At pages 374-390 in example #10, Applicants teach **network origination** (Spec. at 374 ll. 20-31) of combined medium programming and focus especially on the creation of programming *in the network* at automated intermediate stations as well as at an origination station. **Program unit Q** in example #10 is the same program unit Q as in example #10 (Spec. at 375 ll. 7-8). In example #10 Applicants disclose the same creation of programming as in example #9. For example, page 377 line 4 through page 382 line 14 corresponds to page 358 line 26 through page 366 line 18; “PROGRAM.EXE”

appears at page 379 line 24, page 380 line 18, and page 382 line 3; definitions of the “program-instruction-set of Q.1” and “program-instruction-set of Q.2” occur at page 378 lines 23-28 and at page 380 lines 20-24 respectively; and generated instructions are transmitted at page 385 line 9 through page 386 line 14 in a “program-instruction-set message.” But in contrast to example #9 which focuses on origination at just one transmitter station, in example #10 Applicants teach a plurality of automated intermediate station operating in parallel under control of a network origination station to generate and transmit control instructions messages (*see* Spec. at 59 ll. 29-33) to different end user stations. Furthermore, Applicants teach that the control instructions differ from each other (e.g., the PROGRAM.EXE files in the messages (Spec. at 484 ll. 9-10 and 17-18) differ (Spec. at 379 ll. 5-31 and p. 380 ll. 7-20)).

The end user station functionalities of examples #9 and #10 are disclosed at pages 469-516. Applicants teach a series of combined medium outputs (e.g., Spec. at 491 ll. 10-16 and p. 506 ll. 17-21) in response to the transmitted control instructions or “messages” (Spec. at 484 ll. 5-18, p. 485 ll. 14-18, p. 490 l. 24 through p. 491 l. 16, and p. 505 l. 32 through p. 506 l. 21). Furthermore, the information outputted in the combined medium outputs differs from end user station end user station (Spec. at 491 ll. 10-29 and p. 506 ll. 17-31). Applicants also teach in examples #9 and #10 *other functionalities, such a viewer interactivity and interactivity with stations remote from the end user stations*, that are discussed more fully below.

(viii) Automating Ultimate Receiver Stations (pages 390-427) ... Regulating Station Environment (pages 396-406) ... Coordinating a Stereo Simulcast (pages 406-419) ... Receiving Selected Programming (419-427)

Focusing on Fig. 7, Applicants teach, at pages 390-396 of the specification, apparatus and functionalities of an end user station including computing, signal processing (e.g. Figs. 2-2D), switching, decrypting, etc., in addition to receivers, storage

devices, and various speaker and display devices. On page 396 is additional disclosure associated with the preferred controller. 39. taught at pages 156-162. At pages 396-406, Applicants disclosure concepts associated with broadcast/cablecast control of end receiver station heating/cooling and mechanical systems as well as interactivity associated with, for example, utilities meter reading. At pages 406-419, Applicants teach coordinating separate systems under broadcast/cablecast control – in this case, controlling devices associated with television and radio to present a stereo simulcast – as well as monitoring the devices in order to provide records of the performance of the stereo simulcast and of other presentations at the end user station to a remote data collection station. At pages 419-427, Applicants teach storing identifiers (e.g., of the stocks in a stock portfolio) and controlling the receiver station (e.g., tuning cable converter 222 at page 423 lines 11-13) to receive identified news at to process the news (e.g., Spec. at 425 ll. 30-34) according to pre-entered instructions of a user.

(ix) More Disclosure in the Context of “Wall Street Week” (pages 427-469)

Having taught basic concepts of apparatus and automation of ultimate receiver stations, Applicants teach more advanced concepts within the context of “Wall Street Week” and its many attendant earlier teachings. Applicants’ objective, in so doing, is to **teach how the various teachings, attendant to “Wall Street Week”, relate to each other.**

(a) More on Example #7 (pages 427-447)

At pages 427-447 of the specification, Applicants elaborate on the earlier “Regulating Systems” (Spec. at 288 l. 22) teachings of example #7 (Spec at 288-312), which are summarized in section (iv) above. Applicants teach the network described in “One Combined Medium” (Spec. at 20 l. 28 through p. 21 l. 4) as a **self structuring, parallel processing computing system.** This teaching follows Applicants teaching of

“Automating Intermediate Transmission Stations” (Spec. at 324 l. 7 and pp. 324-390) in order to **elaborate on intermediate transmission station** (e.g., see references to Fig. 6 at page 429 line 29 and page 325 lines 15-16) **automation** within the context of example #7 (e.g., Spec. at 429 l. 26 through p. 435 l. 15) and the teachings attendant to “Wall Street Week” generally. Applicants teach the selective processing of incoming programming in accordance pre-stored “program-unit-of-interest information” (e.g., Spec. at 428 ll. 21-26) that enables different viewer stations to handle differently (e.g., store/display, automatically authorize purchase of) the “Wall Street Week” programming. Applicants teach storage of programming (Spec. at 445 ll. 27-32) that includes (e.g., Fig. 1C) the locally provided information (e.g., Fig. 1A) combined with the remotely supplied information (e.g., Fig. 1B).

**(b) Controlling Combined Medium
Operations (pages 447-457)**

At pages 447-457 of the specification, Applicants teach the functioning of “One Combined Medium” (Spec. at 19-28) within the context (e.g., Spec. at 451 ll. 1-3) of functions that (i) precede (Spec. at 447 l. 26 through p. 451 l. 11) the beginning of the “One Combined Medium” programming (i.e., “Wall Street Week”) and (ii) follow (Spec. at 451 l. 4 through p. 457 l. 10) the display of Fig. 1C. Applicants teach **providing and updating viewer data (e.g., stock portfolio data) before** the start of, for example, “Wall Street Week” and controlling viewer stations to generate and combine into the “One Combined Medium” programming **a series of local images with each image combined within its specific time interval of relevance**. Applicants also teach **error correction techniques for controlling viewer station computers that function incorrectly or inefficiently**.

**(c) Transmitting Program Instructions Sets
(pages 457-463)**

Having taught generation of more than one image, inefficiency, and error correction, Applicants teach methods, at pages 457-463, for timely provision of software for controlling the generating and combining of local images (e.g., Fig. 1A) into the “One Combined Medium” programming. These include varying size of the bandwidth in which the software is located, as well as the location(s) and the timing pattern(s) in which the software is transmitted.

(x) Audio Overlays and Other Overlays (pages 463-468)

Focusing on Fig. 7D, Applicants teach a radio combined medium at pages 464-466 of the specification, including local selection at a radio receiver station of user specific audio and insertion of the selected audio into radio programming supplied from a remote radio transmitter. Applicants teach a broadcast print combined medium at pages 466-468, including local selection at a broadcast print receiver station of user specific text and insertion of the selected text into broadcast print programming supplied from a remote transmitter. Focusing on Fig. 7E, Applicants teach at page 468 a television combined medium that includes customized audio as well as customized video.

**(xi) Examples #9 and #10 Continued – Viewer/Listener
Station Functionalities (pages 469-516)**

To teach the viewer/listener station processing of **program unit Q** in examples #9 and #10 (*see* section (vii) above), Applicants focus on the “ultimate receiver station” (defined at page 40 line 35 through page 41 line 1) of Fig. 7 (e.g., Spec. at 390 ll. 30-31 and p. 470 l. 9). Having taught the concepts summarized in section (x) above, Applicants can teach receiver stations interconnecting “apparatus ... in the fashion of Fig. 7E” (Spec. at 480 ll. 16-17). In this environment, Applicants teach local interactions (e.g., by humans at page 471 lines 6-18 and page 508 line 19 through page 509 line, and by equipment at, for example, page 484 lines 7-18 and page 509 line 35 through page 511

line 22) result in interaction between local station and remote station equipment (*see* Spec. at 509 l. 35 through p. 510 l. 4). Drawing on virtually every previous teaching, Applicants disclose at pages 469-516 generation of a series of outputs (*e.g.*, Spec. at 485 ll. 14-18) that include video (*e.g.*, Spec. at 491 ll. 10-29), audio (Spec. at 491 l. 30 through p. 493 l. 22), and print (Spec. at 496 l. 3 through p. 499 l. 3). Applicants also disclose error correction, as summarized in the section above, at page 514 line 32 through page 516 line 13. Furthermore, Applicants disclose at page 514 lines 8-31 that the viewer/listener stations perform substantively identically in examples #9 and #10.

(xii) Preprogramming Receiver Station Operating Systems (pages 516-532) and The Preferred SPAM Header (pages 532-533)

At pages 516-532 of the specification, Applicants teach one master control station (*e.g.*, Spec. at 518 ll. 17-26) transmitting operating system instructions to and programming transmitter and receiver station widely dispersed over a geographic area with the operating systems. Each station to be programmed selects those operating system instructions that apply to its particular type and version of reprogrammable device(s) (*e.g.*, Spec. at 522-524), routes the instructions to memory of the reprogrammable device(s), and commences operating under control of the operating system instructions. At pages 532-533, Applicants further focus on the desirability of flexibility for system expansion and teach that the preferred SPAM header is one byte in length.

(xiii) The General Case ... Summary Example #11 (pages 533-557)

While Applicants could summarize their disclosure by simply stating that each method and feature of their disclosed "unified system" (Spec. at 533 l. 24) could be combined with every other method and feature (on its face an apparent tautology), they choose, instead, to provide one final example which explicitly relies on the entirety of

foregoing disclosure. In example #11, programming is distributed in a time cycling fashion (*e.g.*, Spec. at 536 l. 11 *et seq.* and p. 556 ll. 12-14) from a European master control station via satellite (Spec. at 536 ll. 4-6) to national intermediate transmission stations (Spec. at 534 ll. 26-31) which transmit to local intermediate transmission station (Spec. at 535 ll. 18-22) which, in turn, transmit to ultimate receiver stations (Spec. at 534 ll. 1-4) where programming is displayed (*e.g.*, Spec. at 552 ll. 20-30) and information is communicated responsively (*e.g.*, Spec. at 555 ll. 14-29) back to the European master control station and the national and local intermediate stations (Spec. at 555 l. 26 through p. 556 l. 9).

The European master control station controls the national intermediate stations (*e.g.*, Spec. at 541 l. 29 through p. 542 l. 2 and p. 543 ll. 20-29) to control the local intermediate stations (*e.g.*, Spec. at 544 l. 23 through p. 545 l. 11) to control the ultimate receiver stations (*e.g.*, Spec. at 547 ll. 19-26 and p. 548 ll. 1-6). User specific information is generated at each ultimate receiver station (*e.g.*, Spec. at 548 ll. 18-22 and p. 550 ll. 30-31), stored at each ultimate receiver station (*e.g.*, Spec. at 551 ll. 11-14), explained in combined medium output (Spec. at 552 ll. 17-30), and communicated to the European master control station and the national and local intermediate stations (Spec. at 555 l. 26 through p. 556 l. 9). At points in the disclosed example #11 cycle where functions are described in general, reference is made to earlier sections of the specification that teach the detail of how the function is performed. For example, at page 537 lines 6-17, the European master control station is explicitly disclosed as preprogramming the national and local intermediate stations and the ultimate receiver stations in the fashion summarized in the above section.

(xiv) Conclusion

As demonstrated above, within the specification, many embodiments of the claimed invention are disclosed. Each manifestation of an apparatus or method that

includes the subject matter defined by the instant claims is a *single* embodiment of Applicants' invention. Such a single embodiment of Applicants' invention may have elements or steps that are described in detail in various separate sections of the instant specification. Every embodiment of the instant invention that is described by the specification as a whole is a *single* embodiment of the instant invention that provides support under the written description requirement.

It appears, however, that what the Examiner intends to request is that Applicants provide support for every limitation of an individual claim from within a single one of the detailed enumerated examples listed in the specification. In other words, the Examiner requests that the support provided for all the limitations of an individual claim be contiguous or proximate within *only a portion* of the specification, rather than the specification as a whole. The written description requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112 does not mandate such contiguous or proximate descriptions of each element or step of every individual claim.

"To fulfill the written description requirement, a patent specification must describe an invention and do so in sufficient detail that one skilled in the art can clearly conclude that the 'inventor invented the claimed invention.'" *Regents of University of California v. Eli Lilly and Co.*, 119 F.3d 1559, 43 U.S.P.Q.2d 1398, 1404 (Fed. Cir. 1997)(quoting *Lockwood v. American Airlines*, 107 F.3d 1565, 41 U.S.P.Q.2d 1398, 1405 (Fed. Cir. 1997)). Applicants submit that one of ordinary skill in the art would determine that the inventors possessed the claimed invention by recognizing that the embodiments indicated in Appendix A are described in the specification. Since, for the reasons discussed above, one of ordinary skill in the art would recognize that the specification is a single cohesive document containing many descriptions of methods and apparatus included in general integrated systems, there is no reason that the entire support for each individual claim must come from within a single detailed enumerated example described in the specification. However in order to advance the prosecution of the instant

application, Applicants have selected embodiments for inclusion in Appendix A that include elements and steps described primarily in a single enumerated example of the specification.

(b) The Subject Matter in the '81 Disclosure is Specifically Included In the Instant Specification

In the Office Action, the fourth step of the suggested five-step process to overcome the written description requirement, requests that steps 1 through 3 be repeated with respect to the '81 disclosure. Applicants recognize that they must convey that they were in possession of the invention as of the effective filing date of November 3, 1981. Applicants also recognize that the claim of priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 requires that the previously filed application disclose the invention in the manner provided by the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. § 112. Accordingly, throughout the prosecution of the pending claims, Applicants have provided support based on the application filed November 3, 1981. Applicants also submit herewith, in Appendix A, support for each claim limitation from the application filed November 3, 1981. Applicants respectfully submit that the detailed support provided in Appendix A demonstrates full compliance with the written description requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, and the related requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 120. Additionally, Applicants submit Appendix C herewith, to provide a correlation between the 1981 priority specification (as referenced the column and line numbers of Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490) and the instant specification.

In the Office Action at page 5, the Examiner seeks an explanation for how the '81 disclosure can be considered the specification support. The subject matter in the '81 disclosure is clearly included in the instant specification. Applicants respectfully assert that one skilled in the art, upon recognizing a description of the invention in the '81 disclosure, would readily recognize a description of the invention in the instant specification. The Examiner concludes in the Office Action, at page 15, "that instant '571 disclosure has not been found to describe the alleged '81 support." No support is

provided for this conclusion. The Examiner merely states at page 6 of the Office Action that the previously provided support does not cite the sentences, paragraphs, or passages of the instant specification. Applicants submit that the support provided in Appendix A demonstrates that the instant specification describes the subject matter that is originally disclosed in the '81 application and is presently claimed.

The Examiner states, in the Office Action, at page 16, "It is fact that Applicants have failed to maintain continuity of 'the entire '81 (Nov. 3, 1981), disclosure' when they filed the continuation-in-part document of '87 C.I.P. (Sept. 11, 1987)." Applicants disagree. The Examiner also states, "Applicants have acknowledged, in interview, that they did not include *the alleged pending claim support* either 'specifically' or by 'expressly incorporating it by reference' when originally making the '87 C.I.P. disclosure" (Office Action at 15.) *The alleged pending claim support* refers to the descriptions of the various embodiments of the claimed invention cited from the '81 disclosure during the prosecution of the pending claims. Applicants clarify that the instant specification does not included a verbatim duplication of the '81 disclosure. However, Applicants maintain that the subject matter in the '81 disclosure is specifically included in the instant specification. Neither 35 U.S.C. § 112 nor 35 U.S.C. § 120 requires that the parent application be incorporated into the pending application either by reference or by verbatim repetition. "In order to determine whether a prior application meets the 'written description' requirement with respect to later-filed claims, the prior application need not describe the claimed subject matter in exactly the same terms as used in the claims; it must simply indicate to persons skilled in the art that as of the earlier date the applicant had invented the what is now claimed." *Eiselstein v. Frank*, 52 F.3d 1035, 34 U.S.P.Q.2d 1467, 1470 (Fed. Cir. 1995)(citation omitted)(quoting *Vas-Cath v. Mahurkar*, 935 F.2d 1555, 1561, 19 U.S.P.Q.2d 1111, 1116 (Fed. Cir. 1991)). Applicants respectfully submit that the support cited in Appendix A demonstrates that the '81

disclosure indicates to persons skilled in the art that as of November 3, 1981, Applicants had invented what is now claimed.

The Examiner rejects claims 56-181 under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph. (Office Action at page 97.) The Examiner asserts that "all independent claims . . . and those claims depending therefrom, seem to mix and match '81 and '87 disclosed embodiments when respective entire claim trees are considered." The Examiner suggests that Applicants specifically enumerate which claim trees are considered directed toward an '81 embodiment and which are directed towards an '87 embodiment. As discussed above, Applicants respectfully submit that each pending claim defines an invention that has embodiments described in both the application originally filed November 3, 1981, and the instant specification. Applicants assert that the support provided herewith in Appendix A demonstrates that the claims are directed to an invention supported by both the application as originally filed November 3, 1981, *and* the instant specification.

**(c) 35 U.S.C. § 112 Includes No Requirement That
Identical Embodiments of the Invention be Described in
Both a Parent Application and a Subsequent
Application Claiming Priority Therefrom**

In the Office Action, the fifth step of the five-step process suggested to overcome the written description rejection requests Applicants to reconcile steps 1 through 4 when there is a discrepancy. In the Office Action, at pages 5-6, the following is also asserted:

Applicants have provided the PTO with conflicting pending claim support within the bodies of the following papers:

- Appendix B [of the Office Action];
- Appendices C I thru C XXIV [of the Office Action] (216 pages);
- instant paper 12 filed 8/6/97;
- instant paper 18 filed 9/18/98;
- instant paper no. 22 filed 3/4/99;
- application 08/471,024 paper no. 12 filed 10/3/97;
- application 08/471,024 paper no. 17 filed 10/14/98;
- application 08/468,641 filed 9/8/97; and
- application 08/468,641 paper no. 16 filed 5/18/98.

The Examiner also states in the Office Action, at page 80, that the support for the claims "is replete with discrepancies." No discrepancies are specifically identified by the Examiner. It is unclear to what conflicts and discrepancies the Examiner refers. Applicants have reviewed the previously provided support and have failed to identify significant conflicts or discrepancies. Applicants request that any conflicts or discrepancies perceived by the Examiner be specified so that Applicants may properly address this issue. However, in view of the step by step approach suggested to show support, it appears that the Examiner expects Applicants to rely on only one embodiment of the claimed invention to demonstrate support for the pending claims throughout the prosecution of the pending claims. The written description requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112 includes no such mandate.

As discussed above, there are many embodiments of the claimed invention disclosed in the specification in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms that one skilled in the art would clearly conclude that Applicants invented the claimed invention as of the effective filing date of the application. There is no conflict or discrepancy for Applicants to refer to one embodiment at one point during the prosecution of the instant application and to refer to another embodiment at a different point. Applicants may independently rely on various embodiments of the claimed invention to demonstrate support under the written description requirement. Likewise, there is no requirement in either 35 U.S.C. § 112 or 35 U.S.C. § 120 that identical embodiments of the invention be described in both a parent application and subsequent application claiming priority therefrom. As noted above, "the prior application need not describe the claimed subject matter in exactly the same terms as used in the claims; it must simply indicate to persons skilled in the art that as of the earlier date the applicant had invented the what is now claimed." *Eiselstein v. Frank*, 52 F.3d 1035, 34 U.S.P.Q.2d 1467, 1470 (Fed. Cir. 1995)(citation omitted)(quoting *Vas-Cath v. Mahurkar*, 935 F.2d 1555, 1561, 19 U.S.P.Q.2d 1111, 1116 (Fed. Cir. 1991)). "[I]psis verbis disclosure is not necessary to satisfy the written

description requirement of section 112. Instead, the disclosure need only reasonably convey to persons skilled in the art that the inventor had possession of the subject matter in question.” *Fujikawa v. Wattonasin*, 39 U.S.P.Q.2d 1895, 1904 (Fed. Cir. 1996)(quoting *In re Edwards*, 568 F.2d 1349, 1351-52, 196 U.S.P.Q 465, 467 (C.C.P.A. 1978)). Applicants may rely on different embodiments at different times to show that the disclosure conveys to those skilled in the art that Applicants had possession of the claimed subject matter. Applicants respectfully submit that such use of multiple embodiments is permissible to demonstrate compliance with the written description requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112. However, where clarity permits, Applicants have selected similar embodiments from both the '81 disclosure and the instant specification for inclusion in Appendix A to demonstrate compliance with the written description requirement.

(3) Conclusion

The Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* rejection under the written description requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, because no reasons are given as to why one skilled in the art would not consider the description sufficient. The Examiner suggests a five-step process to overcome the applied written description rejection. The five-step process implies that the support provided for all the limitations of an individual claim must be contiguous or proximate within a single enumerated example of the specification. The five-step process also implies only one embodiment of Applicants' invention may be used to demonstrate support for each individual claim. The written description requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112 includes neither of these requirements. The Examiner also asserts that there is a lack of continuity between the disclosure in the application filed November 3, 1981 and the instant specification. Applicants maintain that, although the '81 disclosure is not included in identical words in the instant specification, the subject matter of the '81 disclosure is included in the instant

specification. Furthermore to demonstrate support for the instant claims, submitted herewith, in Appendix A, are tables demonstrating support for each claim from both the '81 disclosure and the instant specification. In view of the above arguments and Appendix A, Applicants respectfully request that the rejection under the written description requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph be withdrawn.

b) The Specification Enables One Skilled in the Art to Make and Use the Invention

The Examiner rejects the pending claims under the enablement requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph. (Office Action at 80.) The Examiner concludes that the handling/transmission of "digital television signals" is not enabled by the specification. (Office Action at 85.) The Examiner also concludes that "data" could not be processed in the same manner as television and radio programming units. (Office Action at 90.) However, these conclusions are not directed specifically to the invention claimed by the presently pending claims.

The test for enablement is whether one reasonably skilled in the art could make or use the invention from the disclosure in the application coupled with information known in the art without undue experimentation. *United States v. Telectronics, Inc.*, 857 F.2d 778, 785, 8 U.S.P.Q.2d 1217, 1223 (Fed. Cir. 1988). The invention is defined by the claims presented in the instant application. The Examiner concludes that the terms "digital" and "data" are not enabled. The Examiner fails to consider how these terms define Applicants' invention in the instant claims. The Examiner has failed to include any analysis of whether any particular claim is supported by the disclosure. The PTO bears the initial burden of setting forth a reasonable explanation as to why it believes that the scope of protection provided by each claim is not adequately enabled by the description of the invention provided in the specification of the application. *In re Wright*, 999 F.2d 1557, 27 U.S.P.Q.2d 1510, 1513 (Fed. Cir. 1993) The Examiner has failed to consider the scope of protection provided by the claims in his analysis under the

enablement requirement. Therefore, the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* rejection under the enablement requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph.

The Examiner also rejects claims 56-181 ostensibly under the enablement requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, because he asserts that the claims seem to mix and match '81 and '87 disclosed embodiments. (Office Action at 97.) The Examiner suggests Applicants enumerate which claim trees are directed toward an '81 embodiment and which are directed toward an '87 embodiment. In Part a)(2)(b) above, Applicants have fully addressed this ground of rejection in the context of the written description requirement. Applicants maintain that each pending claim defines an invention that has embodiments described in both the application originally filed November 3, 1981, and the instant specification. The Examiner has failed to determine that one reasonably skilled in the art could not make or use the invention by the conclusion that the claims "seem to mix and match '81 and '87 disclosed embodiments." Therefore, the Examiner has failed to establish a proper rejection under the enablement requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph.

(1) "Digital" is Enabled by the Specification

Claims 61 and 63 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, because the Examiner alleges these claims contain subject matter which was not described in the specification in such a way as to enable one skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and/or use the invention. (Office Action at 80.) The Examiner asserts the specification fails to disclose the manner in which digital television signals are formatted and processed. The Examiner acknowledges that the transmission of digital television signals was known in the art. The rejection is based on the assertion that the transmission of digital television signals was not interchangeable with the transmission of analog television signals and the Examiner's conclusion that Applicants' disclosure assumes that they are interchangeable. This reasoning is an

insufficient basis for the rejection of claims 61 and 63 for at least two reasons. First, the Examiner's discussion of the transmission and formatting of digital television signals is not directed to the scope of claims 61 and 63. Second, the means needed to format and transmit digital television signals in a manner compatible with all the methods and apparatus disclosed in the specification was known by those skilled in the art.

Claim 61 is fully enabled by the specification. Claim 61 is dependant from claim 60. Claim 60 sets forth an identifier. Claim 61 sets forth that the identifier identifies, *inter alia*, digital programming. The Examiner's discussion directed to the term "digital television signals" fails to address an identifier that identifies digital programming. Thus, the Examiner has failed to establish a reasonable basis to question the enablement of an identifier that identifies digital programming.

Claim 63 is fully enabled by the specification. Claim 63 sets forth that an interactive video apparatus communicates with a remote data source via a digital information channel. The Examiner's discussion directed to the term "digital television signals" fails to address a digital information channel. Thus, the Examiner has failed to establish a reasonable basis to question the enablement of a digital information channel.

Notwithstanding the above arguments, Applicants recognize that the invention defined by claims 61 and 63 is compatible with the use of digital television signals. The handling and transmission of digital television signals in a manner compatible with the methods described in the specification were well know to those skilled in the art as of the filing date of the instant application. The Examiner requests Applicants to submit references which show that the means needed to format and transmit "digital television signals" were known to those skilled in the art. Applicants submit that U.S. Patent No. 3,906,480 issued on September 16, 1975 to Schwartz et al. discloses the means needed to format and transmit "digital television signals" in a manner compatible with the methods described in the specification. Schwartz et al. discloses decomposing vectors to be displayed into elemental vector segments that are *encoded* as vector symbols. Schwartz

et al. further discloses that the system has the capability of storing each vector in a compacted (i.e. compressed) form while retaining its attributes and identity in storage. Applicants contend that the specification discloses the usage of digital data in a television signal similar to that which is disclosed in Schwartz et al. The means needed to format and transmit digital television signals in this manner were well known to those skilled in the art as of the filing date of this application.

The Examiner has failed to construe the claims in his analysis under the enablement requirement. The Examiner directs his analysis to the term "digital television signals," but fails to demonstrate how this analysis applies to claims 61 and 63. Furthermore, means compatible with Applicants' disclosure of formatting and transmitting digital television signals were well known in the art, contrary to the Examiner's assertion. For at least these reasons, Applicants respectfully request the withdrawal of the rejection of claims 61 and 63 under the enablement requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph.

(2) "Data" is Enabled by the Specification

Claims 56, 58-59, 62-65, 69, 75, 77, 79, 81, 85, 101, 109-110, 112, 115, 122, 126, 129, 141, 146, 151, 152 and all claims depending therefrom stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, because the Examiner alleges these claims contain subject matter which was not described in the specification in such a way as to enable one skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and/or use the invention. (Office Action at 87.) The Examiner notes that the specification discloses that SPAM messages can be embedded within the "normal locations" of "other media" such as broadcast data or print. The Examiner also notes that the specification discloses that print or data information is transmitted within SPAM messages. Applicants acknowledge the disclosure from line 6 of page 85 through line 11 of page 86 of the instant specification, which describes that SPAM signals may accompany

conventional print or data programming. It is unclear to what specific disclosure the Examiner refers by the specific citations recited on pages 87, 88, and in the footnote on page 89 of the Office Action. The Examiner asserts that these disclosures are so contradictory that one of ordinary skill in the art would need to resort to undue experimentation to practice the invention. (Office Action at 88.) Applicants firmly assert that a thorough reading of the specification shows that the disclosure is in no way contradictory with respect to the term "data."

Applicants disclose the use of SPAM signals to control and coordinate a wide variety of subscriber stations. (Spec. at 40.) The information of SPAM signals includes data, computer program instructions, and commands. (Spec. at 41 ll. 20-21.) One typical example of the composition of a SPAM signal is shown in Figure 2E. (Spec. at 44.) The specification clearly discloses that SPAM signals may include information segments. (Spec. at 44 l. 11.) Program instruction sets, intermediate generation sets, other computer information, and data may all be transmitted in information segments. (Spec. at 53 l. 34 through p. 54 l. 2.) Applicants disclose that SPAM signals can be embedded in many different locations in electronic transmissions. (Spec. at 85 ll. 6-7.) In broadcast and data communications transmissions, SPAM signals can accompany conventional print or data programming in the conventional transmission stream. (Spec. at 85 ll. 20-23.) More precisely, the conventional print or data information may be transmitted in an information segment of a SPAM signal. (Spec. at 86 ll. 1-11.) Thus, SPAM signals can be included in broadcast print and data communication transmissions. Also, conventional data information can be transmitted in an information segment of a SPAM signal. There is no conflict in this disclosure. Any person skilled in the art would be enabled to use SPAM signals to control and coordinate a subscriber station through a broadcast data communication transmission by reading the instant specification. After thoroughly reading the specification any person skilled in the art would require no undue experimentation to practice Applicants' claimed invention.

The Examiner asserts that Applicants' disclosure did not describe a system or method which formatted, transmitted, received, processed, or displayed data program units under control of associated SPAM messages because data program units were actually transmitted with the SPAM messages. (Office Action at 89.) The Examiner extends this conclusion to hold that the disclosure fails to set forth the means or steps needed to make or use systems in which data is manipulated in the same manner as described for television and radio television program units. (Office Action at 90.) The Examiner's conclusion fails to follow from the stated facts. Data program units transmitted with SPAM signals can be manipulated under the control of the associated SPAM signal. The fact that data are disclosed as transmitted in the information segment of SPAM signals in no way conflicts with disclosed control of such transmissions through the use of the SPAM signals.

Furthermore, at most the Examiner's conclusion applies to data communication transmissions that are controlled through the use of SPAM signals accompanying data programming. However, the Examiner makes no attempt to construe the claims to determine how this rejection applies to the scope of each claim. Assuming *arguendo* that the Examiner's reasoning is correct, every use of the term data does not violate the enablement requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112. Applicants recognize that the pending claims set forth an invention that may be used with broadcast print or data communications transmissions. However, Applicants submit that the instant rejection does not directly apply to the following claim limitations:

In claim 56, receiving data from a remote data source and processing the data.

In claim 63, communicating with a remote data source via a digital information channel.

In claim 69, a computer which stores data.

In claim 75, 110, and 152, a processor instruction having at a receiver station a target processor to process data.

In claim 77, identification data embedded in a non-visible portion of a signal containing a video image.

In claim 79, generating a portion of a video image by processing data.

In claim 81, a code or datum which identifies data that is described or promoted in video.

In claim 85, identification data embedded in a signal containing video.

In claim 101, communicating data to a remote site.

In claim 109, wherein a processor acts by processing data.

In claim 112, a signal that includes identification data.

In claim 115, transmitting data.

In claim 129, a datum that specifies data associated with an instruct signal.

In claim 146, a generated signal containing receiver specific data.

In claim 151, communicating data to a remote station.

Applicants also note that the following amendments may obviate this rejection:

Claims 58 and 62 have been amended to delete the reference the remote data source.

Claim 64 has been amended to delete the reference to first data and second data.

Claim 65 has been amended to delete the reference to second data.

Claims 122 and 141 have been amended to delete the step of transmitting said data.

For at least the above reasons, Applicants submit that the subject matter defined by claims 56, 58-59, 62-65, 69, 75, 77, 79, 81, 85, 101, 109-110, 112, 115, 122, 126, 129, 141, 146, 151, and 152 is described in the specification in such a way to enable any person skilled the art to make or use Applicants' invention. Accordingly, Applicants respectfully request that the rejection of these claims be withdrawn.

**c) The Best Mode of Practicing the Claimed Invention
Contemplated by Applicants is Disclosed in the Specification**

Claims 56-181 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, because it is asserted that the best mode contemplated by the inventor has not been disclosed. (Office Action at 90-91.) The first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. § 112 provides that the specification "shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor of carrying out his invention." A two step inquiry is used to determine if the best mode requirement is met. *Chemcast Corp. v. Arco Industries Corp.*, 913 F.2d 923, 16 U.S.P.Q.2d 1033,1036 (Fed. Cir. 1990) First, the Examiner must determine whether, at the time Applicants filed their patent application, they knew of a mode of practicing the claimed invention that they considered to be better than any other. *Id.* Second, the Examiner must determine whether the

disclosure is adequate to enable one skilled in the art to practice the best mode, if one was known to Applicants. *Id.* This inquiry is designed to preclude applicants from concealing preferred embodiments of their inventions which they have conceived. *Id.* The Examiner has failed to apply this test in rejecting the pending claims under the best mode requirement. The Examiner has failed to present evidence that Applicants concealed any embodiment of their invention which they considered to be better than the embodiments disclosed in the instant specification. Therefore, Applicants respectfully request the withdrawal of the rejection of claims 56-181 under the best mode requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph.

The Examiner compares the present case to *In re Ruschig*, 379 F.2d 990, 154 U.S.P.Q. 118 (C.C.P.A. 1967). The misapplication of *Ruschig* by the Examiner cannot substitute for the two step inquiry to be applied under a proper best mode analysis. The reasoning applied in *Ruschig* is inapplicable to the best mode rejection made by the Examiner in the instant case. First, the issue in *Ruschig* was whether a claim was supported by the disclosure of the appellants' application. *Id.* 154 U.S.P.Q. at 119. The analysis in *Ruschig* by the United States Court of Customs and Patent Appeals does not address the best mode requirement. Second, the *Ruschig* analysis is inapplicable to the facts in the instant case. In *Ruschig*, a claimed specific species of a genus of chemical compounds was not named or identified by formula in the specification. *Id.* 154 U.S.P.Q. at 121. The issue was whether the disclosure of the genus along with teachings of a number of other species would lead one skilled in the art to the claimed species. The Court held that the disclosure in *Ruschig* failed to include guides directing the selections required to arrive at the claimed compound rather than any of the many other compounds that could also be made within the genus. *Id.* 154 U.S.P.Q. at 123. The Court employed the analogy of travel through a forest. The Court found that the appellants were pointing to trees, but that there were no blaze marks to single out the trees that led to the unnamed compound. *Id.* 154 U.S.P.Q. at 122. The facts in *Ruschig* are in direct contrast to the

present case. In *Ruschig* the claim limitation was *not* named or identified in the specification. In the instant case the Examiner acknowledges that Applicants' disclosure addresses the variety of claim limitations included in the claims. (Office Action at 91.) As the claim limitations are addressed by the instant specification, no blaze marks are required to lead a skilled artisan through a forest of possibilities to find them.

The Examiner asserts that he cannot recognize the pending claimed processes within the "woods." (Office Action at 92.) The PTO has previously made vague blanket rejections under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, that assert practically every pending claim limitation is unsupported by the specification. (*E.g.*, Final Office Action of Mar. 31, 1998, pt. 8.) In response, Applicants have provided detailed support for each claim limitation. Applicants find it disingenuous for the Examiner to now assert that somehow Applicants have erred by describing numerous specific claim limitation details (*i.e.* pointing to the trees that make up the Examiner's woods.)

The Examiner asserts that there is a scattering of teachings across the multiple applications in the chain of continuity of the ancestor applications relied upon by the claim of priority in the instant application. (Office Action at 92.) The Examiner concludes that this scattering constitutes either (1) concealment of the best mode, or (2) a failure to meet the written description requirement. For the reasons set forth above in Part a), Applicants have fully complied with the written description requirement. Also as explained above in Part a), there is no scattering of teachings across applications. The instant application is a proper continuation application of Application No. 096,096, filed September 11, 1987, which in turn is a proper continuation-in-part of Application No. 317,510, filed November 3, 1981. The instant disclosure is substantially identical to the disclosure of Application No. 096,096 (the '87 disclosure.) The instant disclosure includes substantially all the subject matter in the disclosure of Application No. 317,510 (the '81 disclosure) and adds considerable details and improvements to the methods and

apparatus disclosed therein. There is no scattering of teachings across these disclosures as asserted by the Examiner.

The Examiner confusingly questions whether Applicants disclosed their best mode in relation to the terms "data," "pending claim processes as a whole," and "digital." In accordance with M.P.E.P. § 2165.03, the Examiner should assume that the best mode is disclosed unless there is evidence to the contrary. The Examiner points to no evidence indicating Applicants contemplated a best mode of carrying out the claimed invention that they have failed to disclose. That the Examiner questions whether the best mode is disclosed with respect to the "pending claim processes as a whole" is not evidence that Applicants concealed the best mode. With respect to the terms "data" and "digital," the Examiner has utterly failed to apply the first step of the proper best mode analysis. The Examiner has failed to determine that Applicants knew that one mode was better than another. Therefore, the Examiner has failed to establish a proper best mode rejection. Applicants note that this best mode rejection appears to be a repetition of the enablement rejection, which asserts that no embodiment of Applicants invention claimed using the terms "data" or "digital" is adequately disclosed. The enablement rejection is fully addressed in Part b) above.

The Examiner has failed to apply the proper analysis in rejecting claims 56-181 under the best mode requirement of 35 U.S.C. § 112. The Examiner has failed to determine whether Applicants knew that one mode was better than another at the time the application was filed. Thus, the Examiner cannot determine whether the disclosure is adequate to enable one of ordinary skill in the art to practice the best mode. As the Examiner has failed to establish a proper rejection under the best mode requirement, Applicants respectfully request that these rejections under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, be withdrawn.

2. The Claims Comply With 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph

Claims 56-181 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph. (Office Action at 93.) The second paragraph of 35 U.S.C. § 112 mandates that the specification conclude with claims that meet two requirements. First, the claims must set forth the subject matter that Applicants regard as their invention. Second, the claims must be definite. The legal standard for definiteness is whether a claim reasonably apprises those of skill in the art of its scope. *In re Warmerdam*, 33 F.3d 1354, 31 U.S.P.Q.2d 1754, 1759 (Fed. Cir. 1994). When rejecting any claim, the Examiner is required to state the reason for such rejection. 35 U.S.C. § 132. Section 132 is violated when a rejection is so uninformative that it prevents the applicant from recognizing and seeking to counter the grounds for rejection. *Chester v. Miller*, 906 F.2d 1574, 1578, 15 U.S.P.Q.2d 1333, 1337 (Fed. Cir. 1990). Applicants submit that the Office Action fails to demonstrate that any claim is directed to subject matter that Applicants do not regard as their invention. The Office Action also fails to demonstrate that any claim fails to reasonably apprise those of skill in the art of its scope. Applicants, therefore, respectfully request the withdrawal of these rejections under 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph.

Claims 56-181 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph, as being indefinite. The Examiner asserts, "because Applicants' are not entitled to recapture, at a later date, that which they have left behind earlier when presenting the '87 C.I.P. disclosure, the metes and bounds of the corresponding claims too are found indefinite." (Office Action at 94.) (Parenthetical omitted) This rejection is directed to the terms "programming," "instruct," "instruction," and "information." The Examiner ambiguously references a discussion describing "the significance of incorporating by reference and lack thereof." No further reasons are given to support this rejection. The Examiner utterly fails to indicate why any claim fails to reasonably apprise those of skill in the art of its scope. This rejection is so uninformative that it prevents Applicants from recognizing and seeking to counter the grounds for rejection and is therefore invalid

under 35 U.S.C. § 132. Accordingly, Applicants respectfully request that this rejection be withdrawn. Applicants have addressed the issue of incorporation by reference in Part E.2 above. The claim language “programming” and “information” is address below in Parts c) and d) respectively. Applicants submit that any rejection purported to be asserted with respect to the claim terms “instruct” or “instruction” is so uninformative that it prevents Applicants from recognizing and seeking to counter the grounds for rejection.

At pages 96-97 of the Office Action, the Examiner also states:

Considering claims 56-181, they are replete with recitations of ‘terms whose definitions are different/diverse’, in each case the metes and bounds of the corresponding claims are found not definite. Moreover, because Applicants have failed to demonstrate support for each term, step, and process containing each term and step, what Applicants consider their invention is found not definite.

This statement fails to show that any claim does not reasonably apprise those of skill in the art of its scope. Applicants submit that this statement by the Examiner is also so uninformative that it prevents Applicants from recognizing and seeking to counter the grounds for rejection.

a) The Claims Define That Which Applicants Regard as Their Invention

Claims 56-181 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph, because the Examiner asserts that the claims fail to set forth the subject matter which Applicants regard as their invention. (Office Action at 93.) The Examiner argues that since Applicants successfully assert that the '81 disclosure supports the pending claims and the '81 disclosure is not duplicated verbatim in the instant specification then it follows that the claimed invention is not described in the instant specification. This logic is incorrect for the reasons given in Part 1.a)(2)(b) above, in which Applicants maintain that the subject matter in the '81 disclosure is specifically included in the instant specification.

Furthermore, the Examiner has merely pointed to evidence that Applicants believe that the claims are supported by the '81 disclosure. The conclusion that the claims fail to

set forth subject matter which Applicants regard as their invention simply does not follow from the fact that Applicants believe that the claims are supported by the '81 disclosure. Applicants believe that the claims define an invention that is fully disclosed in both the '81 disclosure and the instant specification. The Examiner has failed to point to any evidence indicating that Applicants regard the invention to be something other than what is defined by the claims. As Applicants have consistently regarded the subject matter defined by the instant claims to be their invention, Applicants respectfully request the withdrawal of this rejection of claims 56-181 under 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph.

b) "Use" Language Fails to Render a Claim Indefinite

In considering claims 56-181, the Examiner asserts that "use" language seems prevalent. (Office Action at 94.) Applicants respectfully assert that the claim language is proper. The Examiner fails to indicate any particular claim or claim language that he considers indefinite. Instead the Examiner suggests that Applicants provide an enumerated list detailing what steps Applicants consider active manipulation steps versus use recitations. Applicants respectfully assert that 35 U.S.C. § 112 imposes no duty on Applicants to provide such a list. To contrary, it is the Examiner's duty to examine the Application under 35 U.S.C. § 131.

Furthermore, it is unclear to what "use" language the Examiner refers. To support his assertion, the Examiner references *Ex parte Erlich*, 3 U.S.P.Q.2d 1011 (Bd. Pat. App. & Inter. 1986). The Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences in *Erlich* found that a method claim should at least recite a positive, active step. The Board did not assert that defining an apparatus in terms of its use would render a claim indefinite. The claims at issue in *Erlich* recited a use without any active, positive steps delimiting how the use was actually practiced. The Examiner does not assert that any of the pending claims recite a use *without any active, positive steps*. Thus, the Examiner's reliance on *Erlich* is

misguided. Applicants respectfully assert that any "use" language in the pending claims is proper under 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph.

**c) There is no discrepancy in the use of the term
"Programming"**

In considering claims 57, 58, 61, 67, 70, 71, 72, 89, 129, and 130, the Examiner suggests that the Applicants' use of the term "programming" in the pending claims is "repugnant to the normal/usual use of said terminology." (Office Action at 95.) The Examiner further suggests that, in the '81 disclosure (in the Parent Application No. 317,510 filed November 3, 1981), the Applicants defined the term "programming" as "everything transmitted over television or radio intended for communication of entertainment or to instruct or inform". The Examiner relies on the definition of programming set forth in the abstract of the disclosure. "The purpose of the Abstract is to enable the Patent and Trademark Office and the public generally to determine quickly from a cursory inspection the nature and gist of the technical disclosure. The abstract shall not be used for interpreting the scope of the claims." 37 C.F.R. § 1.72(b). By properly making reference to the whole specification, the Examiner will get a more complete understanding of Applicants' meaning of the term "programming".

"It is the object of this invention to unlock this potential [for a significant increase in the scope and scale of multi-media and multi-channel presentations] by the development of means and methods which permit progra[m]ming to communicate with equipment that is external to television and radio receivers, particularly computers and computer peripherals such as printers." "It is the further purpose of this invention to provide means and methods to process and monitor such transmissions and presentations at individual receiver sites and to control, in certain ways, the use of transmitted progra[m]ming and the operation of certain associated equipment. Such receiver sites may be stations or systems that intend to retransmit the progra[m]ming, or they may be end users of the progra[m]ming. The present invention contemplates that certain data may

be encrypted and that certain data collected from such processing and monitoring will automatically be transfer[r]ed to a remote geographic location or locations." U.S. Patent No. 4,694,490, col. 1, ll. 22-24, 36-53.

Applicants contend that the definition of "programming", to include television and radio entertainment information, computer programming and data to control execution of a processor, in the present application is clearly supported by the definition of the term "programming" in the '81 disclosure.

Applicants assert that their use of the term "programming" in the present application is both consistent with normal/usual usage and with the parent application. *Webster's Seventh New Collegiate Dictionary* (1977) gives separate definitions for the noun and verb forms of "programming". The noun form of "programming" is defined with a series of gerunds:

"programming or programing ... n : the planning, scheduling, or performing of a program."

And the noun form of "program", which includes the word "programming" in its definition, is:

"program or programme ... n ... 1 ... : a public notice 2 a : a brief usu. printed outline of the order to be followed, of the feature or features to be presented, and the persons participating (as in a public exercise, performance, or entertainment) b : the performance of a program; esp : a performance broadcast on radio or television 3 : a plan or system under which action may be taken toward a goal 4 : CURRICULUM 5 : PROSPECTUS, SYLLABUS 6 a : a plan for the programming of a mechanism (as a computer) b : a sequence of coded instructions that can be inserted into a mechanism (as a computer) or that is part of an organism 7 : matter for programmed instruction"

The verb form of "programming" is defined with the verb form of "program" and is:

"program also programme vt -grammed or -gramed; -gramming or -graming 1 a : to arrange or furnish a program of or for : BILL b : to enter in a program 2 : to work out a sequence of operations to be

performed by (a mechanism) : provide with a program 3 : to insert a program for (a particular action) into or as if into a mechanism"

Applicants assert that these definitions are entirely consistent with Applicants' present and parent application. For example, the '81 disclosure describes a well known television program, "Wall Street Week", at U.S. Patent No. 4,694,490 (hereinafter '490) col. 19 l. 5 through col. 20 l. 7. At '490 col. 19 l. 48-53 and col. 19 l. 63 through col. 20 l. 7, Applicants disclose a sequence of operations performed by a mechanism (a computer) which includes a first output ('490 col. 19 l. 65 through col. 20 l. 2) and a second output ('490 col. 20 l. 6). This sequence of operations is performed in response to "several instruction signals" ('490 col. 19 l. 46) followed by "an instruction signal" ('490 col. 19 l. 60). (That Applicants' "signals" are coded is disclosed at '490 col. 11 lines 12-14 where a code reader passes the signals to a computer.) Applicants assert that these disclosed instruction signals ('490 col. 19 l. 48-53 and 60-67) clearly meet the dictionary definition of a program--"a sequence of coded instructions that can be inserted into a mechanism (as a computer)"--and are, in fact, what is now, and was in 1981, widely known among those of considerably less than ordinary skill in the art as "a computer program" and as "computer programming".

Applicants also assert that the first output ('490 col. 19 l. 65 through col. 20 l. 2) and a second output ('490 col. 20 l. 6), *by themselves*, also meet the dictionary definition of a program--"the performance of a program". Furthermore, Applicants contend that they constitute both computer programming *and television programming*. Being generated and outputted by a computer qualifies them as computer programming. Being displayed as an integral part of a television program--"Wall Street Week" ('490 col. 19 l. 45, 54-60, and col. 19 l. 67 through col. 20 l. 2)--qualifies them as television programming.

Finally, Applicants assert that this disclosure is in no way inconsistent with the meaning given to "programing" in the Abstract of Applicants' parent disclosure--

"everything transmitted over television or radio intended for communication of entertainment or to instruct or inform." Applicants clearly disclose that the signals are "instruction signals embedded in the 'Wall Street Week' programing transmission" ('490 col. 19 l. 43-44) and that "These signals instruct" ('490 col. 19 l. 48) and "This signal instructs" ('490 col. 19 l. 64-65).

For the reasons set forth above, Applicants assert that the term "programming" as used throughout the instant application to include what are commonly known as television, radio and computer programming is clearly and unambiguously supported by the specification as filed and withdrawal of the corresponding rejection is respectfully requested.

d) There is no discrepancy in the use of the term "Information"

In considering claims 63, 65, 74, 75, 78, 84, 91, 93, 96, 98, 107, 108, 110, 113, 114, 116, 118, 119, 123, 131, 142, 146, 155, 162, 167, 170, 171, 174, 176, 178, and 179, the Examiner notes that these claims include the term "information." (Office Action at 96.) The Examiner asserts, "The metes and bounds of the claims are not definite because: the '81 and '87 C.I.P. disclosures define the terms differently so that it is not clear whether the old definition is present now or whether it was 'left behind'." (Office Action at 96.) The Examiner has utterly failed to provide any reasons for concluding that the claims including the term "information" would not reasonably apprise those of skill in the art of the claim scope. The Examiner implies that there is a conflict in the use of the term "information" in the '81 disclosure and the use of the same term in the instant specification. Applicants respectfully assert that there is no such conflict in the use of the term "information." The Examiner fails to identify any conflict whatsoever. The Examiner's implication of a conflict is so uninformative that it prevents Applicants from recognizing and seeking to counter any grounds for rejection that the Examiner may be intending to assert. Applicants respectfully assert that the use of the term "information"

in the present claims fully complies with the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph.

e) **There is no discrepancy in the use of the terms
"Conjunction," "Combine," and "Combined"**

In considering claims 56, 75, 80, 84, 116, 124, 152, 157, 162, 171, and 175, the Examiner notes that these claims include the term "conjunction." (Office Action at 97.) The Examiner asserts, "[conjunction] is understood to have been first introduced in the '87 C.I.P., as Applicants allege support to the '81 disclosure, what Applicants consider their invention is found not definite." (Office Action at 97.) The Examiner's conclusion fails to state a ground for rejection under 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph. Furthermore, the Examiner gives no reasons to support his conclusion. The Examiner merely asserts that the term "conjunction" was not used in the '81 disclosure. This fact does not render the use of the term "conjunction" indefinite. There is no reason a term must be used in a parent disclosure for it to be definite when used in the claims of a subsequent application. Applicants assert that for at least these reasons, the Examiner has failed to assert a proper rejection against the claims including the term "conjunction."

The Examiner also notes that the terms "combine" and "combined" were not introduced until the '87 C.I.P. Applicants assert for at the reasons discussed above with respect to the term "conjunction" that this fact does not render the terms "combine" or "combined" indefinite. Applicants respectfully assert that the pending claims including the terms "combine" and "combined" reasonably apprise those of skill in the art of their scope.

H. Response to Rejections under 35 U.S.C. § 102

1. Rejection under 102 (b) over Applicants' U.S. Pat. Nos. '490 & '725

Claims 56-181 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). The Examiner asserts that claims 56-181 are clearly anticipated by Applicants' own U.S. Patent Nos. 4,694,490 and 4,704,725. (Office Action at 100.) The instant application claims the benefit under 35 U.S.C. § 120 of the filing date of both the previous applications that matured into the patents relied upon by the Examiner. Accordingly, neither of the patents relied upon by the Examiner is available as a reference under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). The Examiner asserts that the instant specification fails to adequately support the instant claims. This assertion is incorrect and irrelevant to Applicants' claim of priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120.

Under 35 U.S.C. § 120, an application obtains the benefit of the filing date of a previously filed patent application if (a) the invention is disclosed in the manner provided by the first paragraph of section 112 in the previously filed application, (b) the application is filed by inventors named in the previously filed application, (c) the application is filed before the patenting or abandonment of or termination of proceedings on an application similarly entitled to the benefit of the filing date of the first application, and (d) the application contains a specific reference to the earlier filed application. The instant application meets each of these requirements with respect to Applicants' previous Application No. 317,510 filed November 3, 1981. The Examiner acknowledges that Application No. 317,510, discloses the subject matter of the instant claims. The same inventors as filed the instant application filed application No. 317,510. The instant application was filed before the termination of proceedings of Application No. 113,329, filed August 30, 1993, (currently pending) which is similarly entitled to the benefit of the filing date of Application No. 317,510. The instant application contains a specific reference to the entire chain of Applicants' applications extending back to Application No. 317,510. As the instant application meets all the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 120,

This Page Blank (uspto)

the instant application is entitled the benefit of the effective filing date of November 3, 1981. Accordingly, neither U.S. Patent No. 4,694,490 nor No. 4,704,725 are available as prior art under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) as neither was patented or published more than one year prior to November 3, 1981.

Furthermore, the Examiner asserts, "this rejection, under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b), is caused by Applicants choice to cite passages that did not exist in the original '87 C.I.P. disclosure." Applicants respectfully assert that the showing that the instant claims are supported by the '81 disclosure cannot form the basis for this rejection under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). To the contrary, the showing establishes that the instant claims are entitled to an effective filing date of November 3, 1981. Additionally, Applicants assert that the instant claims are fully supported by the instant specification as discussed above in Part G.1.a) above.

For at least the above reasons, Applicants respectfully submit that U.S. Patents Nos. 4,694,490 and 4,704,725 are not available as prior art with respect to the presently pending claims. Applicants, therefore, request the withdrawal of the rejection of claims 56-181 under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) as being anticipated by U.S. Patents 4,694,490 and 4,704,725.

2. Rejection under 102 (a, b & e) over Campbell et al., U.S. Pat. No. '791.

Claims 56-182 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102 (b) as being anticipated by the Campbell et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,536,791.

a) Summary of Office Action's Rejection Over Campbell et al.

The following section attempts to summarize and respond to the January 7th Office Action rejection over Campbell et al. since the Office Action fails to precisely specify Applicants' claim language in its analysis.

Applicants have listed 22 items of the Office Action's language comprising charts and paragraphs wherein the Office Action equates statements allegedly representing Applicants' claim language to the disclosure of Campbell et al. for the purposes of the rejection.

1. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teaches:

Statements allegedly representing Applicants' instant claim language.	Disclosure of Campbell et al.
Communicating information at a multimedia receiver station;	(addressable converter, item 40 Figure 1)
the receiver station containing one or more receivers;	(addressable converter) (item 40, per Campbell et al. teaching, in Figure 6 wherein item 100 receives multimedia signaling)
a computer connected to the receiver for processing and communication information;	(Campbell et al. Figure 7 shows dissection of Figure 6 item 104 in which computer 410 of Figure 7 receives video and graphics from Figure 6 item 100)
a plurality of output devices;	(Figure 7 shows the process of channeling information to graphics output circuitry and also to video output circuitry)
inputting a subscribers command;	(Figure 12 item 334 inputs key word) When subscribers desire to watch special events, higher tiers, or any unauthorized programming.
controlling the receiver station to receive a signal in response to the key word entry the signal comprising a signal which permits operation of the receiver station in a designated media operation;	(Fig 11 item 200) (subscriber command) (same or different??- either Fig 11 item 200 or Fig 11 item 206 depending on whether a signal is meant to be same or different than previous recitation) (Campbell et al. teach that the threshold code be entered by the user, col 14 line 18, which effects signal 200 to comprise a corresponding 206 permitting operation or the receiver station to allow previously ineligible programming)
detecting the presence of two or more instruct-to-coordinate signals at the receiver station;	(a first signal is taught by Campbell et al. is channel control word signal 200 of Figure 11, the second signal is the event enable word signal 220)
each instruct-to-coordinate signal designating: channel control word designates (1)-a portion of multimedia programming signal to receive by designating tier code and event enable word signal 200 designates (2)- a portion of a multimedia programming signal to communicate to a memory location;	 (Figure 11, item 200 with item 202) Wherein items 222, 224, 226, 228 are stored in item 104 (see col 13 line 61 thru. col 14 line 8)
Communicating one or more units of multimedia programming in response to the two-or more instruct-to-coordinate signals.	(Campbell et al. teach that after special event codes are stored in item 104 in response to entry of keyword an activation of channel number 226, that the special

program be output to the requesting subscriber)

Applicants traverse the above rejection comparing Applicants' alleged claims to the teaching of Campbell et al. primarily on the basis that the Office Action fails to reject Applicants' claims. The Office Action fails to apply Applicants' claim language to Campbell et al. and uses the following language that fails to correspond to Applicants' instant claim language:

communicating information at a multimedia receiver station;

a plurality of output devices¹;

inputting a subscriber command²;

controlling the receiver station to receive a signal in response to the [subscriber command];

detecting the presence of two or more instruct-to coordinate signals at the receiver station;

each instruct-to-coordinate signal designating...(1) a portion of multimedia programming signal to receive...; and (2) a portion of a multimedia programming signal to communicate to a memory location; and

communicating one or more units of multimedia programming in response to the two-or more instruct-to-coordinate signals.

2. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. does specifically teach that television programming displays that [sic] promotes a multi-media product or service.

¹ The only instance recited in Applicants' claim language of a plurality of output devices is in claim 145, "further comprising the step of controlling...a second output device based on said control signal," and not in any independent claim.

² The only instance recited in Applicants' claim language of relating to a subscriber is "user input to process" or "processing user input" in claims 99, 104, 144, 149 & 152.

The Office Action again fails to apply Applicants' claim language to Campbell et al. since the above language fails to correspond to Applicants' instant claim language. Nowhere in the instant application do Applicants use the claim language "television programming that promotes a multi-media product or service".

3. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teach promoting special events available on non-authorized channels so that subscribers would become aware of any event of interest and then order that event, i.e. advertise.

Again, the Office Action again fails to apply Applicants' claim language to Campbell et al. since the above language fails to correspond to Applicants' instant claim language. Nowhere in the instant application do Applicants use the claim language "promoting special events available on non-authorized channels so that subscribers would become aware of any event of interest and then order that event".

4. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. further teach the receiving station being programmed to allow viewing of some channels but not others.

Again, the Office Action again fails to apply Applicants' claim language to Campbell et al. since the above language fails to correspond to Applicants' instant claim language. Nowhere in the instant application do Applicants use the claim language that the receiver station is programmed "to allow viewing of some channels but not others".

5. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teach processing received programming based on a predetermined fashion by comparing a requested channel to an authorized channel and then making a decision whether to switch to graphics display and key word entry prompt or to allow viewing of the selected program and channeling video signal to video descrambler.

Again, the Office Action again fails to apply Applicants' claim language to Campbell et al. since the above language fails to correspond to Applicants' instant claim language. Nowhere in the instant application do Applicants use the claim language "processing received programming based on a predetermined fashion by comparing a requested channel to an authorized channel and then making a decision whether to switch to graphics display and key word entry prompt or to allow viewing of the selected program and channeling video signal to video descrambler".

6. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teach processing subscriber command based on said one or more instruct-to-coordinate signals.

As mentioned in footnote 1 of the above point 1, Applicants claim "user input to process" and "processing user input" in claims 99, 104, 144, 149 & 152.

With respect to dependent claims 99 & 149, Applicants' claim language states; "designates a specific user input to process, said method further comprising the step of generating output by processing said specific user input." There is no language in the claim that the processing of Applicants' specific user input be based on anything, let alone "based on said one or more instruct-to-coordinate signals."

With respect to dependent claim 104, 144 & 152, Applicants' claim language states, respectively:

"the step of processing user input based on said receiver specific control signal,"

"processing user input based on said generated control signal," and

"wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to...designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions."

Again, the Office Action fails in the instant analysis since there is no language in the claim that processing Applicants' user input is "based on said one or more instruct-to-coordinate signals."

7. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teach processing viewer's reaction based on one of said one or more instruct-to-coordinate and outputting some programming to a second output device based on inputting and processing.

Again, as in the above response to points 1 & 6, the Office Action again fails to apply Applicants' claim language to Campbell et al. since the above language fails to correspond to Applicants' instant claim language. Nowhere in the instant application do Applicants use the claim language "processing viewer's reaction based on one of said one or more instruct-to-coordinate and outputting some programming to a second output device based on inputting and processing."

8. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teach processing the subscriber command, and communicating information based on the step of entering the [subscriber command] to the remote station based on inputting and processing.

As mentioned above in points 1, 6 & 7, with respect to Applicants' claimed processing of a subscriber input, claims 99, 104, 144, 149 & 152 fail to include any language of "communicating information based on the step of entering the [subscriber command] to the remote station based on inputting and processing."

9. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teach:

Statements allegedly representing Applicants' instant claim language.	Disclosure of Campbell et al.
two-way-cable communication specifically from subscriber to remote data collection stations which include:	
inputting viewers reaction at a subscriber station;	(prompt for key word entry item 334 Figure 12)
receiving at a subscriber station information that designates an instruct signal to process/output to deliver in consequence of specific subscriber input;	(specific subscriber inputs of eligibility threshold setting or keyword entry allows deliverance of a previously in-eligible program to be outputted to the subscriber)
determining the presence of specific subscriber reaction input at the subscriber station by processing sand viewers or participants;	(matching entered key word to predetermined key word by processing entered keyword)
processing an instruct signal	(word 230 Figure 11)

effective to coordinate multimedia programming presentation based on the subscriber input at the subscriber station in consequence to the step of determining;	(key word or newly entered eligibility threshold)
transferring from the subscriber station to one or more remote data collection stations an indicia confirming delivery of the instruct signal from the step of processing or conforming delivery of the same from the step of processing.	(word 230 Figure 11) (the system monitors viewed programs, col 3 line 24 for purposes which include billing, statistic gathering, etc

Applicants traverse the above rejection comparing Applicants' alleged claims to the teaching of Campbell et al. primarily on the basis that the Office Action fails to reject Applicants' claims. The Office Action fails to apply Applicants' claim language to Campbell et al. and uses the following language that fails to correspond to Applicants' instant claim language:

two-way-cable communication specifically from subscriber to remote data collection stations³;

inputting viewers reaction at a subscriber station⁴;

receiving at a subscriber station information that designates an instruct signal to process/output to deliver in consequence of specific subscriber input;

determining the presence of specific subscriber reaction input at the subscriber station by processing and viewers or participants;

processing an instruct signal effective to coordinate multimedia programming presentation based on the subscriber input at the subscriber station in consequence to the step of determining; and

³ Applicants claim "communicating...to a remote data source," and "receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation," in claim 56, and similarly in claim 58, 59, 63, & 109.

⁴ See footnote 2, where the only instance recited in Applicants' claim language of relating to a subscriber is "user input to process" or "processing user input" in claims 99, 104, 144, 149 & 152.

transferring from the subscriber station to one or more remote data collection stations an indicia confirming delivery of the instruct signal from the step of processing or conforming delivery of the same from the step of processing.

10. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teach:

Statements allegedly representing Applicants' instant claim language.	Disclosure of Campbell et al.
storing subscriber instruction to receive one or [more] specific mass medium programs, data, news items, or computer control instructions;	(the hub end stores tier code item 202 Figure 11, eligibility threshold code item 238 Figure 11, etc... based on subscriber authorization)
and receiving one or more specific mass medium programs, data, news items, or computer contorts instruction in accordance with the instructions.	(column 16 lines 47-59 show teachings wherein programs available based on tier code item 202 Figure 11, eligibility threshold code item 238 Figure 11, etc ...)

Applicants traverse the above rejection comparing Applicants' alleged claims to the teaching of Campbell et al. primarily on the basis that the Office Action fails to reject Applicants' claims. The Office Action fails to apply Applicants' claim language to Campbell et al. and uses the following language that fails to correspond to Applicants' instant claim language (specifically the underlined portions):

storing subscriber instruction to receive one or [more] specific mass medium programs, data, news items, or computer control instructions; and
receiving one or more specific mass medium programs, data, news items, or computer [control] instruction in accordance with the instructions.

11. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teach:

Statements allegedly representing Applicants' instant claim language.	Disclosure of Campbell et al.
instruction signal input by the subscriber storing subscriber instruction to process or present one or more mass medium programs;	(eligibility threshold codes) (col 14 line 18) (event enable word is stored in item 104 see col 13 lines 61 thru col 14 line 8)
processing or presenting one or more specific mass medium programs with the instruction.	(when the special event is broadcast then the special event is made available via video descrambling circuitry -Figure 7 item 101)

Applicants traverse the above rejection comparing Applicants' alleged claims to the teaching of Campbell et al. primarily on the basis that the Office Action fails to reject Applicants' claims. The Office Action fails to apply Applicants' claim language to Campbell et al. and uses the following language that fails to correspond to Applicants' instant claim language:

instruction signal input by the subscriber storing subscriber instruction to process or present one or more mass medium programs; and

processing or presenting one or more specific mass medium programs with the instruction.

12. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teach that the information [which] designates a specific subscriber input or said instruct signal (eligibility threshold code) is detected in an information transmission from a data or programming source.

Again, the Office Action again fails to apply Applicants' claim language to Campbell et al. since the above language fails to correspond to Applicants' instant claim language. Nowhere in the instant application do Applicants use the claim language information which designates a specific subscriber input or said instruct signal is detected in an information transmission from a data or programming source.

13. The Office Action states that the processor taught by Campbell et al. is inherently programmed to respond to data from the programming source hub end transmitter.

Applicants claim language recites "plurality of receiver stations...each of which is...programmed to process," in claim 75, 110, 152 & 171, "plurality of receiver stations is...programmed to respond," in claim 131, "at least one receiver station is programmed to process," in claim 162.

14. The Office Action states that the detector 100 of Figure 6 does detect programming and control signaling wherein both data and control signaling and instruct signaling are passed to item 104 of Figure 6.

Applicants claim language recites detecting signals including discrete signals, receiver stations adapted to detect signals, and signal detectors.

15. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teach:

controlling the remote intermediate data transmitter station to communicate data to one or more receiver stations, with the remote transmitter station including a broadcast or cablecast transmitter for transmitting one or more signals which are effective at a receiver station to instruct a computer or processor;	(Campbell et al. abstract and Figure 7 processor 410; particularly not that the user of the receiving station enters an eligibility threshold code col 14 line 18 which is effective to allow viewing of pre-authorized programming and hence instruct processor 104 of Figure 6 to control the programming reception)
a plurality of selective transmission devices;	(video device circuitry Figure 7 item 101 or graphics device circuitry Figure 7 item 124)
a data receiver;	(Figure 6)
control signal detector;	(item 104 or internal circuitry of item 104 depicted in Figure 7)
controller or computer for detecting the control signaling for controlling program output based on the eligibility code 206; receiving instruct signaling item 238 must be received by the transmitter station in order to be transmitted back to the receiver station as illustrated by Figure 11;	(item 410 of Figure 7) (depicted in Figure 11) (see discussion of eligibility code threshold authorization in col 14 line 18)
for control signals are inherently used to communicate the eligibility threshold code.	

Applicants traverse the above rejection comparing Applicants' alleged claims to the teaching of Campbell et al. primarily on the basis that the Office Action fails to reject Applicants' claims. The Office Action fails to apply Applicants' claim language to Campbell et al. and uses the following language that fails to correspond to Applicants' instant claim language:

controlling the remote intermediate data transmitter station to communicate data to one or more receiver stations, with the remote transmitter station including a broadcast or cablecast transmitter for transmitting one or more signals which are effective at a receiver station to instruct a computer or processor;

a plurality of selective transmission devices⁵;
a data receiver;
control signal detector;
controller or computer for detecting the control signaling for controlling program output based on [a signal];
receiving instruct signaling...by the transmitter station in order to be transmitted back to the receiver station;
[wherein] control signals are inherently used to communicate the...code.

16. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teach 'a specific time', wherein a specific time is merely considered the time the control signals are transmitted.

Applicants claim, "transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time," in claim 80;

"at least one of said video and said instruct signal to a second transmitter at said specific time," in claim 81;

"specific time is a scheduled time of transmitting," in claim 83 & 119;

"transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time," in claim 116; and,

"transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time," in claim 157.

17. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teach embedding specific one of said one or more control signals within the information transmission between the transmitter station and the receiver station.

⁵ Claims 92 & 161, recite "one of a plurality of selective transfer devices."

“embedding a specific one of said at least one control signal in a non-visible portion of a signal containing said video before transmitting said video to said remote intermediate transmitter station,” in claims 82 & 159; and,

“embedding said at least one control signal in an information transmission containing said first discrete signal before transmitting said first discrete signal to said remote intermediate transmitter station”, in claim 118.

18. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teach:

Statements allegedly representing Applicants' instant claim language.	Disclosure of Campbell et al.
Communication between a transmitter station and a receiver station;	(abstract)
including delivery of media to the receiver station from the transmitter station via a transmitter;	(it is inherent to the process of receiving programs at the receiver station for the programs to be delivered to a transmitter for transmitting to that receiver station)
the transmitter station receives signaling of a eligibility threshold code from the receiver station;	(col 14 line 18; note Figure 11 shows signaling in the direction of the transmitter station to receiver station including item 238 necessitating that the eligibility threshold was first communicated in the direction of the receiver station to the transmitter station after authorization of a certain eligibility threshold code is given prior to subsequent Figure 11 depiction of the threshold being transmitted back to the receiver station as item 238)
the eligibility threshold code or the eligibility code item 206 or item 200 channel control word operates at the receiver station to coordinate which programs will be viewed upon request based on tier etc ;	(considered instruct signaling)

Applicants traverse the above rejection comparing Applicants' alleged claims to the teaching of Campbell et al. primarily on the basis that the Office Action fails to reject Applicants' claims. The Office Action fails to apply Applicants' claim language to Campbell et al. and uses the following language that fails to correspond to Applicants' instant claim language:

the transmitter station receives signaling of a eligibility threshold code from the receiver station; and

the eligibility threshold code or the eligibility code or channel control word operates at the receiver station to coordinate which programs will be viewed upon request based on tier [request].

19. The Office Action states that Campbell et al, per discussion above, do communicate at least one signal of eligibility threshold code in order for it to be transmitted back as item 238 personal schedule; moreover, they teach embedding one or more control signals in the unit of programming before transmitting the unit to the remote transmitter stations is inherent to Campbell et al. teachings⁶.

Again, the Office Action again fails to apply Applicants' claim language to Campbell et al. since the above language fails to correspond to Applicants' instant claim language. Nowhere in the instant application do Applicants use the claim language communicate at least one signal of eligibility threshold code in order for it to be transmitted back.

20. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teach that the unit of programming comprises audio or text, or video. The unit of programming is taught to be a television program by Campbell et al.

Applicants claims recites "downloadable code programs said processor to output at least one of video, audio, and text one of simultaneously and sequentially with said video presentation," in claim 78,

"to output at least two of video, audio, and text at least one of simultaneously and sequentially with said portion of said video presentation," in claim 113; and,

"said downloadable processor instructions program said processor to output video, audio, or text simultaneously or sequentially with said video image," in claim 154.

⁶ See response to point 17 above.

21. The Office Action states that Campbell et al. teach the claimed subject matter including the display of stock market quotations, news [stories], stock quotations etc. Applicants fail to understand how this characterization of Campbell et al. is relevant to Applicants' instant claims since there is no recitation anywhere of stock market quotations, news stories, stock quotations.

22. The Office Action states in consideration of priority, it is noted that the term 'combined' is found to have been first introduced when the '87 C.I.P. disclosure was filed. Also, claims 56, 75, 80, 84, 116, 124, 152, 157, 162, 171, 175, are found to recite the term 'conjunction'. However, the term 'conjunction' is found to have been first introduced when the '87 C.I.P. disclosure was filed.

Applicants fail to understand how the above statement relates to the prior art rejection over Campbell et al. and here by traverses its use in the prior art rejection over Campbell et al. as having no relevance to the teaching of Campbell et al.

b) Characterization of Campbell et al.

The following section broadly summarizes the teaching of Campbell et al. to distinguish Applicants' claim recitations in the following sections.

Campbell et al. relates to addressable cable television control systems with a video formatted data transmission. Campbell et al. discloses an addressable cable television control system that transmits a television program and data signal transmission from a central station to a plurality of remote user stations. Campbell et al.'s data signals include both control and text signals in video line format that are inserted on the vertical interval of the television signals. An intelligent converter at each remote user location processes the data signals to enable controlled descrambling of the television transmission to the system on the basis of channel, tier of service, special event and

program subject matter. The converter includes apparatus for interfacing with a two-way interactive data acquisition and control system.

Campbell et al. teaches a head end station that includes a central data system utilizing a control computer that gathers data from a wide variety of sources and formats the data for transmission on video frequency channels. The formatted data is then transmitted by communication link to a television program processor where it is incorporated into the vertical blanking intervals of video signals by a variety of television program sources. The head end unit then transmits the combined cable television and data signal to remote subscribers. Normally, the signals are then transmitted through a cable network to a plurality of subscribers. The signals are received by an addressable converter that determines whether to descramble the received television signal based on proper subscriber, event and eligibility data stored at the receiver station, or to leave the signal in its scrambled format.

c) Applicants' Claim 56

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 56, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*:

communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;

receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;

processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and

displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.

Campbell et al. teaches the receiver converter 40 can display a locally generated image. The first instance is where the user requests a new channel of programming:

Referring now to FIG. 12, a flow diagram is shown describing the operation of a converter 40 in selecting a given channel and determining access to a given program. Reference should also be made to FIG. 5 for the converter components. The process begins at step 310 with the user entering a new channel number on the converter keyboard. At that point, the converter control logic implements several preparatory steps in the converter. The appropriate video switches in text/graphics generator 118 switch to a text display mode which in turn provides a black screen output to the television set. Converter control logic 104 also signals the audio level/mute control 120 to mute the sound output to the television set. Tuner 106 retunes to the requested channel and vertical interval data extractor 114 separates out the data transmitted on the vertical interval of the selected television signal. (Column 14 line 67 to column 15 line 15.)

The converter control logic unit 104 then makes several comparisons to between the subscriber addressing data and the channel control word in the programming on the selected channel. See, column 15 lines 16-39. If the control logic unit 104 determines that the user station is not enable to receive the programming on the requested channel,

step 326 is taken in which the text/graphics generator 118 generates an appropriate [sic] message for display on the television screen of the user indicating that the user station is not authorized for reception of the program currently being broadcast on a selected channel. The converter control logic then cycles back to step 310 where it waits for the user to enter a new channel number. (Column 15 lines 43-50.)

In this instance, even though the requested channel is actually tuned to and programming is being received for comparison purposes, the programming on the requested channel is not output for display.

If proper authorization is confirmed at converter 40, then the converter 40 is enabled to process the television signal received on the requested channel wherein,

the video descrambler 116 is enabled to process the video signal of the selected television program and the audio level/mute control unit 120 is enabled to transmit the audio signal to the television set. (Column 15 lines 62-65.)

Another instance of a locally generated item for display at the receiver station is when the eligibility code threshold is exceeded. When this happens, the converter control logic 104 of converter 40,

takes the next step 334 which is to enable text/graphics generator 118 to generate an appropriate message for display on the television set of the user. The message instructs the user to enter his confidential [sic] key number on the converter keyboard 139 in order to enable viewing of the program in question. The entered number is then compared with the subscriber's key number as given in key number code 236 of the eligibility word 230 as indicated at decision step 338. If the key number matches with the entered number, the converter control logic 104 proceeds to the enabling step 332 as previously mentioned. If the entered number does not match with the subscriber's key number, the converter control proceeds to step 326 in which the user is informed that he is not authorized for reception of the program in question. (Column 15 line 67 to column 16 line 14.)

At no time in this additional example in Campbell et al. is the requested programming ever displayed with the locally generated instructional message. The message from text/graphics generator 118 is for displaying in the similar manner to column 15 lines 5-12 where the display screen is blackened and the audio is muted, thus teaching that no remotely generated programming is output for display from converter 40 when generator 118 is activated.

Finally, Campbell et al. teaches that the

text/graphics generator 118 includes a plurality of video switches which are used to bypass the text/graphics generator with the channel video. Optionally the video switches also permit the channel number display to be superimposed on the video signal of the channel which is being presented. (Column 9 lines 34-39.)

However, Campbell et al. fails to teach receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation, wherein the video presentation comprises a locally generated image with said image from said remote video source.

Applicants respectfully submit that the cited art does not anticipate claim 56 since Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of the claimed invention, and Applicants respectfully request that the 35 U.S.C. § 102 rejection of claim 56 be withdrawn.

Claims 57-74 & 89-91 depends upon independent claim 56. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 56 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell

et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 57-74 & 89-91, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

d) Applicants' Claim 75

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 75, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*:

a method of delivering a video presentation...said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image;

receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;

receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation.

There is no teaching in Campbell et al. where a second image contains at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image. The prompting screens generated by generator 118 and the channel numbers fail to contain a datum that either completes or supplements a first video image. Additionally, there is no teaching in Campbell et al. of a downloadable processor instruction capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image.

See above references and citations to Campbell et al. And finally, there is no teaching of a control signal that cause the execution of a downloadable processor instruction and to deliver the second video image.

Claims 76-79 depends upon independent claim 75. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 75 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 76-79, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

e) Applicants' Claim 80

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 80, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video. There is no teaching in Campbell et al. of any transmitted signal that causes the converter 40 to display of a locally generated portion of a video presentation in conjunction with said transmitted video presentation.

Claims 81-83 & 92 depends upon independent claim 80. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 80 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 81-83 & 92, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

f) Applicants' Claim 84

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 84, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*,:

wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction; and

wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited processor instruction and the functionality of the discrete signals.

Claims 85-88 depends upon independent claim 84. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 84 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 85-88, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

g) Applicants' Claim 93

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 93, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*,

organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;

passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;

responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;

generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and

outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited organizing information into processor instructions which cause the generation of an image to be output to replace said only said portion of said video image.

Claims 94-109 depends upon independent claim 93. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 93 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 94-109, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

h) Applicants' Claim 110

With respect to Applicants' claim 110, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data; and

receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of

receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited processor instruction comprised of information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and a control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction.

Claims 111-115 depends upon independent claim 110. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 110 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 111-115, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

i) Applicants' Claim 116

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 116, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*,

wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction;

receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information

contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited displaying a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, and the processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal. Additionally, there is no reference to organizing said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal

Claims 117-122 depends upon independent claim 116. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 116 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 117-122, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

j) Applicants' Claim 123

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 123, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*:

wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device;

receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;

said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of

receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited code and identifier, instruct signal to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image, and the first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier.

Claims 124-141 depends upon independent claim 123. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 123 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 124-141, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

k) Applicants' Claim 142

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 142, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*,

organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;

passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;

generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and

outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited organizing information into a processor instruction and generating and outputting only a portion of said video image with respect to the processor instruction.

Applicants respectfully submit that the cited art does not anticipate claim 142 since Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of the claimed invention, and Applicants respectfully request that the 35 U.S.C. § 102 rejection of claim 142 be withdrawn.

l) Applicants' Claim 143

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 143, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*,

organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;
generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and
outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited organizing information in a first and second discrete signal into processor instructions and generating and outputting a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.

Claims 144-151 depends upon independent claim 143. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 143 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 144-151, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

m) Applicants' Claim 152

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 152, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited control signal operative at the receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor ... or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image.

Claims 153-156 depends upon independent claim 152. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 152 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 153-156 and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

n) Applicants' Claim 157

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 157, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to

generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited instruct signal effective to generate and output a local image in conjunction with said video image.

Claims 158-161 depend upon independent claim 157. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 157 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 15-161, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

o) Applicants' Claim 162

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 162, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited said first of said plurality of discrete signals which enable the processing of code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals.

Claims 163-166 depend upon independent claim 162. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 162 and thus, *ipso facto*,

Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 163-166, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

p) Applicants' Claim 167

With respect to Applicants' claim 167, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;

said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;

passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and

displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited step of organizing information into a processor instruction and the step of displaying a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen.

Claims 168-170 depend upon independent claim 167. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 167 and thus, *ipso facto*,

Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 168-170, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

q) Applicants' Claim 171

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 171, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*,

at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station; and

wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited second completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen, and receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction.

Claims 172-174 depends upon independent claim 171. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 171 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 172-174, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

r) Applicants' Claim 175

With respect to Applicants' claim 175, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image; and

one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image,

Claim 176 depends upon independent claim 175. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 175 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claim 176, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

s) Applicants' Claim 177

With respect to Applicants' claim 177, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen.

Claim 178 depends upon independent claim 177. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 177 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claim 177, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

t) Applicants' Claim 179

With respect to Applicants' claim 179, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*,:
organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;

responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;

passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and

displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal, and passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed

full-screen video graphic image, and displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor.

Claims 180-182 depends upon independent claim 179. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 179 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 180-182, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue.

u) Summary

Applicants further respectfully submit that claims 56-182 in the present application should be allowed because these methods are not disclosed, taught, suggested, or implied by the applied prior art. For a prior art reference to anticipate in terms of 35 U.S.C. § 102, every element of the claimed invention must be identically shown in a single reference. *In re Bond*, 910 F.2d 831, 15 USPQ2d 1566 (Fed. Cir. 1990). There must be no difference between the claimed invention and the reference disclosure, as viewed by a person of ordinary skill in the field of the invention. *Scripps Clinic & Research Foundation v. Genetech, Inc.*, 927 F.2d 1565, 18 USPQ2d 1001, 18 USPQ2d 1896 (Fed. Cir. 1991). Absence from a cited reference of any element of a claim negates anticipation of that claim by the reference. *Kloster Speedsteel AB v Crucible, Inc.*, 230 USPQ 81 (Fed. Cir. 1986), *on rehearing*, 231 USPQ 160 (Fed. Cir. 1986).

3. Rejection under 102(e) over Jeffers et al., U.S. Pat. No. '510.

Claims 56-181 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(e). (Office Action at 109.) The Examiner asserts that claims 56-181 are anticipated by U.S. Patent No. 4,739,510, issued to Jeffers et al. (Jeffers). Applicants assert that Jeffers is not available as prior art under 35 U.S.C. § 102(e) with respect to claims 56-181. Under 35 U.S.C. § 102(e), an issued patent filed in the United States prior to the invention by Applicants of the claimed subject matter may be relied upon to show anticipation. Jeffers was filed April 2, 1987, and was a continuation of Application No. 729,290, filed May 1, 1985. Applicants'

pending claims are entitled to the effective filing date of November 3, 1981, as discussed above in Part 1. Therefore, Jeffers was not filed prior to the invention by Applicants of the claimed subject matter. For at least these reasons, Applicants respectfully request the withdrawal of the rejection of claims 56-181 under 35 U.S.C. § 102(e).

I. Response to Rejections under 35 U.S.C. § 103

1. Rejection over Campbell et al. or Jeffers et al. in view of Applicants' U.S. Pat. Nos. '490 & '725.

Claims 56-181 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a). The Examiner asserts that claims 56-181 are unpatentable over Campbell et al. or Jeffers et al. in view of Applicants' own U.S. Patents Nos. 4,694,490, and 4,704,725. (Office Action at 118.) Applicants respectfully submit that Jeffers is not available as prior art as discussed above in Part H.3. Applicants respectfully submit that U.S. Patents Nos. 4,694,490 and 4,704,725 are not available as prior art as discussed above in Part H.1. The Examiner has failed to demonstrate that Campbell shows or suggests all the limitations of the pending claims as discussed above in Part H.2. The Examiner in asserting the instant rejection under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) makes no attempt to provide any further reasons regarding why any claim limitation would be obvious in view of Campbell. For at least these reasons, Applicants submit that the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness. Therefore, Applicants respectfully request the withdrawal of this rejection of claims 56-181 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a).

2. Rejection over WO 89/02682

Claims 56-181 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a). The Examiner asserts that claims 56-181 are unpatentable over WO 89/02682. (Office Action at 119.) WO 89/02682 is the international publication number of the Applicants' own international application published March 23, 1989. The specification of this international application substantially corresponds to the specification of the instant application. Claims 56-181

are entitled to the effective filing date of November 3, 1981, for the reasons discussed above in Part H.1. Therefore, this international application published March 23, 1989, is unavailable as prior art. Accordingly, Applicants request the withdrawal of this rejection of claims 56-181 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a).

3. Rejection over Campbell et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,536,791.

The Office Action rejects Applicants' claims 56-181 over Campbell et al. stating that Campbell et al. teaches generation of text from a local text graphics generator for overlaying on the Campbell et al. display. The Office Action then states that the Campbell et al. teaching of text and video would render Applicants' language of "portions" which are either "sequentially," "concurrently" or "simultaneously" displayed as obvious as suitable descriptors. The Examiner in asserting the instant rejection under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) makes no attempt to provide any reasons regarding why any claim limitation would be obvious in view of Campbell et al. For at least these reasons, Applicants submit that the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness.

To establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness, three basic criteria must be met. First, there must be some suggestion or motivation, either in the references themselves or in the knowledge generally available to one of ordinary skill in the art to modify the reference to combine the teachings. Second, there must be a reasonable expectation of success. Finally, the prior art reference (or references combined) must teach or suggest all the claim recitations. The teaching or suggestion to make the claimed combination and the reasonable expectation of success must both be found in the prior art, not based on Applicants' disclosure. *In re Vaeck*, 947 F.2d 488, 20 U.S.P.Q.2d 1438 (Fed. Cir. 1991). M.P.E.P. 706.02(j).

Additionally, the Office Action states that it would have been obvious to provide the various claimed displays in the organized and specifically recited manner for the

benefit of providing greater functionality to the subscriber. This statement lacks the proper motivation for establishing obviousness under 35 U.S.C. § 103 for at least the following reasons. First, “for the benefit of providing greater functionality to the subscriber” does not answer the question of whether the differences would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art. This attempt at providing motivation fails to take into consideration the level of ordinary skill at the time of the invention. To determine whether greater functionality provides adequate motivation, the Examiner should take into consideration (among other things) the level of ordinary skill in the art, as expressly provided in M.P.E.P § 804 (II)B(1) and *Graham v. John Deere Co.*⁷ A proper motivation statement takes into consideration what would have been obvious to someone with ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention. Without this determination, a modification cannot be deemed obvious for “greater functionality”.

Therefore, Applicants respectfully request the withdrawal of this rejection of claims 56-181 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a).

a) Applicants’ Claim 56

With respect to Applicants’ amended claim 56, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*:

a method for receiving and processing data...for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source; communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source; receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;

⁷ 383 U.S.1, 148 USPQ 459 (1966).

processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.

Campbell et al. teaches that the

text/graphics generator 118 includes a plurality of video switches which are used to bypass the text/graphics generator with the channel video. Optionally the video switches also permit the channel number display to be superimposed on the video signal of the channel which is being presented. (Column 9 lines 34-39.)

However, Campbell et al. fails to teach receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation, wherein the video presentation comprises a locally generated image with said image from said remote video source.

Applicants respectfully submit that the cited art does not anticipate claim 56 since Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of the claimed invention, and Applicants respectfully request that the 35 U.S.C. § 102 rejection of claim 56 be withdrawn.

Claims 57-74 & 89-91 depends upon independent claim 56. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 56 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 57-74 & 89-91, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

b) Applicants' Claim 75

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 75, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*,

a method of delivering a video presentation...said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at

least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image;

receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;

receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation.

There is no teaching in Campbell et al. where a second image contains at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image. The prompting screens generated by generator 118 and the channel numbers fail to contain a datum that either completes or supplements a first video image. Additionally, there is no teaching in Campbell et al. of a downloadable processor instruction capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image. See above references and citations to Campbell et al. And finally, there is no teaching of a control signal that cause the execution of a downloadable processor instruction and to deliver the second video image.

Claims 76-79 depends upon independent claim 75. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 75 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 76-79, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

c) Applicants' Claim 80

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 80, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video. There is no teaching in Campbell et al. of any transmitted signal that causes the converter 40 to display of a locally generated portion of a video presentation in conjunction with said transmitted video presentation.

Claims 81-83 & 92 depends upon independent claim 80. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 80 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 81-83 & 92, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

d) Applicants' Claim 84

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 84, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*,:

wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction;

wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor

instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited processor instruction and the functionality of the discrete signals.

Claims 85-88 depends upon independent claim 84. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 84 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 85-88, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

e) Applicants' Claim 93

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 93, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*,

organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;

passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;

responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;

generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and

outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited organizing information into processor instructions which cause the generation of an image to be output to replace said only said portion of said video image.

Claims 94-109 depends upon independent claim 93. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 93 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 94-109, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

f) Applicants' Claim 110

With respect to Applicants' claim 110, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;

receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited processor instruction comprised of information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and a control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction.

Claims 111-115 depends upon independent claim 110. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 110 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 111-115, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

g) Applicants' Claim 116

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 116, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*:

wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction;

receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information

contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited displaying a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, and the processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal. Additionally, there is no reference to organizing said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal

Claims 117-122 depends upon independent claim 116. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 116 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 117-122, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

h) Applicants' Claim 123

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 123, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*,

wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device;

receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;

said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited code and identifier, instruct signal to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image, and the first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier.

Claims 124-141 depends upon independent claim 123. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 123 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 124-141, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

i) Applicants' Claim 142

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 142, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*,

organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;

passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor. said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;

generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and

outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited organizing information into a processor instruction and generating and outputting only a portion of said video image with respect to the processor instruction.

Applicants respectfully submit that the cited art does not anticipate claim 142 since Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of the claimed invention, and Applicants respectfully request that the 35 U.S.C. § 102 rejection of claim 142 be withdrawn.

j) Applicants' Claim 143

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 143, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*,:

organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;

generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and

outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited organizing information in a first and second discrete signal into processor

instructions and generating and outputting a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.

Claims 144-151 depends upon independent claim 143. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 143 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 144-151, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

k) Applicants' Claim 152

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 152, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited control signal operative at the receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor ... or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image.

Claims 153-156 depends upon independent claim 152. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 152 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 153-156 and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

l) Applicants' Claim 157

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 157, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited instruct signal effective to generate and output a local image in conjunction with said video image.

Claims 158-161 depend upon independent claim 157. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 157 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 15-161, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

m) Applicants' Claim 162

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 162, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first

of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited said first of said plurality of discrete signals which enable the processing of code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals.

Claims 163-166 depend upon independent claim 162. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 162 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 163-166, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

n) Applicants' Claim 167

With respect to Applicants' claim 167, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;

said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;

passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and

displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited step of organizing information into a processor instruction and the step of displaying a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen.

Claims 168-170 depend upon independent claim 167. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 167 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 168-170, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

o) Applicants' Claim 171

With respect to Applicants' amended claim 171, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*,

at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed

full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station; and

wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited second completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen, and receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction.

Claims 172-174 depends upon independent claim 171. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 171 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 172-174, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

p) Applicants' Claim 175

With respect to Applicants' claim 175, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image; and

one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image.

Claim 176 depends upon independent claim 175. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 175 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claim 176, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

q) Applicants' Claim 177

With respect to Applicants' claim 177, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*, one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen.

Claim 178 depends upon independent claim 177. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 177 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claim 177, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

r) Applicants' Claim 179

With respect to Applicants' claim 179, Campbell et al. fails to teach, *inter alia*:

organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;

responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;

passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and

displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image.

Campbell et al. fails to teach and the Office Action fails to address Applicants' above recited organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal, and passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, and displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor.

Claims 180-182 depends upon independent claim 179. As discussed *supra*, Campbell et al. fails to disclose every element of claim 179 and thus, *ipso facto*, Campbell et al. fails to anticipate dependent claims 180-182, and therefore, this rejection should be withdrawn and the claims be permitted to issue. If an independent claim is nonobvious under 35 U.S.C. 103, then any claim depending therefrom is nonobvious. *In re Fine*, 837 F.2d 1071, 5 USPQ2d 1596 (Fed. Cir. 1988).

4. Rejection over Jeffers et al.

Claims 56-181 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a). The Examiner asserts that claims 56-181 are unpatentable over Jeffers et al. (Office Action at 120.) Applicants respectfully assert that Jeffers is not available as prior art as discussed above in Part H.3. Accordingly, Applicants respectfully request the withdrawal of this rejection of claims 56-181 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a).

5. Rejection over Jeffers et al. in view of Examiner's Official Notice.

Claims 56-181 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a). The Examiner asserts that claims 56-181 are unpatentable over Jeffers et al. in view of the Examiner's Official Notice. (Office Action at 120.) Applicants assert that Jeffers is not available as prior art as discussed above in Part H.3. Applicants further assert that the Examiner's Official Notice is improper. The Examiner asserts that "various claimed displays of 'locally generated graphics with remotely generated video were conventionally well known with respect to Direct TV like art.'" (Office Action at 120.) Applicants traverse this statement by the Examiner. The Examiner may take Official Notice of facts that are capable of such instant and unquestionable demonstration as to defy dispute. *In re Ahlert*, 424 F.2d 1088, 165 U.S.P.Q. 418, 420 (C.C.P.A. 1970). Assertions of technical facts in areas of esoteric technology must always be supported by citation to some reference work recognized as standard in the pertinent art. *Id.* The Examiner's assertion is not capable of such instant and unquestionable demonstration as to defy dispute. To the contrary, the time at which the knowledge asserted by the Examiner to be well known became public is in dispute. Applicants acknowledge that PMC (the assignee of the instant application) alleges that DirecTV infringes one or both of U.S. Patents Nos. 5,335,277 and 5,233,654, both of which were issued to Applicants. The instant application claims priority from the

applications that matured into these patents. The specification of the instant application is substantially identical to the specifications of both of these patents. Contrary to the implication by the Examiner, these facts fail support the Examiner's assertion that displays of locally generated graphics with remotely generated video were well known at the time of Applicant's filing date. Applicants assert that the Examiner's Official Notice is incorrect and unsupported. Therefore, the Examiner's assertion is insufficient to serve as the basis for a rejection under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a). Accordingly, Applicants request the withdrawal of this rejection of claims 56-181 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a).

6. Rejection over Campbell et al. in view of Zaboklicki.

Claims 56-181 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Campbell et al. in view of Zaboklicki.

Zaboklicki discusses in general terms (as best understood by Applicants) an "interactive television system" (i) wherein "a local central unit is provided in the home television receivers on the receiver side; that central unit switches the data selection systems on the basis of the television viewer's answer and on the basis of the centrally transmitted digital processing program for the television segments (transmission fragments)" (English language translation of DE 29 04 981 A 1 at 10 ll. 13 - 18); (ii) with "individual variants of ... additional information ... passed on in the form of acoustic or sound signals in the television receiver in the infrared band to the individual infrared receivers" (*id.* at 11 ll. 2 - 7); (iii) with "participation of the television viewer in the centrally transmitted telecast in such a way that the output signals of the local central unit in the viewfinder of the television camera turn on the contours of the person is provided for by the director [whereby the shape of the viewer contained in these contours is blended into the main content]" (*id.* at page 12, lines 8 - 13); and (iv) wherein, "[i]n the case of telecasts where an answer or the opinion of the television viewers is desired... the viewer's answer is put out parallel and converted into telephone signals... introduced into

the subscriber telephone line... [and] supplied to the monitor in the television studio after statistical processing" (*id.* at 12, l. 13 through p. 13 l. 3).

In fact, Zaboklicki is so vague and indefinite in its description of the technology that virtually any reliance on the publication as prior art in the instant application can only be based on speculation and conjecture about the functionalities alleged to be provided by, or the method of operation of, the Zaboklicki system. Zaboklicki is not an enabling publication.

Applicants note the PTO has supplied and relies on a translation of German Patent publication No. DE 2904981 A 1 in formulating the rejections of the subject claims. Applicants have found that the applied German Patent publication is based on an earlier Polish patent application No. PL 204525 A filed February 9, 1978. In addition to the German publication, the earlier Polish application also forms the basis for French patent publication FR 2417226 A published October 12, 1979 and British patent publication GB 2016874 A published September 26, 1979.

After careful review of the Polish application and British publication, it is self evident that neither the translation provided by the PTO nor the British patent publication (presumably prepared or approved by Zaboklicki) indicates or suggests any method of operation of, or relationship between, the blocks shown in the various figures. In fact, it is difficult or impossible to determine what functions are being performed by the blocks shown in the various figures because many of the labels are not descriptive, failing to articulate or indicate the intended function. The written description does not cure this defect of the disclosure, failing to describe the functions or the interactions between the blocks. Examples of labels inadequately describing the structure of and function performed by the corresponding blocks are included in the following table.

Ref. No	Label	Description	
		English Language Translation of German Patent Publication	British Patent Publication
4	The circuit for the prescreening of information items for television viewers	preliminary screening of the information items for the television viewer	distributes the information for televiewers
5	The control circuit	None	output of control system 5 is additionally fed to the circuits 8 and 10 and is also applied to a circuit 11 for restoring the music signal
6	The central unit (the processor, for example, integrated microprocessor)	the output signals of the central unit 6 control a data selection circuit 8; energizes a sound signal switching unit 20 in at least one additional sound channel	output of circuit 3 is fed to a processor 6 ... [which] is also fed with signals representing the televiewer's answer from the circuit 2 [and] transmits a digital programme of manipulation, televiewers' answers and the successive identification data of ... individual fragments of the broadcast to a store or memory (RAM) 7; keyboard 12 feed into the processor 6 and the latter output to a transmitter of infra-red signals 13 which produces a remote control signal at 14; Digital data and audio signals with different variants of additional information are applied at 15 to the input of a receiver 16 of infra-red signals having an output in the form of digital data fed over line 17 to processor 6; switching-on of the selected audio channel as determined by the processor 6
10	The circuit for video signal conversion and image illumination	used to convert video signals and for image illumination	for converting video signals and displaying a picture
11	The circuit for sound signal restitution	circuit for sound signal restitution	for restoring
15	The digital data and the phonics with the different variants of additional information	None	input of receiver 16
19	The command for sound turn-on in the corresponding channel	command for a sound signal of a corresponding channel that is supplied to a circuit 20 for turning on the selected sound channel	commands to switch-on the audio signal from a specific channel are fed over the command line 19 from the processor 6 to the receiver 20
27	The switchover of the television channels for the prescreening of the corresponding fragments of a telecast	line for switching over television channels for preliminary screening of the corresponding fragments of a telecast	television receiver 54 is fed over line 53 with control signals from the remote control signal receiver 52 and over the one 27 from the output system 49 of the processor

Ref. No	Label	Description	
		English Language Translation of German Patent Publication	British Patent Publication
28	The short term of call signal transmission during which the answer is delayed	control signal for the delay of the answer, which represent the short span of time during which call signal transmission takes place and during that time span, the answer is delayed.	[Control system 32] is also fed via 28 with a short delay signal for sending the dialing signals when the answer is postponed
29	The prefix generator for transmission announcement of the television viewer's answer	for a transmission announcement of the television viewer's answer with a subscriber generator 30 and with a circuit 31 to generate the television viewer's answer	prefix generator for announcing the transmission of the televiewer's answer
35	The circuit for the introduction of the initial data of the television viewers	serves to put in initial data from the television viewers	circuit for introducing the televiewer's answers
36	The circuit for the prescreening of the digital data from the video signal	causes the preliminary screening of the digital data of the video signal	system for distributing the digital data from the video signals
38	The multiplexer circuit	supplies a signal for the subscriber telephone line 33.	Output from the units 29 and 30, 31 and 32 are applied to a multiplexer 38 whose output 46 is in turn fed to a subscriber telephone line
40	The circuit for the prescreening of the digital handling program (telesoftware) and the identification data of the individual fragments of the telecast	for the prescreening of digital processing programs and the identification data of the individual transmission fragments with the input circuits 39	system for separation of the telesoftware and the identification data of the individual fragments of the broadcast
41	The data selection circuit of the circuit for the comparison of the addresses of the teletext information items	constitutes a data selection circuit or a circuit for the comparison of the addresses of text information, for example, page numbers. Local central unit 6 switches over the data selection circuits 41 as a result of the answers from a television viewer and the digital processing programs which are supplied to the central unit 39 by the output circuit	information selections system or a system for comparing the address of the teletext information, for example the page number, in conjunction with the local processor 6 for switching over the information selection system depending upon the televiewers answer and on the telesoftware
42	generator of the alphanumeric and graphic symbols	generator for alphanumeric and graphic symbols	alphanumeric and graphic character generator
43	circuit for turning on one of the additional sound channels in the television receiver (54)	switch-on or for the operation of additional sound channels of a television receiver 54	audio channel switch for switching on the sound signal in the television receiver
45	multiplexer circuit	multiplexer circuit	multiplexer of the receiver
46	signal output for the subscriber telephone line	None	none

Ref. No	Label	Description	
		English Language Translation of German Patent Publication	British Patent Publication
47	circuit for the prescreening of the symbols for the control of the image illumination function	prefiltering or prescreening of the symbols for the control of image illumination	system for distributing characters to the display control
48	output circuit for symbols	output circuit	character output system
51	multiplexer circuit in the viewfinder of the television camera for the application of the graphic symbols on the image	multiplexer circuit 51 in the viewfinder of a television camera is used to project the graphic symbols into the image of receiver 54 of the television camera that furthermore is connected to a receiver 52 for a remote-control signal	multiplexer system
54	television receiver with at least one additional sound channel	Receiver	television receiver including an audio channel switch 43 for switching on the sound signal I the television receive and an output circuit 55 for the video signal
56	teletext decoder with the additional data output after hamming decoder	a video text decoder 56 with an additional data output (hamming decoder)	teletex decoder having an additional data output behind the Hamming decoder comprising a control system 26, a system 36 for distributing the digital data from the video signals, a system 40 for separation of the telesoftware and the identification data of the individual fragments of the broadcast, an information selection system 41, (or a system for comparing the address of the teletex information, for example the page number, in conjunction with the local processor 6 for switching over the information selection system depending upon the viewers answer and upon the telesoftware), an RAM memory 44, a system 57 for distributing control characters, (for example no display), an alphanumeric and graphic character generator 42, a system 47 for distributing characters to the display control and a character output system 48.
57	circuit for the prescreening of the control symbols, for example, a command: do not illuminate	A circuit 57 in decoder 56 is used for the prefiltering of control signals or control commands (For example, do not illuminate.)	system for distributing control characters, (for example no display)

It is established that prior art must be enabling. *Rockwell Int'l. Corp. v. United States*, 147 F.3d 1358, 1365, 27 U.S.P.Q.2d 1027 (Fed. Cir. 1998). "In order to render a

claimed apparatus or method obvious, the prior art must enable one skilled in the art to make and use the apparatus or method.” *Beckman Industries, Inc. v. LKB Produkter AB*, 892 F.2d 1547, 1551, 13 U.S.P.Q.2d 1301, 1304 (Fed. Cir. 1989) (citing *In re Payne*, 606 F.2d 303, 314, 203 U.S.P.Q. 245, 255 (CCPA 1979)). Accordingly, in *Beckman*, held as a correct statement of the law were jury instructions that stated, “References relied upon to support a rejection for obviousness must provide an enabling disclosure. That is to say, they must place the claimed invention in the possession of the public.” *Id.* at 1550-51, 13 U.S.P.Q.2d at 1303-4. The Federal Circuit has observed that “even if the claimed invention is disclosed in a printed publication, that disclosure will not suffice as prior art if it was not enabling.” *In re Donohue*, 766 F.2d 531, 533, 226 U.S.P.Q. 619, 621 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (citing *In re Borst*, 345 F.2d 851, 855, 145 U.S.P.Q. 554, 557 (C.C.P.A. 1965), cert. denied, 382 U.S. 973, 148 U.S.P.Q. 771 (1966) (“the disclosure must be such as will give possession of the invention to the person of ordinary skill”)). See also *In re Epstein*, 32 F.3d 1559, 1568, 31 U.S.P.Q.2d 1817, 1823 (Fed. Cir. 1994); *Reading & Bates Construction Co. v. Baker Energy Resources Corp.*, 748 F.2d 645, 651-52, 223 U.S.P.Q. 1168, 1173 (Fed. Cir. 1984); *Preemption Devices, Inc. v. Minnesota Mining & Manufacturing Co.*, 732 F.2d 903, 906, 221 U.S.P.Q. 841, 843 (Fed. Cir. 1984).

If anything is clear, it is that Zaboklicki does not place the technology of Applicants’ invention into the hands of the public. The reference to Zaboklicki at most presents some block diagrams which, as best understood, are directed to the four functions previously outlined. The details of these functionalities or how they are accomplished are not described in sufficient detail or with sufficient clarity to constitute an enabling disclosure.

Additionally, the Office Action states that it would have been obvious modify Campbell et al. with Zaboklicki for the benefit of greater display functionality at the user station. This statement lacks the proper motivation for establishing obviousness under 35 U.S.C. § 103 for at least the following reasons. First, “for the benefit of greater display

functionality at the user station” does not answer the question of whether the differences would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art. This attempt at providing motivation fails to take into consideration the level of ordinary skill at the time of the invention. To determine whether greater functionality provides adequate motivation, the Examiner should take into consideration (among other things) the level of ordinary skill in the art, as expressly provided in M.P.E.P § 804 (II)B(1) and *Graham v. John Deere Co.*⁸ A proper motivation statement takes into consideration what would have been obvious to someone with ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention. Without this determination, a modification cannot be deemed obvious for “greater functionality”.

Therefore, Applicants respectfully request the withdrawal of this rejection of claims 56-181 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a).

7. Rejection over Jeffers et al. in view of Zaboklicki.

Claims 56-181 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a). The Examiner asserts that claims 56-181 are unpatentable over Jeffers et al in view of Zaboklicki. (Office Action at 120.) Applicants assert that Jeffers is unavailable as prior art as discussed above in Part H.3. Applicants assert that Zaboklicki is insufficient as prior art as discussed above in Part 6. For at least these reasons, Applicants request the withdrawal of this rejection of claims 56-181 under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a).

J. Response to Examiner’s Administrative Requirement

Applicants respectfully traverse the requirements imposed by the Examiner in the Office Action at page 128.

The Examiner requires Applicants to either:

⁸ 383 U.S.1, 148 USPQ 459 (1966).

- (1) file terminal disclaimers in each of the related 329 applications terminally disclaiming each of the other 329 applications; or
- (2) provide an affidavit attesting to the fact that all claims in the 329 applications have been reviewed by applicant and that no conflicting claims exist between the applications; or
- (3) resolve all conflicts between claims in the related 329 applications by identifying how all the claims in the instant application are distinct and separate inventions from all the claims in the above identified 329 applications.

In addition, Examiner states that failure to comply with any one of these requirements will result in abandonment of the application.

Applicants traverse this requirement for the reasons stated in Section II C of the Amendment and Request for Reconsideration filed September 18, 1998. Further, Applicants have fully responded to the re-imposition of this requirement in the Petition To The Commissioner Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.181 filed March 7, 2000, which requests, *inter alia*, that this improper requirement be withdrawn.

K. Response to Obviousness-Type Double Patenting Rejection

Applicants respectfully request that the Examiner reconsider and withdraw his rejection based on obviousness-type double patenting on two separate grounds.

1. The Examiner has totally confused and misapplied the established law of double patenting and, further, has failed to follow the mandates of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure as to double patenting rejections.
2. The Examiner has also failed to analyze the pending claims on a limitation-by-limitation basis to demonstrate that no patentable distinctions exist between the pending claims and those in the issued Harvey patents.

1. PTO Assertions in Office Action mailed January 7, 2000

The Examiner has rejected claims 56-181 of the application under the judicially created doctrine of obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-13 of U.S. Patent No. 4,684,490 (Harvey I); claims 1-5 of U.S. Patent No. 4,704,725 (Harvey II); claims 1-25 of U.S. Patent No. 4,965,825 (Harvey III); claims 1-26 of U.S. Patent No. 5,109,414 (Harvey IV); claims 1-71 of U.S. Patent No. 5,233,654 (Harvey V); and claims 1-56 of U.S. Patent No. 5,335,277 (Harvey VI).

In the Office Action at pages 130-34, the Examiner takes the position that if two claims in separate applications are supported by the same embodiment of the applications' common specification, then the PTO has demonstrated a *prima facie* basis for a double patenting rejection of the obviousness type. More specifically, the Examiner legally concludes that under the judicial doctrine of obviousness-type double patenting, a terminal disclaimer is necessary, "since the pending claims merely reflect an obvious variant of the '81 disclosed WSW monopoly for which Applicants have long enjoyed a monopoly." (Office Action at 131.) The Examiner provides no authority for this allegedly new ground for obviousness-type double patenting other than his own bald statement.

In the Office Action at pages 134-145, the Examiner rejects claims 56-181 under obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over any single claim or combination of claims "in view of each combination of art described within this action." (Office Action at 135.) The Examiner attempts to assert a catch-all rejection by incorporating all arguments and allegations discussed throughout the one hundred and forty seven (147) page Office Action. Again, the Examiner provides no authority for this sweeping new ground for rejecting claims under obviousness-type double patenting.

The Examiner's application of obviousness-type double patenting standard represents an erroneous and misapplied interpretation of existing case law and is contrary to patent examining procedure. First, the Examiner has confused and misapplied the

This Page Blank (uspto)

established law of double patenting and has failed to follow the mandates of the M.P.E.P. as to double patenting rejections. Secondly, the Examiner has also failed to analyze the pending claims on a limitation-by-limitation basis to demonstrate that no patentable distinctions exist between the pending claimed and those issued in the Harvey patents as required by the M.P.E.P.

Based on the following discussion, Applicants respectfully request the withdrawal of these rejections.

2. The Scope of the Double Patenting Doctrine

The prohibition against double patenting is a judicial doctrine based on the language of 35 U.S.C. § 101, which specifies that an inventor who invents “any new and useful process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter...may obtain a patent therefor.” In *Miller*⁹, the U.S. Supreme Court held the term “a patent” to mean, “two valid patents for the same invention cannot be granted either to the same or to a different party.”¹⁰ Therefore, the claims in a second patent must be patentably distinct from the claims in a first patent or the second patent would be an improper extension of the first.

As the preclusion is to obtaining two patents on the same invention or an obvious modification of the same invention, the sole question is whether by examining the scope of the claims, one has attempted to claim the same subject matter twice, or an obvious variation. No prohibition exists against a second patent on subject matter that is disclosed but not claimed in the first patent.

Under 35 U.S.C. § 120, a patent applicant may submit additional claims in a subsequent application which are supported by the disclosure in the original applications' specification. A proper continuation application and its original application are considered “parts of the same transaction, and both as constituting one continuous

⁹ *Miller v. Eagle Mfg. Co.*, 151 U.S. 186 (1894).

¹⁰ *Id.* at 197.

application, within the meaning of the law.”¹¹ Furthermore, 35 U.S.C. § 120 does not place a definite time limit on filing a continuing application. Rather, all that is required to preserve an earlier effective filing date as to common subject matter is copendency or a continuous chain of copendency.

The double patenting doctrine prevents an extension of a patent term which would occur if successive patents were allowed on the same invention or obvious variants. However, if two patents contain the same disclosure, but claim different inventions or nonobvious variations, double patenting does not exist.

3. Patent Office Procedure

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (“PTO”) has specified a procedure in the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (M.P.E.P.) for Examiners to follow in establishing a *prime facie* case of double patenting. In determining whether a proper basis exists for a double patenting rejection, the Examiner must determine whether:

1. A double patenting rejection is prohibited by the third sentence of 35 U.S.C. § 121 related to divisional applications,
2. A statutory basis exists (i.e., whether same-invention double patenting is present), or
3. A non-statutory basis exists (i.e., whether obviousness-type double patenting is present).¹²

Assuming the application is not a divisional application, the Examiner must establish in step 2 that the same invention is being claimed twice. The Court specified in *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d 438, 164 U.S.P.Q. 619 (C.C.P.A. 1970), that in determining same-invention double patenting analysis, one must ask “is the same invention being claimed twice?...[The] “invention” here means what is defined by the claims, whether new or old,

¹¹ *In re Hogan*, 449 F.2d 595, 603 (CCPA 1977)(quoting *Godfrey v. Earnes*, 68 U.S. 317, 325-6 (1864)).

¹² M.P.E.P. § 804.

obvious or unobvious....By the "same invention" we mean identical subject matter."¹³

The court stated "that claims may be differently worded and still define the same invention."¹⁴ In conclusion, the court found "the only objective test" for same-invention double patenting as,

whether one of the claims could be literally infringed without literally infringing the other. If it could be, the claims do not define identically the same invention.¹⁵

If there is no same-invention double patenting, then the Examiner must establish in step 3 obviousness-type double patenting wherein the grant of a patent with the claims in the application would unjustly extend the rights granted by the first patent.

4. Nonstatutory Double Patenting

In defining nonstatutory double patenting, the M.P.E.P. provides three types of nonstatutory-type double patenting based on the judicial doctrine, which include one-way obviousness, two-way obviousness¹⁶, and nonobviousness rejections.¹⁷

Under the M.P.E.P. requirements, if the application at issue is the later filed application, only a one-way determination of obviousness is needed to resolve the issue of double patenting. The issue to be determined is whether the invention defined in a claim in the application is an obvious variation of the invention defined in a claim of the patent.

¹³ *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d at 441.

¹⁴ *Id.*

¹⁵ *Id.*

¹⁶ A two-way obviousness double patenting rejection arises in the specific instance where the claims of a patent application are being compared with the claims of a later filed but earlier issued patent. This is not the case with respect to the present double patenting rejection.

¹⁷ M.P.E.P. § 804. Nonobviousness-type double patenting rejections arise in circumstances as described in *In re Schneller*, 397 F.2d 350, 158 USPQ 210 (CCPA 1968). With respect to the instant application, a nonobviousness-type double patenting rejection was made on February 6, 1997, and withdrawn in the Office Action mailed on March 31, 1998.

See, e.g., *In re Berg*, 46 U.S.P.Q.2d 1226 (Fed. Cir. 1998). The M.P.E.P mandates that unless a claimed invention in the application is obvious over a claimed invention in the patent, an Examiner should make no double patenting rejection of the obviousness-type. Thus, the sole issue is the scope of the inventions as defined by the claim language in the patent and later filed application.

a) Standard for Determining One-Way Obviousness-Type Double Patenting

*In re Kaplan*¹⁸, the Federal Circuit specified that an obviousness-type double patenting rejection rests on the prohibition against issuance of a second patent that would continue protection, beyond the expiration date of the first patent, or a mere variation of the previous patented invention that would have been obvious to those of ordinary skill in the relevant art.

Thus, in establishing a *prima facie* case of obviousness-type double patenting, the Examiner must,

1. Identify the inventions claimed in the claims under consideration and in the patent claims,
2. Establish that any variation(s) between the inventions claimed in the claims under consideration and the earlier-issued patent claims would have been obvious to person of ordinary skill in the art, and
3. Establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness.¹⁹

To summarize, the Examiner must show that (1) the inventions claimed (2) are not patentably distinct based on (3) a *prima facie* showing of obviousness. Instead, the

¹⁸ *In re Kaplan*, 789 F.2d 1574, 229 USPQ 678 (Fed. Cir. 1986).

¹⁹ See *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d 887, 225 USPQ 645, 651 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (Examiner must provide *prima facie* case of obviousness for obviousness-type double patenting rejection. The burden then shifts to the Applicant to rebut the *prima facie* case).

Examiner has provided bald statements that obvious variations exist. The mere finding that the claims themselves are obvious variations, without establishing that the alleged variations would have been obvious, cannot properly support an obviousness-type double patenting rejection.

In the Office Action under paragraphs 29 and 30, the Examiner has failed to establish a *prima facie* showing of obviousness-type double patenting in the rejection of claims 56-181. In particular, the Examiner has not identified the scope of the inventions of the instant application and the patents as determined by the claims. Secondly, the Examiner has not positively identified any variations in the claims of the instant application and the claims of the patent. Examiner has provided broad allegations that obvious variants exist, but fail to specifically state these allegedly obvious variants. Thirdly, the Examiner has not shown a *prima facie* case of obviousness under the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 103. The Examiner has not indicated proper motivation in making the alleged obvious modifications. Since no motivation is provided, it may follow that the variations are not obvious. Moreover, monopolies would not be extended on the same claimed invention.

(1) Identifying the Inventions Claimed

(a) Scope of the Inventions as Defined by the Claim Language

The C.C.P.A. in *In re Vogel*²⁰ summarized this step by asking, “does any claim in the application define merely an obvious variation of an invention disclosed and claimed in the patent?”²¹ The analysis is based on what the claim defines, and not merely the claim language itself. This first step in the analysis should not focus on what the claim

²⁰ *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d 438, 164 USPQ 619.

²¹ *Id.*, 164 USPQ at 622.

language *discloses*, but on rather what the claim language *defines*.²² As noted by the Federal Circuit,

it is important to bear in mind that comparison can be made only with what invention is *claimed* in the earlier patent, paying careful attention to the rules of claim interpretation to determine what invention a claim *defines* and not looking to the claim for anything that happens to be mentioned in it *as though it were a prior art reference*.²³

...

[T]he fundamental rule of claim construction, that what is claimed is what is *defined by the claim taken as a whole*, every claim limitation...being material²⁴

...

[P]atent claims are looked to only see what *has been patented*, the subject matter which *has been protected*, not for something one may find to be disclosed by reading them²⁵

Rather than identifying the scope of the inventions as defined by the claims, the Examiner has assumed an obviousness-type double rejection based on two claims in separate applications supported by the same embodiment of the applications' common specification, as set forth in paragraph 29. The basis for the Examiner's obviousness-type double patenting rejection is premised on a common embodiment. There is no statutory basis for this improper interpretation of obviousness-type double patenting.

The Examiner's "same embodiment" basis for obviousness-type double patenting is erroneous for at least the following reasons. First, two claims in two separate

²² *General Foods Corp. v. Studiengesellschaft Kohle mbh*, 972 F.2d 1272, 23 USPQ 1893, 1845 (Fed. Cir. 1992).

²³ *Id.*, 972 F.2d at 1280.

²⁴ *Id.*

²⁵ *Id.* citing *In re Aldrich*, 398 F.2d 855, 859, 158 USPQ 311, 314 (CCPA 1968).

applications may find support in the same embodiment while claiming inventions that are patently distinct. An embodiment as described by a common specification and drawings may fully disclose a wide range of details and limitations. However, it may not follow that separate claims, which are supported by a common embodiment, are also identical in scope, as assumed by the Examiner. Second, by relying on a common embodiment, the Examiner has improperly treated the specification as prior art. Finding a claimed invention to be an obvious variation of patented claims by treating the patent disclosure as though it is prior art has been repeatedly held as impermissible.²⁶ The use of an applicant's invention disclosure as prior art against him is improper.²⁷ By broadly rejecting pending claims under obviousness-type double patenting without analyzing the claims of the inventions, the Examiner has misapplied and confused the law of obviousness-type double patenting.

(b) Proper Use of Specification

Because the obviousness-type double patenting rejection requires claim interpretation, the Examiner may use the specification in a limited capacity to assist in interpreting what the claim language defines. The patent disclosure cannot be used as prior art, but the disclosure can be used to (1) determine the meaning of terms in a claim and may also be used as required to (2) answer the above question, "whether the claim in the application defines merely an obvious variation of the invention disclosed and claimed in the patent."²⁸ With respect to "the invention disclosed and claimed in the patent," the Federal Circuit stated in *Vogel*,

²⁶ *In re Kaplan*, 229 USPQ at 683.

²⁷ *Id.*

²⁸ *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d at 441.

We recognize that it is difficult, if not meaningless, to try to say what is or is not an obvious variation of a claim. A claim is a group of words defining only the boundary of the patent monopoly....The disclosure, however, sets forth at least one tangible embodiment within the claim, and it is less difficult and more meaningful to judge whether that thing has been modified in an obvious manner. It must be noted that this use of the disclosure is not in contravention of the cases forbidding its use as prior art, nor is it applying the patent as a reference under 35 U.S.C. § 103, since only the disclosure of the invention claimed in the patent may be examined.²⁹

Therefore, it is proper to identify the invention claimed in the patent by using *exclusively only the portion(s) of the disclosure supporting the claimed invention*. Alternately, it is improper to make a double patenting rejection when the rejection relies on specification support other than the specific portion(s) of the disclosure supporting the claimed invention.

It has been repeatedly held that use of disclosure of a patent cited in support of a double patenting rejection cannot be used as through it were prior art, even where the disclosure is found in the claims. *See, e.g., Braat*, 937 F.2d at 594 n.5, 19 U.S.P.Q. at 1293 n.5 (“The patent disclosure must not be used as prior art”); *Vogel*, 422 F.2d at 442, 164 USPQ at 622 (in considering obviousness-type double patenting, “the patent disclosure may not be used as prior art”); *In re Plank*, 399 F.2d 241, 242, 158 U.S.P.Q. 328, 329 (C.C.P.A. 1968) (“Its claims are used as the basis for a double patenting rejection. It is not a prior art reference”); *In re Aldrich*, 398 F.2d 855, 859, 158 U.S.P.Q. 311, 314 (C.C.P.A. 1968) (“[P]atent claims are looked to only to see what has been patented, the subject matter which has been protected, not for something one may find to be disclosed by reading them.”)

²⁹ *Id.*, 422 F.2d at 442.

In the instant case, the Examiner has improperly relied on the specification in making the obviousness-type double patenting rejection. Applicants have previously alleged that all of the pending claims 58-181 are 'fully supported' by the '81 Wall Street Week embodiment'. Whether support is provided for the claim language is an issue separate from the scope of the claims in the determination of a double patenting rejection. The Examiner has confused the issue of claim support with the issue of claim interpretation in determining whether obviousness-type double patenting exists. While Applicants assert that claims 58-181 are fully supported by the '81 WSW embodiment, this assertion may not be used to construe the scope of the invention as defined by the claims. Claim interpretation is limited to what the claim language defines as the scope of the invention. It is clear that the Examiner has improperly imported the entire '81 Wall Street Week embodiment' into the scope of claims 56-181 in making the obviousness-type double patenting rejections. By doing so, the Examiner has relied on specification support other than the specific portions of the disclosure supporting the claimed invention. Applicants have failed to follow the mandates as expressed in the M.P.E.P. thereby failing to establish a *prima facie* case of double patenting of the obviousness-type.

According to *In re Vogel*, one must first "determine how much of the patent disclosure pertains to the invention claimed in the patent" because only "[t]his portion of the specification supports the patent claims and may be considered." The Examiner has disregarded this critical step in his analysis of the obviousness-type double patenting rejection. The Examiner instead takes the liberty to improperly incorporate the entire '81 WSW embodiment in his attempt to determine the scope of the inventions.

(c) Best Mode

The Examiner asserts that when “the disclosed best mode is a ‘unified system’, consideration of the entire monopoly (already enjoyed) is clearly more proper than a mere consideration of a portion of the monopoly already enjoyed.” (Office Action at 132.) Again, the Examiner has misconstrued the policy behind obviousness-type double patenting. The scope of the invention is determined by the claim language. The best mode disclosed in the specification as interpreted by the Examiner does not define the boundaries of the claims when determining double patenting of the obviousness-type. Examiner wrongly believes that “each already patented best mode embodiment 1)-3), necessarily requires the other two already patented best mode embodiments. . . .” (Office Action at 133.) Examiner has again improperly relied on the specification to interpret the scope of the invention while failing to analyze the pending claims on a limitation-by-limitation basis to demonstrate that no patentable distinctions exist between the pending claims and those in the issued Harvey patents.

In *In re Schneller*, 397 F.2d 350, 158 U.S.P.Q. 210 (C.C.P.A. 1968), the Schneller patent disclosed elements A, B, C, X, and Y as the best mode and claimed A, B, C, and X which covered other features incorporated in the claim because of the term “comprising”, thus effectively covering the combination A, B, C, X, and Y. The later filed application claimed elements A, B, C, and Y and elements A, B, C, X, and Y. Thus, making the new combination would merely exercise skill or ingenuity expected of a person with ordinary skill in the art because X and Y were both known in the art.

The court in *In re Schneller* noted the uniqueness of the factual circumstances surrounding the element composition of the application which involved the substitution of element X for element Y, rather than the addition or subtraction of an element from the patent’s claims.³⁰ The court went on to state that “[this] is not a case of an improvement

³⁰ 397 F.2d at 353-54.

or modification invented after filing . . . Hence it is not the usual ‘obviousness-type’ double patenting case.”³¹ Thus, the court limited the applicability of this holding. The Examiner has not offered any proof that *Schneller*’s use of the disclosed best mode may be properly applied to the facts of the instant application. More specifically, the instant case does not involve the substitution of one element (X) for another element (Y) where the rest of the claimed subject matter (ABC) is well known and where the two elements (X and Y) are also known in the art.

The Examiner erroneously relies on an alleged disclosed best mode as a ‘unified system’ as a basis for considering the entire monopoly and refers to pending claims as nothing more than “a mixing and matching of one or more of the three best mode embodiments that have already been patented”. (Office Action at 132-133.) While *In re Schneller* relied on a disclosed best mode of ABCXY in finding a non-statutory double patenting rejection, the Examiner’s use of a best mode to find all variations obvious is unwarranted. An allegation of an improper extension of a unified system monopoly cannot be supported without examining the scope of the claims. In *In re Schneller*, the court specifically cited and analyzed both the claims in the patent and the elements in the claims in the *Schneller* application. The court then clearly demonstrated how the claims in the patent read on the claims in the application to support the double patenting rejection. The Office Action fails to provide such an analysis.

(d) Means Plus Function

In interpreting “means plus function” language, the Federal Circuit held *In re Lonardo*, 119 F.3d 960, 43 U.S.P.Q.2d 1262 (Fed. Cir. 1997) that under 35 U.S.C. § 112, sixth paragraph³², correct interpretation of the means plus function element must be in light of the disclosed structure for implementing the function, and in a manner that is

³¹ *Id.*

³² See *In re Donaldson*, 16 F.3d 1189, 1193, 29 USPQ2d 1845, 1849 (Fed. Cir. 1994).

expressly recited in the claim.³³ The PTO must apply 35 U.S.C. §112, sixth paragraph, in appropriate cases, and give claims their broadest reasonable interpretation in light of and consistent with the written description of the invention in the application.³⁴

The Examiner has failed to properly interpret the “means plus function” language in making the obviousness-type double patenting rejections. Specifically, the Examiner has failed to construe the scope of the structures disclosed in the specification for the claimed means. Also, the Examiner has not established that the means disclosed in the specification are structurally equivalent to that embodied in the patents. Examiner’s analysis is lacking in the most basic respects. Thus, a *prima facie* case of obviousness-type double patenting has not been shown.

**(2) Establishing Variations between the Invention Claimed
and the Invention Defined in the Patent Claims**

Based on the proper identification of each of the inventions, *supra*, the Examiner then must identify the variation(s) between the inventions being claimed in the application and the invention as defined by the claims in the patent.

As discussed above, the Examiner has not properly identified the inventions in paragraph 29 or 30. In fact, the Examiner has failed to analyze and interpret the claims on a limitation-by-limitation basis to demonstrate that no patentable distinctions exist between the pending claims and those in the issued Harvey patents. Rather, in an attempt to address the variations between the inventions, the Examiner provides broad allegations that “the pending claims merely reflect an obvious variant ...” (Office Action at 131.) However, the Examiner has failed to specifically identify these variations. Such blanket

³³ *In re Lonardo*, 43 USPQ2d at 1267.

³⁴ *In re Donaldson*, 16 F.3d at 1194.

assertions do not fulfill the requirement of identifying variations between the invention claimed and the invention defined by the patent claims. as mandated by the M.P.E.P.

As to paragraph 30, the Examiner presents a weak attempt at establishing variations between the invention claimed and the invention defined in the patent claims. More specifically, the Examiner states that "[t]he differences are suggested by the art discussed within this action (see above; see below)." (Office Action at 135.) The Examiner erroneously believes that incorporating any differences merely **suggested** (and not necessarily explicitly stated) by any and all prior art discussed throughout the one hundred and forty seven (147) page Office Action is proper. The Examiner is required to identify the variations between the inventions being claimed and the invention as defined by the patent claims. Placing the burden on Applicants to sift through the Office Action to locate any and all discussions of the differences suggested, explicitly and/or implicitly, by the prior art is contrary to law. There is no statutory basis for Examiner's version of identifying variations between the sets of claims at issue.

Applicants provide Appendix B herewith, which identify Applicants' patentable subject matter of the instant claims over Applicants' patented claims. Due to the Examiner's failure to specify a proper and complete comparison to each of Applicants' pending claims to each of Applicants' patented claims, Applicants have provided an independent claim by independent claim comparison, specifying patentable subject matter, in the instant pending claim by underlining portions of claim language and summarizing any

(3) Variations Would Have Been Obvious to a Person of Ordinary Skill in the Art

The factual inquiries set forth in *Graham v. John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 148 U.S.P.Q. 459 (1966) that establish a background for determining obviousness under 35 U.S.C. § 103 are employed when making an obviousness-type double patenting analysis.

However, the “patent principally underlying the double patenting rejection is not considered prior art.”³⁵ The factual inquiries are summarized as follows:

- (A) Determine the scope and content of the patent claim and the prior art relative to the claim in the application at issue;
- (B) Determine the differences between the scope and content of the patent claim and the prior art as determined in (A) and the claim in the application at issue;
- (C) Determine the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art; and
- (D) Evaluate any objective indicia of nonobviousness.³⁶

Additionally, the Federal Circuit held in *Kaplan* that obviousness-type double patenting rejections must include clear evidence to establish why an alleged variation of an invention claimed in a prior patent would have been obvious.

[T]here must be some clear evidence to establish why the variation would have been obvious which can properly qualify as “prior art.” Even if obviousness of the variation is predicated on the level of skill in the art, prior art evidence is needed to show what the level of skill was.³⁷

Otherwise, if no clear prior art evidence establishes that the variation(s) in the application claims are obvious over the invention defined by the claims of the patent, one can assume that the characteristic of the claims including the variation(s),

appear that the invention covered by the later patent was a separate invention, distinctly different and independent from that covered by the first patent; in other words, it must be something substantially different from that comprehended in the first patent. It must consist in something

³⁵ *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d at 892, n.4 (citing *In re Braithwaite*, 379 F.2d 594, 600 n.4, 54 CCPA 1589, 154 USPQ 29 (CCPA 1967)).

³⁶ M.P.E.P. § 804 (II) B (1).

³⁷ *Id.* at 683.

more than a mere distinction of the breadth or scope of the claims of each patent.³⁸

As discussed above, the Examiner has failed to properly identify the inventions as claimed and has further failed to identify the variations as required for a proper obviousness-type double patenting rejection. The Examiner erroneously asserts that “since the pending claims merely reflect an obvious variant of the ‘81 disclosed WSW monopoly for which Applicants have long enjoyed a monopoly”, an obviousness-type double patenting rejection is therefore proper. (Office Action at 131.) Nonstatutory double patenting is intended to prevent prolongation of the patent term by prohibiting the extension of patent monopolies in successive patents. While the prohibition of extending patent monopolies is a policy concern, a statement of motivation for establishing obviousness under 35 U.S.C. § 103 is nevertheless lacking. Because Examiner has not provided any evidence that establishes that the variations are obvious over the invention as defined by the claims, the claims of the instant application may be assumed to be a separate and distinct invention.

Under paragraph 30, in an attempt to address the obviousness of the variations, the Examiner states that “[t]he provision of any such differences would have been obvious for the benefit of providing greater functionality to the user” (Office Action at 135.) The Examiner provides a single statement of motivation to address any differences without positively identifying the differences.

This statement lacks the proper motivation for establishing obviousness under 35 U.S.C. § 103 for at least the following reasons. First, “for the benefit of providing greater functionality to the user” does not answer the question of whether the differences would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art. This attempt at providing motivation fails to take into consideration the level of ordinary skill at the time

³⁸ *Miller v. Eagle Mfg. Co.*, 151 U.S. at 198.

of the invention. To determine whether greater functionality provides adequate motivation, the Examiner should take into consideration (among other things) the level of ordinary skill in the art, as expressly provided in M.P.E.P § 804 (II)B(1) and *Graham v. John Deere Co.*³⁹ A proper motivation statement takes into consideration what would have been obvious to someone with ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention. Without this determination, a modification cannot be deemed obvious for “greater functionality”. Examiner attempts to provide the level of ordinary skill in the art on pages 135-145. However, the Examiner nevertheless fails to provide a teaching as to how the differences would have been obvious. A variation may not be assumed to be obvious merely because greater functionality is alleged to be provided. The Examiner has failed to provide a proper statement of motivation.

Second, Examiner’s statement of motivation is overly broad. The statement of “greater functionality to the user” does not adequately provide a teaching to one of ordinary skill in the art. According to the Examiner’s reasoning, any and all differences between sets of claims, whether novel or not, will be considered obvious due to “greater functionality”. The Examiner’s version of motivation is improper and erroneous.

Third, while a variation provides “greater functionality”, it may also be considered novel and non-obvious. For example, while an improvement on a widget provides “greater functionality”, the improvement may just as well be novel and therefore merit patent protection. Non-obvious improvements provide “greater functionality” to the user. Likewise, a mere change in color may also provide greater functionality to the user. However, based on the level of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention, a mere color change may be considered to be an obvious variation. Because Examiner’s version of motivation may be construed in two dynamically different ways, the

³⁹ 383 U.S.1, 148 USPQ 459 (1966).

motivation statement of providing "greater functionality to the user", as applied to "any such differences" is clearly deficient.

5. Conclusion

The Examiner's basis for the double patenting rejections is inconsistent with the Patent Office Procedures found in the M.P.E.P. The Examiner has fatally misapplied and confused the established law of double patenting. The belief that if two claims in separate applications are supported by the same embodiment in the application's common specification as being a *prima facie* basis for obviousness-type double patenting rejections is not supported by the rules and procedures as set forth in the M.P.E.P. Furthermore, the Examiner has not cited any case law or any other authority, for that matter, for this erroneous basis.

To establish a proper obviousness-type double patenting rejection, the PTO must show that (1) the inventions claimed (2) are not patentably distinct and (3) are based on a *prima facie* showing of obviousness. According to § 804 of the M.P.E.P., any obviousness-type double patenting rejection should make clear the differences between the inventions defined by the conflicting claims; and the reasons why a person of ordinary skill in the art would conclude that the invention defined in the claim in issue is an obvious variation of the invention defined in a claim in the patent. As discussed above, the Examiner has not identified the claimed inventions; established variations; or shown that variations would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art.

Therefore, the Examiner has failed to properly establish a *prima facie* basis for a double patenting rejection of the obviousness type. Applicants respectfully request withdrawal of the rejection of all pending claims.

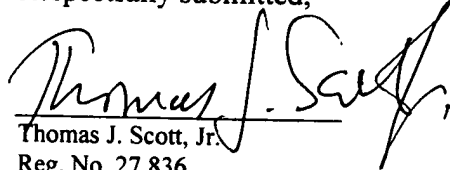
III. CONCLUSION

In accordance with the foregoing it is respectfully submitted that all outstanding objections and rejections have been overcome and/or rendered moot. Further, all pending claims are patentably distinguishable over the prior art of record, taken in any proper combination. Thus, there being no further outstanding objections or rejections, the application is submitted as being in a condition for allowance, which action is earnestly solicited.

If the Examiner has any remaining informalities to be addressed, it is believed that prosecution can be expedited by the Examiner contacting the undersigned attorney for a telephone interview to discuss resolution of such informalities.

Date: June 7, 2000
HUNTON & WILLIAMS
1900 K Street, N.W.
12th Floor
Washington, D.C. 20011

Respectfully submitted,



Thomas J. Scott, Jr.
Reg. No. 27,836
Donald J. Lecher
Reg. No. 41,933
Attorneys for Applicants
Tel: (202) 955-1938

APPENDIX A

SPECIFICATION SUPPORT

TO

THE PARENT 1981 APPLICATION

(as referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490)

AND

THE INSTANT APPLICATION

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
----------------	--	--	----------

Independent Claim 56
A first embodiment.

A method for receiving and processing	See CONTROLLING COMPUTER-BASED COMBINED MEDIA at pages 447 through 451, which references Fig. 7C, at page 450 line 31, and states at page 451 lines 1-3	Then the combined medium combining process described above in "One Combined Medium" ... commences. And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed.	See "Wall Street Week" example at column 19 line 5 to column 20 line 11.
data	page 449 line 14	... all closing stock price data all closing stock prices ... query a data service for them ...
for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having	Fig. 7C		Fig. 6C, description starting on Page 18 line 44.
a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising	TV monitor, 202M page 451 line 3	... the Fig. 1C combining is displayed.	Column 19 line 8.
a locally generated image and	page 26 lines 8 through 9	... monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic ...	Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.
an image	page 26 lines 10 through 11	... overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Column 19 line 55.
received from a remote video source, said method comprising	page 450 lines 10 through 12	... the program originating studio that originates transmission of the "Wall Street Week" program ...	Column 19 line 61.
1, see			... television studio originating the programming ...
originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first	page 449 lines 13 through 33	Each weekday after 4:30 PM, ... microcomputer, 205, is caused ... automatically to telephone a remote	column 19 lines 35 through 39
			Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, about 4:30 PM, by means of a digital information channel, all closing stock

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
request				prices applicable that day. It may ... query a data service for them in a predetermined fashion.
in order to enable content	page 26 lines 9 through 10	data service computer, ... to cause said remote computer to select and transmit the particular closing price datum or data microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance ...	column 19 line 67 through column 20 line 1	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance ...
to be displayed in said video presentation;	page 26 lines 8 through 11	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic. Each weekday after 4:30 PM, ... microcomputer, 205, is caused ... automatically to telephone a remote data service computer, ... <i>See immediately above.</i>		
communicating one of said at least said first request and	page 449 lines 13 through 30 on, for example, Monday		column 19 lines 35 through 39 on, for example, Monday	Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, ... may automatically query a data service for them ...
a second request to a remote data source;	page 449 lines 13 through 30 on, for example, Tuesday		column 19 lines 35 through 39 on, for example, Tuesday	Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, about 4:30 PM, ... all closing stock prices applicable that day. It may ... query a data service for them in a predetermined fashion.
receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for	with respect to the 1 st request: 449 lines 13 through 35 on, for example, Monday with respect to the 2 nd request: 449 lines 13 through 35 on, for	Each weekday after 4:30 PM, ... to cause said remote computer to select and transmit the particular closing price datum or data of the stock or stocks of the portfolio of said microcomputer, 205, thereby causing said microcomputer, 205, to record said datum or data ... <i>See immediately above.</i>	with respect to the 1 st request: column 19 lines 35 through 37 on, for example, Monday with respect to the 2 nd request: column 19 lines 35 through 37 on, for example, Tuesday	Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, about 4:30 PM, by means of a digital information channel, all closing stock prices applicable that day. See immediately above.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
displaying said video presentation;	example, Tuesday page 450 line 3	... the Fig. 1C combining is displayed.	column 19 line 67 through column 20 line 2	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present	with respect to the 1 st request: 449 lines 13 through 35 on, for example, Monday with respect to the 2 nd request: 449 lines 13 through 35 on, for example, Tuesday	Each weekday after 4:30 PM, ... thereby causing said microcomputer, 205, to record said datum or data ... See immediately above	with respect to the 1 st request: column 19 lines 35 through 41 on, for example, Monday with respect to the 2 nd request: column 19 lines 35 through 41 on, for example, Tuesday	Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, ... records those prices that relate to the stocks in its stored portfolio. <i>See immediately above.</i>
said locally generated image with said image from said remote programming source; and	page 450 line 3	... the Fig. 1C combining is displayed.	column 19 line 67 through column 20 line 1 column 20 lines 1 through 2column 19 lines 61 through 63	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay overlay the studio generated graphic. ... the television studio originating the programming ... transmission.
displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with	page 451 line 3 page 26 lines 8 through 9	... Fig. 1C ... is displayed. ... monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic ...	column 19 line 67 through column 20 line 2	... to TV set, 202, ... The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
said image	page 26 lines 10 through 11	... overlaid on the studio generated graphic.		
from said remote programming source	page 450 lines 10 through 11	... the ... originating studio ...		

Independent Claim 56
A second embodiment.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
A method for receiving and processing	The general disclosure for this claim is found at pp. 447-457, wherein p. 450 references previously disclosed functionalities in Example #7, at pp. 288-312.	See pp. 447-457.	See "Wall Street Week" example at column 19 line 5 to column 20 line 11.	
data	(See receiving step below.)		(See receiving step below.)	
for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having	Page 19 lines 6-7.	Fig. 1 shows a video/computer combined medium subscriber station.	Fig. 6C, description starting on Page 18 line 44.	
a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising	Page 26 lines 8.	TV monitor, 202M,...	Column 19 line 8.	TV set 202.
a locally generated image and	Page 26 lines 9 through 10 See also Fig. 1A	... the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance ...	Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance....
an image	Page 26 lines 10 through 11 See also Fig. 1B	... the studio generated graphic.	Column 19 line 55.	... the studio generated graphic.
received from a remote video source,	Page 20 lines 27 through 31	... said program ... originates at a remote television studio in Owings Mills, Maryland. (Hereinafter, a studio or station that originates the broadcast transmission of programming is called the "program originating studio.")	Column 19 line 61.	...television studio originating the programming....
said method comprising the steps of:				
originating at said	With respect to the	Prior to being transmitted, the digital	See Figs. 4A-4E; the	In any of the cases illustrated in Figures 4A

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
	References	References
	Language	Language
interactive video apparatus at least a first request	disclosure of decrypting information (p. 450, line 22), Example #7 discloses the details of decryption: page 288 line 33 to page 289 line 3;	video information is doubly encrypted, by means of particular cipher algorithms A and B - 288 - and cipher keys Aa and Ba, in such a way that said information requires decryption at subscriber stations in the fashion described below.
in order to enable content	then the query for additional information, Page 312 lines 2 through 8.	... eg., the local apparatus may ... interrogate remote station apparatus, by telephone, for cipher key and/or cipher algorithm instructions and information.
to be displayed in said video presentation;	Page 25 line 30 & 31.	...a studio generated graphic...
communicating one of said at least said first request and	Page 20 line 26. Page 288 line 31.	In another example, microcomputer, 205 may be preinformed that a certain television program, hypothetically "Wall Street Week," should be televised on TV set, 202, when it is cablecast.
a second request to	Page 312 lines 2-8, see above. CONTROLLING COMPUTER-BASED COMBINED MEDIA OPERATIONS (pp. 477-457) further elaborates on the "Wall Street Week" example by requesting a remote data service computer for stock price data, Page 449	... operate in a predetermined fashion and telephone a remote site Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, about 4:30 PM, by means of a digital information channel, all closing stock prices applicable that day. It may receive these directly or it may automatically query a data service for them in a predetermined fashion.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
a remote data source;	lines 26 through 35. Regarding the first request: see above, Page 312 line 6. Regarding the second request: see above, Page 449 lines 26 through 35.	... remote station apparatus... ... remote data service computer....	Regarding the first request: see above, Regarding the second request: see above,	... a remote site.... ... a data service....
receiving from said remote data source said data	Regarding the first request: Page 312 lines 2 through 8, see above. Regarding the second request: Page 449 lines 26 through 35, see above. See below method steps.	...cipher key and/or cipher algorithm instructions and information... ... closing price datum or data of the stock or stocks of the portfolio of said microcomputer....	Regarding the first request: column 15 lines 20-25, see above. Regarding the second request: Column 19 lines 35-39, see above. See below method steps.	...additional signal or signals necessary for the proper decryption and/or transfer of incoming programming transmissions. ... all closing stock prices applicable that day.
to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;	Regarding the data (the cipher key and/or cipher algorithm instructions and information) processed from the first request: see again, Page 288 lines 33 to Page 289 line 3.	Prior to being transmitted, the digital video information is doubly encrypted, by means of particular cipher algorithms A and B and cipher keys Aa and Ba, in such a way that said information requires decryption at subscriber stations in the fashion described below.	Regarding the data (additional signal or signals) processed from the first request: Figs 4A-4E relate to decryption and/or transfer of programming transmissions, column 13 lines 55-59, e.g., the Wall Street Week programming as later	The fundamental point is that signals may be received in a manner that requires decryption and/or transmission by a decryptor/interruptor, 104, before they reach the signal processor,....
processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote programming source; and				

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote programming source	See, e.g., Page 298 lines 10 through 21.	Receiving the "1st-WSW-program-enabling-message (#7) causes controller, 20, ... to load ... the information segment at particular RAM .. then to execute the information so loaded as ... machine language instructions ... to affect a first stage of decrypting the video information of the "Wall Street Week" program transmission. ...TV monitor, 202M, displays the conventional television image and the sound of the transmitted "Wall Street Week" program. ...a studio generated graphic is transmitted. ...microcomputer, 205...overlay the graphic information ... onto the received composite video information and transmits the combined information to TV monitor, ... the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	disclosed. Column 19 lines 23-29. Regarding the data (closing stock prices) processed from the second request: column 19 line 39 to column 20 line 2.	Then, in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on and record "Wall Street Week," and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week." It records those prices that relate to the stocks in its stored portfolio. microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, ... a studio generated graphic is pictured. ... and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic.microcomputer, 205, ... transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, ... The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
	Page 26 lines 8 through 11.	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.

Dependent Claim 57

the step of programming said interactive video	Generally, Page 19 lines 20-21.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed...	Generally, column 18 lines 47-48;	In this example, microprocessor, 205, is programmed....
--	---------------------------------	---	-----------------------------------	---

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
apparatus to perform any one of said steps of				Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
originating,	<p>The <i>please-fully-enable</i> command initiates the request for Wall Street Week programming that as disclosed may necessitate the action of the originating step of claim 56: Page 289 line 34 through Page 290 line 3.</p>	<p>... microcomputer, 205, can be preprogrammed ... to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information to said controller, 20.</p>	<p>The receiver station of Fig. 6C receives programming; column 19 lines 23-29;</p> <p>then, any additional signals necessary for decryption and/or transfer are requested as previously disclosed at column 15 lines 20-25, as above in claim 56.</p>	<p>Then, in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X ... to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."</p> <p>In any of the cases illustrated in Figures 4A through 4E, signal processors, 100, 103, 106, 109, and 112, could also operate in a predetermined fashion and telephone a remote site to get an additional signal or signals necessary for the proper decryption and/or transfer of incoming programming transmissions.</p>
communicating,	<p>Page 449 lines 26 through 35, see communicating step in claim 56 above.</p>	<p>...microcomputer, 205, is caused ... automatically to telephone a remote data service computer, ...</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 35-39, see communicating step in claim 56 above.</p>	<p>Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, ... all closing stock prices applicable that day. It may receive these directly or it may automatically query a data service for them in a predetermined fashion.</p>
receiving,	<p>Page 449 lines 26 to 35, see receiving step in claim 56 above.</p>	<p>causing said microcomputer, 205, to record said datum or data...</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 35-37.</p>	<p>Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, about 4:30 PM, by means of a digital information channel, all closing stock prices applicable that day.</p>
processing,	<p>Page 24 lines 22-27.</p>	<p>Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information... microcomputer, 205, calculates the performance of the subscriber's stock portfolio and constructs a graphic image of that performance....</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 48-51.</p>	<p>These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit....</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

and displaying	Page 25 line 34 to Page 26 line 11.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming - 25 - transmission, and transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; and executed by microcomputer, 205, ... Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ... to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Column 19 lines 48-52.	These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.
----------------	-------------------------------------	--	------------------------	---

Dependent Claim 58

storing at least one processor instruction in said computer;	Page 24 lines 14-21.	(Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") In a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set at a designated place in RAM until, in a predetermined fashion, it detects the end of said set, and it executes said set...	Microcomputer 205 is preprogrammed with computer instructions, column 19 lines 42-44.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instructions signals embedded in the...programming transmission.
detecting an instruct signal received at said interactive video apparatus; and	Page 25 line 34 through Page 26 line 8.	... an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; and executed by microcomputer, 205, at the system level as the statement,	Column 19 lines 60-65.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
	References	Language
	Language	References

executing said at least one processor instruction in response to said instruct signal.	Page 21 lines 20 through 24.	"GRAPHICS ON". At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming - 25 - transmission, and transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; and transferred to microcomputer, 205; and executed by microcomputer, 205, at the system level as the statement, "GRAPHICS ON". Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ... to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M.	Column 19 line 64 to column 20 line 2.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
--	------------------------------	---	--	--

Dependent Claim 59

detecting said at least one processor instruction	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 3	Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, ...	Column 19 lines 45-48.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.
in a signal transmitted from	Page 24 lines 14 through 16	(Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.")	Column 19 lines 14-15.	...programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.
one of said remote video source	Page 291 lines 10 through 24	... said head end is caused, ... to transmit a particular enabling SPAM message that consists of ... particular enable-CC13 instructions and particular enable-WSW instructions ... (Hereinafter said message is called the "local- cable-enabling-message (#7).")	Column 18 lines 22-23.	... "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.
and said remote data		... so transmitting said SPAM message	Column 18 lines 49-52.	Several separate news services transmit

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

source; and		causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, ... to detect the information of said message, ...		news on different channels carried on the multi-channel cable transmission to converter boxes, 222 and 201, and to signal processor, 200. Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, about 4:30 PM, by means of a digital information channel, all closing stock prices applicable that day.
inputting said at least one processor instruction to said computer.	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 4.	Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, ...	Column 19 lines 35-37. Column 19 lines 45-48.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.

Dependent Claim 60

further comprising processing an identifier.	Page 21 lines 8-11. Page 24 lines 22-26.	Said file contains information on the portfolio of financial instruments owned by the subscriber that identifies the particular stocks in the portfolio, ... Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information in a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, calculates the performance of the subscriber's stock portfolio and constructs a graphic image of that performance at the installed graphics card.	The identifier in one instance is found at column 19 lines 20-21.	Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer 205....
--	---	--	---	--

Dependent Claim 61

wherein said identifier identifies at least one of:	Page 89 line 17.	... "identifies"		
---	------------------	-----------------------	--	--

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
mass medium programming;	Page 89 lines 23 through 25	...the subject matter of said "Wall Street Week" program, ...the program unit of said program.	The program identifier found at column 19 line 14.	...pass all program and channel identifiers....
digital programming;	Page 449 lines 13-26.	Each weekday after 4:30 PM, a remote stock-price-data-transmission station transmits all closing stock price data applicable that day and causes apparatus at each subscriber station, in a predetermined fashion, to select and record at the microcomputer, 205, of said station the particular closing price datum or data that apply to the particular stock or stocks of the preprogrammed portfolio of said computer. (Said remote station transmits said closing stock price data and causes specific subscriber stations to select and process their specific information of interest in the fashion in which remote news-service-A station transmitted the AT&T news item and caused selected stations to select and process, in their specific fashions, the information of said item.	The identifier of each particular stock of the closing prices, column 19 line 35-37.	Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, about 4:30 PM, by means of a digital information channel, all closing stock prices applicable that day
a communications resource;	See also, Page 420 line 21 to Page 421 lines 17. Page 89 line 17. Page 89 line 20 Page 50 lines 1-2.	Each meter-monitor segment field of said command contains information that identifies ...the origin of said "Wall Street Week" transmission,.... eg., network source stations, broadcast stations, cable head end stations	That identify which channel the programming is transmitted, column 19 lines 14-15.	Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.
and said locally generated image.	Page 90 lines 19-20. Page 50 lines 9-10.	...the unique code of said overlay given said program unit information,.... ...codes that identify uniquely each	Column 19 lines 60-67.	At this point, an instruction signal...This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

		combining in a given combined medium program unit;...		signal from processor, 204.
--	--	---	--	-----------------------------

Dependent Claim 62

wherein said identifier is received	Page 89 line 17.	... "identifies" ...	E.g., mass medium programming, column 19, lines 14-15;	Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.
at said interactive video apparatus	Page 19 lines 6-7.	Fig. 1 shows a video/computer combined medium subscriber station.		
from one of said remote video source	Page 291 lines 10 through 24	... said head end is caused, ... to transmit a particular enabling SPAM message that consists of ... particular enable-CC13 instructions and particular enable-WSW instructions ... (Hereinafter said message is called the "local- cable-enabling-message (#7).")	digital programming, column 19 lines 35-37;	Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, about 4:30 PM, by means of a digital information channel, all closing stock prices applicable that day.
and said remote data source.		... so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, ... to detect the information of said message, ...	a communications resource, column 19 lines 14-15; and	Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.
			Column 19 lines 65-66.	... "the first overlay"

Dependent Claim 63

said interactive video apparatus communicates with said remote data source via a digital information channel	Page 449 lines 13 through 35: the remote data transmission station transmits its data on digital data channels as previously specified by the below reference;	Each weekday after 4:30 PM, a remote stock-price-data- transmission station transmits all closing stock price data applicable that day and causes apparatus at each subscriber station, in a predetermined fashion, to select and record at the microcomputer, 205, of said station the particular closing price datum or data that apply to the particular stock or stocks of the preprogrammed portfolio of said computer. (Said remote station transmits said closing stock price data	Column 19 lines 35-39.	Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, about 4:30 PM, by means of a digital information channel, all closing stock prices applicable that day. It may receive these directly or it may automatically query a data service for them in a predetermined fashion.
			See also, Fig. 6C, specifically "one digital data channel" between 222 and micro computer 205.	

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

		... in the fashion in which remote news-service-A station transmitted the AT&T news item ...)		
	Page 420 lines 21 through 29.	Two remote stations--remote news-service-A station and remote news-service-B station--transmit, from geographically separate locations, two different broadcast print transmissions. The intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 receives and retransmits information the transmissions of said remote stations on digital data channels A and B, respectively, that are inputted to converter boxes, 222 and 201, and to signal processor, 200.		
	See also, Fig. 7C, specifically "one digital data channel" between 222 and micro computer 205.			

Dependent Claim 64

wherein said one of (i) said first data	Regarding the first request: Page 312 lines 2 through 8, see above.	...cipher key and/or cipher algorithm instructions and information....	Regarding the first request: column 15 lines 20-25, see above.	...additional signal or signals necessary for the proper decryption and/or transfer of incoming programming transmissions.
and (ii) second data	Regarding the second request: Page 449 lines 26 through 35, see above.	... closing price datum or data of the stock or stocks of the portfolio of said microcomputer....	Regarding the second request: Column 19 lines 35-39, see above.	... all closing stock prices applicable that day.
is received from said remote video source,	Page 289 lines 12-15.	... the intermediate station that retransmits "Wall Street Week" program information to the subscriber station of Fig. 4 is a cable television system head end (such as the head end of Fig. 6).	Figs. 3A-C, column 19 lines 14-15. Regarding the data (additional signal or	...programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system. The fundamental point is that signals may be received in a manner that requires

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
References	Language	Language
<p>said method further comprising the step of generating said locally generated image by processing said first data and said second data.</p>	<p>Regarding the data (the cipher key and/or cipher algorithm instructions and information) processed from the first request: see again, Page 288 lines 33 to Page 289 line 3.</p> <p>See, e.g., Page 298 lines 10 through 21.</p> <p>Regarding the data (closing price datum or data) processed from the second request: Page 25 line 23 to Page 26 line 11.</p>	<p>Prior to being transmitted, the digital video information is doubly encrypted, by means of particular cipher algorithms A and B and cipher keys Aa and Ba, in such a way that said information requires decryption at subscriber stations in the fashion described below.</p> <p>Receiving the "1st-WSW-program-enabling-message (#7) causes controller, 20, ... to load ... the information segment at particular RAM .. then to execute the information so loaded as ... machine language instructions ... to affect a first stage of decrypting the video information of the "Wall Street Week" program transmission.</p> <p>...TV monitor, 202M, displays the conventional television image and the sound of the transmitted "Wall Street Week" program. ...a studio generated graphic is transmitted.</p> <p>...microcomputer, 205...overlay the graphic information ... onto the received composite video information and transmits the combined information to TV monitor, ... the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.</p>
<p>signals) processed from the first request: Figs 4A-4E relate to decryption and/or transfer of programming transmissions, column 13 lines 55-59, e.g., the Wall Street Week programming as later disclosed.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 20-29.</p>	<p>decryption and/or transmission by a decryptor/interruptor, 104, before they reach the signal processor,....</p> <p>Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X. Then, in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on and record "Wall Street Week," and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."</p> <p>It records those prices that relate to the stocks in its stored portfolio.... microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, ... a studio generated graphic is pictured. ... and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic. ...microcomputer, 205, ... transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, ... The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p>	<p>Regarding the data (closing stock prices) processed from the second request: column 19 line 39 to column 20 line 2.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

Dependent Claim 65

wherein said interactive video apparatus includes a computer, said method further comprising the steps of:				See Fig. 6C.
organizing first information contained in said first discrete signal with second information contained in a second discrete signal in order to enable said interactive video apparatus to process at least one processor instruction which comprises said first information and said second information; and	Microcomputer, 205, see Fig. 7C.	... one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that organize ... the information stream. In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, ... TV signal decoder, 203, which is described more fully below, has capacity for ... converting the received information, as may be required, by means of input protocol techniques, ... into digital signals that ... control the operation of microcomputer, 205; ... But, in the preferred embodiment, the controller of the decoder that detects the SPAM signals of a combined medium transmission, ... and the controller that executes the information of said signals at the microcomputer ... are one and the same. ... Thus the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is configured and preprogrammed not only to control the detecting, correcting, converting, and executing of controlled functions at decoder, 203, but also to input to and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information of any given	Microcomputer 205, see Fig. 6C. Column 7 lines 35-40. Column 2 line 64 to column 3 line 8. Column 19 lines 45-48.	Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words. (The term "signal unit" hereinafter means one complete signal instruction or information message unit. Examples of signal units are a unique code identifying a programming unit, or a unique purchase order number identifying the proper use of a programming unit, or a general instruction identifying whether a programming unit is to be retransmitted immediately or recorded for delayed transmission. The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio. When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

	Page 24 lines 14-21.	detected SIPAM message that is addressed to URS microcomputers, 205. Fig. 3A shows one such preferred controller, 39. (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") In a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set at a designated place in RAM until, in a predetermined fashion, it detects the end of said set, and it executes said set....		
causing said computer to respond to said at least one processor instruction.	Page 24 lines 5-9. Page 164 lines 15 through 18 in general: Page 13 line 35 in the specific example: Page 166 line 13 or Page 166 lines 30 through 31	Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM ... and run the information of a particular set of instructions that follows said word or words ... processor, 39B, ... transfers the converted information of each word instructions the execution segment information in said first message. ... said execution segment information.	Column 19 lines 48-49.	These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays,....

Dependent Claim 66

organizing is performed by a processor.	Decoder 203, Fig. 2A on page 19 line 19,	...TV signal decoder 203....	Controller 20, in column 8 lines 20-22,	The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes programmable random access memory
---	--	------------------------------	---	--

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

	comprising of controller 39, Fig. 3A, on page 156 line 18 to page 157 line 2.	But, in the preferred embodiment, the controller of the decoder that detects the SPAM signals of a combined medium transmission, ... and the controller that executes the information of said signals at the microcomputer ... are one and the same. ... Thus the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is configured and preprogrammed not only to control the detecting, correcting, converting, and executing of controlled functions at decoder, 203, but also to input to and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information of any given detected SPAM message that is addressed to URS microcomputers, 205. Fig. 3A shows one such preferred controller, 39.	which controls buffer/comparator 8 in column 18 lines 32-37.	controller 20, The controller, 20, can instruct signal decoders, 30 and 40, when, where, and how to look for signal words, which allows signal words to be received in any pattern or patterns. It can instruct buffer/comparator, 8, how to assemble signal words into signal units and join units together....

Dependent Claim 67

further comprising the step of storing first programming	Page 21 lines 20 through 24.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed ... to respond ... to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.	Column 19 lines 42-44.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
in order to present a portion of said at least one of said locally generated image and said image received from said remote video source	Page 26 lines 8 through 11.	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Generally, column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
at a particular time or place.	Page 25 line 33 through Page 26 line 9.	Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and	Generally, column 19 lines 31-34.	Figure 6C can also illustrate how programming delivered at different times to one place can be co-ordinated to give a multimedia presentation at one time in one

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

		transmitted. ... Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ... to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C ...		place.
--	--	--	--	--------

Dependent Claim 68

wherein said video output device displays said locally generated image based on said step of storing	Page 25 line 34 through Page 26 line 9.	...an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. ... Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ... to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C ...	Column 19 lines 42-44 and column 19 lines 60-67.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogramed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.
--	---	--	--	---

Dependent Claim 69

wherein said interactive video apparatus includes a computer which stores said data.	Data with respect to the first request, 'cipher key and/or cipher algorithm instructions and information', see, e.g., Page 298 lines 10 through 21.	Receiving the "1st-WSW-program-enabling-message (#7) causes controller, 20, ... to load ... the information segment at particular RAM .. then to execute the information so loaded as ... machine language instructions ... to affect a first stage of decrypting the video information of the "Wall Street Week" program transmission.	Data with respect to the first request, 'additional signal or signals necessary for the proper decryption and/or transfer of incoming programming transmissions', with respect to Figs. 4A-D,	(Signal processors 100, 103, 106 & 109 of Figs. 4A-D.)
--	---	---	---	--

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

	Data with respect to the second request, 'stock price data', Page 449 lines 13 through 20.	Each weekday after 4:30 PM, a remote stock-price-data-transmission station transmits all closing stock price data applicable that day and causes apparatus at each subscriber station, in a predetermined fashion, to select and record at the microcomputer, 205, of said station the particular closing price datum or data that apply to the particular stock or stocks of the preprogrammed portfolio of said computer.	Data with respect to the second request, 'stock price data', column 19 lines 35-41.	Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, ...all closing stock prices.... It records those prices that relate to the stocks in its stored portfolio.
--	--	---	---	--

Dependent Claim 70

wherein said interactive video apparatus includes a computer which generates said locally generated image in response to at least one instruction, said method further comprising the step of inputting said first programming to said computer.	<p>Page 21 lines 20 through 24.</p> <p>Page 25 line 34 through Page 26 line 11.</p> <p>Page 21 lines 20 through 24.</p>	<p>Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed ... to respond ... to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.</p> <p>Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ... to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.</p> <p>See above.</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 42-44.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 48-49.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 42-44.</p>	<p>Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.</p> <p>These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays,....</p> <p>See above.</p>
--	---	--	---	---

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

Dependent Claim 71

the step of programming said computer to respond to said at least one instruction	Page 21 lines 20 through 24.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed ... to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ... to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Column 19 lines 42-53.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogramed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.
	Page 25 line 34 through Page 26 line 11.			

Dependent Claim 72

wherein said step of programming comprises the steps of: receiving a programming transmission from said remote video source; and	Page 22 line 19.	Tuner, 215, receives this television transmission, ...	Column 19 lines 45-47.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.
	Page 22 lines 23 through 27.			
inputting at least a portion of said programming transmission to said computer		Decoder, 203, detects the embedded instruction information, corrects it as required, converts it into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205, and transmits said signals to microcomputer, 205.	Column 19 lines 46-48.	...several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.

Dependent Claim 73

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

said interactive video apparatus receives encrypted video from said remote video source	Page 288 lines 30 through 35.	... the program originating studio that originates the "Wall Street Week" transmission transmits a television signal that consists of so-called "digital video" and "digital audio," well known in the art. Prior to being transmitted, the digital video information is doubly encrypted, by means of particular cipher algorithms A and B and cipher keys Aa and Ba ...	Column 14 lines 2-3.	For example, only the video portion of the transmission may be encrypted.
	Page 289 lines 12 through 20.	... the intermediate station that retransmits "Wall Street Week" program information to the subscriber station of Fig. 4 is a cable television system head end (such as the head end of Fig. 6). ... said station ... transmits the information of said program on cable channel 13, ...	Column 19 line 60 to column 20 line 2.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
	Page 295 lines 6 through 9.	... automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its received information of said frequency ...		
	Page 299 lines 22 through 25.	... thereby causing said decryptor, 224, to receive the information of said video portion (said information being, as explained above, encrypted digital video), ...		

Dependent Claim 74				
said interactive video apparatus includes a local device which inputs selected	Page 22 lines 19 through 27.	Tuner, 215, receives this television transmission, ... and transmits the audio to monitor, 202M, and the video via divider, 4, to microcomputer, 205, and	Column 17 lines 39-46.	Signal processor apparatus have the ability to identify instruction and information signals in one or more inputted television and radio programming transmissions,

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
information to said computer, said method further comprising the step of inputting said at least one instruction from said local device to said computer	Page 25 line 34 through Page 26 line 2.	decoder, 203. Decoder, 203, detects the embedded instruction information, corrects it as required, converts it into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205, and transmits said signals to microcomputer, 205. ... an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; ...	identify and discriminate among one or more pieces of external equipment to which such signals are addressed, and transfer such signals to such equipment as directed. This permits many valuable techniques for facilitating the operation of such external equipment. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205.	

Independent Claim 75

A method of delivering a video presentation	Page 26 lines 8 through 11.	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic. Fig. 1 shows a video/computer combined medium subscriber station. Other similarly configured and preprogrammed subscriber stations also tune to the transmission of said "Wall Street Week" program ...	See "Wall Street Week" example at column 19 line 5 to column 20 line 11. Fig. 6C.	
at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes	Page 19 lines 6 through 7 Page 21 lines 25 through 28	... the station receives a conventional television broadcast transmission at television tuner, 215.	Signal processor 200 of Fig. 1.	
a receiver,	Page 19 lines 7 through 9	Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information on a	Decoder 40 of signal processor 200 of Fig. 1.	
a signal detector,	Page 21 lines 14 through 16			

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and	Page 21 line 20 Page 20 line 16 Page 22 lines 23 through 24 Page 21 line 35 through Page 22 line 5	particular line or lines (such as line 20) of the vertical interval of its video transmission input; Microcomputer, 205, ... TV monitor, 202M, ... Decoder, 203, detects the embedded instruction information, ... At said program originating studio, ... a ... series of control instructions is generated, embedded sequentially on said line or lines of the vertical interval, and transmitted on the first and each successive frame of said television program transmission, ...	Microcomputer 205. TV monitor 202. TV signal decoder 203. Column 19 lines 14 & 15. Column 19 lines 42-44.	...program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system. Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including (a) a first video image and	Page 21 lines 20 through 24 Page 25 line 28 through Page 26 line 11 Page 26 lines 8 through 11	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed ... to respond... to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. <i>Please see the citation at the beginning of this preamble.</i> TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Column 19 lines 20-23. <i>Please see the citation at the beginning of this preamble.</i> Column 19 lines 48-67.	Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X. Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
<p>(b) a second video image,</p> <p>said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</p> <p>said second video image</p> <p>(i) containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and</p> <p>(ii) displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>Page 26 lines 8 through 11</p> <p>Page 25 lines 23 through 31</p> <p>Page 20 lines 25 through 32</p> <p>Page 26 lines 9 through 10</p> <p>Page 25 lines 33 through 34 Page 25 lines 28 through 33</p>	<p>TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.</p> <p>... TV monitor, 202M, displays the conventional television image and the sound of the transmitted "Wall Street Week" program. During this time ... the host says, "Now as we turn to the graphs, here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the week just past," and a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image ...</p> <p>... a television program about stock market investing, "Wall Street Week." ... originates at a remote television studio in Owings Mills, Maryland. (Hereinafter, a studio or station that originates the broadcast transmission of programming is called the "program originating studio.") From said program originating studio said program is transmitted ...</p> <p>... the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance ...</p> <p>Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." ...</p> <p>Then the host says, "Now as we turn to the graphs, here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the week just past,"</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 55-56.</p> <p>Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.</p> <p>With respect to "completes" the overlay completes the video programming when the host says, "And this is how your portfolio did."</p> <p>With respect to "supplements" the overlay supplements the first studio generated overlay with its information.</p> <p>See <i>above citations</i>.</p>	<p>Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." ... This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.</p> <p>... a studio generated graphic is pictured.</p> <p>The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
	<p>Page 26 lines 8 through 11</p> <p>Page 26 lines 8 through 11</p>	<p>and a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.</p> <p>TV monitor, 202M, then displays ... the microcomputer generated graphic ... overlaid on the studio generated graphic.</p> <p>TV monitor, 202M, then displays ... the microcomputer generated graphic ... overlaid on the studio generated graphic.</p>		
<p>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions,</p> <p>wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second</p>	<p>Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 1</p> <p>Page 20 lines 21 through 29</p> <p>Page 24 lines 22-27</p>	<p>Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded ... at said program originating studio.</p> <p>... the subscriber station of Fig. 1 ... is tuned to the conventional broadcast television transmission frequency of channel 13 ... when the broadcast station of said frequency, WNET, commences transmitting ... "Wall Street Week." Said WNET station is an intermediate transmission station for said program which actually originates at a remote television studio in Owings Mills, Maryland.</p> <p>Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information in a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, calculates the performance of the subscriber's stock portfolio and constructs a graphic image of that</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 48 to column 20 line 2.</p>	<p>These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command. ... The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
video image,		performance at the installed graphics card.		
said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;	Page 26 lines 8 through 10 Page 24 lines 2 through 4	TV monitor, 202M, then displays ... the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance ... Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series.	Decoder 203 at column 19 lines 45-48.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.
transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 1	Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio.	Column 19 lines 60-63.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.
receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter stations,	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 6	Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded ... at said program originating studio. ...	Column 19 line 60 to column 20 line 2.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
wherein said at least one control signal is	Page 20 lines 21 through 29	<i>Please see the citation that supports the corresponding language in the first</i>	Figs. 3A-C retransmits the embedded signals,	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
	References	Language
	References	Language
effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;	<p>Page 24 lines 5 through 27</p> <p><i>receiving step.</i></p> <p>Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM ... and run the information of a particular set of instructions that follows said word or words ... (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") ... microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set at a designated place in RAM ... and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program in a fashion well known in the art.</p> <p>Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information in a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, calculates the performance of the subscriber's stock portfolio and constructs a graphic image of that performance at the installed graphics card.</p> <p>TV monitor, 202M, then displays ... the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance ...</p> <p>Page 26 lines 8 through 10</p> <p>Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 6</p>	<p>instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.</p> <p>These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.</p> <p>per column 19 lines 43-44, and lines 48-53.</p> <p>At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal</p>
transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and		<p>Column 19 lines 60-67 discloses "an instruction signal" that is transmitted from the originating studio through the head end transmitter station</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.			(e.g., Figs. 3A-C) to the receiver station of Fig. 6C.	instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.
	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 16	Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. ... Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM ... and run ... a particular set of instructions that follows said word or words ... (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.")	Column 19 lines 45-67.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, ... At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.

Dependent Claim 76

receiving at least a portion of said first video image at said one of said first and said second transmitter station; and	Page 25 lines 28-31.	Then the host says, "Now as we turn to the graphs, here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the week just past," and a studio generated graphic is transmitted.	Column 19 lines 53-59.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic....
	Page 20 line 26 to page 21 line 1.	Said WNET station is an intermediate transmission station for said program which actually originates at a remote television studio in Owings Mills, Maryland. (Hereinafter, a studio or station that originates the broadcast transmission of programming is called the "program originating studio.") From		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

		detect digital information on a particular line or lines (such as line 20) of the vertical interval of its video transmission input;...	with lines 20-23.	Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.
			Column 4 lines 5-6,	These techniques employ signals embedded in programs.
			with lines 18-22.	In television they may appear on one line in the video portion of the transmission, or on a portion of one line, or on more than one line, and will probably lie outside the range of the television picture displayed on a normally tuned television set.

Dependent Claim 78

wherein said video presentation is displayed at said at least one receiver station and downloadable processor instructions programs said processor	Page 26 lines 8.	...TV monitor, 202M,....	See generally column 19 line 42 to column 20 line 2 and column 20 lines 11-68.	
	Page 26 lines 8-11.	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	"Simultaneously", column 19 line 56 to column 20 line 2.	This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
	Page 25 lines 31-33.	Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.	"Sequentially", e.g., column 20 lines 2-7.	When the two studio generated graphics are no longer displayed, the studio stops sending the instruction signal, and the

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
(ii) to process a subscriber reaction to content of said information transmission and	Page 26 lines 8-9. Page 23 lines 13-17.	... the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance.... Operating in said preprogrammed fashion under control of said first set of instructions, microcomputer, 205, reaches a stage at which the subscriber can input information only under control of signals embedded in the broadcast transmission and can reassume control of microcomputer, 205, ... Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM.... In a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set at a designated place in RAM until, in a predetermined fashion, it detects the end of said set, and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program in a fashion well known in the art.	Column 19 lines 45-53. Column 19 lines 63-67. Column 20 lines 5-7.	microcomputer, 205, ceases transmitting its own graphic to TV set, 202, and prepares to send the next locally generated graphic overlay upon instruction from the originating studio. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command. ...instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. the microcomputer, 205, ceases transmitting its own graphic to TV set, 202, and prepares to send the next locally generated graphic overlay upon instruction from the originating studio.
Dependent Claim 79 wherein said target processor generates at least a portion of said second video image by processing said data, said method further	Page 26 lines 4-8.	Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M.	Column 19 lines 48-53.	These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202,

This Page Blank (uspto)

Claim Language	References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	Language
----------------	------------	----------	--	----------

comprising the step of transmitting said data.				upon command.
--	--	--	--	---------------

Independent Claim 80

A method of delivering	Page 447 lines 8 through 14	In due course, at said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 7 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, and #4.	See generally column 19 line 42 to column 20 line 2.	
a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which	Page 451 lines 1 through 3 Page 25 line 30 through Page 26 line 11	Then the combined medium combining process described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, #4, etc. commences. And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed. ... a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M. ... TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.		
	Page 447 line 11 through 14	... causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 7 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:	Page 439 lines 9 through 15	above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, cause ... converter box, 201, ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...	Fig. 6C.	
	Page 444 line 1	... causes decoder, 203, to detect ...	Decoder 203.	
	Page 443 line 26	... signal processor, 200, ...	Signal processor 200.	
	Page 443 line 31	... microcomputer, 205, ...	Microcomputer 205.	
	Page 446 line 18	... monitor, 202M, ...	TV set 202.	
	Page 438 lines 11 through 15	Receiving said message causes said EOFS valve, 39F, to detect the end of file signal in said message, thereby causing the apparatus of decoder, 30, to commence identifying and processing the individual SPAM messages embedded in said transmission.	Column 19 lines 45-48.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.
receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video	Page 447 lines 8 through 10	... said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, ...	Column 19 lines 60-63.	... the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.
to be transmitted by	Page 25 lines 28 through 32	The host says ... and a studio generated graphic is ... Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen ...	Column 19 lines 53-56.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.
	Page 20 line 31 through Page 21 line 1	From said program originating studio said program is transmitted by conventional television network feed transmission means, well known in the art, to a large number of geographically dispersed intermediate transmission	Column 19 lines 22-23. Column 19 lines 14-15, from transmission station Figs. 3A-C.	..."Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X. ...to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
a remote intermediate transmitter station;	Page 429 lines 26 through 30	stations that retransmit said program ... The program originating studio that originates the "Wall Street Week" program originates, embeds, and transmits the programming ... and the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 receives and retransmits said programming, ...		
delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter,	Page 447 lines 8 through 10	... said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, ...	Column 19 lines 60-63.	...the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.
said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;	Page 25 line 34 through Page 26 line 11	At this point, an instruction signal is ... embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. ... Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ... to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Column 19 lines 59-67.	Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.
receiving, at said origination transmitter	Page 13 lines 25 through 26	The present invention employs signals embedded in programming.	The control signal is found in the	These techniques employ signals embedded in programs.

Claim Language	References	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
station, at least one control signal	Page 430 lines 3 through 5	Before transmitting any given program unit of television programming, any given program originating studio transmits a particular intermediate-station-control message ...	embedded signal portions, column 4 lines 5-6, of the instruction signal of column 19 lines 60+, per above.	
that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the	Page 325 lines 15 through 16	Fig. 6 shows the introduction of signal processing apparatus and methods to automate these and other operations.	Column 11 lines 15-17.	Cable program controller and computer, 73, is the central automatic control unit for the transmission facility.
communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and	Page 328 lines 8 through 13	By comparing selected meter-monitor information of said message information with information of the programming schedule received earlier from input, 74, and/or network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, ... when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit.	Column 11 lines 38-44.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming.
	Page 431 lines 3 through 8	... said message consists of ... a meter-monitor segment that contains the "program unit identification code" information of said "Wall Street Week" program; ...	Column 11 lines 50-57.	For example, if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.
	Page 430 lines 21 through 27	... the station Fig. 6 ... is schedule to retransmit said program on cable channel 13 at a particular 8:30 PM time (which is the time at which the program originating studio that originates the "Wall Street Week" program transmits the so-called "live" programming of said program.	Column 19 lines 14-15.	Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.
	Page 25 lines 30	... and a studio generated graphic is		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
	<p>through 32</p> <p>Page 25 line 34 through Page 26 line 4</p> <p>Page 328 line 22 through Page 329 line 1</p>	<p>transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen ...</p> <p>At this point, an instruction signal is ... embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. ... Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ...</p> <p>For example, computer, 73, receives a given SPAM message that contains given "program unit identification code" information ... Receiving said message causes computer, 73, to determine, in a predetermined fashion, that said "code" information matches particular preprogrammed schedule information of programming that is scheduled to be retransmitted immediately upon receipt to field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87. ... so determining causes computer, 73, to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the programming transmission ... to that output of matrix switch, 75, that outputs to modulator, 87.</p> <p>Before transmitting any given ... programming, any given program originating studio transmits a particular intermediate-station-control message ...</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 20-23.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 43-44.</p>	<p>Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.</p> <p>...instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.</p>
<p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter</p> <p>before</p>	<p>Page 430 lines 3 through 5</p> <p>Page 25 lines 28</p>		<p>Column 11 lines 38-44.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 20-23.</p>	<p>By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming.</p> <p>Analyzing these identifier signals in a</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

a specific time.	through 31	transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image ...		predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.
------------------	------------	--	--	--

Dependent Claim 81

wherein said at least one control signal comprises information which, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, identifies a first portion of an information transmission that contains said video, said method further comprising the step of:	Page 430 line 30 to page 431 line 2.	(A particular other computer, 73, is preprogrammed with particular channel information of CC11 and particular time information of particular-9:30, reflecting that the station of said other computer, 73, is schedule to retransmit said program, so-called "time delayed," on cable channel 11 at a particular 9:30 PM time.) In due course, the program originating studio that originates the transmission of said "Wall Street Week" program transmits a particular Prepare-To-Retransmit-WSW message (which is the particular intermediate-station-control message of said "Wall Street Week" program) in said Prepare-To-Retransmit-Television-Program-U nit format,....	Column 11 lines 38-39. Column 11 lines 21-25.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier.... Such input information might include the cable television system's complete programming schedule, with each discrete unit of programming identified with a unique program code (which in the case of advertising might be a purchase order number)....
transmitting from said origination transmitter a second control signal which, at said remote intermediate transmitter station,	Page 431 lines 6-8. Page 430 line 30 to page 431 line 6. Page 431 lines 19-22.	...a meter-monitor segment that contains the "program unit identification code" information of said "Wall Street Week" program; appropriate padding bits,... See above recitation. Receiving said Prepare-To-Retransmit-WSW message causes apparatus of the station of Fig. 6	Column 11 lines 3-14.	Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming and pass them, along with information identifying the channel source of each signal, externally to

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

controls the communication of at least a second portion of said information transmission.		to input the information of the information segment of said message to the computer, 73,...		code reader, 72. Signal processor, 71, also has means to record said signals and transfer them to external communications network, 97. It also has means to record and transfer simultaneously. Code reader, 72, passes the received signals, with channel identifiers, to cable program controller and computer, 73.
---	--	---	--	--

Dependent Claim 82

transmitting one of said at least one control signal	Page 430 line 33 to page 431 line 6.	In due course, the program originating studio that originates the transmission of said "Wall Street Week" program transmits a particular Prepare-To-Retransmit-WSW message (which is the particular intermediate-station-control message of said "Wall Street Week" program) in said Prepare-To-Retransmit-Television-Program-Unit format, and said message consists of an "01" header; an execution segment of particular load-and-execute information that is addressed to ITS computers, 73;...	Column 11 lines 3-5. Column 11 lines 38-39.	Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming... By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming....
before transmitting said video to said remote intermediate transmitter station.	Page 430 lines 3-5.	Before transmitting any given program unit of television programming, any given program originating studio transmits a particular intermediate-station-control message....	Column 19 lines 14-15. Column 19 lines 20-23. Column 19 lines 54-56.	Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X. Subsequently in the program, the host says,

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

				"Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.
--	--	--	--	--

Dependent Claim 83

wherein said specific time is a scheduled time of transmitting said video at said remote intermediate transmitter station.	Page 430 lines 21-27.	The particular channel information of the computer, 73, of the station Fig. 6 is CCI3 and the particular time information is particular-8:30, reflecting that said station is schedule to retransmit said program on cable channel 13 at a particular 8:30 PM time (which is the time at which the program originates the "Wall Street Week" program transmits the so-called "live" programming of said program.	Column 11 lines 38-44.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming.
--	-----------------------	--	------------------------	--

Independent Claim 84

A method of delivering a video presentation at	Page 26 lines 8 through 11	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	See generally, column 19 line 30 through column 20 line 10	
at least one receiver station of	Page 19 lines 6 through 7	Fig. 1 shows a video/computer combined medium subscriber station.	the receiver station signal processor apparatus shown in Fig. 6C	
a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes	Page 21 lines 25 through 28	Other similarly configured and preprogrammed subscriber stations also tune to the transmission of said "Wall Street Week" program ...		
a receiver,	Page 19 lines 7 through 9	... the station receives a conventional television broadcast transmission at television tuner, 215.	column 19 line 25	box, 201

Claim Language	References	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
<p>a signal detector,</p> <p>a processor, and</p> <p>an output device,</p> <p>and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal,</p> <p>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and</p> <p>said at least one receiver station is capable of providing</p> <p>said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising</p>	<p>Page 21 lines 14 through 16</p> <p>Page 21 line 20</p> <p>Page 20 line 16</p> <p>Page 22 lines 23 through 24</p> <p>Page 14 lines 3 through 25</p> <p>Page 22 lines 23 through 27</p> <p>Page 24 lines 2 through 20</p>	<p>Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information on a particular line or lines (such as line 20) of the vertical interval of its video transmission input;</p> <p>Microcomputer, 205, ...</p> <p>TV monitor, 202M, ...</p> <p>Decoder, 203, detects the embedded instruction information, ...</p> <p>In programming transmissions, given signals may run and repeat, for periods of time, continuously or at regular intervals. Or they may run only occasionally or only once. They may appear in various and varying locations. ... In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, that receiver apparatus must assemble in order to receive one complete instruction.</p> <p>Decoder, 203, detects the embedded instruction information, ... converts it into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205, and transmits said signals to microcomputer, 205.</p> <p>Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to</p>	<p>the TV signal decoder 203, see Fig. 2A and column 9 lines 27-37</p> <p>column 19, line 42</p> <p>column 19 line 28</p> <p>column 17 lines 39-41</p> <p>Column 19 line 60, an instruction signal, which is a signal unit, column 2 lines 64-65; signal units are assembled from signal words, column 7 line 39, thus the instruction signal comprises a plurality of signal words, column 3 lines 3-5.</p> <p>Column 7 lines 36 through 39, the receiver station assembles the instruction signal</p>	<p>The simplest forms of signal processor apparatus are each of the five paths described in FIGS. 2A, 2B, and 2C. ... Each path is capable of ... detecting digital signals</p> <p>microcomputer, 205</p> <p>TV set, 202</p> <p>Signal processor apparatus have the ability to identify instruction and information signals in one or more inputted television and radio programming transmissions</p> <p>an instruction signal</p> <p>The term "signal unit" means one complete signal instruction</p> <p>assemble signal units from signal words</p> <p>The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission.</p> <p>Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a predetermined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words....</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
the steps of:		microcomputer, 205, ... (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") ... microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set ... and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program....		
receiving video at a transmitter station;	Page 25 lines 30 through 32	... a studio generated ... Fig. 1B shows the image ... as it appears on the video screen ...	Column 19 line 44; the Wall Street Week program including video, column 19 lines 55-56, the program is transmitted from the studio transmitting the programming and is received at the head end facility of Fig. 3, column 10 lines 61-63	"Wall Street Week" programming a studio generated graphic....
delivering said video to a transmitter;	Page 25 lines 30 through 31	... a studio generated graphic is transmitted.	Column 19 lines 61-63.	Incoming programming transmissions are received at the relevant receiver points, antennas, 50, 57, and 60, and other means, 62. ... in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.
receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station,	The second series of instructions is transmitted, Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 1, the instructions include a first discrete signal word among a plurality of discrete signal words, Page 14 lines 22 through 24;	Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, ...	Column 19 line 60, an instruction signal is received with the incoming programming transmission at the head end facility, column 10 lines 61-63, the instruction signal is	an instruction signal is ... transmitted in the programming transmission Incoming programming transmissions are received at the relevant receiver points, antennas, 50, 57, and 60, and other means, 62. The term "signal unit" means one complete

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
References	Language	References
<p>the second series of instructions is received at the cable television system "head end" of Fig. 6 Page 324 lines 28-29 ,</p> <p>wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station</p> <p>by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize</p> <p>information contained in said first discrete signal with</p> <p>information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and</p>	<p>Conventional TV broadcast transmissions are received by antenna, 60, and TV demodulator, 61</p> <p>Said second ... is detected and converted ... by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, ... (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") ... microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set ... and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program...</p> <p>... one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that organize and transfer the information stream.</p> <p>Said second ... is detected and converted ... by decoder, 203, ...</p> <p>Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed ... to convert said corrected information into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205; and to input said</p>	<p>a signal unit, column 2 lines 64-65, signal units are assembled from signal words, column 7 line 39, thus one full discrete appearance of a signal is received, column 3 lines 3-5.</p> <p>the instruction signal is assembled from a plurality of discrete appearances of signals, column 7 line 39 the first discrete signal is part of the instruction signal and is thus operative to provide the instruction signal</p> <p>"organizes", column 7 line 36,</p> <p>the first signal word, e.g., column 6 lines 64-67, with</p> <p>a separate signal, e.g., column 8 lines 35-37.</p>
		<p>signal instruction</p> <p>assemble signal units from signal words</p> <p>The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission.</p> <p>...assemble signal units from signal words...</p> <p>Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion....</p> <p>The digital detector, 37, through standard detection techniques well known in the art, determines whether a particular signal is present in the transmission in a pre-determined fashion.</p> <p>It (controller 20) can instruct buffer/comparator, 8, how to assemble signal words into signal units and join units together for further transfer and how to</p>

This Page Blank (uspto)

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;	Page 24 lines 22 through 27	signals to microcomputer, 205, ... Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information in a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, calculates the performance of the subscriber's stock portfolio and constructs a graphic image of that performance at the installed graphics card. TV monitor, 202M, then displays ... the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance ...	column 19 lines 64-66, the instruction signal instructs the receiver station to transfer a locally generated overlay, column 19 line 49, in conjunction with a studio generated "Wall Street Week" programming, column 19 line 67 through column 20 line 2.	determine which signals to pass to decrypter, 10. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202 generate several graphic video overlays The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic
transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 1	Subsequently, a second ... is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio.	Column 11 lines 50-54, the first signal word is delivered to a transmitter with the programming	controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87
transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 1 Page 25 lines 30 through 31	Subsequently, a second ... is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. ... a studio generated graphic is transmitted.	The programming including the studio generated overlay and the first signal word is transmitted from the head end facility, column 10 lines 25-28, column 11 lines 51-54.	a cable television system "head end" facility that cablecasts several channels of television programming programming ... transmitted immediately to

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

				the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87.
			Column 19 lines 14-15.	Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programing being cablecast on the multi-channel system.
			Column 19 lines 20-23.	Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.

Dependent Claim 85

wherein at least one of identification data and	identification data, Page 89 lines 16-18, is embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming, Page 91 lines 13 through 17	Each meter-monitor segment field of said command contains information that identifies one of the following: said signals . . . are embedded . . . in the normal transmission pattern of the "Wall Street Week" television transmission Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio.	Program identifiers are embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming, column 19 lines 14-15	program and channel identifiers on all programming
said first discrete signal is embedded in a signal containing said video.	The second series of instructions is embedded, Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 1		the first signal word is embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming,	The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as <i>embedded</i> at one time in one location on a transmission.

Dependent Claim 86

wherein said step of transmitting directs said video to said plurality of receiver stations at the same time and each of said plurality of receiver stations one of	Page 20 line 32 through Page 21 line 1	said program is transmitted . . . to . . . intermediate transmission stations that retransmit said program to millions of subscriber stations	The "Wall Street Week" programming is transmitted, column 11 lines 52-53, to a plurality of receiver stations at the same time, column 19 lines	transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93 the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins
---	--	---	---	--

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

receives and processes said first discrete signal concurrently.			45-46, where it is received and processed concurrently, column, see also column 3 lines 56-60	at 8:30 PM on Friday evening Multimedia presentations may be co-ordinated in time and and/or in place as, for example, when real time video programming is co-ordinated with presentations from a microcomputer working with data supplied earlier.
---	--	--	---	--

Dependent Claim 87

wherein said video is encrypted.	Page 288 lines 30-35.	In example #7, the program originating studio that originates the "Wall Street Week" transmission transmits a television signal that consists of so-called "digital video" and "digital audio," well known in the art. Prior to being transmitted, the digital video information is doubly encrypted,...	column 14 lines 2-3	For example, only the video portion of the transmission may be encrypted....
----------------------------------	-----------------------	--	---------------------	--

Dependent Claim 88

further comprising the steps of receiving said video at a receiver in said transmitter station, communicating said video from said receiver in said transmitter station to a memory location, and	Page 324 lines 24-26.	Transmissions are received from a satellite by satellite antenna, 50, low noise amplifiers, 51 and 52, and TV receivers, 53, 54, 55, and 56.	column 10 lines 31-34	Transmissions may be received .. by ... TV receivers, 53, 54, 55, and 56
storing said video at said memory location for a period of time prior to delivering said	Page 329 lines 17-20	... to transfer the programming transmission inputted (via distribution amplifier, 67) from television receiver, 58, to the output that leads to said selected recorder, 76 or 78.	column 11 lines 63-64	transfer the programming to the desired recorder/player, 76 and 78
	Page 329 lines 15-16.	...to cause said selected recorder, 76 or 78, to turn on and record programming:...	the programming is stored, column 11 lines 64-65, prior to transmission, column	instructs the recorder/player, 76 or 78, to turn on and record the programming

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

video to said transmitter.	Page 329 lines 2-3	Determining that particular incoming programming is scheduled for time deferred transmission....	11 lines 58-60	if... incoming programming should be recorded for delayed transmission
----------------------------	--------------------	--	----------------	--

Dependent Claim 89

wherein said video output device includes a viewing screen which displays a first image received from said remote programming source and said step of displaying comprises replacing less than all of said first image with said locally generated image	Page 25 lines 32 through 33	the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.	Column 19 lines 54-55.	"Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the past week,"
	Page 25 lines 28 through 33	Then the host says, "Now as we turn to the graphs, here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the week just past," and a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.	Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
	Page 26 lines 8 through 11	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.		

Dependent Claim 90

wherein said locally generated image is overlaid on said first image.	Page 26 lines 8 through 11	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
---	----------------------------	---	--	---

Dependent Claim 91

said interactive video apparatus includes an audio receiver	Page 20 lines 16 through 18	TV monitor, 202M, has capacity for receiving composite video and audio transmissions ...	Column 19 lines 28, and lines 59-60.	TV set, 202,... Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did."
and ceases displaying	Page 27 lines 1	Then said studio ceases transmitting the	Column 19 lines 59-61.	Then the host says, "And here is what your

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
said locally generated video image,	through 7.	graphic image, and transmits another image such as the host's talking head. Simultaneously, the GRAPHICS OFF command causes microcomputer, 205, to cease overlaying the graphic information onto the received composite video and to commence transmitting the received composite video transmission unmodified.	Column 20 lines 4-7.	portfolio did." and the microcomputer, 205, ceases transmitting its own graphic to TV set, 202, and prepares to send the next locally generated graphic overlay upon instruction from the originating studio.
said method further comprising the steps of:	Page 25 lines 28-34.	Then the host says, "Now as we turn to the graphs, here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the week just past," and a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M. Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did."	Column 19 lines 54-60.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic. Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did."
outputting said audio at said interactive video apparatus before ceasing to display said locally generated video image.	<i>Please see the above citation with Page 27 lines 1 through 7.</i>	Then said studio ceases transmitting the graphic image, and transmits another image such as the host's talking head. Simultaneously, the GRAPHICS OFF command causes microcomputer, 205, to cease overlaying the graphic information onto the received composite video and to commence transmitting the received composite video transmission unmodified.	<i>Please see the above citation with column 19 lines 60-67</i>	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.
Dependent Claim 92				
wherein said at least one control signal is effective at the remote intermediate transmitter	Page 434 line 34 to page 435 line 15.	Subsequently, executing said timing instructions causes said computer, 73, to execute said interconnect-and-encrypt-the-audio-of-WSW instructions.	Column 11 lines 44-65.	Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorder/players, 76 and 78. If incoming

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

station to control at least one of a plurality of selective transfer devices at different times.		Executing said last named instructions causes said computer, 73, to cause apparatus of said station to receive the transmission of the program originating studio of the "Wall Street Week" program; to input said transmission, via the matrix switch, 75, of said station, to particular apparatus, well known in the art, that encrypt the audio portion of said transmission and output the video and encrypted audio portions of said transmission in proper synchronization; to cause said apparatus to encrypt the information of said audio portion using a particular preprogrammed cipher algorithm C and cipher key Ca; and to transfer the output of said apparatus, via matrix switch, 75, to field distribution system, 93, via the particular modulator, 82, 86, or 90, of cable channel 13.		programming is meant for immediate transmission, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer incoming programming to the proper output channel. For example, if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87. Similarly, if controller/computer, 73, determines that incoming programming should be recorded for delayed transmission, controller/computer, 73, selects a video recorder/player, 76 or 78, in a predetermined fashion, to record the incoming programming, instructs matrix switch, 75, to transfer the programming to the designated recorder/player, 76/78, and instructs the recorder/player, 76 or 78, to turn on and record the programming.

Independent Claim 93

A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and	Page 311 lines 10 through 16	... said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and	See general example starting at column 19 lines 5 to column 20 line 7.	
---	------------------------------	--	--	--

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
	References	Language
	References	Language
including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:	<p>Page 25 line 28 through Page 26 line 11</p> <p>Page 189 lines 21 through 23</p> <p>Page 25 lines 31-33</p>	<p>in examples ... #3, ...</p> <p>... a studio generated graphic ... Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M. ... TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.</p> <p>... the programming of Fig. 1A and of Fig. 1B and transmit the combined programming to monitor, 202M, where Fig. 1C is displayed.</p> <p>Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.</p>
receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station,	<p>In general: Page 22 lines 19 through 23</p> <p>as a specific example: Page 163 lines 25 through 28</p> <p>E.g., Fig. 1, 4 or 7C.</p> <p>in general: Page 13 lines 33 through 34</p>	<p>Tuner, 215, receives this television transmission, ... and transmits ... the video via divider, 4, to ... decoder, 203.</p> <p>Example #3 begins, ... with divider, 4, transferring the embedded information of the first message to decoder, 203. ... receiving said embedded information at decoder, 203, ...</p> <p>In the present invention, ... embedded signals contain digital information ...</p>
said at least one information transmission containing		<p>Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 14 & 15.</p> <p>Fig. 6C.</p> <p>Column 3 lines 3-8.</p>
		<p>The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance....</p> <p>...all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.</p> <p>...one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples ... are a string of</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
References	Language	References
<p>at least one first discrete signal and</p> <p>at least one control signal;</p>	<p>as a specific example: Page 163 lines 29 through 30</p> <p>in general: Page 14 lines 22 through 24</p> <p>as a specific example: Page 164 lines 1 through 2</p> <p>in general: Page 22 lines 1 through 3</p> <p>as a specific example: Page 163 line 29</p> <p>Page 181 lines 24 through 25.</p>	<p>... binary information ... with error correcting information, ...</p> <p>In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, ...</p> <p>... said information, signal word by signal word, ...</p> <p>The signals of the present invention are the modalities whereby stations that originate programming transmissions control the handling, generating, and displaying of programming at subscriber stations.</p> <p>(The term, "SPAM," is used, hereinafter, to refer to signal processing apparatus and methods of the present invention.)</p> <p>SPAM signals control ...</p> <p>A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages.</p> <p>... said first message ...</p> <p>... said second message ...</p>
		<p>one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.</p> <p>...embedded signal or signals in one or more of the lines normally used to define a television picture.</p> <p>Control signal portion of information transmission, e.g., is found at column 6 lines 54-57, and column 8 lines 58-59.</p> <p>Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
<p>detecting</p> <p>said at least one first discrete signal and</p> <p>said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p>	<p>in general: Page 15 lines 7 through 9</p> <p>as a specific example: Page 163 lines 28 through 31</p> <p>in general: Page 14 lines 22 through 24</p> <p>as a specific example: Page 164 lines 1 through 2</p> <p>in general: Page 59 lines 31 through 33</p> <p>more particularly:</p>	<p>In the present invention, particular signal processing apparatus ... detect signals ...</p> <p>... receiving said embedded information at decoder, 203, causes the binary information ... to be received, with error correcting information, ... and detected at digital detector, 34.</p> <p>In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, ...</p> <p>... said information, signal word by signal word, ...</p> <p>A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.</p> <p>Five examples illustrate methods of</p>	<p>In general, column 7 lines 22-29.</p> <p>With respect to signal processor 200, decoder 30 detects all embedded signals, i.e., the program identifiers and the control signal portion, per column 6 lines 53-57.</p> <p>Column 3 lines 3-8.</p>	<p>(The signal processor apparatus described here is configured to receive broadcast TV transmissions and cablecast TV and radio transmissions. Were it desirable to process signals in other transmissions such as broadcast microwave transmissions or cablecast transmissions on other than standard TV and radio frequencies, the mixers and switches would be appropriately reconfigured and one or more other signal decoders as described in Figure 2C would be added.</p> <p>This line receiver, 33, detects the existence of an embedded signal or signals in one or more of the lines normally used to define a television picture.</p> <p>...one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples ... are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.</p>

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
	<p>Page 86 line 32 through Page 87 line 2 and</p> <p>Page 89 lines 3 through 6</p> <p>as a specific example: Page 163 line 29 and Page 181 lines 24 through 25</p>	<p>operating signal processing system apparatus. Each focuses on subscriber stations where the signal processor system of Fig. 2D and the combined medium apparatus of Fig. 1 share apparatus and operate in common. Fig. 3 shows one such subscriber station.</p> <p>Each example focuses on the processing of the ... messages of the Fig. 1C combining. The information of said messages include ... combining synch commands and one program instruction set.</p> <p>... said first message ...</p> <p>... said second message ...</p>		
passing	<p>in general: Page 15 lines 20 through 27</p> <p>as a specific example: Page 163 lines 31 through 32</p> <p>Page 181 lines 24 through 26</p>	<p>... transfer the transmissions to receiver/decoder/detectors that identify signals encoded in programming transmissions ... and one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators ...</p> <p>Detector, 34, inputs the detected information to controller, 39, at buffer, 39A.</p> <p>... causes the SPAM information ... to be detected at detector 34; inputted to controller, 39, at buffer, 39A; ...</p>	Column 7 lines 6-11.	<p>If one returns to Figure 1, one sees that the three separate lines of information outputted from TV signal decoder, 30, are then gated to a buffer/comparator, 8, which also receives other inputs from the other separate receivers comprising similar filters, demodulators, and decoders for other channels of interest.</p>
said detected at least one first discrete signal	in general: Page 14 lines 32 through 35	<p>The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a</p>	Column 9 lines 27-37.	<p>The simplest forms of signal processor apparatus are each of the five paths</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
References	Language	References
<p>and</p> <p>said detected at least one control signal to</p> <p>at least one processor;</p>	<p>as a specific example: Page 163 line 35 through 164 line 2</p> <p>in general: Page 59 lines 31 through 33</p> <p>as a specific example: Page 163 line 29 and</p> <p>Page 181 lines 24 through 25</p> <p>in general: Page 15 lines 26 through 27 more particularly: Page 36 lines 32 through 33 and</p> <p>Page 156 line 18 through Page 157 line 2</p>	<p>signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission.</p> <p>... buffer, 39A, receives... said information, signal word by signal word, ...</p> <p>A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.</p> <p>... said first message ...</p> <p>... said second message ...</p> <p>... one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators ...</p> <p>Each decoder is controlled by a controller, 39, ... that has buffer, microprocessor, ROM, and RAM capacities.</p> <p>But, in the preferred embodiment, the controller of the decoder that detects the SPAM signals of a combined medium transmission, ... and the controller that executes the information of said signals at the microcomputer ... are one and the same. ... Thus the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is configured and preprogrammed not only to control the detecting, correcting, converting, and executing of controlled functions at decoder, 203, but also to</p>
		<p>described in Figures 2A, 2B, and 2C. Each path, by itself, is capable of identifying signals in the portions of programming transmissions that each receives. A digital signal is embedded by conventional generating and encoding means and transmitted in a television, radio or other transmission. Each path is capable of receiving a transmission or a portion of a transmission and detecting digital signals in that portion and transmitting said signals to in-line equipment for further processing.</p> <p>Each path is capable of receiving a transmission or a portion of a transmission and detecting digital signals in that portion and transmitting said signals to in-line equipment for further processing.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
	<p>input to and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information of any given detected SPAM message that is addressed to URS microcomputers, 205. Fig. 3A shows one such preferred controller, 39.</p> <p>One aspect of the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is a series of buffers and processors at which forward error correction, protocol conversion, and the invoking of controlled functions take place in series.</p> <p>... transfers said information, signal word by signal word, an (sic) to processor, 39B, ...</p> <p>... causes the SPAM information of said second message to be ... inputted to ... processor, 39B; ...</p> <p>In general:</p> <p>Page 15 lines 26 through 28</p> <p>Page 19 lines 18 through 27</p> <p>as a specific example: Page 164 line 10</p> <p>in general: Page 13 lines 33 through 34</p>	<p>input to and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information of any given detected SPAM message that is addressed to URS microcomputers, 205. Fig. 3A shows one such preferred controller, 39.</p> <p>One aspect of the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is a series of buffers and processors at which forward error correction, protocol conversion, and the invoking of controlled functions take place in series.</p> <p>... transfers said information, signal word by signal word, an (sic) to processor, 39B, ...</p> <p>... causes the SPAM information of said second message to be ... inputted to ... processor, 39B; ...</p> <p>... one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that organize ... the information stream.</p> <p>TV signal decoder, 203, which is described more fully below, has capacity for ... converting the received information, ... into digital signals that ... control the operation of microcomputer, 205, ...</p> <p>... protocol conversion ...</p> <p>In the present invention, ... embedded signals contain digital information ...</p> <p>... binary information ...</p>	<p>Column 7 lines 36-39.</p> <p>In general, column 3 lines 6-8 or</p>	<p>Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.</p> <p>...one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.</p>
organizing				
information contained in said at least one first discrete signal				

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
at said receiver station	as a specific example: Page 163 line 29 Page 164 lines 14 through 18	... in its protocol conversion fashion, processor, 39B, converts the corrected binary information of each word into converted information that all appropriate subscriber station apparatus can receive and process ...	column 9 lines 31-33.	A digital signal is embedded by conventional generating and encoding means and transmitted in a television, radio or other transmission.
with information contained in a second discrete signal	in general: Page 21 lines 14 through 19 as a specific example: Page 164 lines 14 through 15	Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed ... to convert said corrected information into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205; its protocol conversion fashion ...	Column 8 lines 20-22 and lines 35-39.	The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes programmable random access memory controller 20,.... It can instruct buffer/ comparator, 8, how to assemble signal words into signal units and join units together for further transfer and how to determine which signals to pass to decrypter, 10.
based on said at least one control signal;	in general: Page 59 lines 29 through 33 Page 60 lines 3 through 8 Page 62 lines 28 through 33	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls ... subscriber stations. The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages. ... subscriber station apparatus must have capacity for ... processing streams of SPAM messages and distinguishing the individual messages in said streams from one another. In the present invention, each end of file signal ... is part of the information of the message ... and ... is located at the end of	Control signal, per above, contains the information in which decoder 30 detects and passes to buffer/comparator 8 for assembly.	

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
	<p>more particularly: Page 93 lines 29 through 31</p> <p>in the specific example: Page 163 lines 23 through 29</p>	<p>said message.</p> <p>At the outset of example #1, controller, 39, ... identified an end of file signal ...</p> <p>In all other respects example #3 is identical to example #1. Example #3 begins, like example #1, with divider, 4, transferring the embedded information of the first message to decoder, 203. In the same fashion that applied in example #1, receiving said embedded information at decoder, 203, causes ...</p>		
<p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p>	<p>in general: Page 15 lines 26 through 31</p> <p>in the specific example: Page 164 lines 15 through 19</p> <p>in general: Page 13 line 33 through Page 14 line 2 and/or</p> <p>more particularly: Page 45 lines 22 through 24</p>	<p>... one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that organize and transfer the information stream. ... From the <i>processors</i> and buffers, the signals may be transferred to external equipment such as computers, ...</p> <p>... processor, 39B, ... transfers the converted information of each word ...</p> <p>In the present invention, the embedded signals contain digital information that may include ... instructions that identify particular functions the signals cause addressed apparatus to perform.</p> <p>Execution segment information includes the subscriber station apparatus that the command of said segment addresses and the controlled functions said apparatus is to perform.</p>	<p>Column 7 lines 47-54. Processor instruction is the assembled result of "all program and channel identifiers" (see column 2 lines 66-67), received, decoded and organized/assembled, per above;</p> <p>Column 19 lines 13-15.</p>	<p>Buffer/comparator, 8, passes signal words and units not identified as requiring decryption directly to processor or monitor, 12. Processor or monitor, 12, analyzes, in a pre-determined fashion, the signal words and units that it receives and determines whether they are to be passed to external equipment or to buffer/comparator, 14, for further processing or both.</p> <p>Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
	<p>Page 89 lines 3 through 16</p> <p>in the specific example: Page 164 line 15 through Page 165 line 8</p> <p>Page 166 lines 11 through 13</p> <p>Page 166 line 30 through Page 167 line 3</p>	<p>Each example focuses on ...</p> <p>The first message is of the information associated with the first combining synch command. Said first command has a "01" header, an execution segment, and ... Said first command addresses URS microcomputers, 205, and causes said computers, 205, to load and run the program instruction set transmitted in the information segment.</p> <p>... processor, 39B, ... transfers the converted information of each word to buffer, 39E.</p> <p>... buffer, 39E, ... transfers said information to EOFs valve, 39F, ...</p> <p>... matrix switch, 39I, is configured to input the output of EOFs Valve, 39F, to control processor, 39J, ...</p> <p>... control processor, 39J, ... receives ... information in said first message.</p> <p>... control processor, 39J, ... receives the execution segment information in said first message.</p> <p>Then control processor, 39J, processes said execution segment information. Automatically, control processor, 39J, selects information of the first X bits of information at said SPAM-input-signal memory immediately after the first H bits, records said information of X bits at said SPAM-exec memory, and compares the information at said SPAM-exec memory with controlled-function-invoking information that is preprogrammed at the RAM and/or</p>		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
	<p>as background: Page 95 lines 28 through 30 and</p> <p>Page 96 lines 10 through 12</p> <p>in the specific example: Page 166 line 13 or</p> <p>Page 166 lines 30 through 31</p> <p>Page 164 lines 15 through 19</p>	<p>ROM associated with said processor, 39J.</p> <p>Said constant number is the number of bits in a SPAM command header. (Hereinafter, said constant number is called "H".)</p> <p>Said second constant number is the particular number of bits in a SPAM execution segment. (Hereinafter, said second constant number is called "X".)</p> <p>... instructions ...</p> <p>... the execution segment information in said first message.</p> <p>... said execution segment information.</p> <p>... processor, 39B, converts the corrected binary information of each word into converted information that all appropriate subscriber station apparatus can receive and process and transfers the converted information of each word to buffer, 39E.</p> <p>Automatically, control processor, 39J, ... compares the information at said SPAM-exec memory with controlled-function-invoking information that is preprogrammed at the RAM and/or ROM associated with said processor, 39J. A match results with the aforementioned execute-at-205 information that is identical to the execute-at-205 information</p>		
responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station	Page 166 line 31 through Page 167 line 7.		"These identifier signals," column 19 lines 20-29, are the passed "program and channel identifiers" per above.	<p>Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X. Then, in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on and record "Wall Street Week," and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch,</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;	Page 164 lines 15 through 18 in general: Page 13 line 35 in the specific example: Page 166 line 13 or Page 166 lines 30 through 31	preprogrammed at SPAM-controller, 205C, of example #1. Said match causes control processor, 39J, to execute the aforementioned load-run-and-code instructions. ... processor, 39B, ... transfers the converted information of each word instructions the execution segment information in said first message. ... said execution segment information.	Column 19 lines 14-19.	216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week." Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system. Signal processor, 200, receives this instruction from microcomputer, 205, at its processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14.
generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image	Page 177 lines 25 through 29 Page 25 lines 2 through 14 Page 26 lines 8 through 11	As described in "One Combined Medium" above, running the information of said program instruction set causes microcomputer, 205, ... to place appropriate Fig. 1A image information at particular video RAM. ... to enter digital bit information at the video RAM of the graphics card in a particular pattern that depicts Fig. 1A shows one such line. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Receiver station generated image, column 19 lines 48-49. Studio generated image, column 19 line 55.	These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays,.... ... a studio generated graphic....
by processing at least one stored subscriber	Page 24 lines 22 through 27	Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the	Column 19 lines 36-41.	Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, about 4:30 PM, by means of a

Claim Language	References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	Language
<p>datum</p> <p>based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</p>	<p>Page 167 lines 6 through 7</p> <p>Page 170 line 26 through Page 171 line 7</p> <p>Page 175 line 26 through Page 176 line 11</p>	<p>subscriber's contained portfolio data file ... microcomputer, 205, ... constructs a graphic image ... at the installed graphics card.</p> <p>Said match causes control processor, 39J, to execute the aforementioned load-run-and-code instructions.</p> <p>Then said load-run-and-code instructions cause control processor, 39J, to commence loading information at the main RAM of microcomputer, 205. ... Automatically, microcomputer, 205, commences receiving the information of the program instruction set in said first message, ... and loads said information at particular main RAM.</p> <p>In the case of said load-run-and-code instructions, ... Automatically, said instructions cause control processor, 39J, ... to transmit a control instruction ... that causes microcomputer, 205, to cease loading information at said main RAM and execute the information so loaded as so-called "machine executable code" of one so-called "job"; ...</p> <p>... said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 27-29.</p> <p>Column 17 line 65 to column 18 line 1.</p>	<p>digital information channel, all closing stock prices applicable that day. ... It records those prices that relate to the stocks in its stored portfolio.</p> <p>...microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."</p> <p>TV signal decoder, 203, can also identify such signals but only in the one TV channel transferred by box, 201, to TV set, 202, and then only when TV set, 202, is on and operating.</p>
<p>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing,</p>	<p>Page 311 lines 10 through 16</p>	<p>... said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence</p>	<p>Column 19 line 54 to column 20 line 2.</p>	<p>Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
References	Language	References
Language	Language	Language
<p>displayed on top of the first graphic. Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p>	<p>functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples ... #3, ...</p> <p>... combine the programming of Fig. 1A and of Fig. 1B and transmit the combined programming to monitor, 202M, where Fig. 1C is displayed.</p> <p>... a studio generated graphic ... Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M. ... TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.</p> <p>Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.</p> <p>TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on ...</p>	<p>Page 189 lines 21 through 23</p> <p>Page 25 line 28 through Page 26 line 11</p> <p>Page 25 lines 31 through 33</p> <p>Page 26 lines 8 through 10</p>
<p>Dependent Claim 94</p> <p>wherein a receiver specific control signal is generated based on at least one of said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal, said</p>	<p>Page 295 lines 6-7.</p> <p>Page 294 lines 28-33.</p>	<p>Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, ...</p> <p>Resulting in a match causes controller, 20, to execute a particular portion of said enable-CC13 instructions.</p>
<p>Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X. Then, in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, may instruct....</p>	<p>Instructions from 205, column 19 lines 20-24, as a result of the processor instruction comprised of assembled information (program and channel</p>	<p>Instructions from 205, column 19 lines 20-24, as a result of the processor instruction comprised of assembled information (program and channel</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

method further including the step of:		Executing the instructions of said portion causes controller, 20, in the predetermined fashion of the said portion, to cause selected apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 to receive the cable channel 13 transmission,....	identifiers) assembled from the first discrete signal and the control signal. See above.	
selecting said video image in response to said generated receiver specific control signal.	Page 295 lines 21-33. Page 289 lines 12-20	...to receive the information of cable channel 13 and output the audio and video portions of said information to matrix switch, 258,.... In example #7, the intermediate station that retransmits "Wall Street Week" ... on cable channel 13,	As a result of the receiver station Fig. 6C tuned and enabled by the content of the processor instruction (first discrete signal and control signal), the receiver station selects the studio generated overlay (video image), column 19 lines 53-56.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.

Dependent Claim 95

further comprising the step of controlling (based on at said at least one control signal) at least one of			The control signal serves as the basis to communicate control instructions to every component of processor 200, which additionally transmits control instructions to components within its environment. For processor 200, see column 8 line 68 to column 9 line 8, and for the Wall Street Week disclosure, see the control signal paths in Fig. 6C with respect to processor	Buffer/comparator, 8, and monitor or processor, 12, each have the capacity to inform controller, 20, when signals that they are instructed to look for in predetermined fashions, set by and changeable by controller, 20, fail to appear. Oscillator, 6, the controller, 20, and buffer/comparator, 8, can interact in such a fashion that any given signal is received on and mark the signal for subsequent identification of the channel.
---	--	--	--	---

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
a receiver,	Page 295 lines 6-7 & 21.	...tuner 214, ...	200. E.g., cable converter box 201 of Fig. 6C.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
a switch,	Page 295 lines 17-18.	...matrix switch, 258....	E.g., switch 216 of Fig. 6C.	Language
a decryptor,	Page 295 lines 30-40.	... decryptor, 107....	E.g., decryptor 12 of processor 200, Fig. 1.	
an enabling device,	Page 295 lines 30-40.	...controller, 20,...and... decryptor, 107....	E.g., control means of Fig. 6C.	
a storage device,	Page 297 lines 4-16.	...controller, 20, processes automatically the information of the meter-monitor segment as meter information, causes a meter record of prior programming to be transferred from buffer/comparator, 14, and recorded at recorder, 16,...	E.g., digital recorder 16 of processor 200, Fig. 1, see column 19 lines 25-27.	
a computer, and	Page 26 lines 1-4.	...microcomputer, 205....	E.g., microcomputer 205 of Fig. 6C.	
a second output device based on said at least one control signal.	Page 312 lines 12-16.	And for example, the transmitted programming may be only audio (for example, of a radio transmission) or print (for example, of broadcast print) rather than television. And for example, the output apparatus may be speakers or one or more printers rather than a television monitor.	E.g., printer 221 of Fig. 6C.	
Dependent Claim 96				
wherein said generated image to replace said only said portion of said	Page 25 lines 15-22.	As each subscriber station completes the steps of calculation and graphic imaging performed under control of	See above for context of video overlay.	

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
video image contains at least one receiver specific datum, said method further comprising the steps of:		said program instruction set, information of such a line exists at video RAM at said station which information reflects the specific portfolio performance of the user of said station. Said information results from much computation, but the meaning of said information is hardly clear. Fig. 1A shows just a line.	See below.	
receiving said video image from a remote station;	Page 25 lines 28-33.	Then the host says, "Now as we turn to the graphs, here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the week just past," and a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.	Column 19 lines 54-56.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.
generating said at least one receiver specific datum	Page 26 line 9.	...the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance....	The calculated performance of stocks based on portfolio of stocks and closing price data, represented by the generated video overlay, column 19 lines 48-49.	These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays,....
by processing information stored in a computer; and	Page 24 lines 22-27.	Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information in a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, calculates the performance of the subscriber's stock portfolio and constructs a graphic image of that performance at the installed graphics card.	Column 18 lines 46-48.	In this example, microprocessor, 205, is programmed to hold a portfolio of stocks.
outputting at least one of a simultaneous	Page 26 lines 8-11.	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the	Wall Street Week program transmission	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
	References	Language
	microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	with the receiver station generated overlay. Column 19 lines 53-67.
	Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M. ... the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance....	did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is picture. ...microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic. Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." ... The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic. When the two studio generated graphics are no longer displayed, the studio stops sending the instruction signal, and the microcomputer, 205, ceases transmitting its own graphic to TV set, 202, and prepares to send the next locally generated graphic overlay upon instruction from the originating studio.
and a sequential presentation	Page 25 lines 31-33. Page 26 lines 8-9.	
of said received video image and said generated at least one receiver specific datum.	Page 25 lines 31-33. Page 26 line 9.	
Dependent Claim 97		
further comprising assembling said at least one processor instruction based on said at least one first discrete signal.	Page 14 lines 23-25.	Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.
	In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, that receiver apparatus must assemble in order to receive one complete instruction.	Column 7 lines 36-39. E.g., processor instruction corresponds to a "signal unit" and the first discrete signal

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

	Page 24 lines 19-21.	...it detects the end of said set, and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program in a fashion well known in the art.	corresponds to a "signal word."	
--	----------------------	---	---------------------------------	--

Dependent Claim 98

wherein said at least one first discrete signal includes only partial information of an identifier and said at least one processor instruction includes said identifier.	Page 14 lines 22-25.	In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, ...	Column 3 lines 3-8.	...one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples ... are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.
	Page 13 line 33 to page 14 line 2.	In the present invention, the embedded signals contain digital information that may include ... instructions that identify particular functions the signals cause addressed apparatus to perform.	Column 2 line 64 to column 3 line 1.	(The term "signal unit" hereinafter means one complete signal instruction or information message unit. Examples of signal units are a unique code identifying a programming unit, or a unique purchase order number identifying the proper use of a programming unit, or a general instruction identifying whether a programming unit is to be retransmitted immediately or recorded for delayed transmission. The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.
	Page 24 lines 14-26.	Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information in a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, calculates the performance of the subscriber's stock portfolio and constructs a graphic image of that performance at the installed graphics	Column 7 lines 36-39.	Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a predetermined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words....

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
----------------	--	----------	--	----------

		card.		
--	--	-------	--	--

Dependent Claim 99

wherein said at least one first discrete signal designates a specific user input to process,	Page 24 lines 5-9.	Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM (from the input buffer to which decoder, 203, inputs) and run the information of a particular set of instructions that follows said word or words just as the information of a file named FILE.EXE,...	Specific user input is the Wall Street Week programming transmission and all associated control instructs transmitted therewith. Column 19 lines 42-44. As above, once the receiver station is enabled to receive the programming, then the overlay sequence per column 19 line 53 to column 20 line 2 commences.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. <i>See above.</i>
said method further comprising the step of generating output by processing said specific user input.	Page 26 line 9. Page 24 lines 14-27.	...the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance.... (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") In a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, ... executes said set as an assembled, machine language program in a fashion well known in the art. ... microcomputer, 205, calculates the performance of the subscriber's stock portfolio and constructs a graphic image of that performance at the installed graphics card.		

Dependent Claim 100

receiving said at least one subscriber datum; and	Page 21 lines 5-10.	At said subscriber station, microprocessor, 205, contains a conventional 5 1/4" floppy disk at a designated one of its disk drives that holds a data file recorded in a fashion well known in the art. Said file contains	Column 19 lines 35-37.	Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, about 4:30 PM, by means of a digital information channel, all closing stock prices applicable that day
---	---------------------	---	------------------------	--

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

		information on the portfolio of financial instruments owned by the subscriber...		
passing said at least one subscriber datum to a storage device.	Page 24 lines 23-26.	...accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information in a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, calculates the performance of the subscriber's stock portfolio....	Column 19 lines 39-41.	It records those prices that relate to the stocks in its stored portfolio.

Dependent Claim 101

further comprising the step of communicating to a remote station data evidencing	Page 271 line 33 through page 272 line 1.	In examples #3, #4, and #5, the transmission of SPAM signal information causes signal processor, 200, to transfer signal record information by telephone to remote station computers.	Processor 200 of Fig. 6C has telephone connection 22 (See Fig. 1) whose functionality enables processor 200 to communicate signals externally, column 10 lines 4-8,	The controller, 20, also controls the automatic telephone dialing device, 24, which can automatically output the digital information on the digital recorder, 12, to a remote site through a telephone connection, 22.
at least one of (1) an availability, (2) a use, and (3) usage of at least one of (a) said at least one first discrete signal, (b) said at least one processor instruction, and (c) said video image.	Page 180 lines 1-4. Page 181 lines 1-5.	Then said process-monitor-info instructions cause onboard controller, 14A, to initiate a new monitor record that reflects the new "Wall Street Week" programming. Automatically, said instructions cause onboard controller. From the command meter-monitor segment of the 1st monitor information (#3), onboard controller, 14A, selects and records at particular signal record field locations at said record location the information that identifies the program unit of the particular "Wall Street Week" program...	column 15 lines 26-32, and column 18 lines 38-42.	Figure 5 illustrates methods for monitoring reception and operation which methods can be used to gather statistics on programming usage and associated uses of other data transmissions and equipment. Simultaneously, processor, 200, is also monitoring sequentially all other broadcast transmissions in the locality to gather further data on programming availability to record and transmit to a remote site.

Dependent Claim 102

communicating a	Page 312 lines 6-8.	...interrogate remote station apparatus,	Column 19 lines 35-39.	Each weekday, microcomputer, 205,
-----------------	---------------------	--	------------------------	-----------------------------------

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

request for information to a remote station		by telephone, for cipher key and/or cipher algorithm instructions....		receives, about 4:30 PM, by means of a digital information channel, all closing stock prices applicable that day. It may receive these directly or it may automatically query a data service for them in a predetermined fashion.
---	--	---	--	---

Dependent Claim 103

wherein a receiver specific control signal is processed based on at least one of said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal,	Page 294 lines 28-33.	Resulting in a match causes controller, 20, to execute a particular portion of said enable-CC13 instructions. Executing the instructions of said portion causes controller, 20, in the predetermined fashion of the said portion, to cause selected apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 to receive the cable channel 13 transmission.... ...information segment information.... (Hereinafter said message is called the "local- cable-enabling-message (#7).") ...automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13.... "Wall Street Week" program when transmission of said program on cable cable 13 commences....	The receiver specific control signal is the instruction from microcomputer 205 to tune to the channel Wall Street Week is on, column 19 lines 23-29, based on the processor instruction comprised of organized information from the first discrete signal and the control signal (see above claim 93.) Column 19 lines 55-56.	Then, in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on and record "Wall Street Week," and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week." ...and a studio generated graphic is pictured.
	Page 291 line 15.			
	Page 291 lines 19-20.			
	Page 295 lines 6-7. Page 289 lines 25-27.			

Dependent Claim 104

wherein a receiver specific control signal is processed based on at least one of said at least one first discrete signal	Page 294 lines 28-33.	Resulting in a match causes controller, 20, to execute a particular portion of said enable-CC13 instructions. Executing the instructions of said portion causes controller, 20, in the	The receiver specific control signal is the instruction from microcomputer 205 to tune to the channel	Then, in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on and record "Wall
--	-----------------------	---	---	--

This Page Blank (uspto)

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
and said at least one control signal,			Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
said method further including the step of processing user input based on said receiver specific control signal.	<p>Page 291 line 15.</p> <p>Page 291 lines 19-20.</p> <p>Page 311 lines 14-16,</p> <p>with page 24 lines 5-9,</p> <p>and lines 22-24.</p>	<p>predetermined fashion of the said portion, to cause selected apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 to receive the cable channel 13 transmission....</p> <p>...information segment information....</p> <p>(Hereinafter said message is called the "local- cable-enabling-message (#7):")</p> <p>...to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, and #4....</p> <p>Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM (from the input buffer to which decoder, 203, inputs) and run the information of a particular set of instructions that follows said word or words....</p> <p>Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information in a fashion well known in the art....</p>	<p>Wall Street Week is on, column 19 lines 23-29, based on the processor instruction comprised of organized information from the first discrete signal and the control signal (see above claim 93.)</p> <p>Column 19 lines 36-37, lines 39-41,</p> <p>with column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.</p>	<p>Street Week," and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."</p> <p>...all closing stock prices applicable that day</p> <p>It records those prices that relate to the stocks in its stored portfolio.</p> <p>The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p>
Dependent Claim 105 wherein a receiver specific control signal is processed based on at least one of said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal and	Page 294 lines 28-33.	<p>Resulting in a match causes controller, 20, to execute a particular portion of said enable-CC13 instructions.</p> <p>Executing the instructions of said portion causes controller, 20, in the predetermined fashion of the said portion, to cause selected apparatus of</p>	<p>The receiver specific control signal is the instruction from microcomputer 205 to tune to the channel Wall Street Week is on, column 19 lines 23-29,</p> <p>Then, in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on and record "Wall Street Week," and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set,</p>	

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

said image to replace said only said portion of said video image is generated based on said receiver specific control signal.	Page 291 line 15.	the station of Fig. 4 to receive the cable channel 13 transmission....	based on the processor instruction comprised of organized information from the first discrete signal and the control signal (see above claim 93.)	202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."
	Page 291 lines 19-20. Page 311 lines 14-16, with page 26 lines 98-11.	...information segment information.... (Hereinafter said message is called the "local- cable-enabling-message (#7).") ...to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, and #4.... TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Column 19 line 63 to column 20 line 2.	This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.

Dependent Claim 106

wherein a receiver specific control signal is processed based on at least one of said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal,	Page 294 lines 28-33.	Resulting in a match causes controller, 20, to execute a particular portion of said enable-CC13 instructions. Executing the instructions of said portion causes controller, 20, in the predetermined fashion of the said portion, to cause selected apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 to receive the cable channel 13 transmission....	The receiver specific control signal is the instruction from microcomputer 205 to tune to the channel Wall Street Week is on, column 19 lines 23-29, based on the processor instruction comprised of organized information from the first discrete signal and the control signal (see above claim 93.)	Then, in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on and record "Wall Street Week," and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."
wherein said step of	Page 291 line 15. Page 291 lines 19-20. Page 26 lines 8-11.	...information segment information.... (Hereinafter said message is called the "local- cable-enabling-message (#7).") TV monitor, 202M, then displays the	Wall Street Week	Subsequently in the program, the host says,

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
outputting said video presentation includes one of a simultaneous		image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	program transmission with the receiver station generated overlay. Column 19 lines 53-67.	"Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is picture. ...microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.
and a sequential presentation	Page 25 lines 31-33. Page 26 lines 8-9.	Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M. ... the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance....	Studio generated overlay with the receiver station generated overlay. Column 19 line 56 to column 20 line 2.	The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic. Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." ... The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic. When the two studio generated graphics are no longer displayed, the studio stops sending the instruction signal, and the microcomputer, 205, ceases transmitting its own graphic to TV set, 202, and prepares to send the next locally generated graphic overlay upon instruction from the originating studio.
of said video image and said generated image based on said receiver specific control signal.	Page 25 lines 31-33. Page 26 line 9.	Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M. ...displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance....		
Dependent Claim 107 wherein said video image is received in one of a television and a multichannel information transmission.	Page 289 lines 12-15.	In example #7, the intermediate station that retransmits "Wall Street Week" program information to the subscriber station of Fig. 4 is a cable television system head end (such as the head end of Fig. 6).	Column 19 lines 28-29. Column 19 lines 14-15.	...microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week." Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

Dependent Claim 108

wherein said one of a television and a multichannel information transmission comprises an analog television signal.	Page 302 line 5.	...conventional analog television....	E.g., Figs. 2A-C, decoders 30 & 40, e.g., for example, column 4 lines 61-65.	The scanners/switches, working in parallel or series or combinations, transfer the transmissions to receiver/decoder/detectors that identify signals encoded in programming transmissions and convert the encoded signals to digital information;
---	------------------	---------------------------------------	--	---

Dependent Claim 109

wherein said receiver station includes a video monitor which outputs said video presentation,	Page 451 lines 1-3.	Then the combined medium combining process described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, #4, etc. commences. And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed.	Column 19 line 51.	...TV set, 202....
wherein said video presentation comprises a series of computer generated video display outputs, and	Page 26 line 8. Page 451 lines 6-11.	...TV monitor, 202M, When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, the program instruction set in the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example instructs microcomputer, 205, to generate not one but a plurality overlays. The combining of Fig. 1C is merely the first.	Column 19 lines 48-51, see below for "data."	These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202,
wherein by processing data said at least one processor	Page 448 lines 7-13.	(For example, only at subscriber stations where user specific stock data is maintained systematically and up-to-date can the program instruction set of the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example generate Fig. 1A images that actually show the performance of the portfolios of the subscribers of said stations.)	Column 19 lines 39-44.	It records those prices that relate to the stocks in its stored portfolio.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

delivers said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image at said video monitor in one of said series of computer generated display outputs, said method further comprising the step of receiving said data from a remote data source.	Page 24 lines 23-24.	...accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information....	Column 19 lines 53-67.	...microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.
	Page 451 lines 9-11.	...instructs microcomputer, 205, to generate not one but a plurality overlays. The combining of Fig. 1C is merely the first.		
	Page 449 lines 13-20.	Each weekday after 4:30 PM, a remote stock-price-data- transmission station transmits all closing stock price data applicable that day and causes apparatus at each subscriber station, in a predetermined fashion, to select and record at the microcomputer, 205, of said station the particular closing price datum or data that apply to the particular stock or stocks of the preprogrammed portfolio of said computer.	Column 19 lines 35-37.	Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, about 4:30 PM, by means of a digital information channel, all closing stock prices applicable that day.

Independent Claim 110

A method of outputting a video presentation at	Page 451 lines 1 through 3	Then the combined medium combining process described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, ... etc. commences. And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed.	See generally column 19 line 42 to column 20 line 2.
	Page 26 lines 8 through 11	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio	Fig. 6C.

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
<p>a receiver,</p> <p>a signal detector,</p> <p>a processor,</p> <p>an output device,</p> <p>each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of</p> <p>at least one control signal and</p>	<p>Page 19 lines 6 through 7</p> <p>Page 21 lines 25 through 28</p> <p>Page 19 lines 7 through 9</p> <p>Page 21 lines 14 through 16</p> <p>Page 21 line 20</p> <p>Page 20 line 16</p> <p>Page 22 lines 23 through 24</p> <p>Page 21 line 35 through Page 22 line 5</p>	<p>generated graphic.</p> <p>Fig. 1 shows a video/computer combined medium subscriber station.</p> <p>Other similarly configured and preprogrammed subscriber stations also tune to the transmission of said "Wall Street Week" program ...</p> <p>... the station receives a conventional television broadcast transmission at television tuner, 215.</p> <p>Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information on a particular line or lines (such as line 20) of the vertical interval of its video transmission input;</p> <p>Microcomputer, 205, ...</p> <p>TV monitor, 202M, ...</p> <p>Decoder, 203, detects the embedded instruction information, ...</p> <p>At said program originating studio, ... a ... series of control instructions is generated, embedded sequentially on said line or lines of the vertical interval, and transmitted on the first and each successive frame of said television program transmission, ...</p>	<p>Column 19 line 29</p> <p>Decoder 203, column 18 lines 14-17.</p> <p>Microcomputer 205.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 28.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 45-48.</p> <p>"Instruction signals" of the above reference at line 46.</p>	<p>...tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."</p> <p>TV signal decoder, 203, detects signals in the programming transmission on the channel which signals it transfers to monitor or processor, 204.</p> <p>TV set 202.</p> <p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:	Page 21 lines 20 through 24	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed ... to respond... to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.	Column 19 lines 42-44.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information,	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 1 Page 14 line 33 through Page 15 line 2	Subsequently, a second ... is ... at said program originating studio. one ... discrete appearance of a signal ... at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples ... are a string of one or more digital data bits ...	Column 19 lines 60-63. Column 11 lines 2-7.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming and pass them, along with information identifying the channel source of each signal, externally to code reader, 72.
wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information	Page 24 lines 14 through 20	(Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") ... microcomputer, 205, ... executes said set ...	Column 19 lines 46-48.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.
organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and	Page 15 lines 26 through 28 Page 24 lines 2 through 3	... one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that organize ... the information stream. Said second ... is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, ...	Column 7 lines 36-39.	Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a predetermined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.
information contained in a second discrete signal,	Page 21 lines 14 through 19	Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to ... convert said corrected information into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205; ...	Column 8 lines 20-22.	The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes programmable random access memory controller 20, ...
	Page 19 lines 23-25	...protocol....	The instruct signals	The controller, 20, can instruct signal

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation,	Page 24 lines 22-27	Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file ... microcomputer, 205, calculates the performance of the subscriber's stock portfolio and constructs a graphic image of that performance at the installed graphics card.	sent from the transmitter station are organized from signal words into signal units by processor 200, i.e., Fig. 1, in a fashion prescribed by column 8 lines 32-39. Column 19 lines 45-53.	decoders, 30 and 40, when, where, and how to look for signal words, which allows signal words to be received in any pattern or patterns. It can instruct buffer/comparator, 8, how to assemble signal words into signal units and join units together for further transfer and how to determine which signals to pass to decrypter, 10. When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.
said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;	Page 26 lines 8 through 10 Page 24 lines 2 through 4	TV monitor, 202M, then displays ... the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance ... Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, ...	Above, at lines 46-47.	... several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.
transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 1	Subsequently, a second ... is embedded ... at said program originating studio.	The signals are sent in the program transmission to the receiver station of Fig. 6C, column 19 lines 43-47.	...instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
<p>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station,</p> <p>wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to</p> <p>organize said information</p> <p>in said first and second discrete signals</p> <p>into said at least one processor instruction; and</p>	<p>Page 21 line 35 through Page 22 line 2</p> <p>Page 22 lines 1 through 2</p> <p>Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 2</p> <p>Page 15 lines 26 through 28, see Fig. 3A as an example</p> <p>Page 24 lines 2 through 3</p> <p>Page 14 lines 35 to page 15 line 2.</p> <p>Page 21 lines 14 through 19</p> <p>Page 24 lines 14 through 20</p>	<p>At said program originating studio, ... control ... is generated, ...</p> <p>... control ... is ... embedded sequentially ...</p> <p>Subsequently, a second ... is embedded and transmitted ... Said second ... is detected and converted ... in the same fashion as the first ...</p> <p>... one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that organize ... the information stream.</p> <p>Said second ... is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and ...</p> <p>... one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples ... are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.</p> <p>Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information on ... its video transmission input; ... to convert said corrected information into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205; ...</p> <p>(Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") ...</p>	<p>Column 11 lines 2-7.</p> <p>Column 7 lines 36-39.</p> <p>Column 19 line 46, and column 3 lines 6-8.</p> <p>The instruct signals sent from the transmitter station are organized from signal words into signal units by processor 200, i.e., Fig. 1, in a fashion prescribed by column 8 lines 32-39.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 47-53.</p>	<p>Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming and pass them, along with information identifying the channel source of each signal, externally to code reader, 72.</p> <p>Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words</p> <p>...several instruction signals....</p> <p>...one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.</p> <p>The controller, 20, can instruct signal decoders, 30 and 40, when, where, and how to look for signal words, which allows signal words to be received in any pattern or patterns. It can instruct buffer/comparator, 8, how to assemble signal words into signal units and join units together for further transfer and how to determine which signals to pass to decrypter, 10.</p> <p>These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

			microcomputer, 205, ... executes said set ...		to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.
transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and	Page 21 line 35 through Page 22 line 2		At said program originating studio, ... control ... is generated, embedded sequentially ...	Column 19 lines 60-63.	At this point, an instruction signal... This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202....
transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	Page 21 line 35 through Page 22 line 5 Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 4		At said program originating studio, ... control ... is ... transmitted on ... said television program transmission, ... Subsequently, a second ... is ... transmitted ... in the same fashion ...	The signals are sent in the program transmission to the receiver station of Fig. 6C, column 19 lines 43-47.	...instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 P.M on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.

Dependent Claim 111

wherein one of a combined and a sequential output of a video image and said only said portion of said video presentation is delivered	Page 26 lines 8-11.		TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Column 19 line 60 to column 20 line 2.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
at said output device of said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, said method further comprising the steps of	Page 25 lines 31-33. Page 26 lines 8-9. Page 25 lines 31-33.		Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M. ... the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance.... Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

	Page 26 line 9.	...displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance....		
receiving said video image at said at least one transmitter station; and	Page 20 lines 25-31.	... a television program about stock market investing, "Wall Street Week." ... originates at a remote television studio in Owings Mills, Maryland. (Hereinafter, a studio or station that originates the broadcast transmission of programming is called the "program originating studio.") From said program originating studio said program is transmitted ...	Column 19 lines 60-63. Column 10 line 61 to column 11 line 1.	At this point, an instruction signal... This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202.... Incoming programming transmissions are received at the relevant receiver points, antennas, 50, 57, and 60, and other means, 62. They are fed along the conventional paths described above. At distribution amplifiers, 63 through 70, each incoming feed is split into two paths. One is the conventional path whereby programming has flowed and continues to flow to recording devices, 76 and 78, and/or to flow to field distribution system, 93.
transmitting said video image to said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations.	Column 20 line 31 to page 21 line 1.	From said program originating studio said program is transmitted by conventional television network feed transmission means, well known in the art, to a large number of geographically dispersed intermediate transmission stations that retransmit said program ...	Column 19 lines 53-59.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic.

Dependent Claim 112

wherein at least one of (i) said at least said first signal includes identification data pertaining to said video presentation and	Page 24 lines 22-24, with page 21 lines 8-11.	Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information... Said file contains information on the portfolio of financial instruments owned by the subscriber that identifies	Column 11 lines 1-8.	The other path flows from each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, individually to signal processor, 71. Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming and pass them, along with information identifying the channel source of each
--	--	--	----------------------	---

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

(ii) said at least said first discrete signal is embedded in a non-visible portion of a signal containing said video image.		the particular stocks in the portfolio,....	Column 11 lines 38-39.	signal, externally to code reader, 72.
			Column 19 lines 20-23.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule....
	Page 21 lines 14-16.	Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information on a particular line or lines (such as line 20) of the vertical interval of its video transmission input;	Column 4 lines 5-6, and column 4 lines 18-22.	Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.
				These techniques employ signals embedded in programs.
				In television they may appear on one line in the video portion of the transmission, or on a portion of one line, or on more than one line, and will probably lie outside the range of the television picture displayed on a normally tuned television set.

Dependent Claim 113

wherein said portion of said video presentation is displayed at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations and said at least one processor instruction programs said processor at least one of	Page 26 lines 8.	...TV monitor, 202M,....	See generally column 19 line 42 to column 20 line 2.	
(1) to output at least two of video, audio, and text at least one of simultaneously and	Page 26 lines 8-11.	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio	"Simultaneously", column 19 line 56 to column 20 line 2.	This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
sequentially with said portion of said video presentation and	Page 25 lines 31-33.	performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.		graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
(2) to process a viewer reaction to said portion of said video presentation and	Page 26 lines 8-9.	Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M. ... the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance....	"Sequentially", e.g., column 20 lines 2-7.	When the two studio generated graphics are no longer displayed, the studio stops sending the instruction signal, and the microcomputer, 205, ceases transmitting its own graphic to TV set, 202, and prepares to send the next locally generated graphic overlay upon instruction from the originating studio.
(3) to select information that supplements said portion of said video presentation.	Page 23 lines 13-17. Page 24 lines 5-6, with respect to lines 16-21.	Operating in said preprogrammed fashion under control of said first set of instructions, microcomputer, 205, reaches a stage at which the subscriber can input information only under control of signals embedded in the broadcast transmission and can reassume control of microcomputer, 205, Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM.... In a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set at a designated place in RAM until, in a predetermined fashion, it detects the end of said set, and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program in a fashion well known in the art.	Column 19 lines 45-53. Column 19 lines 63-67. Column 20 lines 5-7.	These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. the microcomputer, 205, ceases transmitting its own graphic to TV set, 202, and prepares to send the next locally generated graphic overlay upon instruction from the originating studio.

Dependent Claim 114

wherein at least one of	Page 14 lines 22-25.	In all cases, signals may convey	The instruct signals	The controller, 20, can instruct signal
-------------------------	----------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------	---

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
(i) an assembler at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations organizes said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction and	<p>Page 15 lines 26-28.</p> <p>Page 24 lines 2-4.</p> <p>Page 24 lines 19-20.</p> <p>Page 22 lines 6-8.</p> <p>Page 24 lines 2-4.</p> <p>Page 24 lines 14-16.</p>	<p>information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, ...</p> <p>... one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that organize and transfer the information stream. ... From the processors and buffers, the signals may be transferred to external equipment such as computers, ...</p> <p>Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series.</p> <p>...it detects the end of said set, and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program in a fashion well known in the art.</p> <p>The instructions of said series are addressed to and control the microcomputer, 205, of each subscriber station.</p> <p>Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series.</p> <p>(Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.")</p>	<p>sent from the transmitter station are organized from signal words into signal units by processor 200, i.e., Fig. 1, in a fashion prescribed by column 8 lines 32-39.</p> <p>Control signal portion of information transmission, the first instance is found at column 6 lines 54-57.</p>	<p>decoders, 30 and 40, when, where, and how to look for signal words, which allows signal words to be received in any pattern or patterns. It can instruct buffer/comparator, 8, how to assemble signal words into signal units and join units together for further transfer and how to determine which signals to pass to decrypter, 10.</p> <p>...embedded signal or signals in one or more of the lines normally used to define a television picture.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

Dependent Claim 115

<p>wherein a television program comprises a series of computer generated images, where said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations includes</p> <p>a television monitor which displays said video presentation in said television monitor to display said only said portion of said video presentation in one of said series of computer generated images,</p> <p>said method further comprising the step of transmitting said data.</p>	Page 451 lines 6-11.	<p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, the program instruction set in the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example instructs microcomputer, 205, to generate not one but a plurality overlays. The combining of Fig. 1C is merely the first.</p> <p>The combining of Fig. 1C is merely the first.</p> <p>TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.</p> <p>Each weekday after 4:30 PM, a remote stock-price-data-transmission station transmits all closing stock price data applicable that day and causes apparatus at each subscriber station, in a predetermined fashion, to select and record at the microcomputer, 205, of said station the particular closing price datum or data that apply to the particular stock or stocks of the preprogrammed portfolio of said computer.</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 48-51.</p> <p>TV set 202.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 42-45.</p>	<p>These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit....</p> <p>Microcomputer, 205, is preprogramed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.</p>
	Page 451 lines 10-11, and page 26 lines 8-11.			
	Page 449 lines 13-20.			

Independent Claim 116

A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of	Page 447 lines 8 through 14	In due course, at said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming	See generally column 19 line 42 to column 20 line 2.
--	-----------------------------	---	--

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
	References	Language
	References	Language
a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes	information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 7 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, and #4.	
a receiver,	Page 451 lines 1 through 3	
a signal detector,	Page 439 lines 9 through 15	Fig. 6C. Converter 201.
a processor,	Page 444 line 1	Decoder 203.
an output device, and	Page 443 line 26	Signal processor 200.
with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal,	Page 443 line 31	Microcomputer 205.
	Page 446 line 18	TV set 202.
	Page 444 lines 1 through 11	Column 19 lines 45-48.
	... causes decoder, 203, to detect and process any embedded SPAM information of the transmission of the program originating station that originates said "Wall Street Week" program ... (Simultaneously, the SPAM message information embedded and transmitted at said originating station cause ... other stations to ... in the same fashion.) ... causes monitor, 202M, to receive the	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and	Page 446 lines 18 through 20 Page 429 lines 26 through 32	... video ... of the "Wall Street Week" program, to display the video image ... The program originating studio that originates the "Wall Street Week" program originates, embeds, and transmits the programming in the encrypted fashion of example #7 above, and the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 receives and retransmits said programming, in the fashion of example #7, on cable channel 13 which is inputted, at the station of Figs. 7 and 7C, to ...	Column 19 lines 53-59, wherein the remote intermediate transmitter station is the head end station of Figs. 3A-C.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic.
is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video	Page 451 line 3 Page 26 lines 8 through 11	And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic. ... the program instruction set of the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example generate Fig. 1A images ...	Column 19 lines 60-67.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.
in response to at least one processor instruction,	Page 448 lines 7 through 13 Page 436 lines 9 through 26	Receiving said Select-WSW-Program-Unit message causes decoder, 203, to execute ... the information segment of said message as a machine language job. ... Executing said ... instructions causes microcomputer, 205, to input said		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
said method comprising the steps of: receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter,	Page 437 lines 4 through 8	please- fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8.30 information to the controller, 20, of signal processor, 200. Receiving said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at- particular-8.30 information causes controller, 20, ... to receive said local-cable-enabling-message (#7) ...		
	Page 439 lines 1 through 15	Receiving said local-cable-enabling-message (#7) at the station of Fig. 7 causes the apparatus of said station to ... to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...		
	Page 429 lines 26 through 31	The program originating studio that originates the "Wall Street Week" program ... transmits the programming ... and the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 receives and retransmits said programming, ... on cable channel 13 ...		
	Page 427 lines 24 through 28.	... the program originating studio that originates transmission of the "Wall Street Week" programming embeds and transmits a series ... that control all of said microcomputers, 205. Under control of the first ... each one of said plurality of microcomputers, 205, ...	Signal words as first specified at column 3 lines 3-10, contained within the "instruction signal" of column 19 lines 60-63.	The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio. Such strings may or may not have predetermined data bits to identify the beginnings and ends of words. At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
<p>wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of</p> <p>information contained in said first discrete signal</p> <p>and information contained in a second discrete signal, and</p>	<p>Page 448 lines 9 through 13</p> <p>Page 427 lines 27 through 29</p> <p>Page 156 lines 18 through 32</p> <p>Page 21 lines 14 through 19</p>	<p>... the program instruction set of the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example generate Fig. 1A images ...</p> <p>Under control of the first ... each one of said plurality of microcomputers, 205, generates its own specific Fig. 1A information.</p> <p>But, in the preferred embodiment, the controller of the decoder that detects the SPAM signals of a combined medium transmission, at any given subscriber station, and the controller that executes the information of said signals at the microcomputer that combines the local and broadcast programming, at said station, are one and the same. More precisely, <i>controller, 39, of decoder, 203, and SPAM-controller, 205C, are one and the same</i> (and are called, hereinafter, "controller, 39"). Thus the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is configured and preprogrammed not only to control the detecting, correcting, converting, and executing of controlled functions at decoder, 203, but also to input to and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information of any given detected SPAM message that is addressed to URS microcomputers, 205.</p> <p>Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information on ... its video transmission input; ... to convert said corrected information into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205;</p>	<p>The "instruction signal" from above.</p> <p>The instruction signal is organized to contain information from a plurality of discrete signal words; column 7 lines 36-39.</p>	<p>Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
<p>wherein one of said one receiver station and</p> <p>a remote intermediate transmitter station is adapted to</p>	<p>Page 435 lines 21 through 22</p> <p>Page 452 line 13</p> <p>Page 359 line 15 through Page 360 line 1</p>	<p>and to input said signals to microcomputer, 205, ...</p> <p>... controller, 39, of the decoder, 30, of said signal processor, 200.</p> <p>... controllers, 39, of decoders, 203, ...</p> <p>... receiving said message at computer, 73, causes particular SPAM decoder apparatus of computer, 73, (which apparatus is analogous to SPAM-controller, 205C, at microcomputer, 205, above and is not distinguished from computer, 73, hereinafter) to execute particular controlled functions. In the fashion of the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example at microcomputer, 205, computer, 73, is caused to ... execute the information of said ... set as a ... machine language job.</p>	<p>Fig. 6C, see signal processor 200.</p> <p>Figs. 3A-C, see signal processor 71.</p>	
<p>organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</p>	<p>Page 15 lines 269-28.</p> <p>Page 156 lines 26 through 28</p>	<p>... and one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that organize and transfer the information stream.</p> <p>Thus the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is configured and preprogrammed not only to control the detecting, correcting, converting, ...</p>	<p>Buffer/comparator 8 of Fig. 1, found in signal processor 71 of the remote intermediate transmitter station of Figs. 3A-C, and processor 200 of the receiver station of Fig. 6C enables each station to organize signal units from a plurality of signal words; column 7 lines 36-39.</p> <p>Buffer/comparator 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.</p>	
<p>receiving at least one control signal which at</p>	<p>Page 427 lines 24 through 26</p>	<p>... the program originating studio that originates transmission of the "Wall</p>	<p>The control signal is found in the</p>	

Claim Language	References	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
said remote intermediate transmitter station	Page 430 line 33 through Page 431 line 12	Street Week" programming embeds ... a series of SPAM messages that control the program originating studio that originates the transmission of said "Wall Street Week" program transmits a ... message consists of an "01" header; an execution segment ... that is addressed to ITS computers, 73; ... an information segment of ... instructions that include particular generally applicable <i>please-fully-enable-WSW-on-XXXX-at-YYYY</i> ... Receiving said Prepare-To-Retransmit-WSW message causes apparatus of the station of Fig. 6 to ... generate particular <i>please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30</i> information and a particular Select-WSW- Program-Unit SPAM message and to retain said message at particular Select-Program-Unit-Message-to-Transmit memory.	embedded signal portions, column 6 lines 54-57, of the instruction signal of column 19 lines 60+, per above. Column 11 lines 38-44, and column 11 lines 50-57.	This line receiver, 33, detects the existence of an embedded signal or signals in one or more of the lines normally used to define a television picture. By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming. For example, if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.
operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and	Page 431 lines 11-12 Page 431 line 32	... please-fully-enable-WSW-on- said computer, 73, generates said	Column 4 lines 5-6. Column 3 lines 3-8.	These techniques employ signals embedded in programs. The term "signal word" hereinafter means

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
References	Language	References
<p>through Page 432 line 4</p> <p>said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>Page 431 lines 32 through 33</p> <p>Page 437 lines 4 through 8</p>	<p><i>please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30</i> information by replacing the ... variables, XXXX and YYYY ... in said generally applicable <i>please-fully-enable-WSW-on-XXXX-at-YYYY</i> ... with said CC13 and said particular-8:30 information that are preprogrammed at said computer, 73, ...</p> <p>... said <i>please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30</i> information ...</p> <p>Receiving said <i>please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30</i> information causes controller, 20, ... to receive said local-cable-enabling-message (#7) ...</p> <p>... the program originating studio that originates transmission of the "Wall Street Week" programming embeds and transmits a series of SPAM messages that control ...</p> <p>... the program originating studio that originates the transmission of said "Wall Street Week" program transmits a ... message consists of an "01" header; an execution segment ... that is addressed to ITS computers, 73; ... an information segment of ... instructions that include particular generally applicable <i>please-fully-enable-WSW-on-XXXX-at-YYYY</i> ... information ...</p> <p>In due course, executing said timing instructions causes the computer, 73, of the station of Fig. 6 to commence transmitting the SPAM message at its</p>	<p>one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples ... are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.</p> <p>Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.</p> <p>By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule....</p> <p>For example, if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.		particular Select-Program-Unit-Message-to-Transmit memory, which is its station specific Select-WSW-Program-Unit SPAM message, the program originating studio that originates transmission of the "Wall Street Week" programming embeds and transmits a series of SPAM messages that control the program originating studio that originates the transmission of said "Wall Street Week" program transmits a ... message consists of an "01" header; an execution segment ... that is addressed to ITS computers, 73; ... an information segment of ... instructions that include particular generally applicable please-fully-enable-WSW-on-XXXX-at-YYYY ... information ...		system, 93, ...
	Page 427 lines 24 through 26. See also, Page 430 line 33 through Page 431 line 12.		Column 19 lines 60-63. Column 11 lines 38-39.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule....

Dependent Claim 117

wherein at least one of a combined and a sequential output of a video image and a portion of said video presentation is delivered at said output device of said one receiver station of said plurality of: receiver stations, said method further comprising the steps of	Page 25 lines 15-22.	As each subscriber station completes the steps of calculation and graphic imaging performed under control of said program instruction set, information of such a line exists at video RAM at said station which information reflects the specific portfolio performance of the user of said station. Said information results from much computation, but the meaning of said information is hardly clear. Fig. 1A shows just a line.	Column 19 line 59 to column 20 line 2.	Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
---	----------------------	--	--	---

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
receiving said video image at at least one transmitter station; and	Page 25 lines 28-33.	Then the host says, "Now as we turn to the graphs, here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the week just past," and a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.	Column 19 lines 53-59.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is ... and a studio generated graphic overlay is
transmitting said video image to said one receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations.	Column 20 line 31 to page 21 line 1.	From said program originating studio said program is transmitted by conventional television network feed transmission means, well known in the art, to a large number of geographically dispersed intermediate transmission stations that retransmit said program ...	Column 19 lines 53-59.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic.

Dependent Claim 118

further comprising the step of embedding said at least one control signal in an information transmission containing said first discrete signal	Page 427 lines 24-26. Page 430 line 33 to page 431 line 6.	...the program originating studio that originates transmission of the "Wall Street Week" programming embeds and transmits a series of SPAM messages.... In due course, the program originating studio that originates the transmission of said "Wall Street Week" program transmits a particular Prepare-To-Retransmit-WSW message (which is the particular intermediate-station-control message of said "Wall Street Week" program) in said Prepare-To-Retransmit-Television-Program-Unit format, and said message consists of an "01" header; an execution segment of particular load-and-execute information that is addressed to ITS computers, 73....	The control signal is found in the embedded signal portions, column 6 lines 54-57, of the instruction signal of column 19 lines 60+, per above. Column 4 lines 5-6. Column 11 lines 38-43.	...an embedded signal or signals in one or more of the lines normally used to define a television picture. These techniques employ signals embedded in programs. By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming.
--	---	---	--	---

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

before transmitting said first discrete signal to said remote intermediate transmitter station.	Page 431 lines 11-12.	...generally applicable please-fully-enable- WSW-on-XXXX-at-YYYYYYYYYYYYYY information....	Column 19 lines 20-23.	Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.
			Additionally, column 19 lines 46-47.	...several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203...

Dependent Claim 119

wherein said specific time is a scheduled time of transmitting at least one of said first discrete signal and information associated with said first discrete signal from said remote intermediate transmitter station.	Page 430 lines 16-27.	The cable program controller & computer, 73, of each intermediate station is preprogrammed with schedule information that reflects the particular time at which and the channel on which said station will retransmit said "Wall Street Week" program. The particular channel information of the computer, 73, of the station Fig. 6 is CC13 and the particular time information is particular-8:30, reflecting that said station is schedule to retransmit said program on cable channel 13 at a particular 8:30 PM time (which is the time at which the program originating studio that originates the "Wall Street Week" program transmits the so-called "live" programming of said program.	Column 11 lines 38-43.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming.
	Page 21 lines 23-24.	...instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission....		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

Dependent Claim 120

further comprising the step of: transmitting said second discrete signal.	Page 22 lines 3-5.	...transmitted on the first and each successive frame of said television program transmission....	Column 8 lines 32-35.	The controller, 20, can instruct signal decoders, 30 and 40, when, where, and how to look for signal words, which allows signal words to be received in any pattern or patterns.
	Page 14 lines 22-25.	In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, that receiver apparatus must assemble in order to receive one complete instruction.	Column 3 lines 3-8.	The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.

Dependent Claim 121

wherein said remote transmitter station transmits encrypted video to said one receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations.	Page 429 lines 26-31.	The program originating studio that originates the "Wall Street Week" program originates, embeds, and transmits the programming in the encrypted fashion of example #7 above, and the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 receives and retransmits said programming, in the fashion of example #7....	Column 1 lines 49-50.	The present invention contemplates that certain data may be encrypted....
	Page 288 lines 33-35.	Prior to being transmitted, the digital video information is doubly encrypted....	Column 14 lines 2-3.	...the video portion of the transmission may be encrypted.

Dependent Claim 122

wherein a television program comprises a series of computer generated images, where at least one of said plurality of receiver	Page 451 lines 6-11.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, the program instruction set in the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example instructs microcomputer, 205, to generate not one	Column 19 lines 45-53.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
References	Language	References
Language	Language	Language

stations includes a television monitor which displays said video presentation in said television monitor to display only a portion of said video presentation in one of said series of computer generated images.	but a plurality overlays. The combining of Fig. 1C is merely the first.	<p>graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.</p> <p>This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic. When the two studio generated graphics are no longer displayed, the studio stops sending the instruction signal, and the microcomputer, 205, ceases transmitting its own graphic to TV set, 202, and prepares to send the next locally generated graphic overlay upon instruction from the originating studio.</p>
		Column 19 line 63 through column 20 line 7.

Independent Claim 123

A method of delivering a video presentation at least one of a	Page 491 lines 10 through 16	<p>Automatically, microcomputer, 205, combines its specific video RAM binary image information of "\$1,071.32" with its received conventional video information. And automatically \$1,071.32 is displayed at the upper left hand corner of the picture screen of monitor, 202M, which is the corner to which the image of the person shown at said screen is pointing.</p>	Generally see Fig. 6C, and column 19 line 5 to column 20 line 2.
---	------------------------------	---	--

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
plurality of receiver stations each of which includes	Page 470 lines 27 through 32	(Simultaneously and in the same fashion, apparatus of the station of said second subscriber ... And apparatus of the station of said third subscriber ...	Fig. 6C.	
a receiver,	Page 470 lines 11 through 15	... to receive ... at ... tuner, 215, ...	E.g., cable converter box 201 of Fig. 6C.	
a signal detector,	Page 481 line 3 through Page 482 line 12	... causes decoder, 203, to detect ...causes apparatus of said stations, in the same fashion, to ...	E.g., Decoder 30 of processor 200, Fig. 1 & 6C.	
a processor,	Page 469 lines 7 through 26	The microcomputer, 205, at the station of Fig. 7 ... second microcomputer, 205, ... third microcomputer, 205, ...	E.g., processor 205 of Fig. 6C.	
an output device,	Page 470 lines 21 through 35	... at monitor, 202M, ... (Simultaneously ... the station of said second subscriber ... displays at a monitor, 202M, ... And ... the station of said third subscriber ... displays at a monitor, 202M, ...	E.g., TV set 202 of Fig. 6C.	
and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal,	Page 490 line 24 through Page 491 line 29	...At the station of Fig. 7 and 7F, decoder, 203, detects the information of said message, and receiving said 1st commence-outputting message (#10) causes decoder, 203, to execute "GRAPHICS ON" at the PC- MicroKey system of microcomputer, 205. ...	At signal processor 200 of Fig. 6C, with decoder 30 from Fig. 1.	
wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first	Page 491 lines 15 through 16 Page 469 line 35 through Page 470 line 15	... the image of the person shown at said screen ... The program originating studio ... transmits apparatus is caused to receive ... the ...	The studio generated graphic, column 19 lines 53-56.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
remote transmitter station,	Page 490 lines 21 through 23	transmission ... at ... tuner, 215, ... Said studio transmits television picture information of the right hand and arm of said person pointing moving to point at the upper left hand corner of the television screen.	Column 19 lines 60-63.	... the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.
and wherein one of a code	Page 453 lines 3 through 11	... in the preferred embodiment ... so-called "lines of code" of program instruction sets are preprogrammed with ... information that identifies ...	Column 2 lines 64-66.	(The term "signal unit" hereinafter means one complete signal instruction or information message unit. Examples of signal units are a unique code identifying a programming unit, When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.
and an identifier	Page 121 lines 15 through 18	The other is the overlay number field whose information identifies uniquely the particular one of the overlays of said program that said command specifies and causes to be overlaid.	Column 19 lines 14-15. Column 19 line 66.	... identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.... ... first overlay ...
is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and	Page 453 lines 27 through 31	The overlay of Fig. 1A is the first overlay of the "Wall Street Week" program, and ... the second message of said example identifies said overlay with binary information of "00000001".	Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic:

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
a device, said method comprising the steps of:	<p>Page 453 lines 15 through 24</p> <p>Page 490 line 29 through Page 491 line 2</p>	<p>When a combining fails to occur at any given station because information of the completion of an <i>identified overlay</i> does not exist at said station, the controller, 203, of said station automatically causes the microcomputer, 205, to so-called "jump", in a jump fashion well known in the art, to <i>that selected one of said lines of code where the instructions of said program instruction set commence causing the generation of the information of that particular overlay that is next to be combined.</i></p> <p>... information including "program unit identification code" information and overlay number field information, and any required padding bits. And each intermediate transmission station (including the intermediate station of Fig. 6 and said second intermediate station) receives and retransmits said message. Receiving said message causes each subscriber station that has completed the generation of first overlay image information at video RAM to combine its specific image ...</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 45-53.</p>	<p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.</p>
receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station	Page 490 lines 24 through 25	<p>At this moment, said studio embeds ... said 1st commence-outputting message (#10). Said message consists of a ... header; execution segment information that is identical to the execution segment of the second message of the "Wall Street Week" example, ...</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 60-63.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 43-44.</p>	<p>At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.</p> <p>...instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.</p>

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
<p>and a second remote transmitter station</p> <p>at least one instruct signal which is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</p>	<p>Page 490 lines 31-34.</p> <p>Page 491 lines 6 through 10</p> <p>Page 26 lines 1 through 10</p> <p>Page 491 lines 10 through 16</p>	<p>And each intermediate transmission station (including the intermediate station of Fig. 6...) receives and retransmits said message.</p> <p>At the station of Fig. 7 and 7F, ... receiving said 1st commence-outputting message (#10) causes decoder, 203, to execute "GRAPHICS ON" at ... microcomputer, 205.</p> <p>Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; and executed by microcomputer, 205, at the system level as the statement, "GRAPHICS ON". Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ... to overlay ... TV monitor, 202M, then displays ... the microcomputer generated graphic ... overlaid on ...</p> <p>Automatically, microcomputer, 205, combines its specific video RAM binary image information of "\$1,071.32" with its received conventional video information. And automatically \$1,071.32 is displayed at the upper left hand corner of the picture screen of monitor, 202M, which is the corner to which the image of the person shown at said screen is pointing.</p> <p>At this moment, said studio embeds and transmits said 1st commence-outputting message (#10). Said message consists of a ... header; execution segment information that is identical to the execution segment of the second</p>	<p>Column 10 lines 61-64, see also Figs. 3A-C.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 60 to column 20 line 2; the signal is transmitted from the television studio and is received at the head end studio of Figs. 3A-C.</p>	<p>Incoming programming transmissions are received at the relevant receiver points, antennas, 50, 57, and 60, and other means, 62. They are fed along the conventional paths described above.</p> <p>At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p>
<p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p>	<p>Page 490 lines 24 through 34.</p>	<p>At this moment, said studio embeds and transmits said 1st commence-outputting message (#10). Said message consists of a ... header; execution segment information that is identical to the execution segment of the second</p>	<p>See above, column 19 lines 60-63.</p>	<p>At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
receiving at least one first discrete signal	Page 480 lines 28 through 30. Page 14 line 33 through Page 15 line 2	message of the "Wall Street Week" example, ... And each intermediate transmission station (including the intermediate station of Fig. 6 ...) receives and retransmits said message. ... said studio transmits ... embedded in the transmission ... a "01" one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples ... are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.	Column 19 lines 14-15, & lines 20-23.	Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X. ...signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
and at least one control signal	Page 480 line 28 through Page 481 line 12 Page 40 lines 21 through 23	... said studio transmits ... embedded in the transmission ... a SPAM end of file signal. Receiving said ... at the station of Figs. 7 and 7F causes decoder, 203, to detect the end of file signal ... thereby causing said decoder, 203, to commence identifying and processing the individual SPAM messages of the SPAM information subsequently embedded in the transmission of the programming of Q. In so doing, ... apparatus of the station of Figs. 7 and 7F ... commence executing controlled functions in response to SPAM messages transmitted by said program originating studio. (The term, "SPAM," is used, hereinafter, to refer to signal processing	Column 19 line 43-44.	

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station,	Page 469 line 35 through Page 470 line 5.	apparatus and methods of the present invention.) The program originating studio ... transmits the programming transmission ... Said transmission is received at the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 and retransmitted immediately ...	Column 19 lines 60-63. Column 19 lines 14-15 & 20-23. Transmitter station of Figs. 3A-C to which the programming transmission is received by Fig. 6C for this example.	<i>See above.</i> <i>See above.</i> ...instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information	Page 14 line 33 through Page 15 line 2.	... one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples ... are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.	Column 3 lines 3-8.	The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.
of said one of a code	Page 453 lines 3 through 11 Page 484 lines 12 through 17	... in the preferred embodiment ... so-called "lines of code" of <i>program instruction sets</i> are preprogrammed with ... information that identifies ... At the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, receiving the program- instruction-set message (#10) ... causes decoder, 203, to load and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information segment of said message (which is the <i>program instruction set</i> of Q.1 ...	Column 2 lines 63-65. Column 19 lines 45-53.	The term "signal unit" hereinafter means one complete signal instruction or information message unit. Examples of signal units are a unique code ... When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
and an identifier	Page 121 lines 15 through 18	The other is the <i>overlay number field</i> whose <i>information</i> identifies uniquely the particular one of the overlays of said program that said command specifies and causes to be overlaid.	Column 19 lines 14-15, and column 19 lines 65-66	transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command. ... identifiers on all programing being cablecast on the multi-channel system.... ... first overlay
and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by	Page 481 lines 11 through 12 Page 484 lines 12 through 17 Page 453 lines 3-11. Page 490 lines 24-32.	... said 1st commence-outputting message (#10). Said message consists of ... <i>overlay number field information</i> , commence executing controlled functions in response to SPAM messages transmitted by said program originating studio. At the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, receiving the program- instruction-set message (#10) ... causes decoder, 203, to load and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information segment of said message (which is the <i>program instruction set</i> of Q.1 in the preferred embodiment ... so-called "lines of code" of program instruction sets are preprogrammed with ... information that identifies .. At this moment, said studio embeds and transmits said 1st commence-outputting message (#10). Said message consists of a "00" header; execution segment information that is identical to the execution segment of the second	Column 19 lines 43-44.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogramed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programing transmission.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations,	<p>Page 121 lines 15-18.</p> <p>Page 15 lines 26 through 28</p> <p>Page 156 line 18 through Page 157 line 2</p> <p>Page 157 lines 5 through 7</p> <p>Page 157 line 34 through Page 158 line 1</p>	<p>message of the "Wall Street Week" example, appropriate meter-monitor information including "program unit identification code "information and overlay number field information, and any required padding bits.</p> <p>The other is the <i>overlay number field</i> whose information identifies uniquely the particular one of the overlays of said program that said command specifies and causes to be overlaid.</p> <p>... one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that organize and transfer the information stream.</p> <p>... in the preferred embodiment, the controller of the decoder that detects the SPAM signals of a ... transmission ...</p> <p>Fig. 3A shows one such preferred controller, 39.</p> <p>One aspect of the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is a series of buffers and processors at which forward error correction, protocol conversion, and the invoking of controlled functions take place in series.</p> <p>Buffer, 39C, and processor, 39D, are the second buffer and processor and perform protocol conversion functions.</p> <p>As Fig. 3A shows, each processor, 39B, 39D, and 39J, has associated RAM and ROM and, hence, constitutes a programmable controller in its own</p>	<p>With respect to organizing, buffer/comparator 8 assembles a complete "signal" instructions (units) from discrete pieces of signals (words), column 7 lines 36-39.</p> <p>Column 8 lines 20-22,</p> <p>and column 8 lines 32-37.</p>	<p>Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.</p> <p>The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes programmable random access memory controller 20,....</p> <p>The controller, 20, can instruct signal decoders, 30 and 40, when, where, and how to look for signal words, which allows signal words to be received in any pattern or patterns. It can instruct buffer/comparator, 8, how to assemble signal words into signal units and join units together for further transfer and how to determine which signals to pass to decrypter, 10.</p>

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
<p>wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p>	<p>Page 21 lines 14 through 19</p> <p>Page 481 lines 6 through 10</p> <p>Page 485 lines 14 through 16</p> <p>Page 486 lines 23 through 27</p> <p>Page 490 line 24 through Page 491 line 2</p> <p>Page 486 lines 23 through 27</p>	<p>right.</p> <p>Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information on ... its ... transmission input; ... to convert said corrected information into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205; and to input said signals ...</p> <p>... causing said decoder, 203, to commence identifying and processing the individual SPAM messages ...</p> <p>... causes decoder apparatus of the station of Figs. 7 and 7F to ...</p> <p>Under control of the instructions of said program instruction set of Q.1, the microcomputer, 205, of Figs. 7 and 7F generates image information of a first video overlay ...</p> <p>... causes binary image information of "\$1,071.32" to be placed at bit locations of video RAM that produce video image information in the upper left hand of a video screen when video RAM information is transmitted to said screen.</p> <p>Said message consists of ... overlay number field information, ...</p> <p>Receiving said message causes each subscriber station that has completed the generation of first overlay image information at video RAM to ...</p> <p>... causes binary image information of "\$1,071.32" to be placed at bit locations</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 45-53.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 63-67.</p>	<p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, ...</p> <p>This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
References	Language	References
	<p>of video RAM that produce video image information in the upper left hand of a video screen when video RAM information is transmitted to said screen.</p> <p>And to prevent microcomputers, 205, that fall behind from displaying incomplete overlays, any given SPAM message that causes a combining specifies the identity of the particular overlay information whose combining it causes and causes a combining only at subscriber station where information exists of the completion of the identified overlay.</p> <p>The other is the <i>overlay number field</i> whose information identifies uniquely the particular one of the overlays of said program that said command specifies and causes to be overlaid.</p> <p>Receiving said message causes each subscriber station that has completed the generation of first overlay image information at video RAM to combine its specific image information with the conventional video information transmitted by said studio and cause its specific monitor, 202M, to display the combined specific image information. ... And automatically \$1,071.32 is displayed at the upper left hand corner of the picture screen of monitor, 202M, which is the corner to which the image of the person shown at said screen is</p>	<p>receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.</p> <p>The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p> <p>Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.</p>

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
<p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter,</p> <p>said at least one transmitter transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least one instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said at least one control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>Page 480 line 28 through Page 481 line 12</p> <p>Page 469 line 35 through Page 470 line 5</p> <p>Page 490 lines 24 through 34.</p>	<p>pointing: ... said studio transmits said ... embedded in the transmission of said programming. Said ... consists of a "01" ... SPAM messages transmitted by said program originating studio.</p> <p>The program originating studio ... transmits the programming transmission ... Said transmission is received at the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 and retransmitted immediately ...</p> <p>At this moment, said studio ... transmits said 1st commence-outputting message (#10). Said message consists of a ... header; execution segment information that is identical to the execution segment of the second message of the "Wall Street Week" example, ... And each intermediate transmission station (including the intermediate station of Fig. 6 ...) receives and retransmits said message.</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 60-63.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 45-53.</p> <p>Additionally, the instruct signal is transmitted to the receiver station, column 19 lines 48-49.</p> <p>Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.</p>	<p>Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.</p> <p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202,</p> <p>These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays,...</p> <p>The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
wherein at least one of a combined	Page 491 lines 13-16.	... automatically \$1,071.32 is displayed at the upper left hand corner of the picture screen of monitor, 202M, which is the corner to which the image of the person shown at said screen is pointing....	Column 19 line 67 through column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
and a sequential output of a video image and	Page 490 lines 20-22.	Said studio transmits television picture information of the right hand and arm of said person pointing moving to point at the upper left hand corner of the television screen.	The studio generated overlay followed by the receiver station generated overlay(s). Column 19 line 56 to column 20 line 6.	The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic. Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." ... The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' ... and the microcomputer, 205, ceases transmitting its own graphic to TV set, 202, and prepares to send the next locally generated graphic overlay ...
only a portion of said video presentation is delivered	Page 491 lines 10-13. Page 506 lines 19-20.	Automatically, microcomputer, 205, combines its specific video RAM binary image information of "\$1,071.32" with its received conventional video information. And automatically 456-1414 is displayed....	The displayed overlays, column 19 lines 48-49.	These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays,....
at said output device of said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, said method further comprising the steps of	Page 485 lines 14-18. Page 491 line 15. Page 506 line 21.	Under control of the instructions of said program instruction set of Q.1, the microcomputer, 205, of Figs. 7 and 7F generates image information of a first video overlay and generates selected information of subsequent overlays in the following fashion. ...screen of monitor, 202M.... ... the picture screen of monitor, 202M....	TV set 202, column 19 lines 48-51.	These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202,....

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

receiving said video image at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station; and	Page 490 lines 20-22.	Said studio transmits television picture information of the right hand and arm of said person pointing moving to point at the upper left hand corner of the television screen.	The intermediate transmitter station of Figs. 3A-C, i.e., the cable head end station which receive and transmit programming from the programming origination station, see column 19 lines 14-15, and column 19 lines 20-23.	See Figs. 3A-C. ... all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.... Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.
transmitting said video image to said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations.	Page 491 lines 10-13.	Automatically, microcomputer, 205, combines its specific video RAM binary image information of "\$1,071.32" with its received conventional video information.	Column 19 lines 53-59.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic.

Dependent Claim 125

wherein at least one of said at least one instruct signal and said at least one control signal is embedded in a non-visible portion of at least one of a video signal, a multichannel broadcast signal, and a cablecast signal that contains	Page 490 lines 20-25. Page 59 lines 29-31.	Said studio transmits television picture information of the right hand and arm of said person pointing moving to point at the upper left hand corner of the television screen. At this moment, said studio embeds and transmits said 1* commence-outputting message (#10). A SPAM message is the modality	Column 6 lines 54-61.	This line receiver, 33, detects the existence of an embedded signal or signals in one or more of the lines normally used to define a television picture. It receives and detects only that portion or portions of the overall video transmission and passes this line portion or portions to a digital detector, 34, which acts to decode the encoded signal information in the line portion or portions.
--	---	---	-----------------------	---

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
----------------	--	----------	--	----------

video.	Page 85 lines 23-29.	whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. In television, the normal transmission location of the preferred embodiment is in the vertical interval of each frame of the television video transmission. Said location begins at the first detectable part of line 20 of the vertical interval and continues to the last detectable part of the last line of the vertical interval that is not visible on a normally tuned television set.		
--------	----------------------	---	--	--

Dependent Claim 126

wherein said at least one transmitter transmits said at least one instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said at least one control signal in a data transmission.	Page 14 line 33 through page 15 line 2. Page 85 lines 23-29.	... "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio. In television, the normal transmission location of the preferred embodiment is in the vertical interval of each frame of the television video transmission. Said location begins at the first detectable part of line 20 of the vertical interval and continues to the last detectable part of the last line of the vertical interval that is not visible on a normally tuned television set. ... said studio embeds and transmits	Generally, embedded signals are disclosed at column 9 lines 31-33. Column 3 lines 3-8. Column 19 lines 14-15. Column 19 lines 43-48.	A digital signal is embedded by conventional generating and encoding means and transmitted in a television, radio or other transmission. ...one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples ... are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio. ...programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system. ...instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are
--	---	--	---	--

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station to instruct communication.		distribution amplifier, 63, to detect said message and input said message, with appropriate source mark information, via code reader, 72, to computer, 73. Receiving said message and mark causes computer, 73, to cause recorder, 76, to commence playing and to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to cease transferring programming inputted from distribution amplifier, 63, to modulator, 83, then to commence transferring the output of recorder, 76, to modulator, 83, which causes the transmission of unit Q to field distribution system, 93.	lines 1-8. Column 11 lines 38-43.	has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming and pass them, along with information identifying the channel source of each signal, externally to code reader, 72. By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming. ...if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87....
			Column 11 lines 50-57.	

Dependent Claim 128

wherein a controller controls a switch to communicate to said at least one transmitter station at least one first signal, said method further comprising the step of:	Page 367 lines 2-9.	Receiving said message and mark causes computer, 73, to cause recorder, 76, to commence playing and to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to cease transferring programming inputted from distribution amplifier, 63, to modulator, 83, then to commence transferring the output of recorder, 76, to modulator, 83,	Cable program controller computer 73, controls matrix switch 75 with control information; column 11 lines 44-50.	Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorder/players, 76 and 78. If incoming programming is meant for immediate transmission, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer incoming programming to the proper output channel.
---	---------------------	---	--	---

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

detecting at least one second signal which is effective at said transmitter station to instruct transmission.	Page 366 lines 29-33.	which causes the transmission of unit Q to field distribution system, 93. Transmitting said message causes that decoder of signal processing system, 71, that receives the transmission of said distribution amplifier, 63, to detect said message and input said message, with appropriate source mark information, via code reader, 72, to computer, 73.	Signal processor 71 in transmitter station of Figs. 3A-C, column 11 lines 1-8. See above reference for instruction and information signals are passed through controller 73 to control switch 75. Column 11 lines 38-43.	The other path flows from each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, individually to signal processor, 71. Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming and pass them, along with information identifying the channel source of each signal, externally to code reader, 72.
			Column 11 lines 50-57.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming. ...if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87....

Dependent Claim 129

transmitting to said at least one of said plurality of receiver	Page 490 lines 24-30.	...said studio embeds and transmits said 1st commence-outputting message (#10). Said message consists of a "00"	Column 19 lines 14-15.	...all ... channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.
---	-----------------------	---	------------------------	--

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
stations at least one datum that designates one of a time and a channel of transmission of said instruct signal.		header; execution segment information that is identical to the execution segment of the second message of the "Wall Street Week" example, appropriate meter-monitor information including "program unit identification code" information and overlay number field information,...	<p>Column 19 lines 60-63.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 14-15.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 45-47.</p> <p>Column 3 lines 6-8.</p>	<p>At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programing and is transmitted in the programing transmission.</p> <p>...all program and channel identifiers on all programing being cablecast on the multi-channel system...</p> <p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203....</p> <p>Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.</p>
Dependent Claim 130				
wherein said at least one control signal further comprises	Page 59 lines 29-31.	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls ... subscriber stations. The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages.	Control signal portion of information transmission, the first instance found at column 6 lines 54-57.	...embedded signal or signals in one or more of the lines normally used to define a television picture.
at least one processor instruction targeted to said processor at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, said at least one processor	Page 484 lines 12-18.	At the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, receiving the program- instruction-set message (#10) transmitted by the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 causes said message to be detected at decoder, 203, and causes decoder, 203, to load and execute at microcomputer,	Column 19 lines 42-44, and	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogramed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programing transmission.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

instruction programming		205, the information segment of said message (which is the program instruction set of Q.1 and is the output file, PROGRAM.EXE, of said station).		
a manner in which said processor responds to	Page 495 line 34 through page 496 line 3.	Automatically, microcomputer, 205, transmits additional print information of said program instruction set of Q.1 to printer, 221, causing printer, 221, to print: "in exchange for this coupon and the sum of" and "\$".	column 19 lines 45-51.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, ...
said at least one instruct signal.	Page 495 lines 11-12.	Receiving said 3rd commence-outputting message (#10) causes each subscriber station to commence printing....		

Dependent Claim 131

wherein said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations is at least one of		...causes decoder, 203, to detect the end of file signal of said message....	Receiver station of Fig. 6C.	Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.
adapted to detect the presence of said at least one control signal	Page 481 lines 3-4.			This line receiver, 33, detects the existence of an embedded signal or signals in one or more of the lines normally used to define a television picture. It receives and detects only that portion or portions of the overall video transmission and passes this line portion or portions to a digital detector, 34, which acts to decode the encoded signal information in the line portion or portions.
and programmed to respond to said at least one instruct signal on the basis of the location of one of said at least one control signal and said at least one instruct signal in an information	Page 156 lines 26-32.	Thus the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is configured and preprogrammed not only to control the detecting, correcting, converting, and executing of controlled functions at decoder, 203, but also to input to and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information of any given detected SPAM message that is addressed to	Specifically at decoder 30 of Fig. 1 in processor 200.	

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

		(including the intermediate station of Fig. 6 and said second intermediate station) receives and retransmits said message.		
--	--	--	--	--

Dependent Claim 132

wherein a switch at said at least one first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station communicates at least one first signal selectively from said receiver and one of a memory and a recorder	Page 324 line 34. Page 324 lines 24-31.	...conventional matrix switch, 75.... Transmissions are received from a satellite by satellite antenna, 50, low noise amplifiers, 51 and 52, and TV receivers, 53, 54, 55, and 56. Microwave transmissions are received by microwave antenna, 57, and television video and audio receivers, 58 and 59. Conventional TV broadcast transmissions are received by antenna, 60, and TV demodulator, 61. Other electronic programming transmissions are received by other programming input means, 62.	Matrix switch 75 of transmitter station Fig. 3A-C, e.g., column 10 line 42. Signal received at the receiver points, column 10 lines 61-63. Column 10 lines 49-52.	...matrix switch, 75,.... Incoming programming transmissions are received at the relevant receiver points, antennas, 50, 57, and 60, and other means, 62. When played on video recorder and players, 76 and 78, or other similar equipment well known in the art, such prerecorded programming can be transmitted to the field.
to said at least one transmitter, said method further comprising the step of	Page 325 lines 6-9.	When played on video recorders, 76 and 78, or other similar equipment well known in the art, such prerecorded programming can be transmitted via switch 75 to field distribution system, 93.		
determining a signal source from which to communicate said at least one first signal to said at least one transmitter.	Page 325 line 34 through page 326 line 11.	At signal processor system, 71, which is a system as shown in Fig. 2D, the outputted transmission of each distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70, is inputted into a dedicated decoder (such as decoders, 27, 28, and 29 in Fig. 2D) that processes continuously the inputted transmission of said distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65,	Column 11 lines 1-8.	The other path flows from each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, individually to signal processor, 71. Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming and pass them, along with information identifying the channel source of each signal, externally to code reader, 72.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

	<p>66, 67, 68, 69, or 70; selects SPAM messages in said transmission that are addresses to ITS apparatus of said intermediate transmission station; automatically adds, in a predetermined fashion, source mark information that identifies said associated distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70; and transfers said selected messages, with said source mark information, to code reader, 72.</p> <p>Transmitting said message causes said decoder of signal processing system, 71, to detect said message and input said message, with appropriate source mark information, to computer, 73.</p> <p>Receiving said message and said mark information causes computer, 73, to so-called "cue" said network transmission and continue in its automatic playing fashion.</p> <p>Automatically, computer, 73, causes matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches to cease transferring the output of recorder, 76, to modulator, 83, and commence transferring the transmission inputted from distribution amplifier, 63, to modulator, 83, which causes the transmission said network transmission to field distribution system, 93.</p>	<p>Page 373 lines 7-19.</p>	<p>66, 67, 68, 69, or 70; selects SPAM messages in said transmission that are addresses to ITS apparatus of said intermediate transmission station; automatically adds, in a predetermined fashion, source mark information that identifies said associated distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70; and transfers said selected messages, with said source mark information, to code reader, 72.</p> <p>Transmitting said message causes said decoder of signal processing system, 71, to detect said message and input said message, with appropriate source mark information, to computer, 73.</p> <p>Receiving said message and said mark information causes computer, 73, to so-called "cue" said network transmission and continue in its automatic playing fashion.</p> <p>Automatically, computer, 73, causes matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches to cease transferring the output of recorder, 76, to modulator, 83, and commence transferring the transmission inputted from distribution amplifier, 63, to modulator, 83, which causes the transmission said network transmission to field distribution system, 93.</p>	<p>Column 11 lines 44-50.</p>	<p>Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorder/players, 76 and 78. If incoming programming is meant for immediate transmission, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer incoming programming to the proper output channel.</p>
--	---	-----------------------------	---	-------------------------------	--

Dependent Claim 133 wherein a switch at said at least one first remote transmitter station and said second remote	Page 324 line 34.	...conventional matrix switch, 75....	Matrix switch 75 of transmitter station Fig. 3A-C, e.g., column 10 line 42.	...matrix switch, 75,....
	Page 324 lines 24-31.	Transmissions are received from a satellite by satellite antenna, 50, low		

This Page Blank (uspto)

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
transmitter station communicates at least one first signal selectively from said receiver and		noise amplifiers, 51 and 52, and TV receivers, 53, 54, 55, and 56. Microwave transmissions are received by microwave antenna, 57, and television video and audio receivers, 58 and 59. Conventional TV broadcast transmissions are received by antenna, 60, and TV demodulator, 61. Other electronic programming transmissions are received by other programming input means, 62.	Signal received at the receiver points, column 10 lines 61-63.	Incoming programming transmissions are received at the relevant receiver points, antennas, 50, 57, and 60, and other means, 62.
one of a memory and a recorder to said at least one transmitter, said method further comprising the step of	Page 325 lines 6-9.	When played on video recorders, 76 and 78, or other similar equipment well known in the art, such prerecorded programming can be transmitted via switch 75 to field distribution system, 93.	Column 10 lines 49-52.	When played on video recorder and players, 76 and 78, or other similar equipment well known in the art, such prerecorded programming can be transmitted to the field.
controlling said switch to communicate	Page 367 lines 3-4.	... cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches....	Cable program controller computer 73, controls matrix switch 75 with control information; column 11 lines 44-50.	Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorder/players, 76 and 78. If incoming programming is meant for immediate transmission, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer incoming programming to the proper output channel.
at least one second signal to said at least one transmitter in response to	Page 367 lines 6-9.	... commence transferring the output of recorder, 76, to modulator, 83, which causes the transmission of unit Q to field distribution system, 93....	"Incoming programming" per above, line 46.	See above.
said at least one first signal which is effective at said at least one first remote transmitter station and said second	Page 366 lines 27-33.	(Hereinafter, said message is called the "first cueing message (#9).") Transmitting said message causes that decoder of signal processing system, 71, that receives the	"Control information" per above, which instructs switch to communicate incoming	See above.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
----------------	--	----------	--	----------

		distribution amplifier, 63, to modulator, 83, then to commence transferring the output of recorder, 76, to modulator, 83		incoming programming, instructs matrix switch, 75, to transfer the programming to the designated recorder/player, 76/78, and instructs the recorder/player, 76 or 78, to turn on and record the programming. Recorder/players, 76 and 78, can communicate programming with each other through matrix switch, 75.
--	--	--	--	--

Dependent Claim 135

wherein a switch at said at least one first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station communicates at least one first signal selectively from said receiver and one of a memory and a recorder to said at least one transmitter, said method further comprising the step of	Page 324 line 34. Page 324 lines 24-31.	...conventional matrix switch, 75.... Transmissions are received from a satellite antenna, 50, low noise amplifiers, 51 and 52, and TV receivers, 53, 54, 55, and 56. Microwave transmissions are received by microwave antenna, 57, and television video and audio receivers, 58 and 59. Conventional TV broadcast transmissions are received by antenna, 60, and TV demodulator, 61. Other electronic programming transmissions are received by other programming input means, 62. When played on video recorders, 76 and 78, or other similar equipment well known in the art, such prerecorded programming can be transmitted via switch 75 to field distribution system, 93.	Matrix switch 75 of transmitter station Fig. 3A-C, e.g., column 10 line 42. Signal received at the receiver points, column 10 lines 61-63. Column 10 lines 49-52.	...matrix switch, 75,.... Incoming programming transmissions are received at the relevant receiver points, antennas, 50, 57, and 60, and other means, 62. When played on video recorder and players, 76 and 78, or other similar equipment well known in the art, such prerecorded programming can be transmitted to the field.
controlling said switch to communicate to said one of a memory and a recorder at least one second signal.	Page 344 lines 4-7.	Automatically, at the station of Fig. 6, the computer, 73, causes matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer transmissions from receiver, 53, to a selected primary recorder, 76;....	Switch 75. Recorders 76 & 78.	

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

	Page 344 lines 28-30.	In succession, said station transmits units A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, and Z. ... program unit Q....	Column 11 lines 3-10.	Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming and pass them, along with information identifying the channel source of each signal, externally to code reader, 72. Signal processor, 71, also has means to record said signals and transfer them to external communications network, 97.
	Page 347 line 5.	...transferring the output of recorder, 76, to modulator, 83, which causes the transmission of unit Q to field distribution system, 93....		
	Page 367 lines 7-9.			

Dependent Claim 136

wherein a controller controls a switch to communicate to said at least one transmitter at least one first signal, said method further comprising the step of	Page 326 lines 19-20.	Cable program controller and computer, 73, is the central automatic control unit for the transmission station.	Controller/computer 73. Switch 75. Column 11 lines 50-57.	if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87 Beyond channel combining system and multiplexer, 92, amplifier, 94, transmits programming to signal processor, 71, and signal processor, 96,....
	Page 366 lines 19-33.	Subsequently, at the scheduled time of the playing of Q, the station of Fig. 6 is transmitting via modulator, 83, a television network transmission that is inputted to matrix switch, 75, from distribution amplifier, 63. At said time, at the particular program originating studio that originates said network transmission, a particular SPAM message that contains execution and meter-monitor segments and that is addressed to ITS computers, 73, is embedded in said network transmission and transmitted. (Hereinafter, said message is called the "first cueing message (#9).") Transmitting said message causes that decoder of signal processing system, 71, that receives the transmission of said distribution		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

		amplifier, 63, to detect said message and input said message, with appropriate source mark information, via code reader, 72, to computer, 73.		
inputting to said controller at least one second signal which is effective to control said switch.	Page 366 lines 19-20.	...at the scheduled time of the playing of Q, the station of Fig. 6 is transmitting via modulator, 83....	E.g., column 11 lines 44-50.	Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorder/players, 76 and 78. If incoming programming is meant for immediate transmission, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer incoming programming to the proper output channel.

Dependent Claim 137

wherein a controller controls a switch to communicate to said at least one transmitter at least one first signal, said method further comprising the step of	Page 326 lines 19-20. Page 366 lines 19-33.	<p>Cable program controller and computer, 73, is the central automatic control unit for the transmission station.</p> <p>Subsequently, at the scheduled time of the playing of Q, the station of Fig. 6 is transmitting via modulator, 83, a television network transmission that is inputted to matrix switch, 75, from distribution amplifier, 63. At said time, at the particular program originating studio that originates said network transmission, a particular SPAM message that contains execution and meter-monitor segments and that is addressed to ITS computers, 73, is embedded in said network transmission and transmitted. (Hereinafter, said message is called the "first cueing message (#9).")</p> <p>Transmitting said message causes that decoder of signal processing</p>	<p>Controller/computer 73. Switch 75. Column 11 lines 50-57.</p> <p>Beyond channel combining system and multiplexer, 92, amplifier, 94, transmits programming to signal processor, 71, and signal processor, 96,....</p>	<p>if controller/computer, 73, determines that programing incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programing transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87</p>
--	--	--	--	---

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

controlling said switch to communicate said at least one first signal according to a transmission schedule.		system, 71, that receives the transmission of said distribution amplifier, 63, to detect said message and input said message, with appropriate source mark information, via code reader, 72, to computer, 73. ... at the scheduled time of the playing of Q, the station of Fig. 6 is transmitting via modulator, 83.... ...computer, 73, to so-called "cue" recorder, 76, and generator, 82, and to operate in its automatic playing fashion.		
	Page 366 lines 19-20. Page 366 line 35 through page 367 line 2.		Column 11 lines 58-65.	Similarly, if controller/computer, 73, determines that incoming programming should be recorded for delayed transmission, controller/ computer, 73, selects a video recorder/player, 76 or 78, in a predetermined fashion, to record the incoming programming, instructs matrix switch, 75, to transfer the programming to the designated recorder/player, 76/78, and instructs the recorder/player, 76 or 78, to turn on and record the programming.

Dependent Claim 138

wherein a controller controls a switch to communicate to said at least one first signal, said method further comprising the step of	Page 326 lines 19-20. Page 366 lines 19-33.	Cable program controller and computer, 73, is the central automatic control unit for the transmission station. Subsequently, at the scheduled time of the playing of Q, the station of Fig. 6 is transmitting via modulator, 83, a television network transmission that is inputted to matrix switch, 75, from distribution amplifier, 63. At said time, at the particular program originating studio that originates said network transmission, a particular SPAM message that contains execution and meter-monitor segments and that is addressed to ITS computers, 73, is embedded in said network transmission and transmitted. (Hereinafter, said	Controller/computer 73. Switch 75. Column 11 lines 50-57.	if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87 Beyond channel combining system and multiplexer, 92, amplifier, 94, transmits
			Column 12 lines 45-47.	

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
	References	Language
	References	Language

	message is called the "first cueing message (#9)." Transmitting said message causes that decoder of signal processing system, 71, that receives the transmission of said distribution amplifier, 63, to detect said message and input said message, with appropriate source mark information, via code reader, 72, to computer, 73.		programming to signal processor, 71, and signal processor, 96,....
controlling said switch to communicate from one of a plurality of signal sources.	Page 366 lines 2-7.	...particular cost-of-a-trimmed-pork-belly-unit information of 1987.25 that is the cost of all the trimmed cuts of meat of a pork belly unit; binary video image information of several telephone numbers, including a particular southwest delivery route telephone number, "456-1414", and a particular northwest delivery route telephone number, "224-3121",....	If controller/ computer, 73, determines at any time that it is necessary to reorganize the order in which programming units are stored on either recorder/player or on both, controller/computer, 73, can use techniques for reorganizing files stored on multidisk units, which techniques are well known to computer operators, and order the execution of such techniques by passing appropriate instructions to of matrix switch, 75, and recorder/ players, 76 and 78.

Dependent Claim 139

wherein a controller controls a switch to communicate to said at least one transmitter at least one first signal, said method further comprising the step of	Page 326 lines 19-20. Page 366 lines 19-33.	Cable program controller and computer, 73, is the central automatic control unit for the transmission station. Subsequently, at the scheduled time of the playing of Q, the station of Fig. 6 is transmitting via modulator, 83, a television network transmission that is inputted to matrix switch, 75, from distribution amplifier, 63. At said time, at the particular program originating studio that originates said network transmission, a particular SPAM	Controller/ computer 73. Switch 75. Column 11 lines 50-57. if controller/ computer, 73, determines that programing incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programing transmissions inputted
--	--	---	---

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
		message that contains execution and meter-monitor segments and that is addressed to ITS computers, 73, is embedded in said network transmission and transmitted. (Hereinafter, said message is called the "first cueing message (#9).") Transmitting said message causes that decoder of signal processing system, 71, that receives the transmission of said distribution amplifier, 63, to detect said message and input said message, with appropriate source mark information, via code reader, 72, to computer, 73.	Column 12 lines 45-47.	from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87 Beyond channel combining system and multiplexer, 92, amplifier, 94, transmits programming to signal processor, 71, and signal processor, 96,....
controlling said switch to communicate at least one second signal to at least one second transmitter.	Page 344 lines 4-7. Page 346 lines 20-26. Page 347 lines 2-5.	Automatically, at the station of Fig. 6, the computer, 73, causes matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer transmissions from receiver, 53, to a selected primary recorder, 76,.... Then receiving the select-D-message (#8) causes said computer, 73, to determine that the "program unit identification code" information of unit D matches preprogrammed schedule information which causes said computer, 73, to cause recorder, 76, to commence recording, thereby causing said recorder, 76, to record the programming of program unit D which follows said select-D-message (#8). ... preprogrammed schedule information which causes said computer, 73, to cause recorder, 76, to commence recording, thereby causing said recorder, 76, to record the	Column 11 lines 57-65.	Similarly, if controller/computer, 73, determines that incoming programming should be recorded for delayed transmission, controller/computer, 73, selects a video recorder/player, 76 or 78, in a predetermined fashion, to record the incoming programming, instructs matrix switch, 75, to transfer the programming to the designated recorder/player, 76 or 78, and instructs the recorder/player, 76 or 78, to turn on and record the programming.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

		programming of program unit Q which follows said select-Q message (#8)....		
--	--	--	--	--

Dependent Claim 140

Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system. Signal processor, 200, receives this instruction from microcomputer, 205, at its processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X. Then, in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on and record "Wall Street Week," and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."	The embedded control signal of column 6 lines 54-57, (see above in independent claim 123), that correspond to the program and channel identifiers of column 19 lines 12-28.	Column 19 lines 45-49.
When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays....		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

Dependent Claim 141

<p>wherein a television program comprises a series of computer generated images, wherein said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations includes a television monitor which displays said video presentation in said television monitor to display only a portion of said video presentation in one of said series of computer generated images, said method further comprising the step of</p>	<p>Page 485 lines 14-18.</p>	<p>Under control of the instructions of said program instruction set of Q.1, the microcomputer, 205, of Figs. 7 and 7F generates image information of a first video overlay and generates selected information of subsequent overlays in the following fashion.</p> <p>Automatically, microcomputer, 205, combines its specific video RAM binary image information of "\$1,071.32" with its received conventional video information. And automatically \$1,071.32 is displayed at the upper left hand corner of the picture screen of monitor, 202M, which is the corner to which the image of the person shown at said screen is pointing.</p> <p>Automatically, microcomputer, 205, combines its specific video RAM binary image information of "456-1414" with its received conventional video information. And automatically 456-1414 is displayed in the lower middle portion of the picture screen of monitor, 202M.</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 45-59.</p>	<p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command. Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic.</p>
	<p>Page 491 lines 10-16.</p> <p>Page 506 lines 17-21.</p>	<p>causing each intermediate transmission station, including the station of Fig. 6 and said second intermediate transmission station, to transmit its specific data-module-set message (#10), as described above.</p> <p>Receiving the specific data-module-set message (#10) of its intermediate transmission station causes each</p>	<p>See above citation.</p>	

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
----------------	--	----------	--	----------

	<p>ultimate receiver station to record one instance of the DATA_OF.ITS information in said message in a particular file, named "DATA_OF.ITS" at so-called "RAM disk" memory of the microcomputer, 205, of said station.</p> <p>Automatically, under control of said instructions, microcomputer, 205, clears video RAM; sets the background color of video RAM to a transparent overlay black; determines that the aforementioned 1st working memory of said microcomputer, 205, holds southwest-quadrant information; selects from said D:DATA_OF.ITS file information of the aforementioned southwest delivery route telephone number, "456-1414", and causes binary image information of said number to be placed at bit locations that produce video image information in the lower middle portion of a video screen.</p>			
--	---	--	--	--

Independent Claim 142

<p>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>Page 26 lines 8 through 11</p>	<p>TV monitor, 202M; then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.</p>	<p>See generally column 19 line 30 through column 20 line 10</p> <p>"Wall Street Week" includes a video image, column 19 line 67 through column 20 line 2</p> <p>The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p>	
<p>receiving an information transmission</p>	<p>Page 22 lines 19 through 20.</p>	<p>Tuner, 215, receives this television transmission, ...</p>	<p>The "Wall Street Week" programming transmission is</p> <p>...microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street</p>	

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
at said receiver station,			received at the receiver station shown in Fig. 6C, column 19 lines 28-29.	Week."
said information transmission containing	Page 21 line 35 through Page 22 line 5.	At said program originating studio, at the outset of said program transmission, a ... series of control instructions is generated, embedded ... and transmitted on ... said television program transmission, signal unit by signal unit and word by word, ...	instruction signals are embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission, column 19 lines 43-44, each instruction signal is a signal unit, column 2 lines 64-65, signal units are assembled from signal words, column 7 line 39, thus one full discrete appearance of a signal is received, column 3 lines 3-5.	...instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
at least a first discrete signal and	In general: Page 14 lines 22 through 24. As a specific example: Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 1	In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations; ... Subsequently, a second ... is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio.	A control signal is transmitted, column 19 lines 43-44. Being preinformed of the pattern of the control signal, the receiver is capable of detecting it, column 4 lines 36-46.	The term "signal unit" means one complete signal instruction assemble signal units from signal words The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission.
at least one control signal;	Page 22 lines 1 through 3.	... a ... series of control instructions is generated, embedded ... and transmitted instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. In addition, the pattern of the composition, timing, and location of the signals may vary in such ways that only receiving apparatus that are preinformed regarding the patterns that obtain at any given time will be able to process the signals correctly. Both the arrangement of signal units in signal words and the locations, timings, and lengths of signal words in individual

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
detecting				transmissions or groups of transmissions may vary in fashions that can only be interpreted accurately by apparatus that are preprogrammed with the keys to such variations.
said at least a first discrete signal and	Page 15 lines 7 through 9.	In the present invention, particular signal processing apparatus ... detect signals ...	Column 19 lines 46-47	several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203.
said at least one control signal in said information transmission;	Page 24 lines 2 through 3.	Said second ... is detected ... by decoder, 203, ...	Column 9 lines 48-50	select each desired frequency ... in accordance with a predetermined pattern.
passing	Page 22 lines 23 through 24.	Decoder, 203, detects the embedded instruction information, ...		
said detected at least a first discrete signal	Page 15 lines 20 through 27	... transfer the transmissions to receiver/decoder/detectors that identify signals encoded in programming transmissions and convert the encoded signals to digital information; ... and one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators ...	The signal words are passed from signal decoder 2A to buffer/comparator, 8, column 9, lines 33-37, as shown in Figs. 1 and 2.	Each path is capable of ... transmitting said signals to in-line equipment for further processing.
and said detected at least one control signal	Page 24 lines 2 through 3	Said second ... is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to ...		
	Page 22 lines 23 through 26	Decoder, 203, detects the embedded instruction information, ... converts it into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205, and transmits said signals to ...		
to at least one processor;	Page 15 lines 26 through 27	... one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators ...		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station	Page 24 line 4	... microcomputer, 205, ...	A first signal word of the several instruction signals is assembled with another signal, column 7 lines 35-38.	Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.
	Page 22 line 27	... microcomputer, 205.		
	Page 15 lines 26 through 28, see Fig. 3A as an example	... one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that organize ... the information stream.		
with information contained in a second discrete signal	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 3	Subsequently, a second ... is ... transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second ... is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and ...	Column 8 lines 20-22, and lines 33-37.	The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes programmable random access memory controller 20,....
	Page 21 lines 14 through 19	Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information on ... its video transmission input; to correct errors in said information; to convert said corrected information into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205; and to input said signals to ...		
	Page 24 lines 1 through 4	... is embedded and transmitted ... in the same fashion as the first ...		
based on said at least one control signal;	Page 22 lines 1 through 3	... a ... series of control instructions is generated, embedded ... and transmitted	The assembly is based on the presence of the control signal. column 9 lines 53-57. E.g., the first signal word is detected in the control signal.	The controller, 20, can instruct signal decoders, 30 and 40, when, where, and how to look for signal words, which allows signal words to be received in any pattern or patterns. It can instruct buffer/comparator, 8, how to assemble signal words into signal units and join units together for further transfer and how to determine which signals to pass to decrypter, 10.
	Page 15 lines 26	... one or more processor/monitors		
passing at least one	Page 15 lines 26	... one or more processor/monitors	The several instruction	Buffer/comparator, 8, passes signals words

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
processor instruction from	through 31	and/or buffer/comparators that organize and transfer the information stream. ... From the processors and buffers, the signals may be transferred to external equipment such as computers, ...	signals are passed from buffer/comparator, 8, to signal processor or monitor 12, column 7 lines 47-54.	and units not identified as requiring decryption directly to processor or monitor 12.
or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising	Page 21 lines 14-19. Page 24 lines 2 through 16	Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed ... to convert said corrected information into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205; ... Said second ... is ... inputted to microcomputer, 205, ... (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") ...	Column 7 lines 50-58.	Processor or monitor, 12, analyzes, in a pre-determined fashion, the signal words and units that it receives and determines whether they are to be passed to external equipment or to buffer/comparator, 14, for further processing or both. If a signal or signals are to be passed externally, processor unit, 12, identifies, in a pre-determined fashion, the external equipment to which the signal or signals are addressed and passes them to appropriate jack ports for external transmission.
said organized information from said step of organizing;	Page 24 lines 16 through 20 Page 24 lines 2 through 4	... microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set at a designated place in RAM ... and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program... Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, ...	Column 7 line 36.	Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion....
responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station	Page 24 lines 16 through 20	... microcomputer, 205, ... executes said set as an assembled, machine language program...	microcomputer 205 responds to the several instructions, column 19 line 48-49	These signal instruct microcomputer, 205
based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;	Page 24 lines 2 through 18	Said second ... is ... inputted to microcomputer, 205, ... microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

		information of said set at a designated place in RAM ...		
generating only a portion of said video image	Page 24 lines 22 through 25 Page 26 lines 8 through 11	Under control of said program instruction set ... TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic. ... microcomputer, 205, ... executes said set as an assembled, machine language program...	a graphic overlay is generated, column 19 lines 48-49	instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays
based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and	Page 24 lines 16 through 20			
outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.	Page 26 lines 8 through 11	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Column 19 line 67 through column 20 line 2	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.

Independent Claim 143

A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:	Page 309 line 34 through Page 310 line 24.	... executing said instructions causes controller, 20, to cause the apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 to commence transferring the decrypted television information of the "Wall Street Week" program to ... monitor, 202M. ... thereby causing monitor, 202M, to commence displaying, at its television picture tube, the information of the transmitted television image.	See general example starting at column 19 lines 5 to column 20 line 7.	
	Page 311 lines 10-16.	... said program originating studio		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

		commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples ... #3, ...		
receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and	Page 286 lines 9 through 10 Page 289 lines 12 through 15 Page 310 lines 23 through 24	The subscriber station of Fig. 4 has capacity for receiving ... transmissions the intermediate station that retransmits "Wall Street Week" program information to the subscriber station of Fig. 4 is a cable television system head end (such as the head end of Fig. 6). ... the transmitted television image.	The signal processor receives a multi-channel cable transmission, from the cable system head end, see column 19 lines 14-15. The multi-channel cable transmission includes the Wall Street Week television program including a studio generated graphic, see column 19 lines 6-7 and lines 55. The program identifier, see column 19 line 14, located within the program identification signals, see column 19 lines 10-11. Column 3 lines 3-8.	...all programing being cablecast on the multi-channel system. ...a certain television program ... "Wall Street Week"a studio generated graphic.... program ... identifiers program identification signals.... ...one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a
at least one first discrete signal;	Page 297 lines 20 through 23 Page 14 lines 22 through 24	Subsequently, but still in the interval between said commence-enabling time and said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio embeds in the audio portion and transmits ... a "01" In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, ...		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
passing said received video image to	Page 286 lines 9 through 12	The subscriber station of Fig. 4 has capacity for receiving ... a multi-channel cable transmission ... See Fig. 4.	Column 19 lines 14-15.	transmission. Examples ... are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.
	Page 289 lines 12 through 15	... the intermediate station that retransmits "Wall Street Week" program information to the subscriber station of Fig. 4 is a cable television system head end (such as the head end of Fig. 6).	Column 18 lines 51-52.	...all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system....
	Page 310 lines 23 through 24	... the transmitted television image.		...different channels carried on the multi-channel cable transmission to converter boxes, 222 and 201,....
an output device	Page 286 line 12	... converter boxes, 201 and 222.	Column 19 lines 22-29.	Then, in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to ... record "Wall Street Week," and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."
for delivery to a user;	Page 286 lines 16 through 17	... converting the selected information to a given output frequency.		
detecting said at least one	Page 291 lines 9 through 24	In the interval between said commencing time and said 8:30 PM time, said head end is caused, ... to transmit a ... SPAM message that consists of a "01" header, ... on the frequency of said master control channel. ... In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, ...	The line receiver 33 within TV decoder 30 within signal processor 200 detects the signals embedded in the transmission including the program identifiers, see column 6 lines 54-57	This line receiver, 33, detects the existence of an embedded signal or signals in one or more of the lines normally used to define a television picture.

Claim Language	References	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
first discrete signal;	Page 14 lines 22 through 24	to detect the information of said message, ... In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, ...		
passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;	Page 291 lines 21 through 29 Page 156 line 18 through Page 157 line 2. Controller 39 is shown in Fig. 2A and is present in 203 and 200 if Figs 3 & 4.	In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at decoder, 30, ... to detect the information of said message, select the information of the execution segment in said message, and determine that said selected information matches the aforementioned instance of enable-next-program-on-CC13 information at said particular controlled-function-invoking information location. So determining a match causes the control processor, 39J, to ... But, in the preferred embodiment, the controller of the decoder that detects the SPAM signals of a combined medium transmission, ... (and ... called, hereinafter, "controller, 39"). Fig. 3A shows one such preferred controller, 39. One aspect of the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is a series of buffers and processors at which forward error correction, protocol conversion, and the invoking of controlled functions take place in series. ... one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that	The TV signal decoder 30 passes the detected information to buffer/comparator 8, see column 7 lines 6-8.	If one returns to Figure 1, one sees that the three separate lines of information outputted from TV signal decoder, 30, are then gated to a buffer/comparator, 8,....
organizing said information contained	Page 15 lines 26 through 28.		With respect to organizing.	(As above) Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
<p>in</p> <p>said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</p>	<p>Page 156 line 34 to Page 157 line 2.</p> <p>Either, Page 156 lines 26 through 30</p> <p>or, Page 14 lines 22 through 25</p>	<p>organize and transfer the information stream.</p> <p>One aspect of the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is a series of buffers and processors at which forward error correction, protocol conversion, and the invoking of controlled functions take place in series.</p> <p>Thus the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is configured and preprogrammed not only to control the detecting, correcting, <i>converting</i>, and executing of controlled functions at ... but also to input to and execute at ...</p> <p>In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, that receiver apparatus must assemble in order to receive one complete instruction.</p>	<p>buffer/comparator 8 assembles a complete "signal" instructions (units) from discrete pieces of signals (words), column 7 lines 36-39.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 13-15.</p> <p>Column 2 line 64 to column 3 line 8.</p>	<p>a pre-determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.</p> <p>Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.</p> <p>(The term "signal unit" hereinafter means one complete signal instruction or information message unit. Examples of signal units are a unique code identifying a programming unit, or a unique purchase order number identifying the proper use of a programming unit, or a general instruction identifying whether a programming unit is to be retransmitted immediately or recorded for delayed transmission. The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.</p>
<p>responding.</p>	<p>Page 156 lines 18 through 26</p>	<p>But, in the preferred embodiment, the controller of the decoder that detects the SPAM signals of a combined medium transmission, at any given subscriber station, and the controller that executes the information of said signals ... are one and the same. ... (and are called, hereinafter, "controller, 39"). ...</p>	<p>"These identifier signals," column 19 lines 20-29, are the passed "program and channel identifiers" per above.</p>	<p>Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X. Then, in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on</p>

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
<p>at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information,</p>	<p>Page 291 line 9 through Page 292 line 11</p>	<p>... said head end is caused, in a predetermined fashion, to transmit a particular enabling SPAM message that consists of ... information segment information of particular <i>enable-CC13 instructions and particular enable-WSW instructions</i> ...</p> <p>In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, ...</p> <p>... to cause the transfer of the information of said message to controller, 20, ...</p> <p>Receiving said message causes controller, 20, to load the <i>enable-CC13 instructions and the enable-WSW instructions</i> of the information segment of said message at particular RAM of controller, 20, and execute said instructions as the machine language instructions of one job.</p> <p>Thus the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is configured and preprogrammed not only to control the detecting, correcting, converting, and executing of controlled functions at ... but also to input to and execute at ...</p>		<p>and record "Wall Street Week," and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."</p>
<p>based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</p>	<p>Page 294 line 28 through Page 295 line 13.</p>	<p>Resulting in a match causes controller, 20, to execute a particular portion of said <i>enable-CC13 instructions</i>. Executing the instructions of said portion causes controller, 20, in the predetermined fashion of the said portion, to cause selected apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 to receive the cable channel 13</p>	<p>The instruction to tune to channel X is generated, see column 19 lines 24-25</p>	<p>microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.			transmission, ... automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13,	
	Page 295 lines 6 through 13		... causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of <i>cable channel 13</i> , thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its received information of said frequency (which information is received by means of its multi-channel cable system transmission input) to a selected output frequency and transfer said information at said frequency to matrix switch, 258.	Wall Street Week is output, column 9 lines 28-29
	Page 289 lines 12 through 20		... the intermediate station that retransmits " <i>Wall Street Week</i> " program information to the subscriber station of Fig. 4 ... transmits the information of said program on <i>cable channel 13</i> , ...	
	Page 298 line 17 through Page 299 line 23		... the <i>video</i> information of the " <i>Wall Street Week</i> " program transmission. ... Automatically, controller, 20, causes matrix switch, 258, to transfer the information of the aforementioned video output inputted from said tuner, 215, to the output that outputs to decryptor, 224, thereby causing said decryptor, 224, to receive the information of said video portion ...	
	Page 309 line 35 through Page 310 line 24		... the station of Fig. 4 to commence transferring ... television information of the " <i>Wall Street Week</i> " program to ... monitor, 202M. ... thereby causing monitor, 202M, to commence displaying, at its television picture tube,	

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

		the information of the transmitted television image.		
--	--	--	--	--

Dependent Claim 144

wherein said generated signal is a generated control signal, said method further having one step of the group consisting of: selecting at least one of said transmission and said video image in response to said generated control signal;	Page 295 lines 6-7.	... automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its received information of said frequency ...	The instruction to tune to channel X is a generated control signal.	
outputting said video image in response to said generated control signal;	See above citation. Page 289 lines 24-26.	... particular information that indicates that the subscriber of said station wishes to view said "Wall Street Week" program....	The tuner selects channel X, column 19 lines 24-25, the tuner selects the "Wall Street Week" program, column 19 lines 27-29	instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X instruct ... tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week"
processing user input based on said generated control signal;	Page 295 lines 20-22. Page 295 lines 30-32.	...tune to said selected frequency, thereby causing said tuner, 215, to receive the information of cable channel 13.... Automatically, controller, 20, selects information of cipher key Ca from among the information of said portion...	Based on the instruction to tune to "Wall Street Week" the user's stock portfolio data is processed to generate an overlay of the user's own stocks' performance, column 19 lines 48-49 and column 19 line 68 through column 20 line 1	These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance
generating at least a portion of said video	Page 311 lines 10-16.	In due course, at said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio commences	Based on the instruction to tune to	

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
presentation based on said generated control signal; and	Page 26 lines 8-11.	transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, and #4. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	"Wall Street Week" a graphic overlay is generated, column 19 line 49	generate several graphic video overlays
outputting a simultaneous or sequential presentation of said video image and one or more receiver specific video images based on said generated control signal.	Page 311 lines 10-16. Page 26 lines 8-11.	In due course, at said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, and #4. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.	Based on the instruction to tune to "Wall Street Week" the composite graphic is output, column 19 line 67 through column 20 line 2. Column 19 lines 55-56. Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic. ...a studio generated graphic is pictured. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

	Page 26 lines 8-10.	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance....		
--	---------------------	---	--	--

Dependent Claim 145

wherein said generated signal is a control signal, said method further comprising the step of controlling one of	Page 295 lines 6-7.	...automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13....	The instruction to tune to channel X is a generated control signal	
a receiver,	Page 295 lines 6-7.	...automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13....	Based on the instruction to tune to channel X: a receiver is controlled, column 19 lines 27-29, a switch is controlled, column 19 lines 27-28 a decryptor is controlled, column 8 lines 39-40	instruct... tuner, 215, to tune
a switch,	Page 295 lines 17-18.	Automatically, controller, 20, causes matrix switch, 258, to transfer the information inputted from said box, 201....		instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on
a decryptor or enabling device,	Page 295 lines 33-34.	...causes decryptor, 107, to commence decrypting its received audio information....	a enabling device is controlled, column 13 lines 35-39	tell decryptor, 10, when and how to change decryption patterns, fashions, and techniques.
a storage device,	Page 312 lines 8-11.	...the transmitted programming may be caused, in a predetermined fashion to be recorded at an apparatus such as a properly configured video recorder rather than being played and displayed at a monitor, 202M.	a storage device is controlled, column 19 lines 25-26 a computer is controlled, column 19	Local input, 102, is intended to permit a person at a local receiving site that is prevented, by any means, from receiving programming to instruct signal processor, 100, that the site wants to be enabled to receive the programming.
a computer, and	Page 311 lines 10-16.	In due course, at said 8:30 P.M. time, said program originating studio commences		instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on
				instruct microcomputer, 205

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
<p>a second output device based on said control signal.</p>	<p>Page 295 lines 6-13.</p>	<p>transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, and #4.</p> <p>Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its received information of said frequency (which information is received by means of its multi-channel cable system transmission input) to a selected output frequency and transfer said information at said frequency to matrix switch, 258.</p>	<p>48-49 a second output device is controlled, see also column 19 lines 23-29.</p>	<p>controls the automatic telephone dialing device, 24, to allow the apparatus to automatically output its own information.</p> <p>Then, in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on and record "Wall Street Week," and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."</p>
<p>Dependent Claim 146 wherein said generated signal contains one or more receiver specific data, said method further comprising the step of:</p>	<p>Page 311 lines 10-16.</p> <p>Page 26 lines 8-10.</p>	<p>In due course, at said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, and #4.</p> <p>...TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the</p>	<p>The "Wall Street Week" program includes the generated graphic including receiver specific stock data, column 19 line 67 through column 20 line 1</p>	<p>The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

	Page 26 lines 16-19.	microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance... Simultaneously, each subscriber in a large audience of subscribers sees his own specific performance information as it relates to the performance information of the market as a whole.		
generating said one or more receiver specific data by processing information stored in a computer.	Page 26 lines 8-10. Page 24 lines 22-26.	...TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance... Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information in a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, calculates the performance of the subscriber's stock portfolio...	The microcomputer generated graphic showing the viewer's stock performance is generated by processing data from a stored portfolio, column 19 line 49, and column 19 lines 39-41	generate several graphic overlays It records those prices that relate to the stocks in its stored portfolio

Dependent Claim 147

further comprising the step of assembling said processor instructions based on said at least one first discrete signal.	Page 311 lines 10-16.	In due course, at said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, and #4.	Processor instruction are assembled from signal words, column 7 lines 36-39	Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.
	Page 24 lines 14-20.	(Hereinafter, such a set of instructions		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

			that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") In a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set at a designated place in RAM until, in a predetermined fashion, it detects the end of said set, and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program.... In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, that receiver apparatus must assemble in order to receive one complete instruction.		
	Page 14 lines 22-25.				

Dependent Claim 148

further comprising the step of receiving encrypted video from said remote station.	Page 295 lines 6-11.	Then, automatically, controller, 20, causes a selected tuner, 214, to tune to the frequency of cable channel 13, thereby causing its associated converter box, 201, to convert its received information of said frequency (which information is received by means of its multi-channel cable system transmission input) to a selected output frequency...	Column 13 lines 3-8.	All of these methods involve the use of one or more devices . . . for the decryption of programing transmissions and/or one or more other means for interrupting programing transmissions
	Page 298 lines 17-21.	Executing said 1st-stage-enable-WSW-program instructions causes controller, 20, in the predetermined fashion of said instructions, to affect a first stage of decrypting the video information of the "Wall Street Week" program transmission.		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
<p>Dependent Claim 149</p> <p>wherein said at least one first discrete signal further designates a specific user input to process, said method further comprising the step of</p>	<p>Page 311 lines 10-16.</p> <p>Page 14 lines 22-25.</p> <p>Page 24 lines 14-24.</p>	<p>In due course, at said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, and #4.</p> <p>In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, that receiver apparatus must assemble in order to receive one complete instruction.</p> <p>(Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") In a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set at a designated place in RAM until, in a predetermined fashion, it detects the end of said set, and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program in a fashion well known in the art.</p> <p>Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information in a fashion well known in the art...</p> <p>Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 5-8, the program that is preformed is designated</p>	<p>microcomputer, 205, may be preformed that a certain television program, hypothetically "Wall Street Week," should be televised on TV set, 202</p>
<p>generating output by processing said specific</p>	<p>Page 24 lines 22-27.</p>		<p>The program is output by processing the</p>	

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

user input.		subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information in a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, calculates the performance of the subscriber's stock portfolio and constructs a graphic image of that performance at the installed graphics card.	"Wall Street Week" identifiers, column 19 lines 20-23	Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.
	Page 26 lines 8-10.	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance....		

Dependent Claim 150

wherein said receiver station includes a microcomputer, said method further comprising the step of	Page 311 lines 10-16.	In due course, at said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, and #4. ...microcomputer, 205, calculates.... (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") In a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set at a designated place in RAM until, in a predetermined fashion, it detects the end of said set,	the receiver station includes a microcomputer, column 19, line 35	microcomputer, 205
controlling said microcomputer in response to said step of detecting	Page 24 line 25. Page 24 lines 14-20.		microcomputer 205 is controlled in response to embedded signals in the "Wall Street Week" programming, column 19 lines 63-65	This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

		and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program....		microcomputer, 205
	Page 24 lines 2-4.	Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series.		

Dependent Claim 151

further comprising the step of communicating	Page 311 lines 10-16.	In due course, at said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, and #4.		
to a remote station data evidencing	Page 271 line 33 through page 272 line 1.	In examples #3, #4, and #5, the transmission of SPAM signal information causes signal processor, 200, to transfer signal record information by telephone to remote station computers.	Data is communicated to a remote station, column 8 lines 46-50	The controller, 20, also inputs the digital recorder, 16, to direct it to output the information from the memory of the recorder, 16, to telephone connection, 22, and thence to the collection site at the remote geographical location
the availability,	Page 28 lines 25-35.	It has capacity, at each station, for receiving monitor information that identifies what programming is available, what programming is used, and how said programming is used and capacity for assembling and retaining monitor records that document said availability and usage. It has capacity	column 18 lines 38-42	Simultaneously, processor, 200, is also monitoring sequentially all other broadcast transmissions in the locality to gather further data on programming availability to record and transmit to a remote site
use,			column 15 lines 27-30	FIG. 5 illustrates methods for monitoring reception and operation which methods can

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
or usage of	<p>for transferring said meter records automatically to one or more remote automated billing stations that account for programming and information consumption and bill subscribers and said monitor records automatically to one or more remote so-called "ratings" stations that collect statistical data on programming availability and usage.</p> <p>In the third example, combined information is displayed at each subscriber station just as in the first example. In addition, monitor information is processed at selected stations for one or more so-called "ratings" agencies (such as the A. C. Nielsen Company) that collect statistics on viewership and programming usage.</p> <p>Page 88 lines 17-22.</p>	<p>be used to gather statistics on . . . associated uses of other data transmissions and equipment.</p> <p>FIG. 5 illustrates methods for monitoring reception and operation which methods can be used to gather statistics on programming usage</p> <p>Upon determining in a predetermined fashion that a signal word or unit should be passed, buffer/comparator, 14, transmits the combined information to a digital recorder, 16</p>	<p>column 15 lines 27-30</p> <p>data is communicated regarding the signal words, column 8 lines 4-7,</p>	<p>Every instruction or information signal transmitted from processor, 140 to microcomputer, 142, is also transmitted to signal processor, 130, to be handled, recorded, and transmitted to a remote site with all other monitor information.</p>
said at least one first discrete signal,	<p>Finally, controller, 20, completes execution of said 1st-stage-enable-WSW-program instructions then, in the fashion of the first message of example #4, processes automatically the information of the meter-monitor segment of said 1st-WSW- program-enabling-message (#7) as meter information; causes the meter record that records the decryption of the audio portion of the "Wall Street Week" program transmission to be transferred from buffer/comparator, 14, and recorded at recorder, 16, (and causes the aforementioned signal record transfer sequence if recorder, 16, equals or exceeds if predetermined level of fullness);</p> <p>Page 302 line 35 through page 303 line 11.</p>	<p>the processor instructions, column 17 lines 13-17, and</p>		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

said processor instructions, or said video image.	Page 303 lines 11-15.	...causes information of said meter-monitor segment to be placed at particular locations of buffer/comparator, 14, thereby initiating a meter record that records the decryption of the program transmission of the "Wall Street Week" program originating studio.... Finally, controller, 20, completes execution of said 2nd-stage-enable-WSW-program instructions then processes the information of the meter-monitor segment of said message as meter information; causes selected information of said meter-monitor segment to be placed at particular locations of buffer/comparator, 14, thereby incrementing the information of the aforementioned meter record that records the decryption of the program transmission of the "Wall Street Week" program originating studio....	the video image, column 18 lines 30-38	TV signal decoder, 203, and radio signal decoder, 211, also identify certain signals that monitors or processors, 204 and 210, respectively, determine to identify the programs. etc. on the channels to which TV set, 202, and radio, 209, are tuned. The processors, 204 and 210, transfer this information to signal processor, 200, for recording and subsequent transmission to a remote data collection site.
	Page 310 line 33 through page 311 line 6.			

Independent Claim 152

A method of delivering a video presentation at	Page 491 lines 10 through 16	Automatically, microcomputer, 205, combines its specific video RAM binary image information of "\$1,071.32" with its received conventional video information. And automatically \$1,071.32 is displayed at the upper left hand corner of the picture screen of monitor, 202M, which is the corner to which the image of the person shown at said screen is pointing.	Generally see Fig. 6C, and column 19 line 5 to column 20 line 2.	
--	------------------------------	--	--	--

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
at least one receiver station of	Page 470 lines 9 through 10	At the station of Fig. 7 and 7F (which station is a subscriber station of the intermediate station of Fig. 6), ...	Fig. 6C.	
a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes	Page 470 lines 27 through 32	(Simultaneously and in the same fashion, apparatus of the station of said second subscriber ... And apparatus of the station of said third subscriber ...		
a receiver,	Page 470 lines 11 through 15	... to receive ... at ... tuner, 215, ...	E.g., cable converter box 201 of Fig. 6C.	
a signal detector,	Page 481 line 3 through Page 482 line 12	... causes decoder, 203, to detect ... causes apparatus of said stations, in the same fashion, to ...	E.g., Decoder 30 of processor 200, Fig. 1.	
a processor, and	Page 469 lines 7 through 26	The microcomputer, 205, at the station of Fig. 7 ... second microcomputer, 205, ... third microcomputer, 205, ...	E.g., processor 205 of Fig. 6C.	
an output device,	Page 470 lines 21 through 35	... at monitor, 202M. ... (Simultaneously ... the station of said second subscriber ... displays at a monitor, 202M, ... And ... the station of said third subscriber ... displays at a monitor, 202M, ...	E.g., TV set 202 of Fig. 6C.	
and is adapted to detect the presence of	Page 490 line 24 through Page 491 line 29	At this moment, said studio embeds and transmits said 1st commencement message (#10). Said message consists of a "00" header; execution segment information that is identical to the execution segment of the second message of the "Wall Street Week" example, ... Receiving said message causes each subscriber station ... to combine its	At signal processor 200 with decoder 30 from Fig. 1, or decoder 203.	

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
<p>one or more control signals and</p>	<p>Page 59 lines 29 through 33</p> <p>Page 40 lines 21 through 23</p>	<p>specific image information with the conventional video information transmitted by said studio and cause its specific monitor, 202M, to display the combined specific image information and transmitted video information. At the station of Fig. 7 and 7F, decoder, 203, detects the information of said message, and receiving said 1st commence-outputting message (#10) causes decoder, 203, to execute "GRAPHICS ON" at the PC-MicroKey system of microcomputer, 205. ... (Simultaneously and in the same fashion, apparatus at the station of said second subscriber causes ... And at the station of said third subscriber, in the same fashion, apparatus causes ...</p> <p>A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages.</p> <p>(The term, "SPAM," is used, hereinafter, to refer to signal processing apparatus and methods of the present invention.)</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 42-53.</p>	<p>Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programing transmission. When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.</p>
<p>programmed to process downloadable</p>	<p>Page 156 lines 18 through 32</p>	<p>But, in the preferred embodiment, ... controller, 39, of decoder, 203, and</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 42-44.</p>	<p>Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
processor instructions		SPAM- controller, 205C, are one and the same (and are called, hereinafter, "controller, 39"). Thus the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is configured and preprogrammed not only to control the detecting, correcting, converting, and executing of controlled functions at decoder, 203, but also to input to and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information of any given detected SPAM message that is addressed to URS microcomputers, 205.		instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation	Page 26 lines 20 through 23	(Hereinafter, an instruction such as the above signal of "GRAPHICS ON" that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in synchronization is called a "combining synch command."		
	Page 484 lines 12 through 17	At the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, receiving the program- instruction-set message (#10) transmitted by the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 causes said message to be detected at decoder, 203, and causes decoder, 203, to load and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information segment of said message (which is the program instruction set of Q.1 ...	Column 19 lines 59-68.	Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic....
	Page 485 lines 14 through 16	Under control of the instructions of said program instruction set of Q.1, the microcomputer, 205, of Figs. 7 and 7F generates image information of a first video overlay ...		
	Page 486 lines 23	... causes binary image information of		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
<p>and have a target processor to process data,</p> <p>said video presentation comprised of</p>	<p>through 27</p> <p>Page 491 lines 10 through 16</p> <p>Page 484 lines 12 through 17</p> <p>Page 491 lines 10 through 16</p>	<p>"\$1,071.32" to be placed at bit locations of video RAM that produce video image information in the upper left hand of a video screen when video RAM information is transmitted to said screen.</p> <p>Automatically, microcomputer, 205, combines its specific video RAM binary image information of "\$1,071.32" with its received conventional video information. And automatically \$1,071.32 is displayed at the upper left hand corner of the picture screen of monitor, 202M, which is the corner to which the image of the person shown at said screen is pointing.</p> <p>At the station of Figs. 7 and 7E, receiving the program- instruction-set message (#10) transmitted by the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 causes said message to be detected at decoder, 203, and causes decoder, 203, to load and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information segment of said message (which is the program instruction set of Q.1 ...</p> <p>Automatically, microcomputer, 205, combines its specific video RAM binary image information of "\$1,071.32" with its received conventional video information. And automatically \$1,071.32 is displayed at the upper left hand corner of the picture screen of monitor, 202M, which is the corner to which the image of the person shown at</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 63-64.</p> <p>Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.</p>	<p>This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205.</p> <p>The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of: receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and	Page 491 lines 11 through 14	said screen is pointing: ... its specific video RAM ... image ... \$1,071.32 is displayed	Column 19 lines 67-68.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic....
	Page 491 lines 12 through 16	... its received conventional video ... the image of the person shown at said screen ...	Column 19 lines 53-56.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.
	Page 490 lines 21 through 23.	Said studio transmits television picture information of the right hand and arm of said person pointing moving to point at the upper left hand corner of the television screen.	Column 19 lines 61-63.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.
a second remote transmitter station	Page 490 line 24 through Page 491 line 9	... said studio embeds ... information that is identical to the ... of the second message of the "Wall Street Week" example, ... And each intermediate transmission station (including the intermediate station of Fig. 6 ...) receives ... said to execute "GRAPHICS ON" ...	Column 19 lines 60-63; see Figs. 3A-C.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.
	Page 484 lines 1 through 6	Then said studio transmits said transmit-and-execute- program-instruction-set message (#10), causing each intermediate transmission station, including the station of Fig. 6 ... to transmit its specific program-instruction-set message (#10), as described above.	Column 19 lines 14-15, and lines 20-23.	Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.
	Page 386 lines 7 through 9	Receiving the information of the particular program- instruction-set message (#10) of the computer, 73, of its station causes a generator, 82, to embed said information ...		Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
said downloadable processor instructions;	<p>Page 484 lines 12 through</p> <p>Page 24 lines 14 through 16</p> <p>Page 26 lines 20 through 23</p>	<p>At the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, receiving the ... message ... transmitted by the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 causes said message to be detected at decoder, 203, and causes decoder, 203, to load and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information segment of said message (which is the program instruction set of Q.1 ...</p> <p>(Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.")</p> <p>(Hereinafter, an instruction such as the above signal of "GRAPHICS ON" that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in synchronization is called a "combining synch command."</p>	Column 19 lines 42-44.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;	<p>Page 490 lines 24 through 34</p> <p>Page 484 lines 2 through 6</p> <p>Page 386 lines 7 through 14</p>	<p>... said studio embeds and transmits ... information that is identical to the ... of the second message of the "Wall Street Week" example, ... And each intermediate transmission station (including the intermediate station of Fig. 6 ...) receives and retransmits said ...</p> <p>... causing each intermediate transmission station, including the station of Fig. 6 ... to transmit its specific program-instruction-set message (#10), as described above.</p> <p>Receiving the information of the particular program-instruction-set message (#10) of the computer, 73, of its</p>	Column 19 lines 58-63.	Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
		station causes a generator, 82, to embed said information in the normal transmission location of the programming of Q transmission being transmitted via said generator, 82, to the field distribution system, 93, of said station, thereby transmitting the particular program-instruction-set message (#10) of said station to said system, 93.		
receiving said one or more control signals at	Page 59 lines 29 through 33	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The information consists of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages.	Column 11 lines 3-5.	Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming....
said one of said first remote transmitter station and	Page 469 line 35 through Page 470 line 2 Page 480 lines 28 through 30	The program originating studio of a particular network transmits the programming transmission of a ... television program said studio transmits said synchronizing message (#10), <i>embedded</i> in the transmission of said programming.	Column 19 lines 60-63 Figs. 3A-C.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.
a second remote transmitter station,	Page 481 lines 23 through 25 Page 470 lines 3 through 6	said studio transmits said control-involving message (#10), <i>embedded</i> in the transmission of said programming. Said transmission is received at the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 and retransmitted immediately on the cable channel of modulator, 83.	Figs. 3A-C.	

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device,	Page 478 line 28 through Page 480 line 17	<p>... said studio transmits said align-URS-microcomputers-205 message (#10), embedded in the programming transmission of Q.</p> <p>... Receiving said message causes controller, 20, to combine microcomputer, 205, to the computer system of said program originating studio ... Automatically, controller, 20, causes matrix switch, 258, to configure its switches so as to transfer the video information that is inputted to monitor, 202M, also to divider, 4, ... Automatically, controller, 20, causes matrix switch, 258, to configure its switches so as to cease transferring ... video information inputted from said tuner, 215, to monitor, 202M. Automatically, controller, 20, causes matrix switch, 258, to configure its switches so as to commence transferring ... video information inputted from said microcomputer, 205, to monitor, 202M. In so doing, receiving said message causes matrix switch, 258, to interconnect the apparatus of said station in the fashion of Fig. 7E.</p> <p><i>Please see the first citation supporting this section.</i></p> <p>... said studio transmits said synch-SPAM-reception message (#10), embedded in the transmission of said programming. ... Receiving said message at the station of</p>	<p>with column 11 lines 38-39.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 20-29.</p>	<p>By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule....</p> <p>Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X. Then, in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214, to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on and record "Wall Street Week," and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."</p>
designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions,	<p>Page 478 line 28 through Page 480 line 17.</p> <p>Page 480 line 27 through Page 481 line 12</p>	<p><i>Please see the first citation supporting this section.</i></p> <p>... said studio transmits said synch-SPAM-reception message (#10), embedded in the transmission of said programming. ... Receiving said message at the station of</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 63-67.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 45-53.</p>	<p>This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.</p> <p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
or designate a user input	Page 484 lines 12 through 17	<p>Figs. 7 and 7F causes decoder, 203, to detect the end of file signal of said message and to process the next received SPAM information as information of the header of a SPAM message, thereby causing said decoder, 203, to commence identifying and processing the individual SPAM messages of the SPAM information subsequently embedded in the transmission of the programming of Q. In so doing, receiving said message causes decoder apparatus of the station of Figs. 7 and 7F to commence executing controlled functions in response to SPAM messages transmitted by said program originating studio.</p> <p>At the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, receiving the program- instruction-set message ... causes decoder, 203, to load and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information segment of said message (which is the program instruction set of Q1 ...</p>		<p>begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.</p>
	Page 483 lines 2-9.	<p>At the station of Figs.7 and 7F, receiving the data-module-set message (#10)transmitted by the intermediate transmission station of Fig 6 causes said message to be detected at decoder, 203, andcauses decoder, 203, to load and execute at microcomputer,205, the information segment of said message (which includescomplete information of the aforementioned data file,DATA_OF.ITS, of said station).</p>	<p>Column 18 lines 47-48.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 35-41.</p>	<p>In this example, microprocessor, 205, is programmed to hold a portfolio of stocks and to receive news about these particular stocks and about the industries they are in.</p> <p>Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, about 4:30 PM, by means of a digital information channel, all closing stock prices applicable that day. It may receive these directly or it may automatically query a data service for them in a predetermined fashion. It records</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

those prices that relate to the stocks in its stored portfolio.				
At this moment, said studio embeds and transmits said 1st commence-outputting message (#10). Said message consists of ... meter-monitor information including ... overlay number field information, ... Receiving said message causes each subscriber station that has completed the generation of first overlay <i>image</i> information at video RAM ... cause its specific monitor, 202M, to display the ... specific image ... automatically, \$1,071.32 is displayed at ... the picture screen of monitor, 202M, ... In the preferred embodiment, ... to prevent microcomputers, 205, that fall behind from displaying incomplete overlays, any given SPAM message that causes a combining specifies the identity of the particular overlay information whose combining it causes and causes a combining only at subscriber station where information exists of the completion of the identified overlay. At the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, receiving the program- instruction-set message ... causes said message to be detected at decoder, 203, and causes decoder, 203, to load and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information segment of said message (which is the program instruction set of Q.1 ...	Page 490 line 24 through Page 491 line 10 <			

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
<p>on said downloadable processor instructions,</p> <p>and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to</p>	<p>through Page 486 line 27</p> <p>Page 480 line 27 through Page 481 line 12</p> <p>Page 491 lines 13 through 16</p>	<p>program instruction set of Q.1, the microcomputer, 205, of Figs. 7 and 7F generates image information of a first video overlay ... Automatically, ... microcomputer, 205, ... accesses its file D:DATA_OF.ITS and locates the aforementioned information of the particular street addresses ... causes binary image information of "\$1,071.32" to be placed at bit locations of video RAM that produce video image information in the upper left hand of a video screen when video RAM information is transmitted to said screen.</p> <p>... said studio transmits said synch-SPAM-reception message (#10), embedded in the transmission of said programming. ...</p> <p>Receiving said message at the station of Figs. 7 and 7F causes decoder, 203, to detect the end of file signal of said message and to process the next received SPAM information as information of the header of a SPAM message, ... In so doing, receiving said message causes decoder apparatus of the station of Figs. 7 and 7F to commence executing controlled functions in response to SPAM messages transmitted by said program originating studio.</p> <p>And automatically \$1,071.32 is displayed at the upper left hand corner of the picture screen of monitor, 202M, which is the corner to which the image</p>	<p>column 20 line 1.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 45-53.</p> <p>Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.</p>	<p>generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p> <p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.</p> <p>The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p>

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;		of the person shown at said screen is pointing.		
transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and	<p>Page 469 line 35 through Page 470 line 2</p> <p>Page 480 lines 28 through 30</p> <p>Page 481 lines 23 through 25</p> <p>Page 470 lines 3 through 6</p>	<p>The program originating studio of a particular network transmits the programming transmission of a ... television program ...</p> <p>... said studio transmits said synch-SPAM-reception message (#10), <i>embedded</i> in the transmission of said programming.</p> <p>said studio transmits said control-invoking message (#10), <i>embedded</i> in the transmission of said programming.</p> <p>Said transmission is received at the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 and retransmitted immediately on the cable channel of modulator, 83.</p> <p>Then said studio transmits said transmit-and-execute- program-instruction-set message (#10), causing each intermediate transmission station, including the station of Fig. 6 ... to transmit its specific program-instruction-set message (#10), as described above.</p> <p>... the information segment of said message (which is the program instruction set of Q.1 ...</p> <p>The program originating studio of a particular network transmits the</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 60-63.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 43-44.</p>	<p>At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.</p> <p>Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.</p>
transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.	Page 484 lines 1 through 17		<p>Column 19 lines 20-23.</p> <p>column 19 lines 45-48..</p>	<p>Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.</p> <p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

	2	programming transmission of a ... television program ...		
	<p>Page 481 lines 23 through 25</p> <p>Page 470 lines 3 through 6</p>	<p>said studio transmits said control-invoking message (#10), <i>embedded</i> in the transmission of said programming.</p> <p>Said transmission is received at the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 and retransmitted immediately on the cable channel of modulator, 83.</p>		

Dependent Claim 153

<p>wherein a combined or sequential output of said video image and said local image of said video presentation is delivered at said output device of said at least one receiver station, said method further comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>Page 491 lines 13-16.</p> <p>Page 490 lines 20-22.</p> <p>Page 491 lines 13-15.</p>	<p>...automatically \$1,071.32 is displayed at the upper left hand corner of the picture screen of monitor, 202M, which is the corner to which the image of the person shown at said screen is pointing....</p> <p>Said studio transmits television picture information of the right hand and arm of said person pointing moving to point at the upper left hand corner of the television screen.</p> <p>And automatically \$1,071.32 is displayed at the upper left hand corner of the picture screen of monitor, 202M....</p>	<p>Column 19 line 53 to column 20 line 2.</p>	<p>Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic. Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p>
	<p>receiving said video</p>	<p>Said studio transmits television picture</p>	<p>See above reference.</p>	<p>... a studio generated graphic is pictured.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

image at said one of said first and second remote transmitter station; and	Page 490 lines 31-34.	information of the right hand and arm of said person pointing moving to point at the upper left hand corner of the television screen. At this moment, said studio embeds and transmits said 1st commence-outputting message (#10).		
	Page 490 lines 20-22.	..each intermediate transmission station (including the intermediate station of Fig. 6 and said second intermediate station) receives and retransmits said message.... Said studio transmits television picture information of the right hand and arm of said person pointing moving to point at the upper left hand corner of the television screen.	See above reference.	and... a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic.

Dependent Claim 154

wherein said downloadable processor instructions or a portion of identification data in respect of said downloadable processor instructions are embedded in a non-visible portion of a signal containing said video image.	Page 484 lines 2-6.	...causing each intermediate transmission station, including the station of Fig. 6 and said second intermediate transmission station, to transmit its specific program-instruction-set message (#10).	Column 19 lines 43-47.	...instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.
	Page 386 lines 7-14.	Receiving the information of the particular program-instruction-set message (#10) of the computer, 73, of its station causes a generator, 82, to embed said information in the normal transmission location of the programming of Q transmission being transmitted via said generator, 82, to the field distribution system, 93, of said station, thereby transmitting the particular program-instruction-set	Column 19 lines 14-15. Column 4 lines 14-22.	...programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system. The embedded signals may run and repeat continuously throughout the programming or they may run only occasionally or only once. They may appear in various and varying locations. In television they may appear on one line in the video portion of the transmission, or on a portion of one

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
	References	Language
	References	Language

	<p>Page 85 lines 23-29.</p>	<p>message (#10) of said station to said system, 93.</p> <p>In television, the normal transmission location of the preferred embodiment is in the vertical interval of each frame of the television video transmission. Said location begins at the first detectable part of line 20 of the vertical interval and continues to the last detectable part of the last line of the vertical interval that is not visible on a normally tuned television set.</p>		<p>line, or on more than one line, and will probably lie outside the range of the television picture displayed on a normally tuned television set.</p>
--	-----------------------------	---	--	--

Dependent Claim 155

<p>wherein said downloadable processor instructions program said processor</p>	<p>Page 484 lines 12-18,</p>	<p>At the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, receiving the program- instruction-set message (#10) transmitted by the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 causes said message to be detected at decoder, 203, and causes decoder, 203, to load and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information segment of said message (which is the program instruction set of Q.1 and is the output file, PROGRAM.EXE, of said station).</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 45-48.</p>	<p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.</p>
<p>to generate information contained in said video presentation</p>	<p>Page 485 lines 14-16.</p>	<p>Under control of the instructions of said program instruction set of Q.1, the microcomputer, 205, of Figs. 7 and 7F generates image information of a first video overlay</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 48-49.</p>	<p>These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays....</p>
	<p>Page 486 line 25.</p>	<p>...produce video image information....</p>	<p>Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.</p>	<p>The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance....</p>
	<p>Page 491 lines 10-13.</p>	<p>Automatically, microcomputer, 205, combines its specific video RAM binary</p>		

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
<p>or to process user input</p> <p>or to respond to said user input.</p>	<p>Page 487 lines 29-33.</p> <p>Page 489 lines 30-32.</p> <p>Page 500 lines 5-22.</p> <p>Page 484 line 17.</p> <p>Page 499 line 28.</p>	<p>image information of "\$1,071.32" with its received conventional video information.</p> <p>Then, under control of said instructions that constitute the specific program instruction set of the microcomputer, 205, of the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, said microcomputer, 205, generates and stores additional information of subsequent outputs.</p> <p>....selects the audio information of an announcer's voice saying "forty-three" from its file, D:DATA_OF.ITS; and places said information at said audio RAM.</p> <p>Receiving said message causes ... microcomputer, 205, ... to execute a particular when-interrupted portion of said program instruction set of Q.1.</p> <p>...said message (which is the program instruction set of Q.1....</p> <p>Receiving said 1st cease-outputting message (#10)....</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 35-37.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 48-53.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 63-66.</p>	<p>Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, about 4:30 PM, by means of a digital information channel, all closing stock prices applicable that day.</p> <p>These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.</p> <p>This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202....</p>
<p>Dependent Claim 156</p> <p>wherein said one or more control signals incorporate a portion of said downloadable</p>	<p>Page 85 lines 23-29.</p>	<p>In television, the normal transmission location of the preferred embodiment is in the vertical interval of each frame of the television video transmission. Said</p>	<p>Column 9 lines 57- 63.</p>	<p>The same controller will control buffer/comparator, 8, to discard received duplicate and partial signals, to mark signals with correct channel identifiers, to</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

processor instructions.		location begins at the first detectable part of line 20 of the vertical interval and continues to the last detectable part of the last line of the vertical interval that is not visible on a normally tuned television set.		transfer signals to decrypter, 10, and processor or monitor, 12, as required, and to perform such other functions as buffer/comparator, 8, performs.
	Page 386 lines 7-14.	Receiving the information of the particular program-instruction-set message (#10) of the computer, 73, of its station causes a generator, 82, to embed said information in the normal transmission location of the programming of Q transmission being transmitted via said generator, 82, to the field distribution system, 93, of said station, thereby transmitting the particular program-instruction-set message (#10) of said station to said system, 93. ... causing each ... including the station of Fig. 6 and said second intermediate transmission station, to transmit its specific program-instruction-set message ...	Whereas buffer/comparator 8 organizes signals into signal units, column 7 lines 36-39.	Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.
	Page 484 line 26.			

Independent Claim 157

A method of delivering a video presentation at				
	Page 491 lines 10 through 16	Automatically, microcomputer, 205, combines its specific video RAM binary image information of "\$1,071.32" with its received conventional video information. And automatically \$1,071.32 is displayed at the upper left hand corner of the picture screen of monitor, 202M, which is the corner to which the image of the person shown at	Generally see Fig. 6C, and column 19 line 5 to column 20 line 2.	

Claim Language	References	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
said method comprising the steps of:	<p>Page 156 lines 18 through 33</p> <p>Page 40 lines 21 through 23</p>	<p>station of Fig. 7 and 7E, decoder, 203, detects the information of said message, ...</p> <p>But, in the preferred embodiment, the controller of the decoder that detects the SPAM signals of a combined medium transmission, at any given subscriber station, and the controller that executes the information of said signals at the microcomputer ... are one and the same. Fig. 3A shows one such preferred controller, 39.</p> <p>(The term, "SPAM," is used, hereinafter, to refer to signal processing apparatus and methods of the present invention.)</p>	Column 19 lines 53-63.	
receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted	<p>Page 340 lines 28 through 34</p> <p>Page 344 lines 23 through 29</p> <p>Page 366 lines 19 through 20</p>	<p>One such remote distribution station might be, for example, a so-called "satellite uplink" that transmits programming, ... to a plurality of receiver stations via a satellite transponder (said intermediate transmission stations being among said receiver stations). Said programming might be, for example, so-called "television spot commercials."</p> <p>... said remote distribution station commences transmitting ... by satellite up-link means, ... the program units of 26 spot commercials, each of thirty seconds duration ... said station transmits units A, ... Q, ...</p> <p>Subsequently, at the scheduled time of the playing of Q, the station of Fig. 6 is ...</p>		<p>Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic. Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
by a remote intermediate transmitter station;	<p>Page 367 lines 25 through 27</p> <p>Page 341 lines 26 through 29</p> <p>Page 366 line 20</p> <p>Page 490 line 32</p>	<p>Causing recorder, 76, to play causes recorder, 76, to transmit programming of Q, via matrix switch, 75, and modulator, 83, to field distribution system, 93, ...</p> <p>Among said intermediate stations are ... and the station of Fig. 6 ...</p> <p>... the station of Fig. 6 ...</p> <p>... the intermediate station of Fig. 6 ...</p>	<p>Of Figs. 3A-C, and column 19 lines 14-15</p> <p>and lines 20-23.</p>	<p>... all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.</p> <p>Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.</p>
delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes	<p>Page 344 lines 23 through 31</p> <p>Page 340 lines 28 through 34</p>	<p>... said remote distribution station commences transmitting ... by satellite up-link means, ... the program units of 26 spot commercials, each of thirty seconds duration ... said station transmits units A, ... Q, ... Embedded in each of said program units are SPAM messages ...</p> <p>Said programming might be, for example, so-called "television spot commercials."</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 42-67, wherein the video image is the first studio generated overlay;</p>	<p>Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command. Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is</p>

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to	Page 372 lines 22 through 35	... eight SPAM messages that are embedded in the ... programming of Q. (Hereinafter, said messages are called, the <i>"1st commence-outputting message"</i> ... Each of said eight SPAM messages contains execution segment information addressed to URS microcomputers, 205, ...). Said messages are discussed more fully below.	and the instruct signal is the "instruction signal" which causes the receiver station generated overlay to be transmitted to TV set 202.	displayed on top of the first graphic. Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.
generate and output a local image of said video presentation,	Page 45 lines 25 through 27	("TTS" refers, hereinafter, to intermediate transmission station apparatus, and "URS" refers to ultimate receiver station apparatus.)	Column 19 lines 59-67.	Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.
wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;	Page 491 lines 6 through 16	At the station of Fig. 7 and 7F, ... receiving said 1st commence-outputting message (#10) causes decoder, 203, to execute "GRAPHICS ON" at ... microcomputer, 205. Automatically, microcomputer, 205, combines its specific video RAM binary image information of "\$1,071.32" with its received conventional video information....	Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
receiving, at said	Page 342 lines 4	And automatically \$1,071.32 is displayed at the upper left hand corner of the picture screen of monitor, 202M, which is the corner to which the image of the person shown at said screen is pointing. ... said remote distribution station	Column 19 lines 60-63.	At this point, an instruction signal is

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
<p>origination transmitter station, one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said one or more control signals</p>	<p>through 29</p> <p>Page 344 line 24 through Page 345 line 15</p> <p>Page 59 lines 29 through 31</p> <p>Page 343 line 18 through Page 344 line</p>	<p>commences contacting, ... the computers, 73, of each of said intermediate station, via telephone or other data transfer network, 98 ... Said remote station inputs schedule information to each computer, 73. Said information identifies the particular time and date when all of said intermediate transmission stations should commence receiving a particular satellite transmission--for example, at 4 A.M. eastern standard time, on January 28, 1988--and ... For example, in the case of the computer, 73, of the station of Fig. 6, said remote distribution station informs said computer, 73, to select and record program units Q, ...</p> <p>... said remote distribution station commences transmitting ... by satellite up-link means, ... the program units of 26 spot commercials, each of thirty seconds duration ... said station transmits units A, ... Q, ... Embedded in each of said program units are SPAM messages ... (Hereinafter, said messages are called individually the "select-A-message (#8)"; the "select-B-message (#8)"; ...</p> <p>A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.</p> <p>Subsequently, ... said schedule information ... cause the computers, 73,</p>	<p>Column 11 lines 38-39.</p> <p>Column 4 lines 14-17.</p>	<p>generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.</p> <p>By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule....</p> <p>The embedded signals may run and repeat continuously throughout the programming or they may run only occasionally or only once. They may appear in various and varying locations.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before	Page 342 lines 3 through 11	At a particular time on a particular day—for example, at 5 P.M. eastern standard time, on January 27, 1988—said remote distribution station commences contacting, ... the computers, 73, of each of said intermediate station, via telephone or other data transfer network, 98 ... Said remote station inputs schedule information to each computer, 73.	Column 19 lines 60-63.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.
	Page 344 lines 23 through 31	At 4 A.M. eastern standard time, on January 28, 1988 said remote distribution station commences transmitting ... by satellite up-link means, ... the program units of 26 spot commercials, each of thirty seconds duration ... said station transmits units A, ... Q, ... Embedded in each of said program units are SPAM messages ...	Column 11 lines 38-39.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule....
	Page 342 lines 22 through 30	... when ... said station said computer, 73, should ... transmit each of said program units ... For example, in the case of the computer, 73, of the station of Fig. 6, said remote distribution station informs said computer, 73, to ... to transmit program unit Q at 2:30:30 PM eastern standard time, on January 29, 1988 ...	Column 11 lines 50-53. Column 11 lines 28-31.	For example, if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93,.... Such input information might also indicate when and on which channel or channels the head end facility should transmit each program unit to cable field distribution system, 93.

Dependent Claim 158

wherein said one or more control signals comprise a code or	Page 328 lines 2-7.		Column 11 lines 32-37.	By means of the signals, with channel indicators, received from code reader, 72, controller/computer, 73, can determine
	Page 90 lines 1-3.			

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

datum which operates at said remote intermediate transmitter station to identify said video image, said method further comprising the step of: transmitting from said origination transmitter a second control signal which operates at said remote intermediate transmitter station to communicate said video image to a second transmitter at said specific time.	Page 328 lines 8-13.	By means of the SPAM message information, with source mark information, received from code reader, 72, computer, 73, determines what specific program unit has been received by each receiver, 53 through 62, and is passing in line, via each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, to matrix switch, 75. Subsequently, as recorder, 76, plays and transmits the programming of Q, via modulator, 83, to field distribution system, 93, recorder, 76, transmits eight SPAM messages that are embedded in the prerecorded programming of Q.	Column 11 lines 38-46. A second occurrence of the control signal can be demonstrated by the description in column 19 lines 53-59, in that a second studio generated image is received by the receiver station (Fig. 6C) via the transmitter station (Figs. 3A-C).	what specific programming and programming unit has been received by each receiver, 53 through 62, and is passing in line on each individual wire to matrix switch, 75. By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming. Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorder/players, 76 and 78. Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic.
	Page 372 lines 20-23.			

Dependent Claim 159 further comprising the step of embedding a specific one of said one or more	Page 344 line 35 through page 345 line 3.	Before transmitting the first program unit and, subsequently, in each one of said intervals, said distribution station transmits a SPAM message that	The processor 100 (Fig. 1) receives embedded information per column 6 lines 54-61.	This line receiver, 33, detects the existence of an embedded signal or signals in one or more of the lines normally used to define a television picture. It receives and detects
---	---	--	--	--

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
----------------	------------	----------	------------	--

control signals in a non-visible portion of said signal containing said video image before transmitting said video image to said remote intermediate transmitter station.	<p>Page 344 lines 30-32,</p> <p>Page 344 lines 28-30.</p> <p>Page 85 lines 23-29.</p>	<p>contains execution and meter-monitor segments.</p> <p>Embedded in each of said program units are SPAM messages containing appropriate "program unit identification code" information and distance information.</p> <p>In succession, said station transmits units A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, and Z.</p> <p>In television, the normal transmission location of the preferred embodiment is in the vertical interval of each frame of the television video transmission. Said location begins at the first detectable part of line 20 of the vertical interval and continues to the last detectable part of the last line of the vertical interval that is not visible on a normally tuned television set.</p>	<p>Column 4 lines 18-22.</p>	<p>only that portion or portions of the overall video transmission and passes this line portion or portions to a digital detector, 34, which acts to decode the encoded signal information in the line portion or portions.</p> <p>They may appear in various and varying locations. In television they may appear on one line in the video portion of the transmission, or on a portion of one line, or on more than one line, and will probably lie outside the range of the television picture displayed on a normally tuned television set.</p>
---	---	---	------------------------------	---

Dependent Claim 160

wherein said specific time is a scheduled time of transmitting said video image at said remote intermediate transmitter station.	<p>Page 366 lines 19-20.</p> <p>Page 367 lines 25-27.</p>	<p>...at the scheduled time of the playing of Q, the station of Fig. 6 is transmitting via modulator, 83....</p> <p>Causing recorder, 76, to play causes recorder, 76, to transmit programming of Q, via matrix switch, 75, and modulator, 83, to field distribution system, 93....</p>	<p>Column 11 lines 21-31.</p>	<p>Such input information might include the cable television system's complete programming schedule, with each discrete unit of programming identified with a unique program code (which in the case of advertising might be a purchase order number).... Such input information might also indicate when and on which channel or channels the head end facility should transmit each program unit to cable field distribution system, 93.</p>
--	---	---	-------------------------------	--

Claim Language	References	Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
----------------	------------	----------	--	------------	----------	--

Dependent Claim 161

wherein said one or more control signals are effective at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control one or more of a plurality of selective transfer devices.	Page 366 lines 19-20. Page 367 lines 2-9.	...at the scheduled time of the playing of Q, the station of Fig. 6 is transmitting via modulator, 83.... Receiving said message and mark causes computer, 73, to cause recorder, 76, to commence playing and to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to cease transferring programming inputted from distribution amplifier, 63, to modulator, 83, then to commence transferring the output of recorder, 76, to modulator, 83, which causes the transmission of unit Q to field distribution system, 93.	E.g., column 11 lines 44-58, shows how control information received at controller 73 via processor 71 (i.e., of Fig. 1) can control video recorder/players, 76 and 78 to play and store selected programming.	Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorder/players, 76 and 78. If incoming programming is meant for immediate transmission, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer incoming programming to the proper output channel. For example, if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.
			Column 11 lines 38-44.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming.
			Column 11 lines 50-57.	...if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

				from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87...
--	--	--	--	--

Independent Claim 162

A method of delivering a video presentation at	Page 491 lines 10 through 16	Automatically, microcomputer, 205, combines its specific video RAM binary image information of "\$1,071.32" with its received conventional video information. And automatically \$1,071.32 is displayed at the upper left hand corner of the picture screen of monitor, 202M, which is the corner to which the image of the person shown at said screen is pointing.	Generally see Fig. 6C, and column 19 line 5 to column 20 line 2.	
at least one receiver station of	Page 470 lines 9 through 10	At the station of Fig. 7 and 7F (which station is a subscriber station of the intermediate station of Fig. 6), ...	Fig. 6C.	
a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes	Page 470 lines 27 through 32	(Simultaneously and in the same fashion, apparatus of the station of said second subscriber ... And apparatus of the station of said third subscriber ...		
a receiver,	Page 470 lines 11 through 15	... to receive ... at ... tuner, 215, ...	E.g., cable converter box 201 of Fig. 6C.	
a signal detector,	Page 481 line 3 through Page 482 line 12	... causes decoder, 203, to detect ... causes apparatus of said stations, in the same fashion, to ...	E.g., Decoder 30 of processor 200, Fig. 1.	
a processor, and	Page 469 lines 7 through 26	The microcomputer, 205, at the station of Fig. 7 ... second microcomputer, 205, ... third microcomputer, 205, ...	E.g., processor 205 of Fig. 6C.	
an output device,	Page 470 lines 21	... at monitor, 202M. ...	E.g., TV set 202 of Fig.	

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
	References	Language
wherein said at least one receiver station is	through 35 Page 490 line 24 through Page 491 line 7	(Simultaneously ... the station of said second subscriber ... displays at a monitor, 202M, ... And ... the station of said third subscriber ... displays at a monitor, 202M, ... At the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, receiving the program- instruction-set message (#10) transmitted by the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 causes said message to be detected at decoder, 203, and causes decoder, 203, to load and execute at microcomputer, 205, the <i>information segment of said message</i> (which is the program instruction set of Q.1 ... But, in the preferred embodiment, ... controller, 39, of decoder, 203, and SPAM-controller, 205C, are one and the same (and are called, hereinafter, "controller, 39"). Thus the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is configured and preprogrammed not only to control the detecting, correcting, converting, and executing of controlled functions at decoder, 203, but also to input to and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information of any given detected SPAM message that is addressed to URS microcomputers, 205. An <i>information segment</i> can transmit ... machine language code or assembly language code or higher level language programs, ...
programmed to process	Page 156 lines 18 through 32	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogramed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
code	Page 54 lines 2 through 6	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205,....

Claim Language	References	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
and adapted to detect at least a first of a	Page 490 line 24 through Page 491 line 7	At the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, receiving the program- instruction-set message (#10) transmitted by the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 causes said message to be detected at decoder, 203, and causes decoder, 203, to load and execute at microcomputer, 205, the <i>information segment of said message</i> (which is the program instruction set of Q.1 ...	At signal processor 200 with decoder 30 from Fig. 1.	
plurality of discrete signals,	Page 14 line 32 through Page 15 line 2	The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.	Column 3 lines 3-8.	The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.
said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals,	Page 484 lines 12-17. Page 54 lines 2-16.	At the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, receiving the program- instruction-set message (#10) transmitted by the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 causes said message to be detected at decoder, 203, and causes decoder, 203, to load and execute at microcomputer, 205, the <i>information segment</i> of said message.... An information segment can transmit any information that a processor can process. It can transmit compiled machine language code or assembly language code or higher level language programs, all of which are well known in the art. Commands can execute such	Column 19 lines 45-49.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205,....

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
said method comprising the steps of: receiving a video image at a transmitter station;		<p>program information and cause compiling prior to execution.</p> <p>A command with a "01" header is followed by an information segment. But a command with an "01" header is not the only instance of signal information that contains an information segment.</p> <p>In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, that receiver apparatus must assemble in order to receive one complete instruction.</p> <p>(Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") In a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set at a designated place in RAM until, in a predetermined fashion, it detects the end of said set, and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program in a fashion well known in the art.</p> <p>... the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is configured and preprogrammed not only to control the detecting, correcting, converting, and executing of controlled functions at decoder, 203, but also to input to and execute at microcomputer, 205, ...</p>		
	Page 14 lines 22-25.			
	Page 24 lines 14-21.			
	Page 156 lines 26 through 30			
receiving a video image at a transmitter station;	Page 469 line 35 through Page 470 line 4.	The program originating studio of a particular network transmits the programming transmission of ...	Generally, the transmitter station of Figs. 3A-C receive	Transmissions may be received from satellites by satellite antenna, 50, low noise amplifiers, 51 and 52, and TV receivers, 53,

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
		television ... Said transmission is received at the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 ...	programming, column 10 lines 31-39.	54, 55, and 56. Microwave transmissions can be received by microwave antenna, 57, and television video and audio receivers, 58 and 59. Conventional TV broadcast transmissions can be received by antenna, 60, and TV demodulator, 61. Other electronic programming input means, 62, can receive programming transmissions. ...all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.... Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic.
delivering said video image to a transmitter;	Page 470 lines 5 through 6	... and retransmitted immediately on the cable channel of modulator, 83.	Column 19 lines 14-15. And with respect to the example found in column 19 lines 53-59.	Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorder/players, 76 and 78. If incoming programming is meant for immediate transmission, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer incoming programming to the proper output channel.
receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station,	Page 484 lines 2 through 6	... causing each ... including the station of Fig. 6 and said second intermediate transmission station, to transmit its specific program-instruction-set message ... , <i>as described above</i> .	Column 10 line 64 to column 11 line 7.	At distribution amplifiers, 63 through 70, each incoming feed is split into two paths. One is the conventional path whereby programming has flowed and continues to flow to recording devices, 76 and 78, and/or to flow to field distribution system, 93. The other path flows from each
	Page 372 lines 1	Receiving said information causes		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
	References	Language
	through 6	generator, 82, to embed said information in ... the programming of Q transmission being transmitted via generator, 82, to field distribution system, 93, thereby transmitting said <i>program-instruction-set message</i> one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples ... are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.
wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code	Page 14 line 33 through Page 15 lines 2 Page 484 lines 12 through 17	distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, individually to signal processor, 71. Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming and pass them, along with information identifying the channel source of each signal, externally to code reader, 72.
	Page 54 lines 2 through 6	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with	Page 484 lines 10 through 11 Page 15 lines 26 through 28	Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a predetermined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.
	Page 156 line 18 through Page 157 line 2	The controller, 20, can instruct signal decoders, 30 and 40, when, where, and how to look for signal words, which allows

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
<p>information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and,</p> <p>thereby, to respond to said code, and</p> <p>wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or</p>	<p>Page 157 lines 5 through 7</p> <p>Page 157 line 34 through Page 158 line 1</p> <p>Page 21 lines 14 through 19</p> <p>Page 484 lines 12 through 17</p> <p>Page 54 lines 2 through 6</p> <p>Page 485 lines 14 through 16</p>	<p>One aspect of the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is a series of buffers and processors at which forward error correction, protocol conversion, and the invoking of controlled functions take place in series.</p> <p>Buffer, 39C, and processor, 39D, are the second buffer and processor and perform protocol conversion functions.</p> <p>As Fig. 3A shows, each processor, 39B, 39D, and 39J, has associated RAM and ROM and, hence, constitutes a programmable controller in its own right.</p> <p>Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information on ... its ... transmission input; ... to convert said corrected information into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205; and to input said signals ...</p> <p>At the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, receiving the program- instruction-set message ... causes decoder, 203, to load and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information segment of said message ...</p> <p>An information segment can transmit ... machine language code or assembly language code or higher level language programs, ...</p> <p>Under control of the instructions of said program instruction set of Q.1, the microcomputer, 205, of Figs. 7 and 7F</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 48-53.</p>	<p>signal words to be received in any pattern or patterns. It can instruct buffer/comparator, 8, how to assemble signal words into signal units and join units together for further transfer and how to determine which signals to pass to decrypter, 10.</p> <p>These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
identify a local image and	Page 452 lines 26 through 30	generates image information of a first video overlay any given SPAM message that causes a combining specifies the identity of the particular overlay information whose combining it causes and causes a combining only at subscriber station where information exists of the completion of the identified overlay. ... codes that identify uniquely each combining in a given combined medium program unit;	Column 19 lines 65-67.	This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.
output said local image in conjunction with said video image;	Page 50 lines 9 through 10 Page 490 line 35 through Page 491 line 16	Receiving said message causes each subscriber station that has completed the generation of first overlay image information at video RAM to combine its specific image information with the conventional video information transmitted by said studio and cause its specific monitor, 202M, to display the combined specific image information and transmitted video information. At the station of Fig. 7 and 7F, ... Automatically, microcomputer, 205, combines its specific video RAM binary image information of "\$1,071.32" with its received conventional video information. And automatically \$1,071.32 is displayed at the upper left hand corner of the picture screen of monitor, 202M, which is the corner to which the image of the person shown at said screen is pointing.	Column 19 line 68 to column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
transferring said at least said first of said	Page 484 lines 2 through 6	... causing ... the station of Fig. 6 ... transmit its specific program-	See delivery step above, along with	...instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and	Page 372 lines 1 through 6	instruction-set message (#10), as described above. Receiving said information causes generator, 82, to embed said information in ... the programming of Q transmission being transmitted via generator, 82, to field distribution system, 93, thereby transmitting said <i>program-instruction-set message</i> ...	column 19 lines 43-44.	transmission.
transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.	Page 469 line 35 through Page 470 line 10 Page 484 lines 2 through 6 Page 490 lines 21 through 23	The program originating studio of a particular network transmits the programming transmission of ... television program ... Said transmission is received at the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 and retransmitted immediately on the cable channel of modulator, 83. At the station of Fig. 7 and 71 ² (which station is a subscriber station of the intermediate station of Fig. 6), causing ... the station of Fig. 6 ... transmit its specific program-instruction-set message (#10), as described above. Said studio transmits television picture information of the right hand and arm of said person pointing moving to point at the upper left hand corner of the television screen.	See, delivery and transferring steps above along with column 19 lines 14-15, lines 20-23, and lines 43-44 and beyond.	...program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X. ...instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
Dependent Claim 163				
wherein said at least			Column 11 lines 38-43.	By comparing identification signals on the

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

said first of said plurality of discrete signals comprise a portion of identification data and is embedded in a signal containing said video image.				incoming programming with the programming schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programming.
			Column 6 lines 54-61.	This line receiver, 33, detects the existence of an embedded signal or signals in one or more of the lines normally used to define a television picture. It receives and detects only that portion or portions of the overall video transmission and passes this line portion or portions to a digital detector, 34, which acts to decode the encoded signal information in the line portion or portions.

Dependent Claim 164

wherein said step of transmitting directs said video image to said plurality of receiver stations at the same time and each of said plurality of receiver stations receives or responds to said code concurrently.	Page 484 lines 1-6.	Then said studio transmits said transmit-and-execute- program-instruction-set message (#10), causing each intermediate transmission station, including the station of Fig. 6 and said second intermediate transmission station, to transmit its specific program-instruction-set message (#10), as described above.	Column 19 lines 14-15.	...programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.
	Page 485 lines 14-18.	Under control of the instructions of said program instruction set of Q.1, the microcomputer, 205, of Figs. 7 and 7F generates image information of a first video overlay and generates selected information of subsequent overlays in the following fashion.	Column 19 lines 53-60. Column 19 lines 60-67.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic. Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

	Page 486 lines 27-30.	Simultaneously, under control of the instructions of said program instruction set of Q.1, the microcomputer, 205, at the station of said second subscriber computes.		transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.
	Page 490 lines 20-22.	Said studio transmits television picture information of the right hand and arm of said person pointing moving to point at the upper left hand corner of the television screen.		

Dependent Claim 165

wherein said step of transmitting directs at least said video image to said at least one receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations in a television or other electronic transmission.	Page 490 lines 20-22.	Said studio transmits television picture information of the right hand and arm of said person pointing moving to point at the upper left hand corner of the television screen. Then said studio transmits said transmit-data-module-set message (#10), causing each intermediate transmission station, including the station of Fig. 6 and said second intermediate transmission station, to transmit its specific data-module-set message (#10), as described above. Receiving the specific data-module-set message (#10) of its intermediate transmission station causes each ultimate receiver station to record one instance of the DATA_OF.ITS information in said message in a particular file, named "DATA_OF.ITS" at so-called "RAM disk" memory of the microcomputer, 205, of said station.	See generally the Wall Street Week example starting at column 19 line 30, e.g., lines 42-44. Column 3 lines 51-56.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. This method provides techniques whereby, automatically, single channel, single medium presentations, be they television, radio, or other electronic transmissions, may be recorded, co-ordinated in time with other programming previously transmitted and recorded, or processed in other fashions.
	Page 482 line 27 through page 483 line 2.			

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

	Page 501 lines 14-25.	...to commence executing first-clear-and-continue instructions at said address. Automatically, under control of said instructions, microcomputer, 205, clears video RAM; sets the background color of video RAM to a transparent overlay black; determines that the aforementioned 1st working memory of said microcomputer, 205, holds southwest-quadrant information; selects from said D:DATA_OF.ITS file information of the aforementioned southwest delivery route telephone number, "456-1414", and causes binary image information of said number to be placed at bit locations that produce video image information in the lower middle portion of a video screen.		
--	-----------------------	--	--	--

Dependent Claim 166

further comprising the steps of receiving said video image at a receiver in said transmitter station,	<p>Page 343 lines 30-32.</p> <p>Page 344 lines 28-29.</p> <p>Page 478 lines 27-28.</p>	<p>...instructs amplifier, 51, and receiver, 53, to amplify and tune as required to receive the transmission of the frequency of the transponder 23 of said satellite....</p> <p>...said station transmits units A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q....</p> <p>...commencing to transmit said video and audio of Q....</p>	Column 10 lines 31-39.	<p>Transmissions may be received from satellites by satellite antenna, 50, low noise amplifiers, 51 and 52, and TV receivers, 53, 54, 55, and 56. Microwave transmissions can be received by microwave antenna, 57, and television video and audio receivers, 58 and 59. Conventional TV broadcast transmissions can be received by antenna, 60, and TV demodulator, 61. Other electronic programming input means, 62, can receive programming transmissions.</p>
communicating said video image from said receiver in said transmitter station to a memory location, and storing said video	Page 344 lines 4-7. Page 347 lines 3-5.	<p>Automatically, at the station of Fig. 6, the computer, 73, causes matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer transmissions from receiver, 53, to a selected primary recorder, 76;....</p> <p>...cause recorder, 76, to commence</p>	<p>Column 10 lines 39-43.</p> <p>Column 11 lines 58-65.</p>	<p>All of these received transmissions feed into the facility by hard-wire and connect, by means of conventional switches (here matrix switch, 75), to one or more video recorder/players, 76 and 78.</p> <p>Similarly, if controller/computer, 73,</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
image at said memory location for a period of time prior to said delivering said video image to said transmitter.	Page 366 lines 19-20.	recording, thereby causing said recorder, 76, to record the programming of program unit Q which follows said select-Q-message (#8).... ...at the scheduled time of the playing of Q, the station of Fig. 6 is transmitting via modulator, 83....		determines that incoming programming should be recorded for delayed transmission, controller/ computer, 73, selects a video recorder/player, 76 or 78, in a predetermined fashion, to record the incoming programming, instructs matrix switch, 75, to transfer the programming to the designated recorder/player, 76/78, and instructs the recorder/player, 76 or 78, to turn on and record the programming.
	Page 367 lines 25-27.	Causing recorder, 76, to play causes recorder, 76, to transmit programming of Q via matrix switch, 75, and modulator, 83, to field distribution system, 93		

Independent Claim 167

A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station	Page 125 line 31 through Page 126 line 1	In the foregoing fashion and as described in "One Combined Medium" above, ... the ... combining synch command causes microcomputer, 205, to ... transmit said combined programming to monitor, 202M, where Fig. 1C is displayed.	See generally column 19 line 30 to column 20 line 7.	
	Page 25 line 28 through Page 26 line 11	Then the host says, "Now as we turn to the graphs, here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the week just past," and a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M. Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." ... TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor	through 21 Page 22 line 19 through Page 23 line 4	transmission, converts the received television information into audio and composite video transmissions, ... Tuner, 215, receives this television transmission, ... transmits ... the video ... to microcomputer, 205, ... microcomputer, 205, ... transmits all received composite video information to monitor, 202M, ... Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.	216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."	
for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;	Page 25 lines 30 through 33	Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.	TV, 202.	
displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;	Page 25 lines 30 through 33	Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.	Column 19 lines 53-56.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week;" and a studio generated graphic is pictured.
detecting said at least a first discrete signal of	Page 93 line 35 through Page 94 line 3 Page 14 line 33 through Page 15 line 2	... causes line receiver, 33, automatically to detect ... said embedded information one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples ... are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.	Column 19 lines 45-47. Column 3 lines 3-8.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples ... are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
said downloadable code;	Page 93 lines 28 through 29	... the embedded binary information of the first message. ...	Column 19 lines 43-44.	sequentially in audio. Microcomputer, 205, is preprogramed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programing transmission.
	Page 89 lines 7 through 16	The first message is ... the program instruction set transmitted in the information segment.	Column 19 lines 48-53.	These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.
	Page 54 lines 2 through 6	An information segment can transmit any information that a processor can process. It can transmit compiled machine language code or assembly language code or higher level language programs, ...		
passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;	Page 93 line 35 through Page 94 line 5 Page 36 lines 32 through 33	... causes line receiver, 33, automatically to detect and transfer said embedded information ... to controller, 39. Each decoder is controlled by a controller, 39, ... that has buffer, microprocessor, ROM, and RAM capacities.	Column 19 lines 63-67.	This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204....
organizing	Page 15 lines 26 through 28 Page 36 lines 32 through 33	... one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that organize ... the information stream. Each decoder is controlled by a controller, 39, ... that has buffer, microprocessor, ROM, and RAM capacities....	Organizing taking place at processor 200 of Fig. 6C, identical in structure and function to Fig. 1, e.g., column 7 lines 36-39.	Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.
information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said	Page 94 lines 2 through 3	...the binary information ... in said embedded information ...		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal	Page 94 lines 10 through 14 Page 91 lines 24 through 28 Page 21 lines 14 through 19	Using conversion protocol techniques, ... controller, 39, ... converts said corrected information into binary information that receiver station apparatus can receive and process. Apparatus of decoder, 203, are preprogrammed to detect signal information embedded in the normal transmission pattern and to ... convert, ... said information ... Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed ... to convert said corrected information into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205; ... (The term, "SPAM," is used, hereinafter, to refer to signal processing apparatus and methods of the present invention.) SPAM signals control and coordinate a wide variety of subscriber stations. As described above, said signals are of binary information ... and are embedded, ... in the normal transmission pattern of the "Wall Street Week" television transmission. ... the embedded binary information of the first message.	Column 8 lines 20-22, and lines 32-37.. Signals from control 20 of Fig. 1, e.g., column 8 lines 32-39.	The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes programmable random access memory controller 20, ... The controller, 20, can instruct signal decoders, 30 and 40, when, where, and how to look for signal words, which allows signal words to be received in any pattern or patterns. It can instruct buffer/comparator, 8, how to assemble signal words into signal units and join units together for further transfer and how to determine which signals to pass to decrypter, 10. <i>See above.</i>
based on at least one control signal;	Page 40 lines 21 through 25 Page 91 lines 13 through 17 Page 93 lines 28 through 29	Receiving the header and execution segment of said first message causes controller, 39, to determine that said message is addressed to URS microcomputers, 205, and to transfer	Column 19 lines 60-67.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by
responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station,				

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;	Page 101 lines 4 through 34	<p>said message to microcomputer, 205. So transferring said message is the controlled function that the information said header and execution segment cause controller, 39, to perform.</p> <p>Receiving the header and execution segment of said first message causes SPAM-controller, 205C, to ... control the loading of particular binary information at the main RAM of microcomputer, 205; the running of the information so loaded; and ... Said binary information that is loaded and run is ... the information segment ... and is, in the "One Combined Medium" application, the information of said program instruction set.</p> <p>Automatically, after said binary information is converted, said information is inputted to ...</p> <p>Receiving the header and execution segment of said first message causes controller, 39, to determine ...</p>		<p>decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.</p>
passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of	Page 107 lines 20 through 24	<p>As described in "One Combined Medium" above, loading and running said program instruction set causes microcomputer, 205, ... to place appropriate Fig. 1A image information at particular video RAM.</p>	Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.	<p>The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.</p>
a second completed full-	Page 125 lines 33 through 35 Page 125 line 35	<p>... to combine the programming of Fig. 1A and of Fig. 1B and transmit said combined programming to monitor, 202M, where ...</p> <p>where Fig. 1C is displayed.</p>		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
screen video graphic image; and	through Page 126 line 1			
displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image,	Page 125 line 35 through 126 line 1	... monitor, 202M, where Fig. 1C is displayed.	Column 19 lines 67 to column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and	Page 26 lines 8 through 11	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.		
containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image	Page 125 line 33 Page 25 lines 9 through 14	... the programming of Fig. 1A ... If the information at video RAM at the end of these steps were to be transmitted alone to the video screen of a TV monitor, it would appear as a line of a designated color, such as red, on a background color that is transparent when overlaid on a separate video image. Black is such a background color, and Fig. 1A shows one such line.	Column 19 line 68.	...a microcomputer generated graphic....
and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	The portion of Fig. 1B, which in Fig. 1C, is not covered by: Page 25 lines 11 through 12	... a line of a designated color, such as red, ... and Fig. 1A shows one such line.	Column 20 lines 1-2.	...overlay the studio generated graphic.

Dependent Claim 168

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
further comprising a step of generating said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in accordance with said at least one processor instruction.	Page 26 lines 8-11.	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Column 19 lines 45-53.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.
	Page 24 lines 14-27.	(Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") In a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set at a designated place in RAM until, in a predetermined fashion, it detects the end of said set, and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program in a fashion well known in the art. Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information in a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, calculates the performance of the subscriber's stock portfolio and constructs a graphic image of that performance at the installed graphics card.		
Dependent Claim 169				
further comprising the steps of receiving audio from said remote transmitter station, and outputting said audio at a speaker during said	Page 25 lines 23-25.	While microcomputer, 205, performs these steps, TV monitor, 202M, displays the conventional television image and the sound of the transmitted "Wall Street Week" program.	Column 19 lines 53-56.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.
	Page 25 lines 28-31.	Then the host says, "Now as we turn to		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

video graphic presentation.		the graphs, here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the week just past," and a studio generated graphic is transmitted.		
-----------------------------	--	---	--	--

Dependent Claim 170

wherein said audio describes information displayed in said video graphic presentation.	Page 25 lines 28-31.	Then the host says, "Now as we turn to the graphs, here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the week just past," and a studio generated graphic is transmitted.	Column 19 lines 53-56.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.
--	----------------------	--	------------------------	--

Independent Claim 171

A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which (a) includes	Page 26 lines 8 through 11	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Generally see Fig. 6C, and column 19 line 5 to column 20 line 2.	
	Page 19 lines 6 through 7	Fig. 1 shows a video/computer combined medium subscriber station.		
	Page 21 lines 25 through 28	Other similarly configured and preprogrammed subscriber stations also tune to the transmission of said "Wall Street Week" program ...		
	Page 19 lines 7 through 9	... the station receives a conventional television broadcast transmission at television tuner, 215.		
a receiver,			E.g., cable converter box 201 of Fig. 6C.	
a signal detector,	Page 21 lines 14 through 16	Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information ...	E.g., Decoder 30 of processor 200, Fig. 1.	
a processor to execute at least one processor	Page 25 line 34 through Page 26 line 3	... an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, ... and	E.g., processor 205 of Fig. 6C.	

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
instruction, and		transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; ... and executed by microcomputer, 205, ...		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
a video monitor that has a viewing screen,	Page 20 line 16	TV monitor, 202M, ...	E.g., TV 202, of Fig. 6C.	
(b) is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and	Page 22 lines 23 through 24 Page 21 line 35 through Page 22 line 5	Decoder, 203, detects the embedded instruction information, ... At said program originating studio, ... a ... series of control instructions is generated, embedded ... and transmitted	At signal processor 200 with decoder 30 from Fig. 1.	
(c) is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction,	Page 21 lines 20 through 24	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed ... to respond... to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.	Column 19 lines 42-44.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion	Page 26 lines 4 through 10	Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ... to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on ...	Column 19 lines 60-67.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.
of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor,				
wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor	Page 26 lines 8 through 11	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio	Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor,	Page 25 lines 31 through 33	performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Column 19 lines 54-56.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.
and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:	Page 26 lines 4 through 10	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.	<i>See above.</i>
receiving at a transmitter station	Page 21 line 35 through Page 22 line 5	At said program originating studio, ... a first ... is generated, embedded sequentially on said line or lines ... word ...	Column 11 lines 3-5, and, column 19 lines 60-63.	Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programming and pass them, At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.
at least one discrete signal that contains only	Page 14 lines 22 through 25	In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words,	Column 7 lines 36-39.	Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
<p>partial information of</p> <p>said at least one processor instruction and</p> <p>serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction</p> <p>at said at least one receiver station;</p>	<p>Page 24 lines 14 through 20</p> <p>Page 22 lines 3 through 5</p> <p>Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 4</p> <p>Page 21 lines 14 through 24</p>	<p>transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, that receiver apparatus must assemble in order to receive one complete instruction.</p> <p>(Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") ... microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set ...</p> <p>... embedded ... word by word ...</p> <p>... instructions embedded and transmitted ... Said second ... is ... converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first ...</p> <p>Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information on a particular line or lines ... to convert said corrected information into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205; and to input said signals to microcomputer, 205, ... Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to receive said input of signals ... and to respond ... to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.</p> <p>Subsequently, a second ... is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. ... in the same fashion as the first ...</p>	<p>Of column 19 lines 45-53 at described at the receiver station Fig. 6C.</p>	<p>determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.</p> <p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. instruction signals These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.</p>
<p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p>	<p>Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 4</p>		<p>Column 19 lines 60-63.</p>	<p>At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.</p>

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide	Page 22 lines 1 through 5 Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 4	... control ... is generated, embedded sequentially on said line or lines of the vertical interval, ... word by word, Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded ... at said program originating studio. ... in the same fashion as the first series. In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, that receiver apparatus must assemble ...	At signal processor 71 (like Fig. 1) as described in column 9 lines 41-47.	The signal processor apparatus described in Figure 1 can identify such signals in multiple and variable locations in multiple and variable modes, channels, and transmissions. Such signals may be transmitted over and over continuously in such transmissions or they may be transmitted over and over only for predetermined time intervals.
said at least one processor instruction	Page 14 lines 22 through 25 Page 14 line 25 Page 24 lines 16 through 20	in order to receive one complete instruction. ... microcomputer, 205, ... executes said set as an assembled, machine language program ...	Column 19 lines 45-53.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.
by causing said at least one receiver station to organize	Page 15 lines 26 through 28, see Fig. 3A as an example	... one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that organize ... the information stream.	At processor 200, which has the same structure and function as Fig. 1, described at column 7 lines 36-39.	Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.
said partial information with	Page 24 lines 2 through 3	Said second ... is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and ...	Column 8 lines 20-22,	The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes
information contained in a second discrete	Page 21 lines 14 through 19	Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information on ... its video		

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
<p>signal,</p> <p>said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p>	<p>Page 24 lines 22-27</p> <p>Page 26 lines 4 through 11</p> <p>Page 22 lines 1 through 5</p>	<p>transmission input; ... to convert said corrected information into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205; ...</p> <p>Under control of said program instruction set ... microcomputer, 205, ... constructs a graphic image of that performance at the installed graphics card.</p> <p>Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ... to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.</p> <p>... control ... is generated, embedded sequentially on said line or lines of the vertical interval, and transmitted on the first and each successive frame of said television program transmission, ... word by word,</p>	<p>and lines 32-37.</p> <p>Column 19 line 60 to column 20 line 2.</p> <p>At the transmitter station of Figs. 3A-C, column 10 lines 39-47.</p>	<p>programmable random access memory controller 20,</p> <p>The controller, 20, can instruct signal decoders, 30 and 40, when, where, and how to look for signal words, which allows signal words to be received in any pattern or patterns. It can instruct buffer/comparator, 8, how to assemble signal words into signal units and join units together for further transfer and how to determine which signals to pass to decrypter, 10.</p> <p>At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance</p> <p>All of these received transmissions feed into the facility by hard-wire and connect, by means of conventional switches (here matrix switch, 75), to one or more video recorder/players, 76 and 78, and/or to equipment that outputs them over various channels to the cable system's field</p>

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 4	Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series.	Column 19 lines 43-44.	distribution system, 93, which equipment includes here cable channel modulators, 83, 87, and 91, and channel combining and multiplexing system, 92. ...instruct signals....
transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,	Page 14 lines 22 through 25	In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, that receiver apparatus must assemble ...	See, the transferring steps above, together with column 19 lines 42-48.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programing transmission. When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.
	Page 21 line 35 through Page 22 line 5	At said program originating studio, at the outset of said program transmission, a first series of control instructions is generated, embedded sequentially on said line or lines of the vertical interval, and transmitted on the first and each successive frame of said television program transmission, signal unit by signal unit and word by word, ...		
	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 4	Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series.		
	Page 25 line 34 through Page 26 line 1	At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted.		

Claim Language	References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	Page 26 lines 4 through 11	Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ... to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	References Column 19 line 48 to column 20 line 2. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command. ... Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.

Dependent Claim 172

further comprising a step of transmitting at least a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image.	Page 25 lines 30-33.	...a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.	Column 19 lines 53-56. Column 19 lines 20-23	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.
---	----------------------	--	---	--

Dependent Claim 173

wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image	Page 25 lines 31-33.	Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.	Column 19 lines 44-45...	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 P.M. on a Friday evening,...
--	----------------------	--	--------------------------	--

Claim Language	References	Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
			References	Language

also contains said at least one graphic image, said method further comprising a step of transmitting said at least one graphic image.			Column 19 lines 55-56.	... a studio generated graphic is pictured.....
	Page 25 lines 30-31.	While microcomputer, 205, performs these steps, TV monitor, 202M, displays the conventional television image and the sound of the transmitted "Wall Street Week" program.	Column 19 lines 20-23	Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.

Dependent Claim 174

further comprising a step of transmitting audio that states a significance of information displayed in said video graphic presentation.	Page 25 lines 23-25. Page 25 lines 28-31.	While microcomputer, 205, performs these steps, TV monitor, 202M, displays the conventional television image and the sound of the transmitted "Wall Street Week" program. Then the host says, "Now as we turn to the graphs, here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the week just past," and a studio generated graphic is transmitted.	Column 19 lines 53-56.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.
---	--	---	------------------------	--

Independent Claim 175

A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations,	Page 447 lines 8 through 14	In due course, at said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 7 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, and #4.	Generally see Fig. 6C, and column 19 line 5 to column 20 line 2.	
	Page 451 lines 1	Then the combined medium combining		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
	References	Language
	References	Language
each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations	through 3 Page 25 line 30 through Page 26 line 11	process described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, #4, etc. commences. And the Fig. 1C combining is displayed. ... a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M. ... TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic. ... causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 7 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, ...
being adapted to detect the presence of signals	Page 447 line 11 through 14 Page 438 lines 11 through 15 Page 40 lines 21 through 25	Receiving said message causes said EOFS valve, 39F, to detect the end of file signal in said message, thereby causing the apparatus of decoder, 30, to commence identifying and processing the individual SPAM messages embedded in said transmission. (The term, "SPAM," is used, hereinafter, to refer to signal processing apparatus and methods of the present invention.) SPAM signals control ... subscriber stations.
and including	Page 439 lines 9	... cause ... converter box, 201, ... to
		E.g., cable converter
		Column 19 lines 45-48.
		When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
a receiver,	through 15	receive the transmission of cable channel 13; ...	box 201 of Fig. 6C.	
a signal detector,	Page 444 line 1	... causes decoder, 203, to detect ...	E.g., Decoder 30 of processor 200, Fig. 1.	
a processor, and	Page 443 line 26	... signal processor, 200, ...	E.g., processor 205 of Fig. 6C.	
a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:	Page 443 line 31	... microcomputer, 205, ...		
receiving,	Page 446 line 18	... monitor, 202M, ...	E.g., TV set 202 of Fig. 6C.	
at an origination transmitter station,	Page 25 lines 32 through 33	... the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.		
a first completed full-screen video graphic image	page 447 lines 8 through 10	... said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, ...	The studio generated graphic, received and displayed at column 19 lines 53-56.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.
that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor,	page 25 lines 28 through 32	The host says ... and a studio generated graphic is ... Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen ...		
said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by	page 20 line 31 through page 21 line 1	From said program originating studio said program is transmitted by conventional television network feed transmission means, well known in the art, to a large number of geographically dispersed intermediate transmission stations that retransmit said program ...	Generally, Figs. 3A-C, e.g., column 10 lines 25-47.	Figure 3 illustrates the use of Signal Processing Apparatus and Methods at a cable television system "head end" transmission facility that cablecasts several channels of television programming. The means for and method of transmission of programming described here is well known in the art. The facility receives programming from many sources. All of these received transmissions feed into the facility by hard-wire and connect, by means of
a remote intermediate transmitter station	page 429 lines 26 through 30	The program originating studio that originates the "Wall Street Week" program originates, embeds, and		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
and displayed at said video monitor;	page 25 lines 31 through 33	transmits the programming ... and the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 receives and retransmits said programming, ... Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.		conventional switches (here matrix switch, 75), to one or more video recorder/players, 76 and 78, and/or to equipment that outputs them over various channels to the cable system's field distribution system, 93, which equipment includes here cable channel modulators, 83, 87, and 91, and channel combining and multiplexing system, 92.
delivering a signal to an origination transmitter,	Page 447 lines 8 through 10 Page 25 lines 30 through 32	... said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, and a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen ...	Transmission from the origination studio, column 19 line 45, containing the programming and all programming related embedded codes. Column 19 lines 60-63.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins ...
said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 1 Page 14 lines 22 through 25	Subsequently, a second ... is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, that receiver apparatus must assemble in order to receive one complete instruction.	Column 19 lines 53-56. Column 3 lines 3-8.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.
discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction	Page 24 lines 16 through 20	... microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set ... and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program		...one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples ... are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image,	Page 24 lines 5 through 27 the initial signal word or words which instruct microcomputer, 205 to load at RAM (from the input buffer to which decoder, 203, inputs) and run the information of a particular set of instructions that follows said word or words ... (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") ... Under control of said program instruction set .. microcomputer, 205, ... constructs a graphic image ... at the installed graphics card.	Information that contains instructions to generate and output the graphic video overlays of column 19 lines 45-53.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.
said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said	Page 25 line 9 - see Fig. 1C	... Fig. 1C ...	Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic	Page 25 line 9 Page 25 lines 11	... the microcomputer generated graphic ...	Column 9 line 68.	... microcomputer generated graphic....

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
image	through 14	... a line of a designated color, such as red, on a background ... that is transparent when overlaid on a separate video image. ... Fig. 1A shows one such line.		
in conjunction with	Page 26 lines 9 through 11	... the microcomputer generated graphic ... overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Column 20 line 1.	...overlay
only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,	The portion of Fig. 1B - Page 25 lines 30 through 33 - that is not covered by	... a studio generated graphic ... Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.	Column 20 lines 1-2.	...overlay the studio generated graphic.
wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image	Page 25 lines 11 through 14	... a line of a designated color, such as red, ... Fig. 1A shows one such line.		
and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;	Page 25 lines 30 through 33	... a studio generated graphic ... Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.		
receiving, at said origination transmitter station,	Page 26 lines 8 through 11	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic ... overlaid on the studio generated graphic.		
one or more control signals,	Page 13 lines 25 through 26	The present invention employs signals embedded in programming.	Column 19 lines 60-63.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.
	Page 59 lines 29 through 33	A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The information of	Column 11 lines 38-39.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programming schedule....

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of	Page 430 line 33 through Page 431 line 1	any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages. In due course, the program originating studio that originates the transmission of said "Wall Street Week" program transmits a particular Prepare-To-Retransmit-WSW message ...	Column 4 lines 14-17.	The embedded signals may run and repeat continuously throughout the programming or they may run only occasionally or only once.
	Page 440 lines 15 through 19	Subsequently, but still in the interval between said commence-enabling time and said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio that originates the "Wall Street Week" transmission embeds and transmits the 1st-WSW-program- enabling-message (#7) SPAM message.	Generally, column 11 lines 38-46.	Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorder/players, 76 and 78.
	Page 430 lines 3 through 26	Before transmitting any given program unit of television programming, any given program originating studio transmits a particular intermediate-station-control message the station Fig. 6 ... is schedule to retransmit said program on cable channel 13 at a particular 8:30 PM time (which is the time at which the program originating studio that originates the "Wall Street Week" program transmits the so-called "live" programming of said program.	Column 12 lines 50-57.	For example, if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.
	Page 431 lines 3 through 8	... said message consists of ... a meter-monitor segment that contains the "program unit identification code" information of said "Wall Street Week" program; ...		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
	<p>Page 325 line 15 through Page 328 line 13</p> <p>Page 328 lines 8 through 13</p> <p>Page 328 line 22 through Page 329 line 1</p>	<p>Fig. 6 shows the introduction of signal processing apparatus and methods to automate these and other operations.</p> <p>...</p> <p>By comparing selected meter-monitor information of said message information with information of the programming schedule received earlier from input, 74, and/or network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, ... when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit.</p> <p>For example, computer, 73, receives a given SPAM message that contains given "program unit identification code" information ... Receiving said message causes computer, 73, to determine, in a predetermined fashion, that said "code" information matches particular preprogrammed schedule information of programming that is scheduled to be retransmitted immediately upon receipt to field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87. ... so determining causes computer, 73, to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the programming transmission ... to that output of matrix switch, 75, that outputs to modulator, 87.</p> <p>... and a studio generated graphic is</p>		
(i) said first completed	Page 25 Lines 30		Column 19 lines 14-15.	Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
full-screen video graphic image and	through 32	transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen ...		processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system.
said at least one discrete signal, and	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 1	Subsequently, a second ... is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio.	Column 19 lines 20-23.	Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.
(ii) said at least one processor instruction.	Page 25 line 34 through Page 26 line 4	At this point, an instruction signal is ... embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. ... Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ...	Column 19 lines 43-48.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
transmitting, from an origination transmitter, a transmission that contains	Page 447 lines 8 through 10	... said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, ...	Column 19 lines 60-63.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.
said at least one discrete signal,	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 1	Subsequently, a second ... is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio.	Column 19 lines 42-44.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
said first completed full-screen video graphic image and	Page 25 lines 30 through 32	... and a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen ...	Column 19 lines 53-56.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.
before a specific time, said one or more control signals,	Page 430 lines 3 through 26	Before transmitting any given program unit of television programming, any given program originating studio transmits a particular intermediate-station-control message ...	Column 11 lines 38-39, with respect to column 11 lines 44-45.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming ... Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
		<p>... the station Fig. 6 ... is schedule to retransmit said program on cable channel 13 at a particular 8:30 PM time (which is the time at which the program originating studio that originates the "Wall Street Week" program transmits the so-called "live" programming of said program.</p> <p>... said message consists of ... a meter-monitor segment that contains the "program unit identification code" information of said "Wall Street Week" program; ...</p> <p>Subsequently, but still in the interval between said commence-enabling time and said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio that originates the "Wall Street Week" transmission embeds and transmits the 1st-WSW-program- enabling-message (#7) SPAM message.</p> <p>In due course, at said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 7 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, and #4.</p>		matrix switch,
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	<p>Page 431 lines 3 through 8</p> <p>Page 440 lines 15 through 19</p> <p>Page 447 lines 8 through 14</p>		See generally column 19 line 42 to column 20 line 7.	

Dependent Claim 176

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language

further comprising a step of transmitting audio that describes information displayed in said video graphic presentation.	Page 447 lines 8-14.	In due course, at said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio commences transmitting the programming information of said "Wall Street Week" program, thereby causing the apparatus of the station of Fig. 7 (and of other correctly regulated and connected stations) to commence functioning in the fashions described above in "One Combined Medium" and in examples #1, #2, #3, and #4.	Column 19 lines 53-59.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic.
	Page 25 lines 23-25. Page 25 lines 28-31.	While microcomputer, 205, performs these steps, TV monitor, 202M, displays the conventional television image and the sound of the transmitted "Wall Street Week" program. Then the host says, "Now as we turn to the graphs, here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the week just past," and a studio generated graphic is transmitted.		

Independent Claim 177

A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which (a) includes	Page 125 line 31 through Page 126 line 1	In the foregoing fashion and as described in "One Combined Medium" above, ... causes microcomputer, 205, to combine the programming of Fig. 1A and of Fig. 1B and transmit said combined programming to monitor, 202M, where Fig. 1C is displayed.	Generally see Fig. 6C, and column 19 line 5 to column 20 line 2.	
	Page 26 lines 8 through 11	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio		

Claim Language	References	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
<p>a receiver,</p> <p>a signal detector,</p> <p>a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and</p> <p>a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and</p> <p>(b) is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station,</p> <p>said first completed full-</p>	<p>Page 19 lines 6 through 7</p> <p>Page 21 lines 25 through 28</p> <p>Page 19 lines 7 through 9</p> <p>Page 21 lines 14 through 16</p> <p>Page 25 line 34 through Page 26 line 3</p> <p>Page 20 line 16</p> <p>Page 22 lines 23 through 24</p> <p>Page 25 lines 28 through 31</p> <p>Page 25 lines 31</p>	<p>performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.</p> <p>Fig. 1 shows a video/computer combined medium subscriber station.</p> <p>Other similarly configured and preprogrammed subscriber stations also tune to the transmission of said "Wall Street Week" program ...</p> <p>... the station receives a conventional television broadcast transmission at television tuner, 215.</p> <p>Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information ...</p> <p>... an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, ... and transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; ... and executed by microcomputer, 205, ...</p> <p>TV monitor, 202M, ...</p> <p>Decoder, 203, detects the embedded instruction information, ...</p> <p>Then the host says, "... here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the week just past," and a studio generated graphic is ...</p> <p>Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic</p>	<p>E.g., cable converter box 201 of Fig. 6C.</p> <p>E.g., Decoder 30 of processor 200, Fig. 1.</p> <p>E.g., processor 205 of Fig. 6C.</p> <p>E.g., TV set 202 of Fig. 6C.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 45-48.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 53-56.</p>	<p>When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205.</p> <p>Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.</p>

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;	through 33	as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.		
delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;	Page 25 lines 30 through 31	... a studio generated graphic is transmitted ...	Column 19 lines 45-46.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening,...
receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station,	Page 25 line 34 through Page 26 line 4	At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and ... "GRAPHICS ON".	Column 6 lines 54-61.	This line receiver, 33, detects the existence of an embedded signal or signals in one or more of the lines normally used to define a television picture. It receives and detects only that portion or portions of the overall video transmission and passes this line portion or portions to a digital detector, 34, which acts to decode the encoded signal information in the line portion or portions.
said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 6 Page 24 lines 5 through 27 Page 26 lines 8 through 9	Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ... Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and ... at said program originating studio. ... Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to ... Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load at RAM ... and run ... (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") ... Under control of said program instruction set ... microcomputer, 205, ... constructs a graphic image ... at the installed graphics card. TV monitor, 202M, then displays ... the microcomputer generated graphic ...	Column 19 lines 45-53.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. References	Language
or identify locally and pass only a portion of	Page 26 lines 20 through 23 Page 51 lines 6 through 9 Page 120 lines 24 through 33 Page 121 lines 11 through 18	(Hereinafter, an instruction such as the above signal of "GRAPHICS ON" that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in synchronization is called a "combining synch command." Often commands require no more than the identification codes of a specific combined medium program unit and of a specific combined medium combining within said program unit. Said instructions cause SPAM-controller, 205C, to execute "GRAPHICS ON" at the PC-MicroKey System of microcomputer, 205, if particular specified conditions are satisfied. ... More precisely, particular program unit and overlay number information specified ... must match. ... two particular information fields of the meter-monitor segment of said second command. One is ... The other is the overlay number field whose information identifies uniquely the particular one of the overlays of said program that said command specifies and causes to be overlaid.	Column 19 lines 63-66.	This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.
a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing	Page 26 lines 8 through 11	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.	Column 19 line 68 to column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 6	transmission, and transmitted. ... "GRAPHICS ON". Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ... Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. ... Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to ...	Column 19 lines 60-63.	decoder, 203, ... At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.
transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station	Page 20 lines 31 through 33 Page 25 lines 30 through 33 Page 25 line 34 through Page 26 line 4	From said program originating studio said program is transmitted by conventional television network a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M. At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. ... "GRAPHICS ON". Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, ... Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. ... Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to ...	Column 19 lines 60-63. Column 19 lines 14-15, and lines 22-23, and lines 43-44.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system. ... microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X. Microcomputer, 205, is preprogramed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
to said at least one receiver station,	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 6 Page 20 lines 21 through 23	... the subscriber station of Fig. 1 is in New York City and is tuned to the conventional broadcast television transmission ...		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	Page 125 line 31 through Page 126 line 1	In the foregoing fashion and as described in "One Combined Medium" above, ... causes microcomputer, 205, to combine the programming of Fig. 1A and of Fig. 1B and transmit said combined programming to monitor, 202M, where Fig. 1C is displayed.	Column 19 line 67 to column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
	Page 26 lines 8 through 11	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.		

Dependent Claim 178

further comprising a step of transmitting audio that describes information displayed in said video graphic presentation.	Page 125 line 31 through page 126 line 1.	In the foregoing fashion and as described in "One Combined Medium" above, said transferred information of the second combining synch command causes microcomputer, 205, to combine the programming of Fig. 1A and of Fig. 1B and transmit said combined programming to monitor, 202M, where Fig. 1C is displayed.	Column 19 lines 53-59.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic.
	Page 25 lines 33-34.	Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did."		
	Page 26 lines 8-11.	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.		

Independent Claim 179

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
<p>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station</p> <p>including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains</p> <p>at least a first discrete signal and</p> <p>a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p>	<p>Page 26 line 8-11.</p> <p>Page 22 lines 19 through 20</p> <p>Page 21 line 35 through Page 22 line 5</p> <p>in general: Page 14 lines 22 through 24</p> <p>as a specific example: Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 1</p> <p>Page 25 lines 30 through 33</p> <p>Page 26 lines 6 through 11</p>	<p>... TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.</p> <p>Tuner, 215, receives this television transmission, ...</p> <p>At said program originating studio, at the outset of said program transmission, a first series of control instructions is generated, embedded ... and transmitted on ... said television program transmission, signal unit by signal unit and word by word, ...</p> <p>In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, ...</p> <p>Subsequently, a second ... is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio.</p> <p>... a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.</p> <p>... the received ... video ... TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is ... the studio generated graphic.</p>	<p>See generally, column 19 line 42 to column 20 line 7.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 42-59.</p> <p>Column 3 lines 3-8.</p> <p>Column 19 lines 60-63.</p>	<p>(Wall Street Week example.)</p> <p>Microcomputer, 205, is preprogramed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission. ... Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic.</p> <p>...one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples ... are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio.</p> <p>At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission.</p>

Claim Language	References	Language	References	Language
<p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p>	<p>Page 22 lines 19 through 21</p> <p>Page 22 line 19 through Page 23 line 4</p> <p>Page 25 lines 32 through 33</p>	<p>Tuner, 215, receives this television transmission, converts the received television information into audio and composite video transmissions, ...</p> <p>Tuner, 215, receives this television transmission, ... transmits ... the video ... to microcomputer, 205, ...</p> <p>microcomputer, 205, ... transmits all received composite video information to monitor, 202M, ...</p> <p>... the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 53-59.</p>	<p>Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic.</p>
<p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p>	<p>Page 25 lines 31 through 33</p> <p>Page 23 lines 3 through 4</p>	<p>Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M.</p> <p>... transmits all received composite video information to monitor, 202M, ...</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 53-56.</p>	<p>Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured.</p>
<p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p>	<p>in general: Page 15 lines 7 through 9</p> <p>as a specific example: Page 24 line 2</p>	<p>In the present invention, particular signal processing apparatus (hereinafter called the "signal processor") detect signals ...</p> <p>Said second ... is detected ...</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 60-63.</p>	<p>At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, ...</p>
<p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p>	<p>in general: Page 15 lines 20 through 29</p>	<p>... transfer the transmissions to receiver/decoder/detectors that identify signals encoded in programming transmissions and</p>	<p>Column 19 lines 63-65.</p>	<p>This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205.</p>

Claim Language	References	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995. Language	References	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981. Language
	<p>convert the encoded signals to digital information; ... and one or more processor/monitors ... The processors and buffers can have inputs from each of the receiver/detector lines ...</p> <p>Said second ... is detected and converted ... by decoder, 203, ...</p>			
organizing	<p>as a specific example: Page 24 lines 2 through 3</p> <p>In general: Page 15 lines 26 through 28</p> <p>Page 19 lines 18 through 27</p> <p>Page 36 lines 32 through 33</p> <p>Page 13 lines 33 through 34</p> <p>Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 1</p> <p>Page 19 lines 18 through 21</p>	<p>... one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that organize ... the information stream.</p> <p>TV signal decoder, 203, which is described more fully below, has capacity for ... converting the received information, as may be required, by means of input protocol techniques, ... into digital signals that ... control the operation of microcomputer, 205; ...</p> <p>Each decoder is controlled by a controller, 39, ... that has buffer, microprocessor, ROM, and RAM capacities.</p> <p>In the present invention, ... embedded signals contain digital information ...</p> <p>Subsequently, a second ... is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio.</p> <p>TV signal decoder, 203, which is described more fully below, has capacity for receiving a composite video transmission; detecting digital information embedded therein; ...</p>	<p>With respect to organizing, processor 200 of Fig. 6C (identical in structure and function to Fig. 1) has buffer/comparator 8 assembling a complete "signal" instructions (units) from discrete pieces of signals (words), column 7 lines 36-39. The fully assembled signal unit is a completed processor instruction. Column 2 lines 64-65.</p>	<p>Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words.</p> <p>(The term "signal unit" hereinafter means one complete signal instruction or information message unit....</p>
information contained in said at least a first discrete signal				
at said receiver station				

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
with information contained in a second discrete signal	Page 21 lines 14 through 19	Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed ... to convert said corrected information into digital signals usable by microcomputer, 205; ...		
	Page 19 lines 23 through 25	... converting ... by means of ... protocol techniques, ...		
based on at least one control signal;	Page 21 lines 14 through 16	Decoder, 203, is preprogrammed to detect digital information on a particular line or lines (such as line 20) of the vertical interval of its video transmission input; ...	Column 19 lines 42-44.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.
	Page 22 lines 1 through 3	... <i>a first series of control ... is generated, embedded sequentially on said line or lines of the vertical interval, and transmitted ...</i>		
	Specifically: Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 4	Subsequently, a second series of instructions is <i>embedded</i> and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is <i>detected</i> and <i>converted into usable digital signals</i> by decoder, 203, ... <i>in the same fashion as the first series.</i>		
responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;	Page 21 lines 20 through 24	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogrammed ... to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programming transmission.	Column 19 lines 59-67.	Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did." At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.
	Page 23 line 35 through Page 24 line 21	Subsequently, a second series of instructions is embedded and transmitted at said program originating studio. Said second series is detected and converted into usable digital signals and converted into usable digital signals by decoder, 203, and inputted to		

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.		Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.	
	References	Language	References	Language
	Page 19 lines 23 through 27	microcomputer, 205, in the same fashion as the first series. Microcomputer, 205, evaluates the initial signal word or words which instruct it to load ... and run ... a particular set of instructions converting the received information, ... into digital signals that ... control the operation of microcomputer, 205; microcomputer, 205, ... to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M.	Column 19 line 65 to column 20 line 2.	This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction,	Page 26 lines 4 through 8	... microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set at a designated place in RAM ... and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program ... Under control of said program instruction set ... microcomputer, 205, ... constructs a graphic image ... at the installed graphics card.		
only a portion of	Page 24 lines 16 through 27	... a line of a designated color, such as red, ... Fig. 1A shows one such line.		
a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and	Page 25 lines 11 through 14 Page 26 lines 8 through 11	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.		
displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at	Page 125 line 35 through 126 line 1	... monitor, 202M, where Fig. 1C is displayed.	Column 19 line 65 to column 20 line 2.	This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction

Claim Language	References	Language	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
	References	Language	References

said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and	Page 26 lines 8 through 11 Page 25 lines 9 through 14	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic. If the information at video RAM at the end of these steps were to be transmitted alone to the video screen of a TV monitor, it would appear as a line of a designated color, such as red, on a background color that is transparent when overlaid on a separate video image. Black is such a background color, and Fig. 1A shows one such line. ... a line of a designated color, such as red, ... and Fig. 1A shows one such line.	signal from processor, 204. The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.
only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	The portion of Fig. 1B, which in Fig. 1C, is not covered by: Page 25 lines 11 through 12		

Dependent Claim 180

further comprising a step of generating said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in accordance with said at least one processor instruction.	Page 26 lines 8-9. Page 24 lines 14-27.	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C. (Hereinafter, such a set of instructions that is loaded and run is called a "program instruction set.") In a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, loads the received binary information of said set at a designated	Column 19 lines 48-53.	These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.
---	--	--	------------------------	---

Claim Language	Support to instant specification filed June 6, 1995.	Support to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490 filed November 3, 1981.
	References	Language
	References	Language

		place in RAM until, in a predetermined fashion, it detects the end of said set, and it executes said set as an assembled, machine language program in a fashion well known in the art. Under control of said program instruction set and accessing the subscriber's contained portfolio data file for information in a fashion well known in the art, microcomputer, 205, calculates the performance of the subscriber's stock portfolio and constructs a graphic image of that performance at the installed graphics card.		
--	--	--	--	--

Dependent Claim 181

further comprising the steps of receiving audio from said remote transmitter station, and outputting said audio at a speaker during said video graphic presentation.	Page 25 lines 23-25.	While microcomputer, 205, performs these steps, TV monitor, 202M, displays the conventional television image and the sound of the transmitted "Wall Street Week" program.	Column 19 lines 53-59.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic.
---	----------------------	---	------------------------	---

Dependent Claim 182

wherein said audio states a significance of information displayed in said video graphic presentation.	Page 25 lines 33-34.	Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did."	Column 19 lines 53-59.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week," and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic.
---	----------------------	--	------------------------	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

APPENDIX B

**PATENTABLE SUBJECT MATTER OF
INSTANT CLAIMS OVER
APPLICANTS' PATENTED CLAIMS**

The following charts provide a claim by claim comparison of each of Applicants' instant independent claims⁴⁰ to each of Applicant's independent patented⁴¹ claims. The Office Action stated in paragraphs 29 & 30 that claims 56-181 are rejected under the judicially created doctrine of obviousness-type double patenting over any single claim or combination of claims of every claim of Applicants' six issued patents, (see footnote 41). However, the Office Action only compared claim 1 of U.S. Pat. No. 4,496,490 to each of Applicants' instant independent claims. There was no other analysis to any other of Applicants' patented claims with those of the instant application.

Applicants provide a complete analysis in Appendix B to show that the instant independent claims are patentably distinct from the patented independent claims. Appendix B is subdivided into 107 parts comparing the instant 18 independent claims to each independent patented claims (107 in total).

For the Examiner's convenience only, Applicants have underlined portions in the left columns of the instant 18 independent claims to designate the clearest and most succinct portions of the claim language that Applicants believe are patentably distinct from the patented independent claims in the right columns. Applicants assert that any lack of underlining in the instant independent claims in no way indicates these portions are common to the subject matter of the patented claims.

Below each claim comparison table are further explanations of how the claims are patentable distinct from each other, e.g., all of the instant independent claims are method claims whereas many of the patented claims are apparatus claims; additionally, there are distinctions between the general operating scope of the claims, i.e., one claim may deal with method of operation solely at a receiver station, whereas the other claim may deal with additional methods of operation at an origination station and/or a transmitter station.

⁴⁰ Independent claims 56, 75, 80, 84, 93, 110, 116, 123, 142, 143, 152, 157, 162, 167, 171, 175, 177 & 179, totaling 17 claims.

⁴¹ Applicants' issued U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,694,490, 4,704,725, 4,965,825, 5,109,414, 5,233,654 & 5,335,277.

Finally, at the end of each comparison is a paragraph that summarizes the certain portions of the instant claim language that Applicants believe to be patentably distinct over both the patented claims and the prior art of record.

The following is a summary of each of Applicants' patented independent claims:

U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490

Independent Claims: 1, 4, 7, & 9.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725

Independent Claims: 1 & 3.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825

Independent Claims: 1-5, 14, 20, 24 & 25.

U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414

Independent Claims: 1-19, 21-26.

U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654

Independent Claims: 1, 6, 7, 10, 13, 16, 21, 32-34, 37, 38, 59, 63 & 67.

U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277

Independent Claims: 1-8, 10-35, 38-53, 55 & 56.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus</u> in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and</p> <p>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers</p>

<p>containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said</u></p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p>

<p>instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals,</u> and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video; <u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u> transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of: transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers, transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated</p>

	television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.
--	--

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, <u>said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal</u> and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal</u> and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal</u>;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing</u>;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
110. A method of outputting a video presentation	1. A method of communicating television program

<p>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal</u>, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</p> <p><u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination</u></p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of:</p>

<p><u>transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the</p>

<p><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u></p>	<p>video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of: receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, <u>said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u> detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; <u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of: transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers, transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay</p>

<p>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</p>	<p>signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p><u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</p> <p>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</p> <p>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each</p>

	display specific to a specific user.
--	--------------------------------------

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u></p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers,</p>

<p>comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
---	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user</p>

<p>discrete signals at said transmitter station, <u>wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code</u>, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal</u>;</p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling</p>

<p>said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at a transmitter station <u>at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the</p>

<p>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, <u>wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal</u>, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected</p>

<p>full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction</u> that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p>

<p>second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 1
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>displaying said second completed full-screen video</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receivers,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal to said receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed,</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers associated with the video receivers of said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-</p>

graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

overlay signal, thereby to present a display at the selected receiver stations including the television program material and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus</u>, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station only.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable</p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being</p>

<p>processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, <u>wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions</u> and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of</u> generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, <u>wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video; transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station</u>, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</u> passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least 	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting a video signal containing a television

<p>one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</p>	<p>program signal to said receiver stations, and transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal,</u> said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data; transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one</u></p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a</p>

<p><u>control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>specific user.</p>
---	-----------------------

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including</u></p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations</p>

<p>a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p><u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u></p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</p>	<p>each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station only.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p><u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information,</p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being</p>

<p>based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>
---	--

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said</p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>

downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.	
---	--

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of</u></p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps</p>

<p><u>discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>of transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and displaying, at said video monitor, said second</p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>

<p>completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor</u></p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>

<p><u>instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal</u>, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said</u></p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>

<p><u>second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image:</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen</u></p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>

<p><u>video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 4
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said</p>	<p>4. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay control signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a unique user application, the steps of</p> <p>transmitting a video signal containing a television program signal to said receiver stations, and</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-overlay signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed to thereby cause selected ones of said computers to generate and transmit their overlay signals to their associated television receiver to present a combined display consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display unique to a specific user.</p>

second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
--	--

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station only.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and</p> <p>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</p>	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct-to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and</p> <p>causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote</u></p>	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the</p>

<p>transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, <u>wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct-to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and</p> <p>causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion</p>	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct-to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p>

<p>of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video; <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal;</u> and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals,</u> and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video; transferring said first discrete signal to said</p>	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the</p>

transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.	computers at said selected receiver stations, and causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.
---	--

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video</p>	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct-to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and</p> <p>causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays</p>

image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.	displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.
--	---

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct-to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and</p> <p>causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
116. A method of delivering a video presentation	7. In a method of communicating television

<p>at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct-to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and</p> <p>causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
---	---

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code</p>	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay</p>

<p>and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct-to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and</p> <p>causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p>	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said</p>

<p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</p>	<p>program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct-to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and</p> <p>causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p><u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>responding, at said processor, <u>to processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing;</p> <p>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</p>	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p>

outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.	<p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p>	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations</p>

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.	being different, with each display specific to a specific user.
---	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct-to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and</p> <p>causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct-to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
167. A method of outputting a video graphic	7. In a method of communicating television

<p>presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct-to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and</p> <p>causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor</p>	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said</p>

instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct-to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,

detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and

causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct-to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and</p> <p>causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter

station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor,</u> said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct-to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p> <p>receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and</p> <p>causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 7
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation. 	<p>7. In a method of communicating television program material to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a television receiver and computer, the computers being adapted to generate and transmit overlay video signals, to their associated television receivers, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and with at least some of said computers being programmed to process overlay modification control signals so as to modify the overlay video signals transmitted to their associated receivers, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a specific user application, and wherein a video signal containing a television program signal and an instruct-to-overlay signal are transmitted to said receiver stations, the steps of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving said video signal at a plurality of receiver stations and displaying said program material on the video receivers of selected ones of said plurality of receiver stations, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-overlay signal at said selected receiver stations at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, and coupling said instruct-to-overlay signal to the computers at said selected receiver stations, and causing the computers at said selected receiver stations to generate and transmit their overlay video signals to their associated television receivers in response to said instruct-to-overlay signal, thereby to present a combined display at the selected receiver stations consisting of the television program and the related computer generated overlay, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</p>	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one</p>	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

<p>receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video; <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal;</u> and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>84. <u>A method</u> of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals,</u> and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video; transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>93. <u>A method</u> of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; 	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for</p>

<p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</p>	<p>generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
---	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target</u></p>	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

<p>processor to process data; transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination</p>	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	
--	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>123. <u>A method</u> of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said</p>	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image. 	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least 	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally</p>

<p>one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said</u></p>	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

<p><u>downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p>	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said</p>

<p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image,</p>	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific</p>

<p>wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>user.</p>
--	--------------

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first</p>	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for</p>

<p>completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
---	---

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
177. <u>A method</u> of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor	9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver,

<p>that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor</u>, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
---	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490, Claim 9
<p>179. <u>A method</u> of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video</p>	<p>9. Television signal processor means, comprising carrier transmission receiving means, means for demodulating the output of said receiving means to detect a video program signal, means normally coupling said video signal to a television receiver, decoder means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded instruct-to-overlay signal in said video signal at a time when the corresponding</p>

<p>monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>overlay is not being displayed, computer means for generating and transmitting video overlay signals, said overlay signals causing the display of user specific information related to said program material, and means connected to said computer means and responsive to said decoder means when the presence of said embedded signal is detected for coupling said overlay signals to said television receiver, the overlays displayed at a multiplicity of said receiver stations being different, with each display specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</p> <p>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and</p> <p>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, <u>said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an</p>

<p>processor instructions, <u>wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at</p>

	a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.
--	---

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application, transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; 	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process

<p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>data in accordance with its associated special user application,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said</u></p>	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output</p>

<p><u>information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being</p>

<p>the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said</p>

<p>at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p><u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing;</p> <p>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</p> <p><u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output</p>

	<p>devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image</u>;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an... output device,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which</p>

<p>stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said</u></p>	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said</p>

<p><u>code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including: <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-</u></p>	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of: transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application, transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
---	--

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p>	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

<p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application,</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

<p>least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p> receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p> delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p> <u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p> transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p> transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p> transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application,</p> <p> transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p> detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p> causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 1
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation. 	<p>1. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations, each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting an instruct-to-process signal to said computers to cause each of said computers to process data in accordance with its associated special user application, transmitting an instruct-to-output signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-output signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-output signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers simultaneously to output their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-output signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having <u>a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, <u>said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of: transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver</p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes</p>

<p>stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises <u>information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video; transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.
---	---

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> 	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and

<p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image</u> by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
116. A method of delivering a video presentation	3. A method of communicating data to a

<p>at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at</u></p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said</p>

<p><u>a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized</u></p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and</p>

<p><u>information from said step of organizing:</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including: receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of: transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to <u>process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local</u></p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said</p>

<p><u>image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more</p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p>

control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.
--	---

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said</p>

<p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of: transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and</u></p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of: transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit</p>

<p><u>contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when</p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said</p>

<p>displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at</p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user</p>

<p>said video monitor; delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter; <u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>specific information is not being transmitted to an output device, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 4,704,725, Claim 3
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including: receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal</u></p>	<p>3. A method of communicating data to a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify the user specific signals transmitted to their associated output devices, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of: transmitting an instruct-to-transmit signal to said computers at a time when the corresponding user specific information is not being transmitted to an output device, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-transmit signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-transmit signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate and transmit their user specific signals to their associated</p>

<p><u>based on at least one control signal:</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>output devices in response to said instruct-to-transmit signal, thereby to transmit to the selected output devices an output signal comprising said data and said related user specific signals, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

<p><u>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal;</u> and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations</u> each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal</p>

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> <u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

<p><u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter; receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein <u>said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u> and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations</u> each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station</u> including: <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>
---	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u>	1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 1
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processor system, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and removing it from said information transmission; first control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor system; second control means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said first control means; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u> <u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u> <u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u> <u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u> <u>and</u> <u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

<p><u>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations</u> each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate</p>

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> <u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

<p><u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations</u> each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>
--	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u> and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations</u> each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 2
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for detecting an embedded signal in the information transmission and for removing said signal from said information transmission; control means responsive to said detected signal to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; monitor means activated by said detected signal to monitor the performance and/or output of said external equipment; a recorder means for receiving and recording data collected by said monitor means; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within a predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of an elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for</p>

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time</p>

<p>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>
---	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

<p><u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations</u> each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of: receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>thereon to a remote site.</p>
--	----------------------------------

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 3
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; recorder means for receiving and recording the presence or absence of said detected signal; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder means to transmit the information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct</p>

<p><u>processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.</p>
--	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the</p>

transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.
---	---

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations</u> each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and <u>said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence</p>

<p>method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.</p>
---	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information</p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within</p>

<p>contained in a second discrete signal, <u>said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation</u>, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter</u>, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said</p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions</p>

remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter</u> before a specific time; and <u>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter</u> said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	examined for embedded signals.
--	--------------------------------

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations</u> each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station</u>, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of</p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.</p>

<p>receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u></p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</p> <p>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</p> <p>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</p> <p><u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control</p>

<p><u>presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image</u>;</p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.</p>
---	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations</u> each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control</p>

receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.
--	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations</u> each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and <u>wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates

claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver •transmitter station only.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, <u>said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least</p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.</p>

<p>one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-</p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.</p>

<p>screen video graphic image; and <u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u> <u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.</p>

transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 4
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in said information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct received said carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site; control means responsive to some of said detected signals in said data stream to activate and/or deactivate equipment external to said signal processor; and control means responsive to some other of said detected signals in said data stream to alter the location in succeeding information transmissions examined for embedded signals.</p>

<u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
--	--

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image,</u></p> <p>said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations</u> each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and <u>said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for</p>

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal; passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, <u>said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the</p>

<p>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data; transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

<p><u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> and <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations</u> each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video</u> <u>presentation includes a first image which is received at</u> <u>one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first</u> <u>remote transmitter station</u>, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote</u> <u>transmitter station and a second remote transmitter</u> <u>station at least one instruct signal which is effective at</u> <u>a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver</u> <u>stations to generate locally and output said second</u> <u>image of said video presentation for delivery in</u> <u>conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p><u>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal; responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>
--	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and <u>wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 5
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processor, carrier transmission receiving means; means for demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; detector means for determining the presence or absence of an embedded signal in the information transmission within a predetermined time interval and for detecting said signal and removing it from said information transmission; buffer means for organizing said detected signals with detected signals from other detector means into a data stream; recorder means for receiving and recording said data stream; control means for instructing said carrier receiving means to receive the appropriate carrier transmission within said predetermined time interval and to direct said received carrier transmission to said demodulating means and said detector means; control means for instructing said detector means to detect the presence or absence of said embedded signal within said predetermined time interval; and control means for instructing said recorder to direct information recorded thereon to a remote site.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u> <u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u> <u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u> <u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u> <u>and</u> <u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including: (a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; (c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission; (d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals; (e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and (f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including: (a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; (c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission; (d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals; (e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and (f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>80. A method of <u>delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including: (a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; (c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission; (d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals; (e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and (f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter

station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>84. A method of <u>delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals;</p> <p>(e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and</p> <p>(f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>93. A method of <u>outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on</p>

<p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>instructions identified within said embedded signals;</p> <p>(e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and</p> <p>(f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>110. A method of <u>outputting a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals;</p> <p>(e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and</p> <p>(f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>

<p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>116. A method of <u>delivering a video presentation</u> at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>

one control signal.	
---------------------	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>123. A method of <u>delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station</u>, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said</p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>

<p>at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>142. A method of <u>outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, <u>said video presentation including a video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>143. A method of <u>outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least</u></p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission</p>

<p><u>one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>thereon; (c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission; (d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals; (e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and (f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>152. A method of <u>delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein</p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including: (a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; (c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission; (d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals; (e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and (f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>

<p><u>said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>157. A method of <u>delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; (c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission; (d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals; (e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and (f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>162. A method of <u>delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including: (a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; (c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission; (d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals; (e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and (f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>167. A method of <u>outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including: <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed</u></p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including: (a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; (c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission; (d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals; (e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and (f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to</p>

<p><u>first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>said devices of said embedded signals.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>171. A method of <u>delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic</p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including: (a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon; (c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission; (d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals; (e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and (f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>

<p><u>image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>175. A method of <u>delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first</u></p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on</p>

<p><u>completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>instructions identified within said embedded signals;</p> <p>(e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and</p> <p>(f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
177. A method of <u>delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor	14. A method of processing signals including: (a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon;

<p>that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals;</p> <p>(e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and</p> <p>(f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.</p>
--	---

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 14
<p>179. A method of <u>outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>passing said received series of video images to a</u></p>	<p>14. A method of processing signals including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving a carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said carrier transmission to detect an information transmission thereon;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying embedded signals on said information transmission;</p>

video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;
displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;
detecting said at least a first discrete signal;
passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;
organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;
responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;
passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and
displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

(d) the step of passing said embedded signals to a device or devices to be controlled based on instructions identified within said embedded signals;
(e) the step of controlling said devices based on the instructions within said embedded signals; and
(f) the step of recording the receipt of and passing to said devices of said embedded signals.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and</p> <p>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</p>	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, <u>said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, <u>wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and</u></p>	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to</p>

<p>output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> 	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated

<p><u>information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>with said selected stations, and causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation,</u> said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data; transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction;</u> and transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one</p>	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of: transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	
--	--

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at</p>	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing</p>

one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;

transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;

receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and

transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.

data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:

transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist,

detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and

causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information</p>	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to</p>

<p>transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of: transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including: receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of: transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals. 	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is</p>	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output</p>

<p>adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of</p>	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated</p>

discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.	computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.
--	---

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least</p>	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
--	--

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more</p>	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
--	--

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 20
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation. 	<p>20. A method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-generate signal at selected receiver stations and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computer to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and</p> <p>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal,</p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with</p>

<p>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, <u>wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.
---	--

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing 	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.

<p>said at least one processor instruction; generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</p>	
--	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
116. A method of delivering a video presentation	24. In a method of generating computer output at a

<p>at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter</p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their</p>

<p>station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or</p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to</p>

<p>within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing</u>;</p> <p> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p> generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p> outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</p>	<p>each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p> passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</p> <p> detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p> passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal</u>;</p> <p> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing</u>;</p> <p> generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</p> <p> outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p> transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p> causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver</p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify</p>

<p>station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to</p>

<p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-</p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to</p>

<p>screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein</p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said</p>

<p>said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said</p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify</p>

<p>method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and</p>

<p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 24
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p>	<p>24. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers, being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting an instruct-to-generate signal to said computers at a time when corresponding user specific output information content does not exist, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their</p>

passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;
organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;
responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;
passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and
displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and</p> <p>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</p>	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, <u>wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image,</u> said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one</p>	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated</p>

<p>receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, <u>wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video; transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at 	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to</p>

<p>said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</p>	<p>process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal,</u> said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target</p>	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to</p>

<p>processor to process data; transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, <u>wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction;</u> and transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</p>	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

<p>and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, <u>said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of</u></p>	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

<p><u>receiver stations; and</u> transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of: receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</p>	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of: detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
143. A method of outputting a video presentation	25. In a method of generating computer output at a

<p>at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal. 	<p>multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.
---	---

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or</u> 	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said

<p><u>more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
---	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code,</u> and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image; transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full- 	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with</p>

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen</p>	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p>

<p>video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>
--	---

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
175. A method of delivering a video graphic	25. In a method of generating computer output at a

presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;

delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;

receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and

transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:

detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and

causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter

station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,825, Claim 25
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>25. In a method of generating computer output at a multiplicity of receiver stations each of which includes a computer adapted to generate and transmit user specific output information content and user specific signals to one or more associated output devices, with at least some of said computers being programmed to process modification control signals so as to modify said computers' method of processing data and generating output information content, each of said computers being programmed to accommodate a special user application, the steps of:</p> <p>detecting at selected receiver stations the presence of an instruct-to-generate signal transmitted by a transmission source and coupling said instruct-to-generate signal to the computers associated with said selected stations, and</p> <p>causing said last named computers to generate their user specific output information content in response to said instruct-to-generate signal, thereby to transmit to each of their associated output devices an output signal comprising the user specific output information content and the user specific signal of its associated computer, the output signals at a multiplicity of said output devices being different, with each output signal specific to a specific user.</p>

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming,</p> <p>a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and</p> <p>a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming,</p> <p>a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and</p> <p>a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</p>	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said</p>

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>
---	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station</u>, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming,</p> <p>a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and</p> <p>a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming,</p> <p>a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and</p> <p>a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u> 	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor 	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>
--	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is	1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device,

a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming,

a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,

a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and

a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming,</p> <p>a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and</p> <p>a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming,</p> <p>a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and</p> <p>a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 1
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>1. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of directing a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to an associated output device, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output directing function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means,</p> <p>a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming,</p> <p>a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and</p> <p>a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means,</p> <p>a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming,</p> <p>a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and</p> <p>a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion</p>

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>
---	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means,</p> <p>a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming,</p> <p>a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and</p> <p>a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of: receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>
--	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means,</p> <p>a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming,</p> <p>a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and</p> <p>a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means,</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u></p> <p><u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u></p> <p><u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u></p> <p><u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u></p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming,</p> <p>a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and</p> <p>a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is	2. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing,

a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming,

a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,

a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and

a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means,</p> <p>a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming,</p> <p>a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and</p> <p>a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means,</p> <p>a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming,</p> <p>a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and</p> <p>a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 2
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>2. In a signal processing system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for inputting said programming to a switch means and a plurality of detector means, a switch means for receiving output from said plurality of receiver/distribution means, said switch means being capable of outputting a selected portion of said programming received from one or more said receiver/distribution means to a device for further processing, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, a first processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for identifying each detected control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a buffer/memory storage means for receiving and storing said detected control signals, and a second processor means for controlling the output function of said switch means.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image,</u></p> <p>said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as</p>

<p><u>processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage/ transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>
---	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing</p>

transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix</p>

<p>method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>
---	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a</p>

<p><u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said</p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer</p>

remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	function of said storage/transfer means.
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>

<p><u>receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector</p>

<p><u>presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>
---	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said</p>

<p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>
---	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>

<u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>

<u>least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
---	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>

<u>receiver station,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 3
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>3. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for transmitting said programming to a matrix switch means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said</p>

<p><u>processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output</p>

transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix</p>

<p>method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>
---	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals</p>

<p><u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said</p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer</p>

remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	function of said buffer means.
--	--------------------------------

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of</p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>

<p><u>receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording, a plurality of detector means for detecting control</p>

<p><u>presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>
---	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said</p>

<p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>
---	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>

<p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>

<u>least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
---	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording,</p> <p>a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>

<u>receiver station,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 4
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>4. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from such a receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to one or more output devices for further processing or recording, a plurality of detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming, each detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a processor means operatively connected to said plurality of detector means for adding data to said control signals identifying each control signal as having been detected by a particular detector means, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output function of said matrix switch and the transfer function of said buffer means.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing</p>

<p><u>processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from</p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

said origination transmitter before a specific time.	
--	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p>

<p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to</p>

<p><u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the</p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

<p>communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

<p>identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring</p>

<p><u>said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one</p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p>

or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.
--	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u> , said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.	5. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic</u>	5. In a signal processing system,

presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,

a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and

a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

<u>control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

presentation.

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 5
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>5. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u> <u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u> <u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u> <u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u> <u>and</u> <u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detected said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable</u></p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detected said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within</p>

<p><u>processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detected said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output</p>

transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detected said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said</u></p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix</p>

<p>method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>
---	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information</u></p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring</p>

<p><u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detected said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said</p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detected said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer</p>

remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	functions of said storage/transfer means.
---	---

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of</u></p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detected said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

<p><u>receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detected said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video</u></p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means,</p>

<p><u>presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detected said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>
---	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detected said control signals in a predetermined</p>

<p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>
---	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detected said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detected said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</u></p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

<u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at</u></p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detected said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one</u></p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detected said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

<u>receiver station,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 6
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>6. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means and/or a recording device operatively connected to said broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detected said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</u></p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

<u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter

station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 7
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>7. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a plurality of program sources and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a broadcast transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u> <u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u> <u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u> <u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u> <u>and</u> <u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means, a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable</u></p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means, a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources,</p>

<p><u>processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.</p>
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing</p>

transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means, a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said</u></p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal</p>

<p>method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.</p>
---	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information</u></p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means</p>

<p><u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said</p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means, a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer</p>

remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least one origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	functions of said storage/transfer.
--	-------------------------------------

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of</u></p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.</p>

<p><u>receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u> 	<p>8. In a signal processing system,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means, a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video</u></u></p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means, a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring

<p><u>presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.</p>
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received</p>

<p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>from said data sources,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.</p>
---	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means, a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</u></p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.</p>

<u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at</u></p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.</p>

least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one</u></p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.</p>

<u>receiver station,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 8
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>8. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a plurality of data sources and for directing said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a processor means, a control signal detector means for detecting switch control signals respecting said data and transferring said switch control signals to a storage/transfer means, said switch control signal detector means being configured to detect said switch control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at a predetermined location within said data as received from said data sources, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said switch control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said switch control signals for further processing, and a processor means for receiving and processing said switch control signals, controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable</u></p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p>

<p><u>processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer</p>

transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.
---	---

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said</u></p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch

<p>method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>
---	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information</u></p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said</p>

<p><u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said</p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response</p>

remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	to said control signals or on local command.
--	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of</u></p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

<p><u>receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video</u></p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector means for detecting control</p>

<p><u>presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>
---	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within</p>

<p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>
---	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</u></p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

<p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a transmission that contains said at</p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

<p>least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
---	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one</p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 9
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>9. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable</u></p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p>

<p><u>processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer</p>

transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.
---	---

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said</p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch</p>

<p>method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>
---	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information</u></p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said</p>

<p><u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>
---	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said</p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response</p>

remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	to said control signals or on local command.
--	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of</u></p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

<p><u>receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video</u></p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector means for detecting control</p>

<p><u>presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>
---	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within</p>

<p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>
---	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</u></p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
---	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at</p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

<p>least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one</p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 10
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>10. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals in a predetermined frequency range or at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or on local command.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of</u></p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p>

<p><u>completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
---	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at</p>

<p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
--	---

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u>	11. In a multichannel television distribution system,

<p>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p>

<p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
---	---

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at</p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations</p>

<p>least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations,</u> wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>wherein said control signals are detected, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
---	---

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized</u></p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said</p>

<p><u>information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
--	---

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected</p>

<p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
--	---

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including: receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal</u></p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p>

<p><u>based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, <u>only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and displaying, at said video monitor, <u>said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a</p>

<p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u> transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter; receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image; transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
--	---

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a</p>

<p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire</p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel</p>

<p>surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
--	---

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 11
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p>	<p>11. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming</p>

<p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
---	---

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and</u></p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming</p>

<p><u>displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at</p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system,</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means</p>

<p>least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system,</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u></p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for</p>

<p>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
---	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination</u></p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming</p>

<p><u>transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing</p>

<p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
---	---

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations</p>

<p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>wherein said control signals are detected, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
--	--

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u>	12. In a multichannel television distribution system,

<p>at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
---	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete</u></p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a</p>

<p><u>signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
---	---

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of</u></p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response</p>

<p><u>responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>to said control signals or local command.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u> <u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a</u></p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>

<p>transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a</u></p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p>

<p><u>second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
---	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at</u></p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at</p>

<p><u>said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 12
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal</u></p>	<p>12. In a multichannel television distribution system, a plurality of receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a plurality of program sources and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said plurality of receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signal respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations</p>

<p><u>based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at</u> <u>said receiver station, said at least one processor</u> <u>instruction comprising said organized information</u> <u>from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction, only a</u> <u>portion of a second completed full-screen video</u> <u>graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video</u> <u>graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed</u> <u>second completed full-screen video graphic image</u> <u>filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen</u> <u>and containing said passed only said portion of said</u> <u>second completed full-screen video graphic image</u> <u>and only a portion of said first completed full-screen</u> <u>video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>wherein said control signals are detected, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means in response to said control signals or local command.</p>
--	--

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image,</u></p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means,</p>

<p>said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.</p>
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote</p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are</p>

intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	detected, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.
---	---

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.</p>

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method</p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said</p>

<p>comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.</p>
---	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and</u></p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector</p>

<p><u>wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.</p>
---	---

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a</u></p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said</p>

<p>code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>control signals.</p>
---	-------------------------

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one</u></p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output</p>

<u>processor instruction</u> ; and <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u>	functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.
---	--

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal</u></p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel</p>

<p>detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote</p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means</p>

<p>intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.</p>
---	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said</u></p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control</p>

<p><u>local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including: receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic</u></p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.</p>

<u>image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
---	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor,</u></p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.</p>

<p><u>said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
---	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said</u></p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means, a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.</p>

<p><u>second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen</u></p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer</p>

<p><u>video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 13
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and</p>	<p>13. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving television programming from a multichannel television transmission facility and outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector and processor means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a multichannel television distribution means,</p> <p>a control signal detector and processor means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector and processor means being configured to detect said control signals in specified frequency ranges or at specified locations within said programming, said control signal detector and processor means controlling the particular ranges and locations wherein said control signals are detected,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the output functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means in response to said control signals.</p>

<p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable</u></p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said</p>

<p><u>processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>
---	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from</p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

said origination transmitter before a specific time.	
--	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p>

<p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u></p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said</p>

<p><u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>control signals at a predetermined location within said programming, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the</p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

<p>communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an</u></p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

<p>identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u> 	<p>14. In a signal processing system,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at</u></p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring

<p><u>said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one</p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control</p>

<p>or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>
---	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic</u>	14. In a signal processing system,

presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,

a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means,

a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming,

a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and

a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more</u></p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic</u></p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming,</p> <p>a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

presentation.

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 14
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>14. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving programming from a program source and for outputting said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received programming to a television signal transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a buffer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said programming, a buffer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said buffer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>15. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at</u></p>	<p>15. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p>

<p><u>least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>
---	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>15. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>15. In a signal processing system,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving at least one information transmission at</u></p>	<p>15. In a signal processing system,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a matrix switch means for receiving said data from</p>

<p>said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>
---	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u></p>	<p>15. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data,</p>

<p><u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and</p>	<p>15. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

<p>said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image</u></p>	<p>15. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

<p>and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>15. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information</u>, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u> 	<p>15. In a signal processing system,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote</u></p>	<p>15. In a signal processing system,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said

<p><u>transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>control signals at a predetermined location within said data,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more</p>	<p>15. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for</p>

control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.
--	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u> , said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.	15. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>15. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic</u>	15. In a signal processing system,

presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,

a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means,

a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data,

a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and

a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more</u></p>	<p>15. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

<u>control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic</u></p>	<p>15. In a signal processing system,</p> <p>a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

presentation.

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 15
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>15. In a signal processing system, a receiver/distribution means for receiving data from a data source and for outputting said data to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said data from said receiver/distributor means and for directing selected portions of said received data to a data transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said data and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal means being configured to detect said control signals at a predetermined location within said data, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling the directing functions of said matrix switch means and the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means based on instructions contained in said control signals.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable</u></p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a</p>

<p><u>processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>
---	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined</p>

transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said</p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a</p>

<p>method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/ distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>
---	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information</u></p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/ distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to</p>

<p><u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said</p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said</p>

remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	control signals are detected.
--	-------------------------------

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of</u></p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

<p><u>receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal. 	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video</u></p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring

<p><u>presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>
---	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing</p>

<p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>
---	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</u></p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

<p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at</p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

<p>least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
---	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor; delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter; <u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one</p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 16
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>16. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a television transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a</u></p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p>

<p><u>second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>
--	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said</p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to</p>

instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.
--	---

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation</p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television</p>

<p>comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>
---	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises</u></p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control</p>

<p><u>information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete</u></p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to</p>

<p><u>signal:</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>
---	---

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial</u></p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

<p><u>information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target</u></p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively</p>

<p>processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving <u>said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>connected to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>
--	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said</u></p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system,</p> <p>a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to</p>

<p><u>local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>
--	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals; said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation. 	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first</u></p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

<p><u>completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
---	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter</p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and
transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic</u></p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means,</p> <p>a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means,</p> <p>a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming,</p> <p>a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and</p> <p>a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

<p><u>image;</u> transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
---	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 17
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said</u></p>	<p>17. In a multichannel television distribution system, a receiver/distributor means for receiving television programming from a program source and directing said programming to a matrix switch means and a control signal detector means, a matrix switch means for receiving said programming from said receiver/distribution means and for outputting selected portions of said received programming to a recording device operatively connected to a television transmission means, a control signal detector means for detecting control signals respecting said programming and transferring said control signals to a storage/transfer means, said control signal detector means being configured to detect said control signals at predetermined locations within said programming, a storage/transfer means for receiving and storing said control signals and for transferring at least a portion of said control signals to a processor means for further processing, and a processor means for controlling (1) the output functions of said matrix switch means in response to said control signals, (2) the transfer functions of said storage/transfer means and (3) the predetermined locations within said programming wherein said control signals are detected.</p>

<u>second completed full-screen video graphic image</u> <u>and only a portion of said first completed full-screen</u> <u>video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
---	--

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, <u>said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said switch,</p> <p>detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, <u>said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said switch,</p> <p>detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting data in a selected transmission, transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
84. A method of delivering a video presentation	18. A method of communicating data in a system

<p>at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and <u>said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission, transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, <u>said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal; passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one</p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission, transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p>

<p>processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, <u>said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation</u>, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission, transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said switch,</p> <p>detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station</u> and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said switch,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">detecting said control signal at a selected detector,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">detecting the identification of said selected detector,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station</u>, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a</p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p>

<p>second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said switch,</p> <p>detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, <u>said video presentation including a video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p>organizing information contained in said at least a</p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said</p>

<p>first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>switch,</p> <p>detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p><u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u></p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</p> <p>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</p> <p>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</p> <p><u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said switch,</p> <p>detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is</p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected</p>

<p>adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said switch,</p> <p>detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a</u></p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said</p>

<p><u>local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image:</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>switch,</p> <p>detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and <u>wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p><u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said switch,</p> <p>detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a</u></p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a</p>

transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;

passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;

displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;

detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;

passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;

organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;

responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;

passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and

displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:

- transmitting data in a selected transmission,
- transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said switch,

- detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and

- causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch

thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to</u></p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p>

<p><u>pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, <u>said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>transmitting data in a selected transmission, transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said switch,</p> <p>detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver,</p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control</p>

<p>a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said switch,</p> <p>detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the</p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of</p>

<p>presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said switch,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 18
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface</u></p>	<p>18. A method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, said system being programmed to detect detector identification information and at least some of said detectors being programmed to combine control signal information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said processor to control said</p>

<p><u>area of said viewing screen;</u> detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal; responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, detecting the identification of said selected detector, combining for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and said detector identification, and causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch thereby to cause said switch to output at least a portion of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and</p> <p>thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at</u></p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and</p> <p>thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control</p>

<p>least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and</p> <p>thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter

station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and <u>said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission, transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, <u>said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least</p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission, transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said</p>

<p>one processor;</p> <p>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>switch, and</p> <p>thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
---	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, <u>said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation</u>, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one</p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and</p> <p>thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	
--	--

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> and</p> <p><u>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and</p> <p>thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station</u>, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting data in a selected transmission, transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and</p> <p>thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u></p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station</p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control</p>

<p>with information contained in at least one second discrete signal; responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	--

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission, transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.	
---	--

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station</u> of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and</p> <p>thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u></p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting</p>

<p><u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and <u>wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>of the steps of: transmitting data in a selected transmission, transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal; responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a</u></p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting data in a selected transmission, transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

<p><u>portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said one or more control signals at said</p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and</p> <p>thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

<p>transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, <u>said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	
--	--

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with</u></p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting data in a selected transmission, transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

<p><u>only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen</u></p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and</p> <p>thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

<p><u>when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	
--	--

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 19
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u></p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed</u></p>	<p>19. In a method of communicating data in a system that consists of a plurality of transmission means, a plurality of detectors, a plurality of processors, a switch with means to communicate selected transmissions to selected processors, and a control processor with capacity for controlling the output of said switch, wherein at least some of said detectors are programmed to combine control signal information for transmission to said control processor and to transmit detector identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting data in a selected transmission,</p> <p>transmitting to said control processor a control signal that causes said control processor to control said switch, and</p> <p>thereby causing a selected detector to combine for transmission to said control processor information of said control signal and detector identification information, said control processor to transmit control information to said switch, and said switch to input data of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

<u>second completed full-screen video graphic image</u> <u>filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen</u> <u>and containing said passed only said portion of said</u> <u>second completed full-screen video graphic image and</u> <u>only a portion of said first completed full-screen video</u> <u>graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic</u> <u>presentation.</u>	
--	--

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying <u>a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, <u>said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p>	<p>21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

<p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal,</p>	<p>21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player</p>

<p>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing</p>	<p>21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

<p>said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	
--	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p><u>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</u></p> <p><u>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</u></p> <p><u>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</u></p> <p><u>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</u></p> <p><u>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</u></p>

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
116. A method of delivering a video presentation	21. A method of communicating television

<p>at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter</u></p>	<p>21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and</p>

<p><u>station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>transmit at a selected time thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of: receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or</p>	<p>21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of units of television programming, causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit, causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time thereby to cause said selected receiving station to</p>

<p>within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including: receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of units of television programming, causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit, causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local</u></p>	<p>21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of units of television</p>

<p><u>image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one</p>	<p>21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to</p>

or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	transmit said selected unit at said selected time.
--	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver •transmitter station only.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u> , said method comprising the steps of: receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.	21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of units of television programming, causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit, causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:	21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a

<p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor</p>	<p>21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television</p>

instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

programming,

causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,

causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and

causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time

thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of	21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving

<p>said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at	21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one

<p>least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 21
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of</p>	<p>21. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p>

<p>video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying <u>a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, <u>said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p>	<p>22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

<p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal,</p>	<p>22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video</p>

<p>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises <u>information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting a plurality of units of television programming, causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit, causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.
--	--

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing 	<p>22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting a plurality of units of television programming, causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit, causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.

<p>said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	
--	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
116. A method of delivering a video presentation	22. A method of communicating television

<p>at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter</u></p>	<p>22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p>

<p><u>station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or</p>	<p>22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p>

<p>within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including: receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of units of television programming, causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit, causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local</u></p>	<p>22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p>

<p><u>image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one</p>	<p>22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p>

or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.
--	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver •transmitter station only.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u> , said method comprising the steps of: receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.	22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of units of television programming, causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit, causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:	22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that

<p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor</p>	<p>22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p>

<p><u>instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of	22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of

<p>said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at	22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at

<p>least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and</p> <p>causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 22
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of</p>	<p>22. A method of communicating television programming in a multichannel television system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video layer with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect distance information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television programming,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a</p>

video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;
detecting said at least a first discrete signal;
passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;
organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;
responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;
passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and
displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

selected television program unit,
causing said selected receiving station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, and
causing said video player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time
thereby to cause said selected receiving station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, <u>said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p>causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p>causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time,</p> <p>thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, <u>said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p>causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p>causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time,</p> <p>thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

<p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units, causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time, thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal,</p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p>

<p>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, <u>said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing</p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

<p>said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	
--	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of data units, causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time, thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
116. A method of delivering a video presentation	23. A method of inputting data in a system that

<p>at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station</u>, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device; said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter</u></p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

<p><u>station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, <u>said video presentation including a video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or</p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p>causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p>causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time,</p> <p>thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

<p>within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	
--	--

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including: <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of data units, causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time, thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local</u></p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of data units, causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p>

<p><u>image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein <u>said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time,</p> <p>thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one</p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p>causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p>causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time,</p> <p>thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

<p>or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	
---	--

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p><u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p>causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p>causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time,</p> <p>thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one</u></p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p>causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data</p>

<p><u>graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>unit, and causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time, thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic</u></p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of data units, causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time, thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one</p>

<p><u>image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p>

receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;

delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;

receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and

transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time,

thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic</u></p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p>causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p>causing said memory means to transmit selected</p>

<p><u>image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>information of said selected data unit at a selected time,</p> <p>thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 23
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p><u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u></p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least</p>	<p>23. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p>causing memory means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p>causing said memory means to transmit selected information of said selected data unit at a selected time,</p> <p>thereby to cause said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to at least one selected processor at said selected time and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

one processor;

organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;

responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;

passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and

displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, <u>said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p>causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p>causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time,</p> <p>thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, <u>said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p>causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p>causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time,</p> <p>thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p>causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p>causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time,</p> <p>thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is</p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p>

<p>adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>transmitting a plurality of data units, causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time, thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, <u>said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction</p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting a plurality of data units, causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time, thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

<p>at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	
---	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of data units, causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time, thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station</u>, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote</u></p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected</p>

<p><u>transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, <u>said video presentation including a video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of: receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of data units, causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time, thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

<p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	
---	--

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p><u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u></p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p><u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing;</p> <p>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</p> <p><u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p>causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p>causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time,</p> <p>thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver</u></p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p>causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data</p>

<p><u>station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>unit, and</p> <p>causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time,</p> <p>thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p>causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p> <p>causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time,</p> <p>thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

<p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	
---	--

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units, causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time, thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-</u></p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units, causing recorder means associated with a selected</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, <u>only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time, thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein</u></p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of data units, causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time,</p>

said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said</p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of data units, causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data</p>

<p>method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>unit, and</p> <p>causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time,</p> <p>thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of data units,</p> <p>causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and</p>

<p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u> <u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time, thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said input data.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 24
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including: receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p>	<p>24. A method of inputting data in a system that consists of a first input means, at least one intermediate input means, and a plurality of processors consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of data units, causing recorder means associated with a selected intermediate input means to record a selected data unit, and causing a switch associated with said intermediate input means to connect the output of a player associated with said recorder to at least one selected processor at a selected time, thereby to enable said intermediate input means to input data of said selected data unit to said selected processor and cause said processor to process said</p>

<p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>input data.</p>
--	--------------------

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying <u>a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting programming in a selected television transmission,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, <u>said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting programming in a selected television transmission,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting programming in a selected television transmission,</p> <p>transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is</p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one</p>

<p>adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting programming in a selected television transmission, transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.
---	---

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; responding to said at least one processor instruction 	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting programming in a selected television transmission, transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.

<p>at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	
---	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting programming in a selected television transmission,</p> <p>transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting programming in a selected television transmission,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote</u></p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting programming in a selected television transmission,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said</p>

<p><u>transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>information of said control signal and said detector identification information and causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of: receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting programming in a selected television transmission, transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and</p>

<p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including: receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting programming in a selected television transmission, transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver</u></p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification</p>

<p><u>station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting programming in a selected television transmission,</p> <p>transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting programming in a selected television transmission,</p> <p>transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and</p>

<p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting programming in a selected television transmission,</p> <p>transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-</u></p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting programming in a selected television transmission, transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein</u></p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting programming in a selected television transmission, transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control</p>

<p><u>said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said</p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification</p>

<p>method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting programming in a selected television transmission,</p> <p>transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p>

<p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>transmitting programming in a selected television transmission,</p> <p>transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector identification information and</p> <p>causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch</p> <p>thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 25
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p>	<p>25. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one matrix switch, one video recorder and one video player with at least one of said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting programming in a selected television transmission,</p> <p>transmitting a control signal to said control processor that causes said control processor to control said matrix switch, detecting said control signal at a selected detector, combining for transmission to said information of said control signal and said detector</p>

passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;

organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;

responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;

passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and

displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

identification information and

causing said control processor to transmit control information to said switch

thereby to cause said switch to direct the programming of said selected transmission to at least one selected processor.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying <u>a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player,</p> <p>causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, <u>said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player,</p> <p>causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information, causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit, causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is</p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one</p>

<p>adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information, causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit, causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.
---	---

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; responding to said at least one processor instruction 	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information, causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit, causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.

<p>at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	
---	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player,</p> <p>causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote</u></p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">causing said station to position the start of said</p>

<p><u>transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>program unit at the play head of a video player, causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, causing said player thereafter to play and transmit</p>

<p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>at a selected time thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including: receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information, causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit, causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver</u></p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting</p>

<p><u>station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player,</p> <p>causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player,</p> <p>causing said player thereafter to play and transmit</p>

<p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player,</p> <p>causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-</u></p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information, causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit, causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player, causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein</u></p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of: transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information, causing a selected receiving station to record a</p>

<p><u>said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player,</p> <p>causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said</p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting</p>

<p>method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player,</p> <p>causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p>

<p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player,</p> <p>causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,109,414, Claim 26
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p>	<p>26. A method of communicating television programming in a system that consists of a transmission station and a plurality of receiving stations, each receiving station having at least one detector, one video recorder and one video player with at least one said detectors pre-programmed to detect program identification information, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting a plurality of units of television pre-programming containing embedded program identification information,</p> <p>causing a selected receiving station to record a selected television program unit,</p> <p>causing said station to position the start of said program unit at the play head of a video player,</p>

<p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>causing said player thereafter to play and transmit at a selected time</p> <p>thereby to cause said selected station to transmit said selected unit at said selected time.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, <u>said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,</p> <p>a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and</p> <p>at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>75. A method of <u>delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable</u></p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,</p> <p>a transmission medium for conveying the output of</p>

<p><u>processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and</p> <p>at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from</p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,</p> <p>a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and</p> <p>at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>

said origination transmitter before a specific time.	
--	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means</p>

<p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,</p> <p>a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and</p> <p>at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u></p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second</p>

<p><u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,</p> <p>a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and</p> <p>at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the</p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,</p> <p>a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and</p> <p>at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>

communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;
transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and
transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an</u></p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data on its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processing means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion, a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>

<p>identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,</p> <p>a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and</p> <p>at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal. 	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at</u></p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means</p>

<p><u>said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,</p> <p>a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and</p> <p>at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>
---	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one</p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,</p>

<p>or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and</p> <p>at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>
---	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,</p> <p>a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and</p> <p>at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion, a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic</u>	1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting

presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,

a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and

at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more</p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,</p> <p>a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and</p> <p>at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>

control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic</p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,</p> <p>a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and</p> <p>at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>

presentation.	
---------------	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 1
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>1. A system for inputting, processing and collecting response information from members of an audience consisting of a plurality of audience stations, each station accommodating a specific audience member and each station having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion,</p> <p>a transmission medium for conveying the output of the transmission means of at least some of said audience stations, and</p> <p>at least one data collection station for receiving the output records of said audience stations, processing said records, and collecting the information of said records.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, <u>said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p>programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input, expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and causing at least one audience member to input response information</p> <p>thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote</p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and</p>

<p>transmitter station, <u>said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input, expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and causing at least one audience member to input response information</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video</u></p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations</p>

<p><u>presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input, expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and causing at least one audience member to input response information</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image</u></p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming each audience member station to</p>

<p><u>for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input, expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and causing at least one audience member to input response information thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>
--	---

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u></p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p>programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input, expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and causing at least one audience member to input</p>

<p><u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>response information thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u> <u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least</u> <u>one of said plurality of receiver stations a target</u> <u>processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at</u> <u>least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one</u> <u>control signal is operative at said at least one of said</u> <u>plurality of receiver stations to organize said</u> <u>information in said first and second discrete signals</u> <u>into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p>programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input, expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and causing at least one audience member to input response information</p> <p>thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p>programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input, expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and causing at least one audience member to input response information</p> <p>thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u></p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each</p>

<p>processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p>programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input,</p> <p>expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and</p> <p>causing at least one audience member to input response information</p> <p>thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>
--	---

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
-----------------------	----------------------------------

<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing at least one audience member to input response information</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">organizing said information contained in said at</p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means</p>

<p>least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</p> <p> responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</p> <p> generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</p> <p> outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p> programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p> programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input, expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and causing at least one audience member to input response information</p> <p> thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p> transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p> receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one</p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p> programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p> programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions</p>

<p>receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>record information that includes additional information besides said response information input, expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and causing at least one audience member to input response information</p> <p>thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p>programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input, expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and</p>

	<p>causing at least one audience member to input response information</p> <p>thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>
--	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input, expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">causing at least one audience member to input response information</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation. 	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member, programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input, expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and causing at least one audience member to input response information <p>thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least</u></p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p>programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input,</p> <p>expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and</p> <p>causing at least one audience member to input response information</p> <p>thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>

<p>one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one</p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p>programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input, expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and causing at least one audience member to input response information</p> <p>thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>

<p>processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
---	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p>	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member,</p> <p>programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input, expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and causing at least one audience member to input response information</p> <p>thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit</p>

transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	said additional data to said data collection station.
---	---

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 6
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen</u> 	<p>6. A method for collecting audience information in a system that consists of a plurality of audience member stations and at least one data collection station, each audience member station accommodating a specific audience member and having read/write memory means capable of holding specific data of its audience member, input means for inputting information of its audience member, first storage means for holding its audience member's input, processor means for processing its audience member's input and assembling output records that hold additional information besides said input, second storage means for holding said output records, and transmission means for transferring the output of said second storage means, with at least some of said stations programmed to process input information in a predetermined fashion and to transfer associated record information to a data collection station, consisting of the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> programming each audience member's station with specific data of its audience member, programming each audience member station to process audience member response information input and assemble in a predetermined fashion or fashions record information that includes additional information besides said response information input, expressing a statement that prompts audience members to input response information, and causing at least one audience member to input response information <p>thereby to cause said audience member's station to process said member's response information, assemble record information that includes additional data besides said response information, and transmit said additional data to said data collection station.</p>

<u>video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
---	--

This Page Blank (uspto,

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data, and</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data, and</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete 	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;
transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;
receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and
transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data, and</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of: receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p>

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data, and</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">input means for inputting member information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">first memory means for storing said input information,</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,

processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,

second memory means for storing said data, and
transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">second memory means for storing said data, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data, and</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 7
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>7. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data, and</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data, and</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data, and</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete 	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;
transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;
receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and
transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal; receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data, and</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data, and</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal. 	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor 	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.

<p>instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data, and</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</p>	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">input means for inputting member information,</p>

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data, and</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,

processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,

second memory means for storing said data, and
transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">input means for inputting member information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">second memory means for storing said data, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data, and</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 10
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>10. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, and transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>first memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>first memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising first memory means for storing first information of said member, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information, second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> first memory means for storing first information of said member, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information, second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete 	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> first memory means for storing first information of said member, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information, second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising first memory means for storing first information of said member, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information, second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and second processor means operatively connected to</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>
---	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction,</u> said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising first memory means for storing first information of said member, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information, second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>first memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>first memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising first memory means for storing first information of said member, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information, second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising first memory means for storing first information of said member, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information, second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>additional information in response to said instruction.</p>
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising first memory means for storing first information of said member, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information, second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> first memory means for storing first information of said member, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information, second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full- 	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> first memory means for storing first information of

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>said member,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is	13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising first memory means for storing first information of said member, detector means for detecting in a broadcast

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

transmission at least one instruction,

first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information,

second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and

second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>first memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>first memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 13
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>13. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>first memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said first information and outputting data that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable</u></p>	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast</p>

<p><u>processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from sa</p>	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at 	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input

<p>said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>
---	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u></p>	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data,</p>

<p><u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>
---	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction,</u> said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and</p>	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

<p>said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image</u></p>	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

<p>and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p><u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing;</p> <p>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</p> <p>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at</u></p>	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and</p>

<p><u>said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one</p>	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station,</p>

or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.
--	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.	16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic</u>	16. A receiver station system for processing

presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising

input means for inputting member information,
first memory means for storing said input information,

detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,

first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,

second memory means for storing said data,
transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station,

second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and

second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more</p>	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">input means for inputting member information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic</p>	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>second memory means for storing said data,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.</p>

presentation.	
---------------	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 16
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>16. A receiver station system for processing information of a member of a broadcast or cablecast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and outputting data that include additional information besides said input information, second memory means for storing said data, transmission means for transmitting said data to said data collection station, second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said additional information in response to said instruction.

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, <u>said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member,</p> <p>programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission,</p> <p>inputting information of the presence of an audience member,</p> <p>identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and</p> <p>transmitting said information of member presence and</p> <p>said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image,</u></p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a</p>

<p>said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member,</p> <p>programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission,</p> <p>inputting information of the presence of an audience member,</p> <p>identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and transmitting said information of member presence and</p> <p>said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at</p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member,</p> <p>programming said station to identify information of</p>

<p>least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>a programming transmission,</p> <p>inputting information of the presence of an audience member,</p> <p>identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and</p> <p>transmitting said information of member presence and</p> <p>said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station .

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member,</p> <p>programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission,</p> <p>inputting information of the presence of an audience member,</p> <p>identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and</p> <p>transmitting said information of member presence and</p> <p>said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming</p>

	transmission outputted to said member.
--	--

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station .

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member,</p> <p>programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission,</p> <p>inputting information of the presence of an audience member,</p> <p>identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and transmitting said information of member presence and</p> <p>said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u></p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of</p>

<p>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member,</p> <p>programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission,</p> <p>inputting information of the presence of an audience member,</p> <p>identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and transmitting said information of member presence and</p> <p>said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station .

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said</p>

<p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">inputting information of the presence of an audience member,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and transmitting said information of member presence and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>
---	---

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station .

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one instruct signal to at</p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">inputting information of the presence of an</p>

<p>least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>audience member, identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and transmitting said information of member presence and said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station .

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of: receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one</u></p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of: programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member,</p>

<p><u>processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission, inputting information of the presence of an audience member, identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and transmitting said information of member presence and said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including: receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal; responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of: programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member, programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission, inputting information of the presence of an audience member, identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and transmitting said information of member presence and said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image</u>;</p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member,</p> <p>programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission,</p> <p>inputting information of the presence of an audience member,</p> <p>identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and transmitting said information of member presence and</p> <p>said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station .

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u>	21. A method for collecting information about

<p>at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member,</p> <p>programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission,</p> <p>inputting information of the presence of an audience member,</p> <p>identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and transmitting said information of member presence and</p> <p>said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>
---	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station .

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of</u></p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said</p>

<p><u>discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of: programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member, programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission, inputting information of the presence of an audience member, identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and transmitting said information of member presence and said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>
--	---

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station .

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including: receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of: programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member, programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission, inputting information of the presence of an audience member, identifying information of a specific programming</p>

<p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>transmission outputted at said receiver station and transmitting said information of member presence and</p> <p>said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to <u>pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member,</p> <p>programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission,</p> <p>inputting information of the presence of an audience member,</p> <p>identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and transmitting said information of member presence and</p> <p>said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience</p>

<p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>
--	---

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station .

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor</u></p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member,</p> <p>programming said station to identify information of</p>

<p><u>instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>a programming transmission,</p> <p>inputting information of the presence of an audience member,</p> <p>identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and transmitting said information of member presence and</p> <p>said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>
--	---

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station .

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics,</p>

<p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming said receiver station to process information of an audience member,</p> <p>programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission,</p> <p>inputting information of the presence of an audience member,</p> <p>identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and transmitting said information of member presence and</p> <p>said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>
---	---

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station .

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 21
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p>	<p>21. A method for collecting information about programming use and usage at the receiver station of a potential member of a broadcast or cablecast programming audience, said receiver station including at least one input means for inputting information of the presence, attentiveness or degree of interest of an audience member, one detector means for detecting information of programming, one processor for processing information about programming use and usage, one output means for outputting programming, and one transmission means for transmitting output to a remote station, said receiver station being programmed to transfer information about programming use and usage to a remote station that collects data for use in statistics, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming said receiver station to process</p>

<p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>information of an audience member,</p> <p>programming said station to identify information of a programming transmission,</p> <p>inputting information of the presence of an audience member,</p> <p>identifying information of a specific programming transmission outputted at said receiver station and transmitting said information of member presence and</p> <p>said in information of a specific transmission to said remote station thereby to cause said remote station to collect information of the presence of an audience member and of the identity of a programming transmission outputted to said member.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying <u>a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p>receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p>causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (USPTO)

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, <u>said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p>receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p>causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p>receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p>causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p>receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p>causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p>receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p>causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p>receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p>causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p>receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p>causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p>receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p>causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u> 	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming, transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p>receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p>causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p>receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p>causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p>receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p>causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u> transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, 	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming, transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
---	---

This Page Blank (uspicio)

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p>receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p>causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image. wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p>receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p>causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 32
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>32. A method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station, with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal, consisting of the steps of:</p> <p>programming at least some of said last named audience stations to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>programming at least one of said some to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>transmitting mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions,</p> <p>receiving said transmission at a plurality of said audience stations and outputting the corresponding mass medium programming,</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p> <p>inputting information of the reaction of an audience member at a selected audience station that is outputting said mass medium programming and is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission,</p> <p>detecting the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal at said selected audience station and combining information of said signal to at least one processor of said station,</p> <p>causing said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

	information other than said reaction information, and receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation; communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source; receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation; processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source. 	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at</p>

	least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.
--	---

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said</p>

	<p>instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video; transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said

	<p>instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</p>	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p>

	<p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in</p>

	<p>selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</p>	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the</p>

one control signal.	<p>reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.</p>
---------------------	--

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an</p>	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a</p>

<p>identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</p>	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in</p>

<p>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</p>	<p>response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</p> <p>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</p> <p>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</p> <p>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions</p>

	<p>to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p>	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal;</p>

<p>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one</p>	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data</p>

<p>or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete</p>	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means</p>

<p>signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p>	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium</p>

<p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor</p>	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its</p>

<p>instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of	33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of

<p>said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <p>transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
177. A method of delivering a video graphic	33. In a method for collecting response information

presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;

delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;

receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;

transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:

transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion of said response information.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 33
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal; responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>33. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, and information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the step of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby causing said selected audience station to detect the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal, combine information of said signal to at least one processor of said station, process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor, and said data collection station to collect at least a portion

	of said response information.
--	-------------------------------

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> memory means for storing first information of said member, first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information, recorder means for storing said output records, transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete 	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> memory means for storing first information of said member, first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>include additional information besides said first information, recorder means for storing said output records, transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>110. A method of <u>outputting a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising memory means for storing first information of said member, first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information, recorder means for storing said output records, transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising memory means for storing first information of said member, first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information, recorder means for storing said output records, transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.</p>

least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	
--	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>123. A method of <u>delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal. 	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> memory means for storing first information of said member, first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information, recorder means for storing said output records, transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor 	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> memory means for storing first information of said member, first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information, recorder means for storing said output records, transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.

<p>instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</p>	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">memory means for storing first information of said</p>

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>member,</p> <p>first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is	34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising memory means for storing first information of said member, first processor means for processing said first

<p>programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.</p>
--	---

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 34
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and</p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>34. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>memory means for storing first information of said member,</p> <p>first processor means for processing said first information and assembling output records that include additional information besides said first information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting at least some output of said recorder to said data collection station,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit said output in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, <u>said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:</p> <p>programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, <u>said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and</p>

	said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station .

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is</p>

	<p>combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:</p> <p>programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
--	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station .

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p>

	<p>information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
--	---

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station .

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p>	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission; one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions</p>

<p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:</p> <p>programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p>	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal;</p>

<p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:</p> <p>programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station .

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p>	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for</p>

<p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:</p> <p>programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said	37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection

plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;

transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;

receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and

transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.

station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:

programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates

claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:</p> <p>programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-</p>

	respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.
--	---

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal; responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal. 	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming said selected station to process</p>

	information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.
--	--

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image</u>;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is</p>

	<p>combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:</p> <p>programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal,</p>

	<p>information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
--	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p>	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions</p>

<p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of: programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
---	---

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including: receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p>	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that</p>

<p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:</p> <p>programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein</u></p>	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for</p>

<p><u>said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a</u>	37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium

plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;

delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;

receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and

transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:

programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter

station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:</p> <p>programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and</p>

	said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 37
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation. 	<p>37. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to a detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, and the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is</p>

	<p>combined to at least one processor of said station, the step of:</p> <p>programming said selected station to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, thereby to cause said station to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, and said data collection station to receive at least a portion of the output of said processor and collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying <u>a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of:</p> <p>receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a</p>

	portion said response information.
--	------------------------------------

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, <u>said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the</p>

	<p>step of:</p> <p>receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of</p>

	<p>said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with</p>

	<p>a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction</p>

	<p>of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one</p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said</p>

information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	<p>transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of:</p> <p>receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and</p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in</p>

<p>said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of: receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an</p>

<p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one</p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said</p>

<p>processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of: receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including: receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second</u></p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means</p>

<p><u>discrete signal:</u> responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of: receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation</u></p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for</p>

<p><u>comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of:</p> <p>receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass</p>

<p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of:</p> <p>receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver	38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium

stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:

- receiving a video image at a transmitter station;
- delivering said video image to a transmitter;
- receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;
- transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and
- transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.

programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of:

- receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of:</p> <p>receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to</p>

	cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.
--	---

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response</p>

<p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>information other than said reaction information, the step of:</p> <p>receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected</p>

<p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of:</p> <p>receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one</p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in</p>

<p>receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of: receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 38
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including: receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen</u></p>	<p>38. In a method for collecting response information in a system that consists of at least one mass medium programming transmission station, a plurality of audience stations, and at least one data collection station; with each audience station serving at least one audience member and including at least one mass medium programming receiver, one output means for outputting mass medium programming to its audience member, one input means for inputting information of said member, one detector means for detecting instructions associated with a mass medium programming transmission, one processor for processing information and controlling apparatus of said station in selected fashions, one memory means capable of holding programming instructions that control the operation of said processor, and one transmission means for transmitting data to said data collection station, and with at least some of said audience stations having capacity to respond selectively to detected instruct-to-respond signal; and wherein at least some of said last named audience stations are programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, at least one of said some is programmed to process information it holds in response to an instruct-to-respond signal, a transmission station transmits mass medium programming that elicits audience reactions, a plurality of said audience stations receive said transmission and output the corresponding mass medium programming, a transmission stations transmits to said plurality of audience stations an</p>

and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

instruct-to-respond signal, information of the reaction of an audience member is inputted at a selected audience station that is programmed to hold information of an audience member and to respond in selected fashions to instruction signals associated with a mass medium programming transmission, the presence of said instruct-to-respond signal is detected at said selected audience station and information of said signal is combined to at least one processor of said station, and said station is caused to process its reaction information in response to said instruct-to-respond signal and output data that include response information other than said reaction information, the step of:

receiving at least a portion of the output of said processor at said data collection station, thereby to cause said data collection station to collect at least a portion said response information.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete 	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	
--	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information; and</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal. 	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor 	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</p>	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">input means for inputting member information,</p>

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image,
said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

transmission at least one instruction,

processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and

recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 59
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and</p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>59. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information in accordance with said instruction and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video; transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete 	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction,</u> said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote</u> <u>transmitter station and a second remote transmitter</u> <u>station at least one instruct signal which is effective at</u> <u>a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver</u> <u>stations to generate locally and output said second</u> <u>image of said video presentation for delivery in</u> <u>conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least</u> <u>one control signal at said at least one of said first</u> <u>remote transmitter station and said second remote</u> <u>transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>including only partial information of said one of a</u> <u>code and an identifier and said at least one control</u> <u>signal operative to provide said one of a code and an</u> <u>identifier and designate at said at least one of said</u> <u>plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial</u> <u>information with information contained in a second</u> <u>discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations,</u> wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</p>	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of: receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full- 	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information,

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

transmission at least one datum,

processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information, memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 63
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>63. A receiver station system for processing and recording information of a member of a broadcast program audience for at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>processor means operatively connected to said memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, and</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records on a memory medium.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable</u></p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting output of said</p>

<p><u>processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>recorder means to said data collection station, second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.</p>
---	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, recorder means for storing said output records, transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station, second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to</p>

transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, recorder means for storing said output records, transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station, second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said</p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station</p>

<p>method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records, transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.</p>
---	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information</u></p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and</p>

<p><u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.</p>
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said</p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder</p>

remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	means in response to said instruction.
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of</u></p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.</p>

<p><u>receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, recorder means for storing said output records, transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station, second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video</u></p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, first processor means operatively connected to said</p>

<p><u>presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals. 	<p>first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.</p>
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> 	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, recorder means for storing said output records,

<p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.</p>
---	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">input means for inputting member information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station,</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.</p>

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
---	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a transmission that contains said at</p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">recorder means for storing said output records, transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.</p>

<p>least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
---	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>177. A method of <u>delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one</p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <p>input means for inputting member information,</p> <p>first memory means for storing said input information,</p> <p>detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum,</p> <p>first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information,</p> <p>recorder means for storing said output records,</p> <p>transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station,</p> <p>second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and</p> <p>second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.</p>

receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,233,654, Claim 67
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>67. A receiver station system for processing, recording, and transferring information of a member of a broadcast program audience and transferring output to at least one remote data collection station comprising</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> input means for inputting member information, first memory means for storing said input information, detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one datum, first processor means operatively connected to said first memory means and said detector means for processing said input information and said datum and assembling output records that include additional information besides said input information, recorder means for storing said output records, transmission means for transmitting output of said recorder means to said data collection station, second detector means for detecting in a broadcast transmission at least one instruction, and second processor means operatively connected to said transmission means and said second detector means for causing said transmission means to transmit at least some of the output of said recorder means in response to said instruction.

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, <u>said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and</p> <p>(f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, <u>said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and</p> <p>(f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>
---	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including: (a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and (f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and (f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at 	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier

<p>said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and (f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
<p>110. A method of <u>outputting a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target</u></p>	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including: (a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and (f) the step of directing, based on the result of said</p>

<p>processor to process data; transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</p>	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including: (a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and (f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>

and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of</u></p>	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and</p> <p>(f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>

<p><u>receiver stations; and</u> transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of: receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including: (a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and (f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation</p>	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and</p>

<p>at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</p> <p>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</p> <p>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</p> <p>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and</p> <p>(f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one</p>	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and</p> <p>(f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>

<p>receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and</p> <p>(f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter

station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including: (a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and (f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including: receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p>	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including: (a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p>

<p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and</p> <p>(f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing</u></p>	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p>

<p><u>screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>(e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and</p> <p>(f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to	1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including: (a) the step of receiving at said remote site a

<p>detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and</p> <p>(f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>
--	---

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
-----------------------	----------------------------------

<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on broadcast transmissions including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and</p> <p>(f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.</p>
---	---

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 1
179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:	1. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on

receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;
passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;
displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;
detecting said at least a first discrete signal;
passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;
organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;
responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;
passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and
displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

broadcast transmissions including:
(a) the step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;
(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;
(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;
(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;
(e) the step of said computer control means determining based on instructions included in said control signals whether receiver means at said remote site is operating; and
(f) the step of directing, based on the result of said determination step, said information transmission and a selected portion of said control signals to (1) said receiver means and associated computer equipment or (2) a recorder means activated by said computer control means.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, <u>said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code imputed into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and</p> <p>(f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, <u>said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u></p>	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code imputed into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and</p> <p>(f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.</p>

<p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code imputed into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and</p> <p>(f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code inputted into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and (f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at 	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier

<p>said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code imputed into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and (f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target</u></p>	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including: (a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code imputed into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and (f) the step of activating a printing means when the</p>

<p>processor to process data; transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.</p>
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</p>	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including: (a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code inputted into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and (f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.</p>

<p>and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of</u></p>	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including: (a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code inputted into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and (f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.</p>

<p><u>receiver stations; and</u> transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of: receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including: (a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code imputed into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and (f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.</p>

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation</p>	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and</p>

<p>at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal; responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal. 	<p>controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code imputed into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and (f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.
---	---

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said 	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code imputed into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and (f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.

<p>downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code imputed into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and</p> <p>(f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code imputed into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and (f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to</p>	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said</p>

<p>a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code imputed into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and (f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed</u></p>	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including: (a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code imputed into said</p>

<p><u>full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and</p> <p>(f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.</p>
--	---

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor,</u></p>	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier</p>

<p>said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code inputted into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and</p> <p>(f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.</p>
--	---

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a</u>	2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a

<p>plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code imputed into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and</p> <p>(f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.</p>
---	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 2
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal</p>	<p>2. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) the step of receiving at a remote site a broadcast</p>

and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;
passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;
displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;
detecting said at least a first discrete signal;
passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;
organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;
responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;
passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and
displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

carrier transmission;

(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an information transmission therein;

(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said information transmission;

(d) the step of passing at least a portion of control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;

(e) the step of comparing a selected position of said control signals with a code inputted into said computer control means on the basis of information contained in said information transmission; and

(f) the step of activating a printing means when the comparison step provides a match between the inputted code and the selected portion of the control signals.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, <u>said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients;</p> <p>(f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and</p> <p>(g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, <u>said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and</u></p>	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients;</p> <p>(f) the step of said computer means directing a</p>

<p>output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and (g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.</p>
---	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including: (a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients; (f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and (g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients; (f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and (g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;

<p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients;</p> <p>(f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and</p> <p>(g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least</u></p>	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list</p>

<p>one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data; transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>of authorized information recipients; (f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and (g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.</p>
---	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including: (a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients; (f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and (g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote</u> <u>transmitter station and a second remote transmitter</u> <u>station at least one instruct signal which is effective at</u> <u>a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver</u> <u>stations to generate locally and output said second</u> <u>image of said video presentation for delivery in</u> <u>conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least</u> <u>one control signal at said at least one of said first</u> <u>remote transmitter station and said second remote</u> <u>transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>including only partial information of said one of a</u> <u>code and an identifier and said at least one control</u> <u>signal operative to provide said one of a code and an</u> <u>identifier and designate at said at least one of said</u> <u>plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial</u> <u>information with information contained in a second</u> <u>discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an</u> <u>identifier designates said one of said second image</u> <u>and said device at said particular receiver station and</u> <u>is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients;</p> <p>(f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and</p> <p>(g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.</p>

<p><u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients;</p> <p>(f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and</p> <p>(g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.</p>

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
-----------------------	----------------------------------

<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal; responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal. 	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients; (f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and (g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.
--	---

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a 	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission; (b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein; (c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission; (d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site; (e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients; (f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said

<p>second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>identification step; and</p> <p>(g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.</p>
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients;</p> <p>(f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and</p> <p>(g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of: receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients;</p> <p>(f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and</p> <p>(g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</p>	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p>

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients;</p> <p>(f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and</p> <p>(g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen</u></p>	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission;</p>

<p><u>video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients;</p> <p>(f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and</p> <p>(g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.</p>
---	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic</u>	3. A method of processing control signals and

presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;

delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;

receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and

transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:

(a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;

(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein;

(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission;

(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;

(e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients;

(f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and

(g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter

station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients;</p> <p>(f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and</p> <p>(g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 3
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>3. A method of processing control signals and controlling equipment at a remote site based on a broadcast transmission, including:</p> <p>(a) a step of receiving at said remote site a broadcast carrier transmission;</p> <p>(b) the step of demodulating said broadcast carrier transmission to detect an encrypted information transmission therein;</p> <p>(c) the step of detecting and identifying at said remote site control signals associated with said encrypted information transmission;</p> <p>(d) the step of passing at least a portion of said control signals to a computer control means at said remote site;</p> <p>(e) the step of said computer means identifying the remote site receiver, determining an identification code for said remote site receiver and comparing said identification code for said remote site receiver to a list of authorized information recipients;</p> <p>(f) the step of said computer means directing a selected portion of said control signals to a decryptor means based on a favorable result of said identification step; and</p> <p>(g) the step of decrypting said information transmission.</p>

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u> <u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u> <u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u> <u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u> <u>and</u> <u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising: a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector; a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising: a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector; a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>

<p><u>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising: a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector; a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>said second input; and a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising: a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector; a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising: a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector; a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u></p> <p><u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u></p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising: a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector; a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising: a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector; a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>

instructions to a transmitter:

receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising: a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector; a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising: a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>selected transmission to a digital detector; a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising: a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector; a controller operatively connected to said switch for</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and

a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 4
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>4. A data receiver system comprising: a switch operatively connected to a first input of a broadcast transmission and a second input of a cablecast transmission for selecting either said first input or said second input and transferring the selected transmission to a digital detector; a controller operatively connected to said switch for causing said switch to select either said first input or said second input; and a digital detector operatively connected to said switch for detecting digital data in said selected transmission and for relaying said data to a data processor.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u> <u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u> <u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u> <u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u> <u>and</u> <u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising: a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals; a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video; a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals; a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal; a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions; said controller programmed with: (1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and (2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a</u></p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising: a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals; a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals</p>

<p><u>second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video;</p> <p>a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions;</p> <p>said controller programmed with:</p> <p>(1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and</p> <p>(2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>
--	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of</u></p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video;</p> <p>a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a second digital detector operatively connected to</p>

<p><u>generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions;</p> <p>said controller programmed with:</p> <p>(1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and</p> <p>(2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image</u></p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing</p>

<p><u>for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>said information to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions; said controller programmed with: (1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and (2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of: receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u></p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising: a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals; a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video; a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals; a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal; a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions; said controller programmed with: (1) information as to changing locations or changing</p>

<u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u>	timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and (2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video;</p> <p>a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions;</p> <p>said controller programmed with:</p> <p>(1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and</p> <p>(2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video;</p> <p>a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions;</p> <p>said controller programmed with:</p> <p>(1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and</p> <p>(2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect</u></p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals;</p>

<p>the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video;</p> <p>a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions;</p> <p>said controller programmed with:</p> <p>(1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and</p> <p>(2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>
--	---

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:	5. A television receiver system comprising: a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions

<p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video;</p> <p>a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions;</p> <p>said controller programmed with:</p> <p>(1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and</p> <p>(2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>
---	---

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p><u>organizing said information contained in said at</u></p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video;</p> <p>a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the</p>

<p><u>least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information</u>, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>audio signal containing embedded signals; a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal; a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions; said controller programmed with: (1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and (2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said</u></p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising: a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals; a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video; a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals; a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal; a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said</p>

<p><u>one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions;</p> <p>said controller programmed with:</p> <p>(1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and</p> <p>(2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video;</p> <p>a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals</p>

	<p>passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions;</p> <p>said controller programmed with:</p> <p>(1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and</p> <p>(2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>
--	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">said controller programmed with:</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">(1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;">(2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video;</p> <p>a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions;</p> <p>said controller programmed with:</p> <p>(1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and</p> <p>(2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first</u></p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video;</p> <p>a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions;</p> <p>said controller programmed with:</p> <p>(1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and</p> <p>(2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>

<p><u>completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
---	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter</p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising: a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals; a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video; a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals; a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal; a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions; said controller programmed with: (1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and (2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>

<p>station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
---	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic</u></p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video;</p> <p>a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals;</p> <p>a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions;</p> <p>said controller programmed with:</p> <p>(1) information as to changing locations or changing</p>

<p><u>image;</u> transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and (2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>
---	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 5
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said</u></p>	<p>5. A television receiver system comprising: a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video signal containing embedded signals; a first digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving the selected portions of video lines containing the video embedded signals and detecting the presence of a first predetermined signal in said selected lines of video; a filter for receiving an audio signal of said analog television transmission and selecting portions of the audio signal containing embedded signals; a second digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving the selected portions of the audio signal containing the audio embedded signals and detecting the presence of a second predetermined signal in said selected portions of said audio signal; a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving and storing information contained in at least one of said first and second predetermined signals, and passing said information to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detectors, said line receiver and said filter for controlling the selected portions of said video and audio signals passed from said line receiver and filter, respectively, to said detectors based on either a location or a timing pattern of the selected portions; said controller programmed with: (1) information as to changing locations or changing timing patterns of said predetermined signals; and (2) information as to composition of said predetermined signals.</p>

<u>second completed full-screen video graphic image</u> <u>and only a portion of said first completed full-screen</u> <u>video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
---	--

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising: a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete 	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for receiving said transmission and

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising: a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising: a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising: a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising: a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising: a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising: a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</p>	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission</p>

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and

a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 6
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation. 	<p>6. A system for identifying a predetermined signal in a television program transmission in which a plurality of signal types are transmitted said signal being transmitted in a varying location or a varying timing pattern, said television program transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for receiving said transmission and detecting said predetermined signal in said transmission based on either a specific location or a specific time; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for causing said detector to detect said predetermined signal based on either a specific location or time, said controller being programmed with either the varying locations or the varying timing pattern of said signal.

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at</u></p>	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble</p>

<p><u>least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>
---	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and <u>said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at 	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system</p>

<p>said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>
---	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, <u>said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u></p>	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and</p>

<p><u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation</u>, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station</u> and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p>	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

<p><u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> and <u>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and</p>	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising: a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

<p>is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal; responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u> 	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter 	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and a controller operatively connected to said detector

<p>station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>
--	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</p>	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising: a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or</p>

and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.
---	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and <u>wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p>	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that</p>

<p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; -</p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at	7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said

least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:

a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time;

a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and

a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter</p>	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

<p>before a specific time, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 7
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal; responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation. 	<p>7. A system for locating or identifying a specific signal in a television program transmission that contains digital information and for assembling information contained in said specific signal, said transmission being separately defined from standard analog video and audio television, said system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for receiving at least some information of said transmission and detecting said specific signal at a specific location or time; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information of said specific signal and assembling at least some of said digital information into either information or instruction message units; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said storage device for causing said detector to locate, detect or output said signal and for controlling a technique used by said storage device to assemble message units, said controller being programmed with information of the composition of said signal or with either the varying location or the varying timing pattern of said signal.

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal;</p> <p>a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable</u></p>	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal;</p> <p>a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and</p>

<p><u>processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.</p>
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from</p>	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal;</p> <p>a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.</p>

said origination transmitter before a specific time.	
--	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals; a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal; a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission; a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals;

<p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal;</p> <p>a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u></p>	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal;</p> <p>a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission;</p>

<p><u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.</p>
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the</p>	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising: a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals; a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal; a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission; a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.</p>

<p>communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an</u></p>	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal;</p> <p>a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.</p>

<p>identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal;</p> <p>a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising: a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals; a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal; a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission; a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at</u></p>	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising: a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals; a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal; a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital</p>

<p><u>said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>signal in said separately defined television program transmission;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.</p>
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one</p>	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal;</p> <p>a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said</p>

<p>or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>detected information into message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.</p>
---	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal;</p> <p>a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and</p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal;</p> <p>a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic</u>	8. A television receiver system comprising:

presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals;

a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal;

a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission;

a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and

a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more</p>	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals;</p> <p>a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal;</p> <p>a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.</p>

control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">wherein said method delivers said video graphic</p>	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.</p>

presentation.	
---------------	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 8
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation. 	<p>8. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a filter for receiving one of either video or audio of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of said analog transmission that contain digital signals; a first digital detector operatively connected to said filter for receiving said selected portions of said analog transmission and detecting a first digital signal; a second digital detector for receiving information of a selected television program transmission that is separately defined from standard analog television, said second digital detector detecting a second digital signal in said separately defined television program transmission; a storage device operatively connected to said first and said second digital detectors for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; and a controller operatively connected to said first detector, said second detector and said storage device, said controller controlling the operation of said first detector and said second detector and controlling the manner by which said storage device assembles message units.

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising: a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and <u>said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete 	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal; a storage device operatively connected to said

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal; passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, <u>said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising: a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message</p>

<p>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data; transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>units.</p>
--	---------------

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station</u> and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal; receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising: a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> and <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u>	
--	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</p>	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal; responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u> 	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor 	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.

<p>instructions to a transmitter; receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising: a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and <u>wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full- 	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal;</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units;

a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal;</p> <p>a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 10
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal; responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>10. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver for receiving a selected portion of a television program transmission that is not a standard television signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said receiver for receiving said selected portion and detecting a digital signal; a storage device operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving detected digital information and assembling said detected information into message units; a controller operatively connected to said receiver, said detector and said storage device, said controller controlling said receiver to pass selected information to said detector, said detector to pass detected information to said storage device, and said storage device to assemble detected information into message units.

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u> <u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u> <u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u> <u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u> <u>and</u> <u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising: a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern; a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising: a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern; a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising: a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern; a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern; a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete 	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern;

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising: a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern; a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising: a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern; a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising: a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern; a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal. 	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern; a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor 	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern; a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising: a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern; a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising: a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern; a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</p>	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising: a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific</p>

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, <u>only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and</p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

or timing pattern;

a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 11
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>11. A television receiver system comprising: a first processor for receiving information of a selected television program transmission and detecting a specific signal in said transmission based upon a location or timing pattern of said specific signal in said transmission, said first processor being programmed with information of a varying location or timing pattern; a second processor operatively connected to said first processor for receiving and processing information of said specific signal, and for identifying when and where to pass said information based upon said information, and passing said information.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and</p> <p>said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and</u></p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and</p> <p>said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause</p>

<p>output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>
---	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and</p> <p>said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising: a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising: a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying</p>

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; generating an image to replace only a portion of <u>said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising: a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and said processor loading said operating instructions</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising: a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>

least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	
--	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station</u>, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and</p> <p>said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and</p> <p>said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising: a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of: receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising: a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising: a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and</p> <p>said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions;</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u></p> <p><u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u></p> <p><u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u></p> <p><u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u></p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and</p> <p>said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is	12. A reprogrammable system comprising: a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals;

a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and

said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and</p> <p>said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and</p> <p>said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 12
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>12. A reprogrammable system comprising: a digital detector for receiving information of a transmission and detecting digital signals in said transmission, said digital signals including new operating instructions; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of some of said digital signals, said processor identifying those of said operating instructions addressed to said processor, said processor instructing said detector to detect and pass specified signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions addressed to said processor, said operating instructions controlling the operation of said processor; and said processor loading said operating instructions that are addressed to said processor into said memory device to thereby reprogram said processor, said operating instructions including instructions to cause said processor to cause said detector to detect different signals.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u> <u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u> <u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u> <u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u> <u>and</u> <u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising: a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information; a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising: a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information; a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising: a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information; a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information; a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information; a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; generating an image to replace only a portion of <u>said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising: a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information; a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising: a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information; a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.</p>

least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	
--	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station</u>, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising: a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information; a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for detecting digital signals;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information;</p> <p>a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising: a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information; a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of: receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising: a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information; a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for detecting digital signals;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information;</p> <p>a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising: a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information; a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including: <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising: a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information; a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is	13. A signal processing system comprising: a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information;

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals;

a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and

a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information; a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information; a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 13
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>13. A signal processing system comprising: a digital detector for detecting digital signals; a processor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving and processing information of a signal detected by said detector, processing the received detected signals to identify how and where to pass said information; a plurality of apparatus operatively connected to said processor, said processor transferring said detected signals to said apparatus that are addressed by said signals or to be controlled by said signals; a memory device operatively connected to said processor for holding operating instructions that control said processor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector and said memory device for controlling the detector in its detection of signals.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming;</p> <p>an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station;</p> <p>a storage device for receiving and storing television programming;</p> <p>means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image</u></p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming;</p> <p>an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station;</p> <p>a storage device for receiving and storing television programming;</p>

<p><u>containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.</p>
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in</u></p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming;</p> <p>an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station;</p> <p>a storage device for receiving and storing television programming;</p> <p>means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device;</p>

<p><u>conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.</p>
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage device for receiving and storing television programming;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and</p>

	passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.
--	---

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a plurality of receiver/ distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage device for receiving and storing television programming;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/ distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/ distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/ distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.</p>

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming;</p> <p>an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station;</p> <p>a storage device for receiving and storing television programming;</p> <p>means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.</p>

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally</u></p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming;</p> <p>an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station;</p>

<p><u>generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a storage device for receiving and storing television programming;</p> <p>means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/ distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/ distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/ distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.</p>
--	---

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second</u></p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/ distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming;</p> <p>an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station;</p> <p>a storage device for receiving and storing television programming;</p> <p>means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/ distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to at least one of</p>

<p><u>image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations,</u> wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.</p>
--	---

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of: receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising: a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming; an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station; a storage device for receiving and storing television programming; means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said</p>

<p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>output device; a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.</p>
---	--

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising: a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming; an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station; a storage device for receiving and storing television programming; means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device; a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and</p>

	passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.
--	---

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage device for receiving and storing television programming;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.</p>

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming;</p> <p>an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station;</p> <p>a storage device for receiving and storing television programming;</p> <p>means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein</p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television</p>

<p>said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station; a storage device for receiving and storing television programming; means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device; a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.
--	---

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said 	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming; an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station; a storage device for receiving and storing television programming; means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said

<p>downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>output device;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming;</p> <p>an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station;</p> <p>a storage device for receiving and storing television programming;</p> <p>means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to at least one of</p>

<p><u>wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.</p>
---	---

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first</p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming;</p> <p>an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station;</p>

<p>completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>a storage device for receiving and storing television programming;</p> <p>means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.</p>
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor</p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising: a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals</p>

<p>that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>identifying the programming;</p> <p>an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming to a remote subscriber station;</p> <p>a storage device for receiving and storing television programming;</p> <p>means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.</p>
---	---

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 14
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video</p>	<p>14. A television receiver station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of receiver/distributors with at least one receiving a television programming transmission, each transmission including the television programming and programming identification signals identifying the programming;</p> <p>an output device for displaying television programming or transmitting television programming</p>

<p>monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and</p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>to a remote subscriber station;</p> <p>a storage device for receiving and storing television programming;</p> <p>means for selectively receiving television programming from either one of said receiver/distributors or said storage device and selectively transferring the received television programming to either said storage device or to said output device;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to at least one of said plurality of receiver/distributors for receiving the programming and the programming identification information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor for receiving specific unit programming identification information, identifying a specific unit of television programming received at a specific receiver/distributor by comparing of received identification information to previously received scheduled program identification information, and passing programming to either said output device or to said storage device based upon said scheduled information.</p>
--	---

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, <u>said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and</p> <p>inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, <u>said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a</u></p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit;</p>

<p><u>second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor; detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>
--	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the</p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of: inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit; inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor; detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and</p>

communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.
--	---

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit; inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor; detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates

claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and</p> <p>inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method</p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively</p>

<p>comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and</p> <p>inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and</u></p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a television programming</p>

<p><u>information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and</p> <p>inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>
--	---

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal</u></p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and</p> <p>inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means</p>

<p><u>including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information</p>

<p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including: receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal; responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of: inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit; inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor; detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver</u></p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively</p>

<p><u>station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and</p> <p>inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>
---	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and</u></p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for</p>

<p><u>includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>
---	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least said first of said plurality of</p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to</p>

discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.	enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.
--	---

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic</u></p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and</p> <p>inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>

<p><u>image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
---	--

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in</u></p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>

<p><u>conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one</p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and</p> <p>inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>

<p>or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video</u></p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and</p> <p>inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>

<p><u>graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 15
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including: receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed</u></p>	<p>15. A method for identifying and selecting television programming in a system that is adapted to direct selected television programming to a television programming output or storage, said system including a processor for receiving and processing at least part of the television programming transmission, a means for transferring said programming selectively from a television programming receiver to a television programming output device or storage device, and a controller for receiving information from said processor and for controlling said means for transferring on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of: inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television program unit; inputting at least part of a television programming transmission to said processor; detecting, locating or identifying in said part identification data that identified a specific television program unit in said transmission; and inputting information of said data to said controller, determining based on said program unit information that said specific unit is a specific unit and thereby to enable said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television program unit and cause said means for transferring to transfer information of said selected portion to said television programming output device or storage device.</p>

<p><u>second completed full-screen video graphic image</u> <u>filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen</u> <u>and containing said passed only said portion of said</u> <u>second completed full-screen video graphic image</u> <u>and only a portion of said first completed full-screen</u> <u>video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor to decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor to decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions;</p>

<p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the</p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor a decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising: a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected; a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions; a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and a controller operatively connected to said line</p>

communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.
--	---

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor a decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising: a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected; a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions; a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
----------------------	-----------------------------------

<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor a decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>
---	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u></p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor a decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of</p>

<p><u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said</u></p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor a decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and</p>

<p><u>information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>
--	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an</u></p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor a decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>

<p><u>identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u></p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor a decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>

video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.	
---	--

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor a decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising: a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected; a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions; a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable</u></p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor a decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising: a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an</p>

<p><u>processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and</u></p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor a decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected;</p>

<p><u>includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>
---	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting said video image and said at least said</p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor a decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing</p>

first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.	pattern of the signals in the transmission.
--	---

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor a decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in</u></p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor a decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>

<p><u>conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control</p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor to decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>

<p>signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen</u></p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor a decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>

<p><u>video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 16
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen</u></p>	<p>16. A system for locating an embedded instruct-to-decrypt signal out of a plurality of signals embedded in the video of an analog television transmission and enabling a decryptor a decrypt a portion of the television transmission, said system comprising: a line receiver for receiving a video signal of an analog television transmission and selecting portions of one or more lines of said video that contain embedded signals, said line receiver capable of changing the specific portions of said video lines that are selected; a digital detector operatively connected to said line receiver for receiving said selected portions of video lines that contain the embedded signals, detecting the instruct-to-decrypt signal in said selected portions; a decryptor operatively connected to said digital detector for receiving information on the instruct-to-decrypt signal from said detector and decrypting a portion of said transmission in response to receiving said information; and a controller operatively connected to said line receiver for causing said line receiver to change the specific portions of video selected by said line receiver on the basis of a varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission, said controller having access to information on the varying location or timing pattern of the signals in the transmission.</p>

<u>and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
---	--

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u> <u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u> <u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u> <u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u> <u>and</u> <u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising: a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising: a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising: a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete 	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising: a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising: a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> <u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising: a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal. 	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor 	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.

<p>instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</p>	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of</p>

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and</p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals;</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 17
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>17. A system for controlling a decryptor, said system comprising:</p> <p>a digital detector for receiving at least a portion of a television program transmission, said program transmission comprising a program and a plurality of signals embedded in said transmission, said detector detecting said signals;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for receiving and decrypting said detected signals; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said decryptor for causing said decryptor to alter its decryption pattern or technique.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising: a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u> 	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete 	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said storage

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising: a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising: a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station</u>, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising: a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of: receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising: a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising: a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including: <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising: a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising: a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 18
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>18. A signal processing system comprising: a storage device for receiving signals detected in a program transmission and inputting said signals selectively to a decryptor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device for receiving, decrypting, and passing signals to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said decryptor for causing said storage device to identify and pass a specific signal to said decryptor and causing said decryptor to decrypt said specific signal.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising: a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete 	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising: a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising: a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising: a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal. 	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor 	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising: a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising: a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</p>	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising: a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to some of said</p>

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising: a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 19
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>19. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of decryptors, each decryptor capable of decrypting a selected one of a plurality of portions of a television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to some of said decryptors for identifying and passing to a selected decryptor an instruct-to-decrypt signal that instructs the selected decryptor to decrypt some of the video portion of said transmission, said instruct-to-decrypt signal comprising a code necessary for the decryption of said program transmission.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising: a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete 	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising: a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising: a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program - transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising: a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal. 	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor 	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising: a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full- 	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal;

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately</p>

<p>programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.</p>
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 20
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>20. A television subscriber station comprising: a decryptor for receiving and decrypting part of the video portion of an encrypted television program transmission in response to receiving an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector operatively connected to said decryptor for receiving information of a separately defined television program transmission, detecting the location or presence of an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said transmission, and outputting digital information of said signal to said decryptor; and a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the technique by which said detector locates, detects and outputs signals, said controller being programmed with information as to either signal composition or signal timing.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of</u></p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion,</p>

<p><u>completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image</u>, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>
---	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video</u>;</p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or</p>

<p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>
--	---

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u>	21. A television subscriber station comprising:

<p>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion,</p>

<p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>
---	---

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at</p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with</p>

<p>least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of: receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal</u>; passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized</u></p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising: a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions; a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal; a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal; a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being</p>

<u>information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u>	programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.
---	---

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.	21. A television subscriber station comprising: a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions; a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal; a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal; a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said</p>

<p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal; a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>
--	---

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including: receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal</u></p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising: a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions; a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal; a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal; a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast</p>

<p><u>based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising: a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions; a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal; a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal; a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and</p>

<p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>
---	---

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a third processor operatively connected to said</p>

<p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>
--	---

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire</p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission,</p>

<p>surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>
--	---

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 21
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p>	<p>21. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a tuner for receiving and tuning to a selected one of a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a first processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected analog television transmission, detecting digital information in said portion, determining the presence of a first instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a second processor operatively connected to said tuner for locating a selected portion of a selected separately defined television program transmission, detecting digital information in said separate portion, determining the presence of a second instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p>

<p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>a third processor operatively connected to said tuner, said first processor, and said second processor for controlling the manner by which a selected one of said first and second processors locates, detects or passes signals, said third processor being programmed with information as to either the composition or timing of a signal and with information of the standard broadcast or cablecast practices in effect on a selected transmission or frequency; and a decryptor operatively connected to said first processor and said second processor for receiving, decrypting, and outputting information of said selected television program transmission in response to receiving information of said instruct-to-decrypt signals from said first and second processors.</p>
---	--

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>

<p><u>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions; a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned; a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions; a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned; a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions; a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned; a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions; a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned; a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions; a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned; a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions; a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned; a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	<p>decryption.</p>
---	--------------------

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions; a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned; a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions; a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned; a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions; a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned; a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions; a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned;</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and

a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions;</p> <p>a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 22
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>22. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving a plurality of television program transmissions; a tuner for tuning said receiver to a selected one of the plurality of television program transmissions and of informing a processor of the selected transmission to which said receiver is tuned; a decryptor operatively connected to said receiver for receiving, decrypting, and outputting some of said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said tuner and said decryptor, for receiving information transmitted in a selected program transmission, locating or identifying information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal associated with said selected transmission, and identifying and transferring to said decryptor a signal needed for decryption, said processor being programmed with or preinformed of the technique for identifying information of said signal needed for decryption.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a controller operatively connected to said detector</p>

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal. 	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor 	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted</p>

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 23
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>23. A television subscriber station comprising: a receiver for receiving an encrypted television programming transmission; a decryptor operatively connected to said detector for decrypting the video portion of said encrypted television programming transmission in response to an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a controller operatively connected to said detector for controlling the manner by which said station locates said signal; and a memory device operatively connected to said controller for holding information of said instruct-to-decrypt signal.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying <u>a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing;</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types;</p> <p>receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and</p> <p>processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at</p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said</p>

<p>said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, <u>said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at</p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-</p>

<p>least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing;</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types;</p> <p>receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and</p> <p>processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing;</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types;</p> <p>receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and</p>

	processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.
--	--

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing;</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types;</p> <p>receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and</p> <p>processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said</u></p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and</p>

<p>method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing;</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types;</p> <p>receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and</p> <p>processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing;</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said</p>

<p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types;</p> <p>receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and</p> <p>processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based</u></p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing;</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission</p>

<p><u>on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>that contains a plurality of signal types; receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector; detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including: receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of: programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing; transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types; receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector; detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information</p>

	of said signal.
--	-----------------

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal</p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of</p>

<p>detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing;</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types;</p> <p>receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and</p> <p>processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete</u></p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission</p>

<p><u>signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of: programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing; transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types; receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector; detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including: <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor</p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of: programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing; transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types;</p>

<p>instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector; detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u> transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing; transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types; receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector; detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-</p>

<p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed</u></p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing;</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types;</p> <p>receiving said programming transmission and</p>

<p><u>full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and</p> <p>processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first</u></p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing;</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types;</p> <p>receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to</p>

<p><u>complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>said detector; detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
---	---

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 24
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including: receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said</u></p>	<p>24. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the steps of: programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing; transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types; receiving said programming transmission and transferring at least a portion of said transmission to said detector; detecting data of said plurality of signal types and transferring said data to said processor; and processing said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, and identifying or locating at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, thereby to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted</p>

<u>second completed full-screen video graphic image</u> <u>and only a portion of said first completed full-screen</u> <u>video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	programming transmission in response to information of said signal.
---	--

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, <u>said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, <u>said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image</u></p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and</p>

<p><u>containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the</p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of:</p>

<p>communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said</p>

	data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.
--	--

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station</u>, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p><u>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</u></p>

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said</u></p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and</p>

<p>method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	---

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in</u></p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are</p>

<p><u>conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of: transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of: receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal; passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; responding to said at least one processor instruction</p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of:</p>

<p>at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	--

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station</u> including: receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of: transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or</p>

	identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.
--	---

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable <u>processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein</p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response</p>

<p>said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-</p>

<p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of: transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic</p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are</p>

<p><u>image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed</p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission</p>

<p>at said video monitor; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of: transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	---

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of: receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed</p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying</p>

<p>full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p>transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 25
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station</u> including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p>	<p>25. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing and with said processor being programmed with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-</p>

<p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, <u>only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, said method comprising the step of: transmitting instruct-to-decrypt signals to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, thereby to enable a subscriber station to receive said programming transmission and transfer at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detect data of said plurality of signal types and transfer said data to said processor, process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
---	--

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a transmitter station.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, <u>said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u> and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote</u></p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying</p>

<p>transmitter station, <u>said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image,</u> said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video</u></p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing,</p>

<p><u>presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image</u></p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said</p>

<p><u>for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of: programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	---

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of: receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u></p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of: programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to</p>

<p><u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to- decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
---	--

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u> <u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least</u> <u>one of said plurality of receiver stations a target</u> <u>processor to process data;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to</u> <u>at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at</u> <u>least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one</u> <u>control signal is operative at said at least one of said</u> <u>plurality of receiver stations to organize said</u> <u>information in said first and second discrete signals</u> <u>into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u> <u>least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one</u> <u>information transmission containing said at least said</u> <u>first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to- decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to- decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of</p>

<p>processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	<p>an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	---

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">organizing said information contained in said at</p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said</p>

<p>least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</p> <p> responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</p> <p> generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</p> <p> outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p> programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
--	--

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p> transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p> receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one</p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of:</p>

<p>receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and <u>wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying</p>

	locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.
--	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of: programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation. 	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">transmitting a transmission comprising said at least</p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>

<p>one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station:

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one</p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.</p>

<p>processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
---	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p>	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of:</p> <p>programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming</p>

transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	transmission in response to information of said signal.
---	---

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 26
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen</u> 	<p>26. A method for causing decryption of television or computer programming at a station that includes a decryptor for receiving and decrypting at least part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of an instruct-to-decrypt signal; a digital detector for detecting data of a plurality of signal types in a mass medium programming transmission and transferring said data to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said decryptor and said detector for locating or identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in said data and transferring information of said signal to said decryptor, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being of a signal type and being transmitted in said transmission in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, with instruct-to-decrypt signals being transmitted to said station in varying locations or a varying pattern of timing in a mass medium programming transmission that contains a plurality of signal types, and with said station receiving said programming transmission, combining at least a portion of said transmission to said detector, detecting data of said plurality of signal types, and transferring said data to said processor, said method comprising the step of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> programming said processor with information of a procedure for identifying an instruct-to-decrypt signal in a plurality of signal types or for locating instruct-to-decrypt signals that are transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing, thereby to enable said station to process said data to locate or identify an instruct-to-decrypt signal, to enable said station to identify or locate at least one instruct-to-decrypt signal, and to enable said station to decrypt at least a part of an encrypted programming transmission in response to information of said signal.

<u>video graphic image</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
--	--

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices;</p> <p>means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and</p> <p>a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices;</p> <p>means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and</p> <p>a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising: a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices; means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices;</p> <p>means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and</p> <p>a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</p>	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices;</p>

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising: a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices; means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal; receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising: a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices; means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.</p>

least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices;</p> <p>means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and</p> <p>a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information</u>, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u> 	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices; means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation</u> and have a target processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor 	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices; means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising: a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices; means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising: a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices; means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including: <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising: a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices; means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is	27. A subscriber station comprising: a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

specific devices;

means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and

a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices;</p> <p>means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and</p> <p>a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices;</p> <p>means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and</p> <p>a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 27
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>27. A subscriber station comprising: a plurality of detectors, each operatively connected to a specific one of a programming receiver device, a display device, a storage device, a processing device or a transmission device for detecting information that identifies specific programming to be received, displayed, stored, processed or transmitted by said specific devices; means for transferring said information from one of said detectors to a processor; and a processor connected to said means for transferring for receiving said information and assembling or storing records that contain statistics on programming availability, use or usage at said station.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device;</p> <p>means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device;</p> <p>means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device; means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete 	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>device; means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising: a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device; means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction,</u> said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising: a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device; means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device;</p> <p>means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device;</p> <p>means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</p>	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising: a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device; means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of: receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising: a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device; means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</p>	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating</p>

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device;</p> <p>means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored,</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device;

means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and

a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising:</p> <p>a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device;</p> <p>means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 28
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation. 	<p>28. A television subscriber or computer user station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a plurality of decoders, each operatively connected to a specific programming receiver, display, storage, processing, transmission, or output device for locating or identifying identifier information that identifies specific programming received, displayed, stored, processed, transmitted, or outputted by said specific device; means for transferring said information from one of said decoder to a processor; and a controller operatively connected to some of said plurality of decoders for instructing a selected one of said decoders how to locate said identifier information.

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising:</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions;</p> <p>a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising:</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions;</p> <p>a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising: a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions; a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and</p>

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising: a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions; a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction;</u> and transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction,</u> said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising: a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions; a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>

least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	
--	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station</u>, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising:</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions;</p> <p>a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising: a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions; a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor</p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising: a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions; a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising: a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions; a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions; a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions;

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising: a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions; a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

computer and a storage; and

a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> and</p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising:</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions;</p> <p>a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising:</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions;</p> <p>a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 29
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>29. A computer system comprising: a detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions; a transmission device operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instructions to a computer and a storage; and a processor operatively connected to said transmission device for inputting said detected information selectively to said computer or said storage.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals;</p> <p>a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control.</p> <p>a plurality of controlled apparatus; and</p> <p>a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals;</p> <p>a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control.</p> <p>a plurality of controlled apparatus; and</p> <p>a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals; a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control. a plurality of controlled apparatus; and a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals; a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control. a plurality of controlled apparatus; and a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete 	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals;

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control. a plurality of controlled apparatus; and a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals; a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control. a plurality of controlled apparatus; and a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals; a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control. a plurality of controlled apparatus; and a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals;</p> <p>a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control.</p> <p>a plurality of controlled apparatus; and</p> <p>a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals;</p> <p>a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control.</p> <p>a plurality of controlled apparatus; and</p> <p>a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal. 	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals; a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control. a plurality of controlled apparatus; and a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor 	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals; a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control. a plurality of controlled apparatus; and a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals; a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control. a plurality of controlled apparatus; and a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals; a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control. a plurality of controlled apparatus; and a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full- 	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said

<p>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals;</p> <p>a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control.</p> <p>a plurality of controlled apparatus; and</p> <p>a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</p>	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

control signals;

a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control.

a plurality of controlled apparatus; and

a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals;</p> <p>a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control.</p> <p>a plurality of controlled apparatus; and</p> <p>a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals;</p> <p>a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control.</p> <p>a plurality of controlled apparatus; and</p> <p>a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 30
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>30. A mass medium subscriber station comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including subscriber station environment control signals; a processor for receiving information detected by said detector identifying said environment controller signals, and outputting said signals to a specific control. a plurality of controlled apparatus; and a plurality of controllers each operatively connected to said processor and one of said controlled apparatus, each of said controllers receiving selected ones of said control signals from said processor and controlling one of said controlled apparatus on the basis of said received control signals.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying <u>a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers;</p> <p>receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor;</p> <p>assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data;</p> <p>transferring said message information to said transmission; and</p> <p>processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver</p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for</p>

<p>stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said <u>video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers;</p> <p>receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor;</p> <p>assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data;</p> <p>transferring said message information to said transmission; and</p> <p>processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.</p>
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal,	31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor

<p>said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal;</u> and</p> <p>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers;</p> <p>receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor;</p> <p>assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data;</p> <p>transferring said message information to said transmission; and</p> <p>processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.</p>
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein <u>at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is</u></p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a</p>

<p><u>capable of providing said at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p>delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</p> <p>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers;</p> <p>receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor;</p> <p>assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data;</p> <p>transferring said message information to said transmission; and</p> <p>processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.</p>
---	---

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one</p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a</p>

<p>information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers;</p> <p>receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor;</p> <p>assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data;</p> <p>transferring said message information to said transmission; and</p> <p>processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u></p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an</p>

<p><u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers;</p> <p>receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor;</p> <p>assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data;</p> <p>transferring said message information to said transmission; and</p> <p>processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.</p>
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and</u></p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a</p>

<p><u>wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers; receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector; detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor; assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data; transferring said message information to said transmission; and processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.</p>
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device</u>, said method comprising the steps of: receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image; transferring said at least one instruct signal to at</p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of: transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers; receiving said transmission at said station and</p>

<p>least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u></p>	<p>transferring information of said transmission to said detector; detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor; assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data; transferring said message information to said transmission; and processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.</p>
--	---

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of: receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission; passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one</u></p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of: transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a</p>

<p><u>processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers; receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector; detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor; assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data; transferring said message information to said transmission; and processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.</p>
---	--

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including: receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of: transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers; receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said</p>

	<p>detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor;</p> <p>assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data;</p> <p>transferring said message information to said transmission; and</p> <p>processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.</p>
--	---

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said</u></p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers;</p> <p>receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor;</p>

<p><u>downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data;</p> <p>transferring said message information to said transmission; and</p> <p>processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.</p>
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers;</p> <p>receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor;</p> <p>assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or</p>

	changing said data; transferring said message information to said transmission; and processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.
--	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers; receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector; detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor; assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data; transferring said message information to said transmission; and</p>

	processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.
--	---

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing</u> 	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers; receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector; detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor; assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data; transferring said message information to said transmission; and processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable

screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information</u></p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers;</p> <p>receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor;</p> <p>assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data;</p> <p>transferring said message information to said transmission; and</p> <p>processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor,</p>

<p><u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.</p>
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with</u></p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers;</p> <p>receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor;</p> <p>assembling local message information of said</p>

<p><u>only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data; transferring said message information to said transmission; and processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.</p>
---	---

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of: receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor; delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter; <u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image</u></p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of: transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers; receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector;</p>

<p><u>filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first processor;</p> <p>assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data;</p> <p>transferring said message information to said transmission; and</p> <p>processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.</p>
---	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 31
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p>	<p>31. A method for selectively controlling apparatus at a subscriber station that includes a receiver for receiving a point to multipoint programming transmission, a detector for detecting control instructions in said transmission, a first processor operatively connected to said detector for selectively assembling information of said control instructions, a means for transferring control instructions to a plurality of controllers, and a second processor operatively connected to said means for transferring for inputting control instructions selectively to a specific one of said plurality of controllers, with each controller operatively connected to a specific one of a plurality of devices comprising a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device, an output device, each controller controlling at least one of said devices, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a point to multipoint transmission a control instruction that is addressed to a specific one of said plurality of controllers;</p> <p>receiving said transmission at said station and transferring information of said transmission to said detector;</p> <p>detecting data of said control instruction in said information and transferring said data to said first</p>

<p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>processor;</p> <p>assembling local message information of said control instruction by selectively discarding some of said data, adding information to said data, or changing said data;</p> <p>transferring said message information to said transmission; and</p> <p>processing said message information at said second processor and inputting said information to a selected one of said plurality of controllers, thereby to enable said controller to control its associated tuner, decryptor, transfer device, computer, processor, storage or output device in accordance with said control instruction.</p>
--	--

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals;</p> <p>a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a</u></p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals;</p> <p>a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to</p>

<p><u>second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.</p>
--	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said</p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals; a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data</p>

instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.
--	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals;</p> <p>a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation</p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals</p>

<p>comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals;</p> <p>a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.</p>
---	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises</u></p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals;</p> <p>a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-</p>

<p><u>information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.</p>
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete</u></p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals;</p> <p>a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data</p>

<p><u>signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.</p>
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station</u>, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial</u></p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals;</p> <p>a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.</p>

<p><u>information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations</u>, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <p>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p><u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information,</u> based on said step of organizing;</p> <p>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</p> <p><u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals;</p> <p>a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target</u></p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals;</p> <p>a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification</p>

<p>processor to process data, <u>said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.</p>
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said</u></p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals;</p> <p>a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data</p>

<p><u>local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.</p>
--	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals; a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u> 	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals; a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first</u></p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals;</p> <p>a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.</p>

<p><u>completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter</u></p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals; a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.</p>

<p><u>station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u> <u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic</u></p>	<p>32. A data receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals; a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.</p>

<u>image;</u> transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
---	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 32
179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including: receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal; responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing; passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said	32. A data receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content in a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a storage device for storing hold-and-compare signals; a means operatively connected to said first receiver and said storage for receiving said identification signals and said hold-and-compare signals, comparing said identification signals to said hold-and-compare signals, and conveying the information identified by said comparison to a controller; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving selected data transmissions and directing said data transmissions to said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions; and a controller operatively connected to said means for comparing and said tuner for selecting a specific data transmission on the basis of information conveyed by said means for comparing and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmissions.

<u>second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
---	--

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.</p>

<p>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation; transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals</u> and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing</p>

<p>signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction; <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>said one of said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at</p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.</p>

<p>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.</p>

<p>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</p> <p>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station; said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, <u>said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction;</u> and</p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> responding, at said processor, to <u>processor instructions comprising said organized information</u>, based on said step of organizing; generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u> 	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions; transferring said downloadable processor 	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.

<p>instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, <u>said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation</u> at a receiver station including: <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output;

a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and

a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation</u> at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 33
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>33. A data receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identify specific information content of a specific one or ones of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast data transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a data processor or a data output for receiving a selected one of said plurality of data transmission and directing said one of said data processor or output; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, receiving said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected data transmission.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>

<p><u>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>and directing said one to said data processor; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u></p> <p><u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u></p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions;</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor;

a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and

a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions;</p> <p>a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 34
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>34. A television receiver system comprising: a first receiver for receiving identification signals that identifying specific information content of a specific one of a plurality of concurrent broadcast or cablecast television program transmissions; a second receiver operatively connected to a television data processor for receiving a selected one of said plurality of television program transmission and directing said one to said data processor; a tuner operatively connected to said second receiver for causing said second receiver to receive said selected television program transmission; and a processor operatively connected to said first receiver and said tuner for storing hold-and-compare signals, locating or identifying said identification signals, comparing said identification signals to hold-and-compare signals, and instructing said tuner to cause said second receiver to receive said selected transmission.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel;</p> <p>a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel;</p> <p>a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>

<p><u>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising: a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission; a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel; a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising: a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission; a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel; a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising: a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission; a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel; a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising: a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission; a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel; a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising: a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission; a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel; a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel;</p> <p>a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising: a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission; a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel; a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising: a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission; a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel; a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising: a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission; a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel; a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising: a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission; a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel; a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising: a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission; a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel; a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising: a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission; a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel;</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising: a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission; a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel; a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner;</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

and

a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission; a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel; a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel;</p> <p>a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 35
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>35. A television subscriber station comprising: a converter for receiving a multichannel television transmission; a tuner operatively connected to said converter for selecting a specific television channel; a television receiver or display device for displaying programming of a channel specified by said tuner; and a controller operatively connected to said tuner for storing information of a selected television program unit and causing said tuner to select a television transmission containing programming of said selected television unit at a specific time.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying <u>a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said <u>video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit;</p>

<p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor; detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit; inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.</p>
--	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote</p>	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of: inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit; inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor; detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit; inputting information of said identification data to</p>

intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.
---	---

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station. 	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit; inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor; detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit; inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.</p>

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller</p>

<p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.</p>
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and</u></p>	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting in said part identification data that</p>

<p><u>wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</p> <p>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</p> <p>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>identifies a specific television or radio program unit; inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.</p>
---	---

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a</u></p>	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.</p>

<p><u>code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based</u></p>	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and</p>

<u>on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u>	cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.
--	---

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including: receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u>	38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of: inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit; inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor; detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit; inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is	38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring

<p>adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.</p>
---	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote</p>	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller</p>

<p>intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of: inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit; inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor; detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit; inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.</p>
---	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of: receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of</p>	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of: inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit; inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor; detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit; inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and</p>

discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.	cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.
--	--

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image; passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-</u> 	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit; inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor; detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit; inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.

<u>screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
---	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, <u>wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image,</u> said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</p> <p>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-</u></p>	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
---	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said</u></p>	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.</p>

<p><u>second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
---	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen</u></p>	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor;</p> <p>detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit;</p> <p>inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and</p> <p>enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.</p>

<p><u>video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 38
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including: receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video</u></p>	<p>38. A method for receiving selected television or radio programming in a system that includes a receiver for receiving a television or radio transmission or frequency, a means for transferring television or radio programming from said receiver to a television or radio programming output or storage, a processor capable of receiving and processing at least part of a programming transmission, and a controller capable of receiving information from said processor and of controlling said tuner on the basis of at least some of said information, said method comprising the steps of: inputting to said controller identification information of at least one specified television or radio program unit; inputting at least part of a programming transmission to said processor; detecting in said part identification data that identifies a specific television or radio program unit; inputting information of said identification data to said controller together with information that identifies a specific transmission or frequency; and enabling said controller to select at least a portion of said specific television or radio program unit and cause said tuner to tune said receiver to receive information of said selected portion.</p>

<u>graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video</u> <u>graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed</u> <u>second completed full-screen video graphic image</u> <u>filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen</u> <u>and containing said passed only said portion of said</u> <u>second completed full-screen video graphic image</u> <u>and only a portion of said first completed full-screen</u> <u>video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	
--	--

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station;</p> <p>a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station;</p> <p>a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>

<p><u>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising: a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station; a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder; a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station;</p> <p>a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station;</p> <p>a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>video recorder; a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising: a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station; a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder; a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising: a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station; a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder; a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising: a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station; a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder; a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising: a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station; a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder; a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising: a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station; a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder; a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station;</p> <p>a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising: a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station; a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder; a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising: a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station;</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder; a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising: a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station; a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder;

a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and

a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder;</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station;</p> <p>a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 39
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>39. A television subscriber station comprising: a processor operatively connected to said subscriber station for collecting statistical information on programming availability, use and usage at said station; a means for receiving a multichannel television transmission and transferring information of a selected channel to a television display device or a video recorder; a tuner operatively connected to said means for transferring for selecting a specific television channel; and a controller operatively connected to said processor and said tuner for obtaining from said processor information associated with said statistical data and for causing said means for receiving to receive a selected channel on the basis of said information.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation;</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation;</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation;</p> <p>a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and</p> <p>an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation;</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation;</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation;</p> <p>a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and</p> <p>an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.</p>

<p><u>output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising: a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation; a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation; a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation; a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content; a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation;</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation;</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation;</p> <p>a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content;</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and</p> <p>an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation;</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation;</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>displaying said television program presentation; a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content; a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising: a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation; a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation; a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation; a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content; a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.</p>
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising: a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation; a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation; a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation; a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content; a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation; a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation; a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation; a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content; a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising: a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation; a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation; a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation; a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content; a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising: a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation; a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation; a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation; a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content; a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising: a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation; a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation; a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation; a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content; a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and an input operatively connected to said controller for</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	<p>inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.</p>
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising: a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation; a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation; a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation; a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content; a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising: a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation; a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation; a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation; a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content; a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising: a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation; a television receiver for receiving programming</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>associated with said program presentation; a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation; a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content; a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising: a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation; a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation; a television display device operatively connected to</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation;

a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content;

a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and

an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation; a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation; a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation; a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content; a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation; a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation; a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation; a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content; a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 40
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>40. A television subscriber station comprising: a storage device for receiving and storing at least some data associated with a television program presentation; a television receiver for receiving programming associated with said program presentation; a television display device operatively connected to said television receiver and said storage device for displaying said television program presentation; a decoder operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting and transferring to said storage device at least one datum that identifies specific programming content; a controller operatively connected to said storage device and said display device for causing said storage device to transmit at least some programming content associated with said datum at a specific time in response to an instruct-to-coordinate signal; and an input operatively connected to said controller for inputting an instruct-to-coordinate signal.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>

<p><u>output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising: a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising: a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising:</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising: a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising: a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u></p> <p><u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u></p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising: a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising: a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising: a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising: a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising: a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

system comprising:

a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising:</p> <p>a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 41
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>41. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signals including identification signals or instruct-to-decrypt signals are transmitted, said types being transmitted in different patterns and at least one of said types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system comprising: a processor for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate signal that causes said computer to generate a portion of the video information content of a television program to be displayed at a television display device.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>

<p><u>output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising: a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising: a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising: a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>program.</p>
--	-----------------

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising: a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>

least one origination transmitter before a specific time;
and
transmitting from said at least origination
transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least
one control signal.

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u></p> <p><u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u></p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising: a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising: a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising: a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising: a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:
receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;
transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;
receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;
transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and
transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,
wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising:

a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising:</p> <p>a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 42
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>42. A system for processing a television program transmission in which a plurality of types of signal information are transmitted in different patterns, with said types of signal information including at least a unit identification information signal that identifies a unit of information associated with a television program, with said signal types being transmitted in varying locations or in a varying pattern of timing in said program transmission, said system capable of processing television programming separately defined from standard analog television, said system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a processor for locating or identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>43. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program;</p> <p>a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a</u></p>	<p>43. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program;</p>

<p><u>second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.</p>
--	---

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said</u></p>	<p>43. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program;</p> <p>a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and</p>

<u>instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from</u> <u>said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u>	a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u>	43. A signal processing system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver; a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program; a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a</u>	43. A signal processing system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;

<p><u>first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</u></p> <p><u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</u></p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program;</p> <p>a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.</p>
---	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information</u></p>	<p>43. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an</p>

<p><u>contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program; a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.</p>
---	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p>	<p>43. A signal processing system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver; a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program; a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and a television display device operatively connected to</p>

<u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u>	said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.
---	---

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second</u></p>	<p>43. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program;</p> <p>a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.</p>

<p><u>discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u></p> <p><u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u></p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>43. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program;</p> <p>a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>43. A signal processing system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver; a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program; a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video</u></p>	<p>43. A signal processing system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver; a processor operatively connected to said decoder</p>

<p><u>presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	<p>for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program;</p> <p>a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.</p>
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p>	<p>43. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program;</p>

<u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u>	a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.
--	--

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of: receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image; transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u>	43. A signal processing system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver; a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program; a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>43. A signal processing system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver; a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program; a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.</p>

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	<p>43. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program;</p> <p>a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.</p>

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at</u></p>	<p>43. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver; a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program; a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.

<u>least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
---	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one</u></p>	<p>43. A signal processing system comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver;</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program;</p> <p>a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.</p>

<u>receiver station,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u>	
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 43
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>43. A signal processing system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission; a decoder operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for locating or identifying information in said selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including computer control instructions, said decoder also identifying information that identifies specific programming received by said receiver; a processor operatively connected to said decoder for identifying and transferring to a computer an instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal that causes said computer to generate and transmit to a television display a portion of the video information content of a television program; a computer operatively connected to said processor and for receiving said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal from said processor, said instruct-to-generate-and-transmit signal causing said computer to generate and transmit the portion of the video information content; and a television display device operatively connected to said computer for receiving and displaying said portion of the video information content.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>

<p><u>output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content;</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	<p>overlay.</p>
---	-----------------

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

content;

a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and

a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and

a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and</p> <p>a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and</p> <p>a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 44
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>44. A television receiver system comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television program content; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring some of said detected information to a processor; and a processor operatively connected to said detector and said input device for generating and outputting information of a video overlay that is related to said television programming or said reaction information; and a television display device operatively connected to said processor for receiving and displaying said video overlay.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising:</p> <p>a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions;</p> <p>a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner;</p> <p>a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising:</p> <p>a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions;</p> <p>a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner;</p> <p>a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.</p>

<p><u>output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising: a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions; a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner; a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising:</p> <p>a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions;</p> <p>a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner;</p> <p>a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising:</p> <p>a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>instructions; a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner; a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising: a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions; a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner; a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>receiver or said apparatus.</p>
--	------------------------------------

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising: a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions; a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner; a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising: a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions; a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner; a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising: a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions; a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner; a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising: a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions; a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner; a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising: a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions; a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner; a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising: a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions; a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner; a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising: a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said first mass</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions; a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner; a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising: a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

information including actuation or tuning control instructions;

a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner;

a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and

a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions; a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner; a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising:</p> <p>a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission;</p> <p>a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions;</p> <p>a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner;</p> <p>a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 45
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>45. A system for coordinating a multimedia or multiple media presentation comprising: a first mass medium receiver for receiving a broadcast or cablecast transmission; a detector operatively connected to said first mass medium receiver for detecting information in a selected broadcast or cablecast transmission, said information including actuation or tuning control instructions; a transmission operatively connected to said detector for transmitting control instruction to said tuner; a second mass medium receiver for a transmission; and a tuner operatively connected to a second mass medium receiver or to apparatus operatively connected to said second receiver for tuning said receiver or said apparatus.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor;</p> <p>a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and</p> <p>a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor;</p> <p>a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and</p> <p>a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

<p><u>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor; a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor; a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content;</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor; a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal; said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor; a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>said input device.</p>
--	---------------------------

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>116: <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor; a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

least one origination transmitter before a specific time;
and
transmitting from said at least origination
transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least
one control signal.

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor;</p> <p>a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and</p> <p>a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor; a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor; a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor; a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor; a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor; a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device;</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor; a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

content;

a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor;

a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and

a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor; a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising:</p> <p>a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor;</p> <p>a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and</p> <p>a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 46
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>46. A mass medium receiver system comprising: a mass medium receiver for receiving a selected broadcast or cablecast mass medium transmission and transferring programming in said transmission to a mass medium programming output device; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and transferring said detected information to a decryptor; a decryptor for decrypting detected digital information; and a controller for controlling said decryptor regarding its manner of decryption, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u> <u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u> <u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u> <u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and</u> <u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver connected to said television display; a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver connected to said television display; a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

<p><u>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver connected to said television display; a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a mass medium receiver connected to said television display;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>programming; a mass medium receiver connected to said television display; a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver connected to said television display; a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>response to information inputted by said input device.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver connected to said television display; a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a mass medium receiver connected to said television display;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver connected to said television display; a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver connected to said television display; a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver connected to said television display; a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver connected to said television display; a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver connected to said television display; a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver connected to said television display; a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;

a mass medium receiver connected to said television display;

a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and

a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver connected to said television display; a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a mass medium receiver connected to said television display;</p> <p>a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 47
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>47. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver connected to said television display; a tuner operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for causing said receiver to receive a selected transmission of programming that supplements said specific television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device and said tuner for controlling said tuner in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller;</p> <p>a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>

Application Claim 56

56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:

originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;

communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;

receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;

processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source and

displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.

Claim 56 recites methods for an environment of a receiver station, i.e., an environment that differentiates claim 56 over the patented

Application Claim 75

75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable

displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller;</p> <p>a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller;</p> <p>a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller;</p> <p>a plurality of output devices, for outputting</p>

<p><u>said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>
--	--

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller; a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>

outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller;</p> <p>a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller;</p> <p>a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television</p>

<p><u>remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u></p>	<p>programming;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller;</p> <p>a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>
--	---

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display;</p>

<p><u>one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller; a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>
--	--

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller; a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct</p>

<u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u>	from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.
---	---

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller;</p> <p>a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller;</p> <p>a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television</p>

<u>discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of</u> <u>discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein</u> <u>said at least said first of said plurality of discrete</u> <u>signals enables said at least one receiver station to</u> <u>process said code by organizing information</u> <u>contained in said at least said first of said plurality of</u> <u>discrete signals with information contained in a</u> <u>second of said plurality of discrete signals and,</u> <u>thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said</u> <u>code enables said at least one receiver station to</u> <u>generate or identify a local image and output said</u> <u>local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of</u> <u>discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said</u> <u>first of said plurality of discrete signals from said</u> <u>transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u>	<u>programming;</u> <u>a digital detector operatively connected to a mass</u> <u>medium receiver for detecting digital information in a</u> <u>mass medium transmission and combining some of</u> <u>said detected information to a controller;</u> <u>a plurality of output devices, for outputting</u> <u>programming or information related to but distinct</u> <u>from said television programming; and</u> <u>a controller operatively connected to said input</u> <u>device, said detector and a selected output device for</u> <u>causing said output device to output specific selected</u> <u>programming or information related to but distinct</u> <u>from said television programming, said controller</u> <u>causing said output device to output said selected</u> <u>programming or information in response to</u> <u>information inputted by said input device and</u> <u>information detected by said digital detector.</u>
--	--

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a</u> <u>transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal</u> <u>of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u> <u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-</u> <u>screen video graphic image containing at least one</u> <u>graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen</u> <u>video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to</u> <u>a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video</u> <u>graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed</u> <u>first completed full-screen video graphic image filling</u> <u>the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said</u> <u>downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said</u> <u>downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on at least one control signal;</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller; a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to</p>

<p><u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>
---	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller; a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>

<p><u>signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u> <u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller; a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and</p>

<p><u>signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>
---	--

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of</p>

<p><u>said video monitor;</u> <u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>said detected information to a controller; a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming; and a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>
---	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 48
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u></p>	<p>48. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a specific portion of a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining some of said detected information to a controller; a plurality of output devices, for outputting programming or information related to but distinct</p>

<p><u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u></p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>from said television programming; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said input device, said detector and a selected output device for causing said output device to output specific selected programming or information related to but distinct from said television programming, said controller causing said output device to output said selected programming or information in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said digital detector.</p>
---	---

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming;</p> <p>a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming;</p> <p>a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

<p><u>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming; a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming;</p> <p>a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>programming; a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>
--	--

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming; a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming; a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming;</p> <p>a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming; a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming; a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming; a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter:</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming; a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming; a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming; a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

reaction of a viewer of specific television programming;

a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and

a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming;</p> <p>a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming;</p> <p>a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 49
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>49. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer of specific television programming; a means for receiving programming from a plurality of receiver, storage, computer, processor, and/or decryptor devices and operatively connected to and capable of outputting or directing said programming selectively to a plurality of storage, computer, processor, decryptor, and/or output devices; and a controller operatively connected to said receiving means for controlling the receiving, outputting, or directing of said receiving means in response to information inputted by said input device.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a mass medium receiver;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a mass medium receiver;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>

<p><u>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a mass medium receiver;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>programming; a mass medium receiver; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>
--	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a mass medium receiver;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	<p>inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>
---	---

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;

a mass medium receiver;

a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and

a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a mass medium receiver;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a mass medium receiver;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and</p> <p>a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 50
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>50. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a mass medium receiver; a digital detector operatively connected to said mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller; and a controller operatively connected to a tuner, a decryptor, a means for transferring, a computer, a processor or an output device for controlling said tuner, decryptor, means for transferring, computer, processor or output device in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u> <u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u> <u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u> <u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u> <u>and</u> <u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>

<p><u>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u></p> <p><u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u></p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and</p> <p>a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;

a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and

a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and</p> <p>a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising:</p> <p>a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display;</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming;</p> <p>a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and</p> <p>a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 51
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>51. A multimedia or multiple media subscriber station comprising: a television receiver for receiving a selected television transmission and transferring television programming in said transmission to a television display; an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming; a digital detector operatively connected to a means for detecting digital information in a specific transmission and transferring at least some of said detected information to a storage device; and a storage device connected to said detector for receiving data on programming availability, use or usage from said detector, said storage collecting information that identifies specific programming received, processed, or outputted at said station or information inputted at said input device.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>56. A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying <u>a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer;</p> <p>receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display;</p> <p>inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data;</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station;</p> <p>detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and</p> <p>causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each</p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for</p>

<p>of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said <u>video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
---	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video</u></p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific</p>

<p><u>to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer;</p> <p>receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display;</p> <p>inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data;</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station;</p> <p>detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and</p> <p>causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
---	--

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein <u>at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission</p>

<p>receiving video at a transmitter station; delivering said video to a transmitter; <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of: transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display; inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station; detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
---	---

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of: receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal; detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission; passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a</p>

<p>and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer;</p> <p>receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display;</p> <p>inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data;</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station;</p> <p>detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and</p> <p>causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least</u></p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p>

<p><u>one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter; receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display; inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station; detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
---	---

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of: receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of <u>information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with</u></p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of: transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer;</p>

<p><u>said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time; and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display; inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station; detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
--	---

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and <u>wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device</u>, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u> transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter; <u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first</u></p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of: transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display; inputting reaction information of an order by a</p>

<p><u>remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u></p>	<p>viewer for said specific programming or data;</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station;</p> <p>detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and</p> <p>causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u></p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer;</p>

<p><u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display; inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station; detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
---	---

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including: receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal; passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user; detecting said at least one first discrete signal; passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting; <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of: transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display; inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; transmitting in a mass medium transmission a</p>

	<p>control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station;</p> <p>detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and</p> <p>causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
--	--

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said</u></p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer;</p> <p>receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display;</p> <p>inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data;</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station;</p> <p>detecting the presence of said control instruction at</p>

<u>video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.	said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.
--	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of: receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station; <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal; and</u> transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.	52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of: transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display; inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station; detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and causing said controller, in response to said

	instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.
--	---

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, <u>wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display; inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station; detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer,</p>

	processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.
--	---

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p><u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic</p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer;</p> <p>receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display;</p> <p>inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data;</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station;</p> <p>detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and</p> <p>causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.</p>

presentation.

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to <u>pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in</u></p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer;</p> <p>receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display;</p> <p>inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data;</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station;</p> <p>detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and</p> <p>causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.</p>

<p><u>conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	
--	--

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one</u></p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer;</p> <p>receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display;</p> <p>inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data;</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station;</p> <p>detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and</p>

<p><u>or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
--	---

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video</u></p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer;</p> <p>receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display;</p> <p>inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data;</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information</p>

<p><u>graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u> transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station, wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>of an order exists at said station; detecting the presence of said control instruction at said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
--	--

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 52
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including: receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image; passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal; passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed</u></p>	<p>52. A method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, a decryptor, a transfer, a computer, a processor, a storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of: transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; receiving said transmission and displaying said program content at said television display; inputting reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station; detecting the presence of said control instruction at</p>

<u>second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.	said station and transferring said instruction to said controller; and causing said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, transfer, computer, processor, storage or output, thereby to enable said station to delivery said specific programming or data.
---	--

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus.

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>75. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least</p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said</p>

<p>one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, <u>said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of: transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station.

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>80. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said</u></p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information</p>

<p><u>video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
--	---

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>84. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises <u>information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving video at a transmitter station;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">delivering said video to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at</u></p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response</p>

<p><u>least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
---	---

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>93. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said at least one information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal and said detected at least one control signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program</p>

<p><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p><u>generating an image to replace only a portion of said video image by processing at least one stored subscriber datum based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing, firstly, said video image and, secondly, said generated image to replace said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
---	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>110. A method of outputting a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a first discrete signal containing information, wherein said at least one processor instruction comprises information organized from said information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction is effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to generate and output only a portion of said video presentation, said at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said</u></p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information</p>

<p><u>plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</p>	<p>of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>116. A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction</u>, said method comprising the steps of: <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction; transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of: transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a</p>

and transmitting from said at least origination transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.	viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.
---	---

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>123. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, <u>wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</p> <p>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</p> <p>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, <u>said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of</u></p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said</p>

<p><u>receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u></p>	<p>reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
---	---

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</p> <p>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect</p>

	the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.
--	--

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>143. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</p> <p>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</p> <p><u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u></p> <p><u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or</p>

	output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.
--	--

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>152. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process <u>downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station</u>, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.</p>

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station.

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>157. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u></p> <p>and</p> <p>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

<p>162. A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">receiving a video image at a transmitter station; delivering said video image to a transmitter; <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
---	---

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>167. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including: <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal</u></p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display</p>

<p><u>of downloadable code and a first completed full-screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen; displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen; detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code; passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor; <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of: transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.</p>
---	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
171. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is	53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:

transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and

transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>175. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>177. A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</p> <p>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</p> <p>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates

claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations in an operating environment of a receiver station only.

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 53
<p>179. A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</p> <p>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</p> <p>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</p> <p>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</p> <p>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</p> <p>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u></p> <p>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</p>	<p>53. In a method for promoting and delivering programming or data at a television subscriber station that includes a television receiver for receiving a television program transmission, a television display for displaying program content associated with said transmission, an input for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific television programming, a digital detector operatively connected to a mass medium receiver for detecting digital information in a mass medium transmission and combining at least some of said detected information to a controller, the controller operatively connected to at least one of a plurality of devices including a tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device for controlling said devices in response to information inputted by said input device and information detected by said detector, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p>transmitting in a television transmission program content that promotes the acquisition or purchase of specific programming or data by a viewer; and</p> <p>transmitting in a mass medium transmission a control instruction that instructs said controller to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to at least one controlled apparatus if reaction information of an order exists at said station, thereby to enable said station to receive said television transmission and display said program content at said television display; input reaction information of an order by a viewer for said specific programming or data; detect the presence of said control instruction at said station and transfer said instruction to said control; cause said controller, in response to said instruction and said reaction information of an order, to communicate a specific instruction or instructions to one of said tuner, decryptor, computer, processor, storage device or output device; and delivery said specific programming or data.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station.

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u></p> <p><u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u></p> <p><u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u></p> <p><u>and</u></p> <p><u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising:</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content;</p> <p>a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and</p> <p>a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising:</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content;</p> <p>a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and</p> <p>a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>

<p><u>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data; transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising: an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device; a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising:</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content;</p> <p>a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and</p> <p>a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising:</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content;</p> <p>a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device; a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising: an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device; a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	<p>memory.</p>
--	----------------

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising: an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device; a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising:</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content;</p> <p>a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and</p> <p>a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>142. A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</p> <p><u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u></p> <p><u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u></p> <p><u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u></p> <p><u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u></p> <p><u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u></p> <p><u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u></p> <p><u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising:</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content;</p> <p>a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and</p> <p>a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising: an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device; a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising: an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device; a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising: an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device; a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising: an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device; a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising: an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content;</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and</p> <p>a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>
--	--

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising:</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content;</p> <p>a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing</p>

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device;

a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and

a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising:</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content;</p> <p>a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and</p> <p>a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising:</p> <p>an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content;</p> <p>a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device;</p> <p>a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and</p> <p>a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 55
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>55. A mass medium transmission receiver station comprising: an input device for inputting information of the reaction of a viewer to specific mass medium program content; a first controller operatively connected to said input device for controlling a decryptor regarding its timing or manner of decrypting, said controller controlling said decryptor in response to information inputted by said input device; a memory device operatively connected to said first controller for holding operating instructions that control said first controller; and a second controller operatively connected to said memory device for controlling the receiving, detecting, or locating of control instructions and the inputting of said control instructions into said memory.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

This Page Blank (uspto)

Application Claim 56	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>56. <u>A method for receiving and processing data for use with an interactive video apparatus, said interactive video apparatus having a video output device for displaying a video presentation comprising a locally generated image and an image received from a remote video source, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>originating at said interactive video apparatus at least a first request in order to enable content to be displayed in said video presentation;</u> <u>communicating one of said at least said first request and a second request to a remote data source;</u> <u>receiving from said remote data source said data to serve as a basis for displaying said video presentation;</u> <u>processing said data at said interactive video apparatus in order to present said locally generated image with said image from said remote video source;</u> <u>and</u> <u>displaying said locally generated image at said video output device in conjunction with said image from said remote video source.</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising: a storage device for storing encrypted data; a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>

Claim 56 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station, i.e., an interactive video apparatus. This differentiates claim 56 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 75	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>75. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and each of which is adapted to detect the presence of at least one control signal and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions, said video presentation including a first video image and a second video image, said first video image received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said second video image containing at least one datum that at least one of completes and supplements said first video image and displayed in conjunction with said first video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first transmitter station and a second transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions, wherein said downloadable processor instructions are capable of causing said at least one receiver station to generate locally and output said second video image, said downloadable</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising: a storage device for storing encrypted data; a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>

<p><u>processor instructions having at said at least one receiver station a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said one of said first and second transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is effective at said at least one receiver station to control execution of at least one of said downloadable processor instructions and deliver at least said second video image of said video presentation;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting an information transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 75 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 75 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 80	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>80. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, video to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal containing said video to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said video also containing an instruct signal which is operative at said at least one receiver station to instruct said at least one receiver station to at least one of generate and output a local portion of a video presentation and cause said locally generated portion of said video presentation to be displayed in conjunction with said video;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, at least one control signal that, at the remote intermediate transmitter station, controls the communication of at least one of said video and said instruct signal; and</u> <u>transmitting said at least one control signal from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising: a storage device for storing encrypted data; a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>

Claim 80 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 80 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 84	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>84. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein at least one processor instruction comprises information content of separate ones of a plurality of discrete signals and said at least one receiver station is capable of providing said at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving video at a transmitter station;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said video to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first discrete signal of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said first discrete signal is operative to provide said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station by enabling said at least one receiver station to organize information contained in said first discrete signal with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals, and said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to deliver a locally generated image for display in conjunction with said video;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said first discrete signal to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said video and said first discrete signal to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising:</p> <p>a storage device for storing encrypted data;</p> <p>a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and</p> <p>a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>

Claim 84 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 84 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 93	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>93. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation comprising a sequence of outputs and including, as a first of said sequence of outputs, a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one information transmission at said receiver station, said at least one information transmission containing at least one first discrete</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising:</p> <p>a storage device for storing encrypted data;</p> <p>a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted</p>

<p><u>signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal and</u> <u>said at least one control signal in said at least one</u> <u>information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least one first discrete signal</u> <u>and said detected at least one control signal to at least</u> <u>one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least</u> <u>one first discrete signal at said receiver station with</u> <u>information contained in a second discrete signal</u> <u>based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or</u> <u>within said at least one processor, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction comprising said organized</u> <u>information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction</u> <u>at said receiver station based on said step of passing</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating an image to replace only a portion of</u> <u>said video image by processing at least one stored</u> <u>subscriber datum based on said step of responding to</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said</u> <u>video presentation containing, firstly, said video</u> <u>image and, secondly, said generated image to replace</u> <u>said only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>data; and a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>
--	---

Claim 93 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 93 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 110	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>110. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation</u> <u>at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of</u> <u>which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a</u> <u>processor, an output device, each of said plurality of</u> <u>receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence</u> <u>of at least one control signal and programmed to</u> <u>process at least one processor instruction, said method</u> <u>comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at at least one transmitter station at least a</u> <u>first discrete signal containing information, wherein</u> <u>said at least one processor instruction comprises</u> <u>information organized from said information</u> <u>contained in said first discrete signal and information</u> <u>contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one</u> <u>processor instruction is effective at said at least one of</u> <u>said plurality of receiver stations to generate and</u> <u>output only a portion of said video presentation, said</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising: a storage device for storing encrypted data; a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>

<p><u>at least one processor instruction has at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations a target processor to process data;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first discrete signal to at least one transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least one control signal at said at least one transmitter station, wherein said at least one control signal is operative at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations to organize said information in said first and second discrete signals into said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at least one transmitter, and transmitting at least one information transmission containing said at least said first discrete signal and said at least one control signal.</u></p>	
--	--

Claim 110 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 110 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 116	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>116. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said one receiver station displays video received at said one receiver station from a remote intermediate transmitter station and is adapted to display a locally generated image in conjunction with said video in response to at least one processor instruction, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a first discrete signal at an origination transmitter station and delivering said first discrete signal to at least one origination transmitter, wherein said at least one processor instruction is comprised of information contained in said first discrete signal and information contained in a second discrete signal, and wherein one of said one receiver station and said remote transmitter station is adapted to organize said information contained said first discrete signal with said information contained in said second discrete signal;</u> <u>receiving at least one control signal which at said remote transmitter station operates to control the communication of one of said first discrete signal and said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>transferring said at least one control signal to said at</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising: a storage device for storing encrypted data; a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>

<u>least one origination transmitter before a specific time;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting from said at least origination</u> <u>transmitter said first discrete signal and said at least</u> <u>one control signal.</u>	
---	--

Claim 116 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 116 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 123	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>123. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, an output device, and with each of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of at least one signal, wherein said video presentation includes a first image which is received at one of said plurality of receiver stations from a first remote transmitter station, and wherein one of a code and an identifier is operative at a receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to designate one of a second image and a device, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving at at least one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station at least one instruct signal which is effective at a particular receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations to generate locally and output said second image of said video presentation for delivery in conjunction with said first image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said at least one instruct signal to at least one transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving at least one first discrete signal and at least one control signal at said at least one of said first remote transmitter station and said second remote transmitter station, said at least one first discrete signal including only partial information of said one of a code and an identifier and said at least one control signal operative to provide said one of a code and an identifier and designate at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations by organizing said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations, wherein said one of a code and an identifier designates said one of said second image and said device at said particular receiver station and is operative to cause said at least one instruct signal to</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising:</p> <p>a storage device for storing encrypted data;</p> <p>a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and</p> <p>a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>

<u>be effective at said at least one of said plurality of receiver stations; and</u> <u>transferring said at least one first discrete signal and said control signal to said at least one transmitter, said at least one transmitter station transmitting at least one information transmission containing said instruct signal, said at least one first discrete signal, and said control signal to said plurality of receiver stations.</u>	
--	--

Claim 123 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 123 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 142	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>142. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station, said video presentation including a video image, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving an information transmission at said receiver station, said information transmission containing at least a first discrete signal and at least one control signal;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal and said at least one control signal in said information transmission;</u> <u>passing said detected at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on said at least one control signal;</u> <u>passing at least one processor instruction from or within said at least one processor, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>responding to said at least one processor instruction at said receiver station based on said step of passing said at least one processor instruction;</u> <u>generating only a portion of said video image based on said step of responding to said at least one processor instruction; and</u> <u>outputting said video presentation to a user, said video presentation containing said generated only said portion of said video image.</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising: a storage device for storing encrypted data; a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>

Claim 142 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 142 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 143	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>143. <u>A method of outputting a video presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving a transmission from a remote station, said transmission containing a video image and at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said received video image to an output device for delivery to a user;</u> <u>detecting said at least one first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing information contained in said at least one first discrete signal to a processor in response to said step of detecting;</u> <u>organizing said information contained in said at least one first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in at least one second discrete signal;</u> <u>responding, at said processor, to processor instructions comprising said organized information, based on said step of organizing;</u> <u>generating a signal based on said processor instructions; and</u> <u>outputting at least a portion of said video presentation based on said generated signal.</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising: a storage device for storing encrypted data; a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>

Claim 143 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 143 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 152	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>152. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals and programmed to process downloadable processor instructions that, at said at least one receiver station, are effective to generate and output a local image of said video presentation and have a target processor to process data, said video presentation comprised of said local image of said video presentation and a video image which is received at said at least one receiver station from a first remote transmitter station, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving at one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station said downloadable processor instructions;</u> <u>transferring said downloadable processor</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising: a storage device for storing encrypted data; a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>

<p><u>instructions to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said one or more control signals at said one of said first remote transmitter station and a second remote transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to direct said video image to said output device, designate a processor to execute said downloadable processor instructions, or designate a user input to be processed based on said downloadable processor instructions, and wherein said one or more control signals enable said at least one receiver station to display said local image of said video presentation in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting a transmission comprising said downloadable processor instructions and said one or more control signals.</u></p>	
---	--

Claim 152 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 152 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 157	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>157. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a video image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, wherein said signal contains said video image and includes an instruct signal which is effective at said at least one receiver station to generate and output a local image of said video presentation, wherein said local image is outputted at said at least one receiver station in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, wherein said one or more control signals operate at said remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said video image, and said instruct signal;</u> <u>and</u> <u>transmitting said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time.</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising: a storage device for storing encrypted data; a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>

Claim 157 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 157 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 162	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>162. <u>A method of delivering a video presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and an output device, wherein said at least one receiver station is programmed to process code and adapted to detect at least a first of a plurality of discrete signals, said code comprised of information contained in each of said plurality of discrete signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u> <u>receiving a video image at a transmitter station;</u> <u>delivering said video image to a transmitter;</u> <u>receiving said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals at said transmitter station, wherein said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals enables said at least one receiver station to process said code by organizing information contained in said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals with information contained in a second of said plurality of discrete signals and, thereby, to respond to said code, and wherein said code enables said at least one receiver station to generate or identify a local image and output said local image in conjunction with said video image;</u> <u>transferring said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals to said transmitter; and</u> <u>transmitting said video image and said at least said first of said plurality of discrete signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station.</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising: a storage device for storing encrypted data; a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>

Claim 162 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 162 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 167	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>167. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal of downloadable code and a first completed full-</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising: a storage device for storing encrypted data; a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said</p>

<p><u>screen video graphic image, said first completed full-screen video graphic image containing at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying said first completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal of said downloadable code to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>selected portion to a decryptor or a processor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>
--	---

Claim 167 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 167 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 171	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
171. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, is adapted to detect the presence of one or more control signals, and is</u>	56. A computer station comprising: a storage device for storing encrypted data; a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage

programmed to process said at least one processor instruction, wherein said at least one processor instruction instructs said at least one receiver station to pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and contains said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of a first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein said first completed full-screen video graphic image fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, and wherein said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving at a transmitter station at least one discrete signal that contains only partial information of said at least one processor instruction and serves as a basis for providing said at least one processor instruction at said at least one receiver station;

transferring said at least one discrete signal to a transmitter;

receiving said one or more control signals at said transmitter station, wherein said one or more control signals are operative at said at least one receiver station to provide said at least one processor instruction by causing said at least one receiver station to organize said partial information with information contained in a second discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction directing, to said video monitor, said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image, said viewing screen displaying said only a portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with said only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image;

transferring said one or more control signals to said transmitter; and

transmitting a transmission comprising said at least one discrete signal and said one or more control signals,

wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.

device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and

a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.

Claim 171 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 171 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 175	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>175. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations, each receiver station of said plurality of receiver stations being adapted to detect the presence of signals and including a receiver, a signal detector, a processor, and a video monitor, said video monitor having a viewing screen, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at an origination transmitter station, a first completed full-screen video graphic image that fills the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor, said first completed full-screen video graphic image to be transmitted by a remote intermediate transmitter station and displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering a signal to an origination transmitter, said signal containing said first completed full-screen video graphic image and at least one discrete signal that contains only a part of at least one processor instruction that instructs said at least one receiver station to generate and output only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image in conjunction with only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>receiving, at said origination transmitter station, one or more control signals, said one or more control signals operate at the remote intermediate transmitter station to control the communication of at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said at least one discrete signal, said at least one processor instruction, and said second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting a transmission that contains said at least one discrete signal, said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more control signals from said origination transmitter before a specific time,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a storage device for storing encrypted data; a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.

Claim 175 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of an origination transmitter station, a remote intermediate transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 175 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 177	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>177. <u>A method of delivering a video graphic presentation at at least one receiver station of a plurality of receiver stations each of which includes a receiver, a signal detector, a processor to execute at least one processor instruction, and a video monitor that has a viewing screen, and is adapted to detect the presence of signals, said method comprising the steps of:</u></p> <p><u>receiving a first completed full-screen video graphic image at a transmitter station, said first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor;</u></p> <p><u>delivering said received first completed full-screen video graphic image to a transmitter;</u></p> <p><u>receiving one or more instruct signals at said transmitter station, said one or more instruct signals at said at least one receiver station designating at least one processor instruction that is operative at said at least one receiver station to generate or identify locally and pass only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image to said video monitor, said second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen when displayed at said video monitor and containing said only a portion of said second complete full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first complete full-screen video graphic image, wherein at least one of said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said second completed full-screen video graphic image contains at least one graphic image;</u></p> <p><u>transferring said one or more instruct signals to said transmitter; and</u></p> <p><u>transmitting said first completed full-screen video graphic image and said one or more instruct signals from said transmitter station to said at least one receiver station,</u></p> <p><u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising:</p> <p>a storage device for storing encrypted data;</p> <p>a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor;</p> <p>a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and</p> <p>a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>

Claim 177 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a remote transmitter station and a receiver station. This differentiates claim 177 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

Application Claim 179	U.S. Pat. No. 5,335,277, Claim 56
<p>179. <u>A method of outputting a video graphic presentation at a receiver station including:</u> <u>receiving, from a remote transmitter station, a transmission that contains at least a first discrete signal and a series of video images that each contain at least one graphic image;</u> <u>passing said received series of video images to a video monitor for delivery to a user, said video monitor having a viewing screen;</u> <u>displaying, at said video monitor, a first completed full-screen video graphic image based on said series of video images, said displayed first completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen;</u> <u>detecting said at least a first discrete signal;</u> <u>passing said at least a first discrete signal to at least one processor;</u> <u>organizing information contained in said at least a first discrete signal at said receiver station with information contained in a second discrete signal based on at least one control signal;</u> <u>responding to at least one processor instruction at said receiver station, said at least one processor instruction comprising said organized information from said step of organizing;</u> <u>passing, to said video monitor based on said step of responding to at least one processor instruction, only a portion of a second completed full-screen video graphic image; and</u> <u>displaying said second completed full-screen video graphic image at said video monitor, said displayed second completed full-screen video graphic image filling the entire surface area of said viewing screen and containing said passed only said portion of said second completed full-screen video graphic image and only a portion of said first completed full-screen video graphic image,</u> <u>wherein said method delivers said video graphic presentation.</u></p>	<p>56. A computer station comprising: a storage device for storing encrypted data; a computer operatively connected to said storage device for controlling said storage device, locating a selected portion of said data, and transferring said selected portion to a decryptor or a processor; a decryptor operatively connected to said storage device or said computer for decrypting encrypted data; and a process for locating or identifying selected information associated with said selected portion and causing said decryptor to decrypt said selected portion on the basis of said selected information.</p>

Claim 179 recites methods for accomplishing certain steps in the operating environment of a receiver station. This differentiates claim 179 over the patented claim's recitations of elements of an apparatus..

APPENDIX C

**CORRELATION CHARTS
BETWEEN**

**THE PARENT 1981 SPECIFICATION
(as referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,490)**

AND

THE INSTANT 1987 PRIORITY SPECIFICATION

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 1 lines 1-22.	<p>SIGNAL PROCESSING APPARATUS AND METHODS</p> <p>Background of the Invention</p> <p>At the present time, vast amounts of programming are transmitted through various media throughout the United States which programming is handled with significant degrees of manual processing as different, discrete units of programming transmitted on single channel systems. Broadcasters and cablecasters transmit programming with the expectation that viewers in one place tune to only one channel at a time.</p> <p>On occasion and on a limited scale, the co-ordination of two media and two channels has occurred. Such co-ordination has taken the form of stereo simulcasts where one local television station broadcasts a program, generally of classical music, and simultaneously, a local radio station broadcasts the same music in stereo. But such simulcasts require significant degrees of manual processing at both the points of origination and reception.</p> <p>Today great potential exists for a significant increase in the scope and scale of multimedia and multichannel presentations. This increase is desirable because it will increase variety and add substantially to the richness of presentations as regards both entertainment and the communications of ideas and information.</p> <p>This potential arises out of two simultaneous, independent trends. One is the development and growth of the so-called cable television industry whose member companies deliver locally not one but many channels of programming. The other is the widespread and growing ownership of computers, especially microcomputers in homes.</p> <p>It is the object of this invention to unlock this potential by the development of means and methods which permit programming to communicate with equipment that is external to television and radio receivers, particularly computers and computer peripherals such as printers.</p>	Page 7 lines 7-12.	It has no capacity for coordinating the programming content transmitted by any given peripheral system with any other programming transmitted to a television receiver. It has no capacity for controlling two separate systems such as, for example, an automatic radio and television stereo simulcast.
Column 1 lines 23-28.	<p>Today great potential exists for a significant increase in the scope and scale of multimedia and multichannel presentations. This increase is desirable because it will increase variety and add substantially to the richness of presentations as regards both entertainment and the communications of ideas and information.</p>	Page 2 lines 19-21.	Unlocking this potential is desirable because these new media will add substantial richness and variety to the communication of ideas, information and entertainment.
Column 1 lines 29-35.	<p>This potential arises out of two simultaneous, independent trends. One is the development and growth of the so-called cable television industry whose member companies deliver locally not one but many channels of programming. The other is the widespread and growing ownership of computers, especially microcomputers in homes.</p>	Page 2 lines 8-11.	Today great potential exists for combining the capacity of broadcast communications media to convey ideas with the capacity of computers to process and output user specific information.
Column 1 lines 36-41.	<p>It is the object of this invention to unlock this potential by the development of means and methods which permit programming to communicate with equipment that is external to television and radio receivers, particularly computers and computer peripherals such as printers.</p>	Page 3 lines 30-33, and page 2 line 24 to page 3 line 8.	<p>It is the object of this invention to unlock this great potential in the fullest measure by means of an integrated system of programming communication that joins together all these capacities most efficiently.</p> <p>To unlock this potential fully requires means and methods for combining and controlling receiver systems that are now separate--television and computers, radio and computers, broadcast print and computers, television and computers and broadcast print, etc. But it requires much more.</p> <p>To unlock this potential fully requires a system with efficient capacity for satisfying the demands of subscribers who have little receiver apparatus and simple information demands as well as subscribers who have extensive apparatus and complex demands. It requires capacity for transmitting and organizing vastly more information and programming than any one-channel transmission system can possibly convey at one time. It requires capacity for controlling intermediate transmission stations</p>

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 1 lines 42-44	It is the further purpose of this invention to provide means and methods to process and monitor such transmissions and presentations at individual receiver sites	Page 3 lines 9-29.	that receive information and programming from many sources and for organizing the information and programming and retransmitting the information and programming so as to make the use of the information and programming at ultimate receiver stations as efficient as possible. To unlock this potential also requires efficient capacity for providing reliable audit information to (1) advertisers and others who pay for the transmission and performance of programming and (2) copyright holders, pay service operators, and others such as talent who demand, instead, to be paid. This requires capacity for identifying and recording (1) what television, radio, data, and other programming and what instruction signals are transmitted at each transmission station and (2) what is received at each receiver station as well as (3) what received programming is combined or otherwise used at each receiver station and (4) how it is received, combined, and/or otherwise used. Moreover, this system must have the capacity to ensure that programming supplied for pay or for other conditional use is used only in accordance with those conditions. For example, subscriber station apparatus must display the commercials that are transmitted in transmissions that advertisers pay for. The system must have capacity for decrypting, in many varying ways, programming and instruction signals that are encrypted and for identifying those who pirate programming and inhibiting piracy.
Column 1 lines 45-49.	and to control, in certain ways, the use of transmitted programming and the operation of certain associated equipment. Such receiver sites may be stations or systems that intend to retransmit the programming, or they may be end users of the programming.	Page 11 lines 23-27. ²	It is the further purpose of this invention to provide means and methods whereby a simplex point-to-multipoint transmission (such as a television or radio broadcast) can cause simultaneous generation of user specific information at a plurality of subscriber stations.
Column 1 lines 49-53.	The present invention contemplates that certain data may be encrypted and that certain data collected from such processing and monitoring will automatically be transferred to a remote geographic location or locations.	Page 13 lines 5-9.	In the present invention, certain monitored signals may be encrypted, and certain data collected from such monitoring may be automatically transferred from subscriber stations to one or more remote geographic stations.
Column 1 lines 54-57.	In the prior art, there have been attempts to develop systems to control programming and systems to monitor programming, but the two have been treated as separate systems, and each has had limited capacity.	Page 2 lines 24-28. ³	To unlock this potential fully requires means and methods for combining and controlling receiver systems that are now separate--television and computers, radio and computers, broadcast print and computers, television and computers and broadcast print, etc.
Column 1 line 58 to column 2 line 27.	As regards control systems, cueing systems and equipment now exist that transmit instructions to operating equipment at receiver sites by means of tone signals that are carried, in television transmissions, in the audio portion and may be heard by the human ear. Such systems and devices are used to turn on equipment such as videotape players and recorders that have been manually loaded and to tell such equipment how long to	Generally, page 4 line 17 to page 7 line 22.	This prior art is limited. It only transmits data; it does not control data processing. No system is preprogrammed to simultaneously control a plurality of central processor units, operating systems, and pluralities of computer peripheral units. None has capacity to cause simultaneous generation of user specific information at a plurality of receiver stations. None has any capacity to cause subscriber station computers to process

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490	Reference	Language	1987 Instant Specification	Language
	<p>run. Such systems operate by transmitting operating signals that precede and follow programming and are called "headers" and "trailers" respectively. The use of headers and trailers limits prior art in that headers and trailers can become separated from programming, thereby hampering automatic operations. Such prior art techniques have lacked the capacity to process the programming in various ways including to instruct receiver end equipment what specific programming to select to play or record other than that immediately at hand, how to load it on player or recorder equipment, when and how to play it or record it other than immediately, how to modify it, what equipment or channel or channels to transmit it on, when to transmit it, and how and where to file it or refile it or dispose of it. (Within television studios that are original transmitters of programming, certain systems and equipment do exist for certain automatic co-ordination of players, loaders, and other equipment; however, manual instructions still must be given, on site, for the co-ordination of such equipment which instructions are transmitted electronically on hard-wire channels that are strictly separate from the channels on which the programming is transmitted and such instructions are never broadcast.) Such prior art systems and equipment have lacked the capacity to automatically coordinate multi-channel and multi-media presentations. They have lacked the capacity to decrypt encrypted processing signals. They have lacked the capacity to monitor whether receiver-end equipment are following instructions properly.</p>		<p>received data, let alone in ways that are not inputted by the subscribers. None has any capacity to explain automatically why any given information might be of particular interest to any subscriber or why any subscriber might wish to select information that is not selected or how any subscriber might wish to change the way selected information is processed.</p> <p>...</p> <p>This prior art, too, is limited. It has no capacity to overlay any information other than information transmitted to all receiver stations simultaneously. It has no capacity to overlay any such information except in the order in which it is received. It has no capacity to cause receiver station computers to generate any information whatsoever, let alone user specific information. It has no capacity to cause overlays to commence or cease appearing at receiver stations, let alone commence and cease appearing periodically.</p> <p>As regards the automation of intermediate transmission stations, various so-called "cueing" systems in the prior art operate in conjunction with network broadcast transmissions to automate the so-called "cut-in" at local television and radio stations of locally originated programming such as so-called "local spot" advertisements.</p> <p>...</p> <p>This prior art, too, is limited. It has no capacity to schedule automatically or transmit any programming other than that loaded immediately at the play heads of the controlled video players. It has no capacity to load the video players or identify what programming is loaded on the players or verify that scheduled programs are played correctly. It has no capacity to cause the video players to record programming from any source. It has no capacity to receive programming transmissions or process received transmissions in any way. It has no capacity to operate under the control of instructions transmitted by broadcasters. It has no capacity to insert signals that convey information to or control, in any way, the automatic operation of ultimate receiver station apparatus other than television receivers.</p> <p>...</p> <p>This prior art, too, is limited. It has no capacity for interconnecting or operating a system at any time other than the time when the order to do so is entered manually at the system or remote keyboard. It has no capacity for acting on instructions transmitted by broadcasters to interconnect, actuate or tune systems peripheral to a television receiver or to actuate a television receiver or automatically change channels received by a receiver. It has no capacity for coordinating the programming content transmitted by any given peripheral system with</p>	<p>Appendix C</p> <p>Page 3 of 62</p>

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

<p>Column 2 lines 28-63.</p>	<p>As regards monitoring systems, various systems and devices have been developed to determine what programming is played on television. One such system for monitoring programs is described in U.S. Patent to Haselwood, et al. No. 4,025,851. Another that monitors by means of audio codes that are only "substantially inaudible" is described in U.S. Patent to Crosby No. 3,845,391. Recently devices, called addressable converters, have been developed that facilitate so-called pay-per-view marketing of programming by monitoring what individual television receivers tune to and either permitting or preventing the tuners to tune to given frequencies satisfactorily. Such prior art techniques and equipment have been limited to monitoring single broadcast stations, channels or units and have lacked the ability to monitor multimedia presentations. They have been able to monitor only the audio or the video portion of television transmissions. They have been able either to monitor what is transmitted over one channel or what is received by one or more receivers but not both. They have lacked the capacity to record and transfer information simultaneously. They have been unable to decrypt encrypted signals. They have been able to monitor only single signal word types or word lengths that are placed, within the transmissions, in locations that are unvarying and unvariable. They have lacked the capacity to compare, assemble, and/or evaluate multi-word, multi-location signals. Except in the possible case of addressable converters, they have been unable to distinguish the absence of signals or signal words in transmissions. They have lacked the capacity to communicate processing instructions to external equipment as described in the paragraph above. It is the object of the present invention to overcome these and other deficiencies of the prior art.</p>	<p>Generally page 7 line 23 to page 10 line 32.</p>	<p>any other programming transmitted to a television receiver. It has no capacity for controlling two separate systems such as, for example, an automatic radio and television stereo simulcast. It has no capacity for selectively connecting radio receivers to radio peripherals such as computers or printers or speakers or for connecting computers to computer peripherals (except perhaps a television set). It has no capacity for controlling the operation of decryptors or selectively inputting transmissions to decryptors or outputting transmissions from decryptors to other apparatus. It has no capacity for monitoring and maintaining records regarding what programming is selected or played on any apparatus or what apparatus is connected or how connected apparatus operate.</p>
			<p>The prior art includes a variety of systems for monitoring programming and generating so-called "ratings." One system that monitors by means of embedded digital signals is described in U.S. Patent to Haselwood, et al. No. 4,025,851. Another that monitors by means of audio codes that are only "substantially inaudible" is described in U.S. Patent to Crosby No. 3,845,391. A third that automatically monitors a plurality of channels by switching sequentially among them and that includes capacity to monitor audio and visual quality is described in U.S. Patent to Greenberg No. 4,547,804.</p> <p>This prior art, too, is limited. It has capacity to monitor only single broadcast stations, channels or units and lacks capacity to monitor more than one channel at a time or to monitor the combining of media. At any given monitor station, it has had capacity to monitor either what is transmitted over one or more channels or what is received on one or more receivers but not both. It has assumed monitored signals of particular format in particular transmission locations and has lacked capacity to vary formats or locations or to distinguish and act on the absence of signals or to interpret and process in any fashion signals that appear in monitored locations that are not monitored signals. It has lacked capacity to identify encrypted signals then decrypt them. It has lacked capacity to record and also transfer information to a remote geographic location simultaneously.</p> <p>As regards recorder/player systems, many means and methods exist in the prior art for recording television or audio programming and/or data on magnetic, optical or other recording media and for retransmitting prerecorded programming. Video tape recorders have capacity for automatic delayed recording of television transmissions on the basis of instructions input manually by viewers. So-called "interactive video" systems have capacity for locating prerecorded television programming on a given disc and transmitting it to television receivers and locating prerecorded digital data on the same disc and transmitting them to</p>

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			<p>computers.</p> <p>This prior art, too, is limited. It has no capacity for automatically embedding signals in and/or removing embedded signals from a television transmission then recording the transmission. It has no capacity for controlling the connection or actuation or tuning of external apparatus. It has no capacity for retransmitting prerecorded programming and controlling the decryption of said programming, let alone doing so on the basis of signals that are embedded in said programming that contain keys for the decryption of said programming. It has no capacity for operating on the basis of control signals transmitted to recorder/players at a plurality of subscriber stations, let alone operating on the basis of such signals to record user specific information at each subscriber station.</p>
Column 2 line 64 to column 3 line 12.	<p>(The term "signal unit" hereinafter means one complete signal instruction or information message unit. Examples of signal units are a unique code identifying a programming unit, or a unique purchase order number identifying the proper use of a programming unit, or a general instruction identifying whether a programming unit is to be retransmitted immediately or recorded for delayed transmission. The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio. Such strings may or may not have predetermined data bits to identify the beginnings and ends of words. Signal words may contain parts of signal units, or whole signal units, or groups of partial or whole signal units or combinations.)</p>	Page 14 lines 26 to page 15 line 6.	<p>(The term "signal unit" hereinafter means one complete signal instruction or information message unit. Examples of signal units are a unique code identifying a programming unit, or a unique purchase order number identifying the proper use of a programming unit, or a general instruction identifying whether a programming unit is to be retransmitted immediately or recorded for delayed transmission. The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio. Such strings may or may not have predetermined data bits to identify the beginnings and ends of words. Signal words may contain parts of signal units, or whole signal units, or groups of partial or whole signal units or combinations.)</p>
Column 3 lines 13-27.	<p>It is a further object of the present invention to process and monitor signals on numerous channels by sequentially scanning each channel in a predetermined manner which manner may be varied. It is also an object of the present invention to prevent unauthorized use of signals and programming by permitting signal encryption, the variation of word numbers, word lengths, word compositions, and/or word locations. It is also an object of this system to process different signal words in different ways. It is also an object of the present invention to provide a record of signals that may be transferred to a geographically distant location on command or predetermined instruction.</p> <p>Other objects of this invention will appear from the following descriptions and the appended claims.</p>	Page 3 lines 21-29. ⁴	<p>Moreover, this system must have the capacity to ensure that programming supplied for pay or for other conditional use is used only in accordance with those conditions. For example, subscriber station apparatus must display the commercials that are transmitted in transmissions that advertisers pay for. The system must have capacity for decrypting, in many varying ways, programming and instruction signals that are encrypted and for identifying those who pirate programming and inhibiting piracy.</p>
Column 3 lines 29-31.	<p>Summary of the Invention</p> <p>The present invention consists of methods and apparatus with several</p>	E.g., page 16 lines 15-27.	<p>A central objective of the present invention is to provide flexibility in regard to installed station apparatus. At any given time, the system must</p>

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	forms.		have capacity for wide variation in individual station apparatus in order to provide individual subscribers the widest range of information options at the least cost in terms of installed equipment. Flexibility must exist for expanding the capacity of installed systems by means of transmitted software and for altering installed systems in a modular fashion by adding or removing components. Flexibility must exist for varying techniques that restrict programming to duly authorized subscribers in order to identify and deter pirates of programming.
Column 3 lines 32-37.	One method provides a technique whereby a broadcast or cablecast transmission facility can duplicate the operation of a television studio automatically through the use of instruction and information signals embedded in programming either supplied from a remote source or sources or prerecorded.	Page 11 lines 5-22,	The present invention consists of an integrated system of methods and apparatus for communicating programming. The term "programming" refers to everything that is transmitted electronically to entertain, instruct or inform, including television, radio, broadcast print, and computer programming as well as combined medium programming. The system includes capacity for automatically organizing multi-channel communications. Like television, radio, broadcast print, and other electronic media, the present invention has capacity for transmitting to standardized programming that is very simple for subscribers to play and understand. Like computer systems, the present invention has capacity for transmitting data and control instructions in the same information stream to many different apparatus at a given subscriber station, for causing computers to generate and transmit programming, and for causing receiver apparatus to operate on the basis of programming and information received at widely separated times.
Column 3 lines 37-39.	The programming may be delivered to the transmission facility by any means including broadcast, hard-wire, and manual means.	especially line 19.	It is a further purpose of this invention to provide means and methods for recording combined media and/or multi-channel programming and for playing back prerecorded programming of such types.
Column 3 lines 39-47.	The transmission facility may transmit a single channel or multiple channels of programming. The method includes a monitoring technique to construct a record for each transmitted channel that duplicates the log that the Federal Communications Commission requires broadcast station operators to maintain. The method permits the transfer of such records to a predetermined site or sites in a predetermined fashion or fashions.	Page 13 lines 10-13.	It is the further purpose of this invention to provide means and methods for the automation of intermediate transmission stations that receive and retransmit programming. The programming may be delivered by any means including over-the-air, hard-wire, and manual means. The stations may transmit programming over-the-air (hereinafter, "broadcast") or over hard-wire (hereinafter, "cablecast"). They may transmit single channels or multiple channels. The present invention includes capacity for automatically constructing records for each transmitted channel that duplicate the logs that the Federal Communications Commission requires broadcast station operators to maintain.
Column 3 line 48 to column 4 line 4.	Another method has application at receiver sites such as private homes or public places like theaters, hotels, brokerage offices, etc., whether commercial establishments or not. This method provides techniques whereby, automatically, single channel, single medium presentations,	Page 12 lines 18-29.	It is the further purpose of this invention to provide means and methods whereby a simplex point-to-multipoint transmission (such as a television or radio broadcast) can cause simultaneous generation of user specific information at a plurality of subscriber stations.
		Page 11 lines 23-27.	

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	<p>be they television, radio, or other electronic transmissions, may be recorded, co-ordinated in time with other programming previously transmitted and recorded, or processed in other fashions. Multimedia presentations may be co-ordinated in time and/or in place as, for example, when real-time video programming is co-ordinated with presentations from a microcomputer working with data supplied earlier. This method provides techniques whereby the timing and fashion of the playing, processing, and co-ordination of a presentation or presentations may be determined at the time and place of transmission or of presentation, either in whole or in part, either locally or remotely, or a combination of these factors. The method provides monitoring techniques to develop data on patterns of viewership and to permit the determination of specific usage at individual receiving sites for various purposes including, for example, the billing of individual customers. The method provides techniques whereby unauthorized use of programming and/or of signals may be prevented.</p>	<p>Page 12 line 30 to page 13 line 17.</p>	<p>It is the further purpose of this invention to provide means and methods for the automation of ultimate receiver stations, especially the automation of combined medium and multi-channel presentations. Such ultimate receiver stations may be private homes or offices or commercial establishments such as theaters, hotels, or brokerage offices.</p> <p>It is the further purpose of this invention to provide means and methods for identifying and recording what television, radio, data, and other programming is transmitted at each transmission station, what programming is received at each receiver station, and how programming is used. In the present invention, certain monitored signals may be encrypted, and certain data collected from such monitoring may be automatically transferred from subscriber stations to one or more remote geographic stations.</p> <p>It is a further purpose of this invention to provide means and methods for recording combined media and/or multi-channel programming and for playing back prerecorded programming of such types.</p> <p>It is a further purpose of this invention to provide a variety of means and methods for restricting the use of transmitted communications to only duly authorized subscribers.</p>
Column 4 lines 5-30.	<p>These techniques employ signals embedded in programs. The advantage of such embedded signals, as compared to header and trailer signals, is that they cannot become separated inadvertently from the programming and, thereby, inhibit automatic processing, that they can convey signals to equipment that must switch manners or modes of operation during transmissions of individual units of programming, and that they can be monitored. (The techniques described here may use headers and trailers from time to time.) The embedded signals may run and repeat continuously throughout the programming or they may run only occasionally or only once. They may appear in various and varying locations. In television they may appear on one line in the video portion of the transmission, or on a portion of one line, or on more than one line, and will probably lie outside the range of the television picture displayed on a normally tuned television set. In television and radio they may appear in a portion of the audio range that is not normally rendered in a form audible to the human ear. In television audio, they are likely to lie between eight and fifteen kilohertz. Signals may also be transmitted on frequencies outside the ranges of television and radio. Different and differing numbers of signals may be sent in different and differing word lengths and locations.</p>	<p>Page 13 lines 25-32.</p>	<p>The present invention employs signals embedded in programming. Embedded signals provide several advantages. They cannot become separated inadvertently from the programming and, thereby, inhibit automatic processing. They occur at precise times in programming and can synchronize the operation of receiver station apparatus to the timing of programming transmissions. They can be conveniently monitored.</p>

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 4 lines 31-46.	The present invention provides a method for obscuring the meaning of the signals to prevent unauthorized use of the signals and of their associated programming. Their meanings may be obscured through encryption so that apparatus described below are necessary to decrypt them. In addition, the pattern of the composition, timing, and location of the signals may vary in such ways that only receiving apparatus that are preinformed regarding the patterns that obtain at any given time will be able to process the signals correctly. Both the arrangement of signal units in signal words and the locations, timings, and lengths of signal words in individual transmissions or groups of transmissions may vary in fashions that can only be interpreted accurately by apparatus that are preprogrammed with the keys to such variations.	Page 13 lines 14-24, Page 14 lines 16-35.	<p>It is a further purpose of this invention to provide a variety of means and methods for restricting the use of transmitted communications to only duly authorized subscribers. Such means and methods include techniques for encrypting programming and/or instructions and decrypting them at subscriber stations. They also include techniques whereby the pattern of the composition, timing, and location of embedded signals may vary in such fashions that only receiving apparatus that are preinformed regarding the patterns that obtain at any given time will be able to process the signals correctly.</p> <p>...the signals may accompany conventional print or data programming in the conventional transmission stream but will include instructions that receiver station apparatus are preprogrammed to process that instruct receiver apparatus to separate the signals from the conventional programming and process them differently. In all cases, signals may convey information in discrete words, transmitted at separate times or in separate locations, that receiver apparatus must assemble in order to receive one complete instruction.</p> <p>(The term "signal unit" hereinafter means one complete signal instruction or information message unit. Examples of signal units are a unique code identifying a programming unit, or a unique purchase order number identifying the proper use of a programming unit, or a general instruction identifying whether a programming unit is to be retransmitted immediately or recorded for delayed transmission. The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission.</p>
Column 4 lines 47-54.	The present invention also provides a method for identifying attempts to make unauthorized use of signals and the programming associated with signals. When an apparatus finds that signal words fail to appear in places and at times when and where they are expected, the apparatus may automatically contact one or more remote sites and may or may not disable the flow of programming in one or more ways.	Page 293 line 28 to page 294 line 27.	<p>(Simultaneously other stations compare information of other selected information of bit locations that contain information of said enable-CCI3 instructions with information of other local bit locations that hold preprogrammed SPAM operating information. At each station where a match fails to occur--which suggests that the preprogrammed SPAM operating information of said station has been tampered with in an unauthorized fashion--not resulting in a match causes the controller, 20, of said station to cause all information of said local-cable-enabling-message (#7) to be erased from all memory of said station except for a particular portion of said enable-CCI3 instructions loaded at the RAM of said controller, 20, then to execute the information of said portion as information of a so-called "machine language job". Erasing said information from memory prevents the apparatus of said station from decrypting the encrypted information of said "Wall Street Week" program, and executing said portion causes said controller, 20, to cause the auto</p>

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

<p>Column 4 line 55 to column 5 line 22.</p>	<p>The present invention contemplates signal processing apparatus comprising a device or devices that can selectively scan transmission channels as directed. The channels may convey television, radio, or other transmission frequencies. The input transmissions may be received by means of antennas or from hard-wire connections. The scanners/switches, working in parallel or series or combinations, transfer the transmissions to receiver/decoder/detectors that identify signals encoded in programming transmissions and convert the encoded signals to digital information; decryptors that may convert the received information, in part or in whole, to other digital information according to preset methods or patterns; and one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/ comparators that organize and transfer the information stream. The processors and buffers can have inputs from each of the receiver/detector lines and evaluate information continuously. From the processors and buffers, the signals may be transferred to external equipment such as computers, videotape recorders and players, etc. of decryptor/interruptor, 115. Page 294 lines 28-33.[]</p> <p>Resulting in a match causes controller, 20, to execute a particular portion of said enable-CC13 instructions.</p> <p>Executing the instructions of said portion he recorded information. The apparatus has means for external communication and an automatic dialer and can contact remote sites and transfer stored information as required in a predetermined fashion or fashions. The apparatus has a clock for determining and recording time as required. It has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a programmable random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and instructions. The PRAM controller may be connected to all internal</p>	<p>Page 15 line 7 to page 16 line 10.</p>	<p>dialer, 24, and telephone connection, 22, to establish telephone communications with a particular predetermined remote station, in the fashion described above in "Operating Signal Processor Systems ... Signal Record Transfer," and causes controller, 20, then to transmit information of the aforementioned unique digital code at ROM, 21, that identifies said station and signal processor, 200, of said station uniquely as well as particular predetermined appearance-of-tampering information. Transmitting said unique code and appearance-of-tampering information enables apparatus at said remote station to identify said remote station. If telephone communications are not established with said remote station in a predetermined fashion and/or within a predetermined time interval, executing said portion causes said controller, 20, to erase all preprogrammable RAM and EPROM of the signal processing apparatus at said station, thereby disabling said apparatus.)</p> <p>In the present invention, particular signal processing apparatus (hereinafter called the "signal processor") detect signals and, in accordance with instructions in the signals and preprogramming in the signal processor, decrypt and/or record and/or control station apparatus by means of the signals and/or discard the signals. The apparatus include one or more devices that can selectively scan transmission frequencies as directed and, separately, capacity to receive signals from one or more devices that continuously monitor selected frequencies. The frequencies may convey television, radio, or other programming transmissions. The input transmissions may be received by means of antennas or from hard-wire connections. The scanners/switches, working in parallel or series or combinations, transfer the transmissions to receiver/decoder/detectors that identify signals encoded in programming transmissions and convert the encoded signals to digital information; decryptors that may convert the received information, in part or in whole, to other digital information according to preset methods or patterns; and one or more processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that organize and transfer the information stream. The processors and buffers can have inputs from each of the receiver/detector lines and evaluate information continuously. From the processors and buffers, the signals may be transferred to external equipment such as computers, videotape recorders and players, etc. And/or they may be transferred to one or more internal digital recorders that receive and store in memory the recorded information and have connections to one or more remote sites for further transmission of the recorded information. The apparatus has means for external communication and an automatic dialer and can contact remote sites and transfer stored information as required in a predetermined fashion or</p>
--	---	---	---

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

	may be connected to all internal operating units for full flexibility of operations.		fashions. The apparatus has a clock for determining and recording time as required. It has a read only memory for recording permanent operating instructions and other information and a programmable random access memory controller ("PRAM controller") that permits revision of operating patterns and instructions.
Column 5 lines 23-27.	Signal processing apparatus that are employed in specific situations that require fewer functions than those provided by the basic apparatus described above may omit one or more of the specific operating elements described above.	Page 16 lines 12-15.	Signal processing apparatus that are employed in specific situations that require fewer functions than those provided by the signal processor described above may omit one or more of the specific operating elements described above.
Column 5 lines 29-31.	Brief Description of the Drawings Fig. 1 is a block diagram of one embodiment of signal processing apparatus.	Page 17 lines 9-10.	Fig. 2 is a block diagram of one embodiment of a signal processor.
Column 5 lines 32-33.	Fig. 2A is a block diagram of a TV signal decoder apparatus.	Page 17 lines 11-12.	Fig. 2A is a block diagram of a TV signal decoder apparatus.
Column 5 lines 34-35.	Fig. 2B is a block diagram of a radio signal decoder apparatus.	Page 17 lines 13-14.	Fig. 2B is a block diagram of a radio signal decoder apparatus.
Column 5 lines 36-37.	Fig. 2C is a block diagram of an other signal decoder apparatus.	Page 17 lines 15-16.	Fig. 2C is a block diagram of an other signal decoder apparatus.
Column 5 lines 38-41.	Fig. 3A 3B and 3C are a block diagram of signal processing apparatus and methods as they might be used in an intermediate transmission facility, in this case a cable system head end.	Page 18 lines 13-15.	Fig. 6 is a block diagram of one example of signal processing apparatus and methods at an intermediate transmission station, in this case a cable system headend.
Column 5 lines 42-57.	Fig. 4A is a block diagram of a signal processor and a programming decryptor or other interrupt means with signals input to the signal processor before programming decryption. Also included is a local input. Fig. 4B is a block diagram of a signal processor and a decryptor/interruptor with signals input to the signal processor in programming after programming decryption. Fig. 4C is a block diagram of a signal processor and a decryptor/interruptor with signals input both before and after programming decryption. Fig. 4D is a block diagram of a signal processor and a multiple decryptor/interruptors in series, with signals input both before and after programming decryption. Fig. 4E is a block diagram of a signal processor and multiple decryptor/interruptors and with signals from one channel needed for decryption of a second channel.	Page 18 lines 8-9.	Fig. 4 is a block diagram of one example of a signal processing programming reception and use regulating system.
Column 5 lines 58-60.	Fig. 5 is a block diagram of signal processor apparatus monitoring various programming and viewership patterns.	Page 18 lines 10-12.	Fig. 5 is a block diagram of one example of a signal processing apparatus and methods monitoring system installed to monitor a subscriber station.
Column 5 lines	Fig. 6A is a block diagram of signal processor apparatus and methods	Page 18 lines	Fig. 7A is a block diagram of signal processing apparatus and methods

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
61-64.	used to instruct and inform external equipment governing the environment of the local receiver site.	18-20.	with external equipment regulating the environment of the local receiver site.
Column 5 lines 65-68.	Fig. 6B is a block diagram of signal processor apparatus and methods used to co-ordinate a multi-media, multi-channel presentation and monitor such viewership.	Page 18 lines 21-23.	Fig. 7B is a block diagram of signal processing apparatus and methods used to control a combined medium, multi-channel presentation and to monitor such viewership.
Column 6 lines 1-4.	Fig. 6C is a block diagram of signal processor apparatus and methods used to organize the reception of selected information and programming and to co-ordinate multi-media, multi-channel presentations in time.	Page 18 lines 24-27.	Fig. 7C is a block diagram of signal processing apparatus and methods selecting receivable information and programming and controlling combined medium, multi-channel presentations.
Column 6 lines 5-7.	Fig. 6D is a block diagram of another example of multi-media, multi-channel co-ordination. In this case, the co-ordination of video and print.	And lines 30-31.	Fig. 7E is a block diagram of a television/computer combined medium receiver station.
Column 6 lines 8-12.	Fig. 6E is a block diagram of signal processing techniques co-ordinated with programming decryptions techniques to facilitate electronic distribution of copyrighted materials while discouraging pirating and unauthorized copying.	Page 18 lines 32-33.	Fig. 7F is a block diagram of an example of controlling television and print combined media.
Column 6 lines 13-19.	FIGS. 6F and 6G comprise a block diagram of signal processor apparatus and methods as they might be used at a consumer receiver site. FIG. 6H shows the relationship of FIGS. 3A, 3B and 3C. FIG. 6I shows the relationship of FIGS. 6F and 6G.	Page 18 lines 8-9, with page 534 line 4 & lines 14-22. ⁶	Fig. 4 is a block diagram of one example of a signal processing programming reception and use regulating system. recorder/players, 217 and 217A; two television tuners, 215 Each farmer's laser disc player, 232, is loaded with a so-call "optical disk" on which is recorded a file named "PROPRIET.MOD" that contains encrypted information of a proprietary software module. When accessed, the instructions of said module cause a microcomputer, 205, to analyze any given crop planting plan and generate information of a recommended planting plan and growing method that minimizes the expense of insect and other crop pest damage given maximum revenue.
Column 6 lines 20-41.	Description of the Preferred Embodiments The Signal Processor Apparatus A signal processor apparatus for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input is shown in Figure 1. As shown, the input signals are the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design. The cable transmission is input simultaneously to switch 1 and mixer 2.	Page 18 lines 16-17.	Fig. 7 is a block diagram of signal processing apparatus and methods at an ultimate receiver station.
		Page 29 lines 4-26.	Fig. 2 shows one embodiment of a signal processor. Said processor, 26, is configured for simultaneous use with a cablecast input that conveys both television and radio programming and a broadcast television input. At switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3, signal processor, 26, monitors all frequencies or channels available for reception at the subscriber station of Fig. 2 to identify available programming. The inputted information is the entire range of frequencies or channels transmitted on the cable and the entire range of broadcast television transmissions available to a local television antenna of conventional design. The cable transmission is

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490	1987 Instant Specification
Reference	Language
	Reference
	Language
<p>The broadcast transmission is input to switch 1. Switch 1 and mixers 2 and 3 are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer 3 which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.</p>	<p>inputted simultaneously to switch, 1, and mixer, 2. The broadcast transmission is inputted to switch, 1. Switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3, are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control, 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer, 3, which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30.</p>
<p>Decoder 30 is shown more fully in Figure 2A. In the decoder, 30, the frequency passes first through filter 31 which defines the particular channel of interest to be analyzed. The television channel signal is then transmitted to a standard amplitude demodulator, 32, which uses standard demodulator techniques well known in the art to define the television base band signal. This base band signal is then transmitted through separate paths to three separate detector devices. These separate detectors are designed to act on the particular frequency ranges in which the encoded information may be found. The first path, designated A, inputs to a standard line receiver, 33, well known in the art. This line receiver, 33, detects the existence of an embedded signal or signals in one or more of the lines normally used to define a television picture.</p>	<p>Fig. 2A shows a TV signal decoder that detects signal information embedded in an inputted television frequency, renders said information into digital signals that subscriber station apparatus can process, identifies the particular apparatus to which said signals are addressed, and outputs said signals to said apparatus. Decoder, 203, in Fig. 1 is one such TV signal decoder; decoder, 30, in Fig. 2 is another.</p> <p>In Fig. 2A, a selected frequency is inputted at a fixed frequency to said decoder at filter, 31, which defines the particular channel of interest to be analyzed. The television channel signal then passes to a standard amplitude demodulator, 32, which uses standard demodulator techniques, well known in the art, to define the television base band signal. This base band signal is then transferred through separate paths to three separate detector devices. The apparatus of these separate paths are designed to act on the particular frequency ranges in which embedded signal information may be found. The first path, designated A, detects signal information embedded in the video information portion of said television channel signal. Path A inputs to a standard line receiver, 33, well known in the art. Said line receiver, 33, receives the information of one or more of the lines normally used to define a television picture. It receives the information only of that portion or portions of the overall video transmission and passes said information to a digital detector, 34, which acts to detect the digital signal information embedded in said information, using standard detection techniques well known in the art, and inputs detected signal information to controller, 39, which is considered in greater detail below. The second path, designated B, detects signal information embedded in the audio information portion of said television channel signal. Path B inputs to a standard audio demodulator, 35, which uses demodulator techniques, well known in the art, to define the television audio transmission and transfers said audio information to high pass filter, 36. Said filter, 36, defines and transfers to digital detector, 37, the portion of said audio information that is of interest. The digital detector, 37, detects signal information embedded in said audio information and inputs detected signal</p>

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

			information to controller, 39. The third path, designated C, inputs the separately defined transmission to a digital detector, 38, which detects signal information embedded in any other information portion of said television channel signal and inputs detected signal information to controller, 39. Line receiver, 33; high pass filter, 36; detectors, 34, 37, and 38; and controller, 39, all operate under control of controller, 39, and in preprogrammed fashions that may be changed by controller, 39.
Column 6 lines 57-61.	It receives and detects only that portion or portions of the overall video transmission and passes this line portion or portions to a digital detector, 34, which acts to decode the encoded signal information in the line portion or portions.	Page 354 line 16-33.	Receiving the inputted frequency of interest of wireless channel 5 at decoder, 30, causes filter, 31, to filters the inputted fixed frequency and output the one TV channel signal of channel 5 to amplitude demodulator, 32; causing demodulator, 32, to demodulate said inputted channel signal and transfer the demodulated signal to line receiver, 33; causing line receiver, 33, to detect said embedded signal information and transmit it to digital detector, 34; causing digital detector, 34, to detect the binary information of said signal information and transfer said binary information to controller, 39. Receiving said binary information at controller, 39, causes the binary SPAM information of the wireless channel 5 transmission to be checked and corrected, as necessary, at processor, 39B; converted into locally usable binary information at processor, 39D; and checked for end of file signal information at EOFs valve, 39F, and transmitted to the null output of matrix switch, 39I, until EOFs valve, 39F, detects an end of file signal. <i>See reference above.</i>
Column 6 line 61 to column 7 line 1.	The base band signal is also inputted through path B to an audio demodulator, 35, which further inputs a high pass filter, 36, and a digital detector, 37. The digital detector, 37, through standard detection techniques well known in the art, determines whether a particular signal is present in the transmission in a pre-determined fashion. Path C inputs the separately defined transmission to a digital detector, 38.	Page 34 line 21 to page 35 line 35.	
Column 7 lines 1-5.	Detectors, 34, 37, and 38, line receiver, 33, and high pass filter, 36, all operate in predetermined fashions which fashions may be changed by external controller, 20 (referring to Fig. 1), to be described below.	Page 36 line 32 to page 38 line 30.	Each decoder is controlled by a controller, 39, 44, or 47, that has buffer, microprocessor, ROM, and RAM capacities. Said buffer capacity of controller, 39, 44, or 47, includes capacity for receiving, organizing, and storing simultaneous inputs from multiple sources while inputting information, received and stored earlier, to said microprocessor capacity of controller, 39, 44, or 47. Said microprocessor capacity of controller, 39, 44, or 47, is of a conventional type, well known in the art, and is specifically designed to have particular register memories, discussed more fully below, including register capacity for detecting particular end of file signals in inputted information. The ROM capacity of controller, 39, 44, or 47, contains microprocessor control instructions of a type well known in the art and includes EPROM capacity. Said ROM and/or said EPROM may also contain one or more digital codes capable of identifying its

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			<p>controller, 39, 44, or 47, uniquely and/or identifying particular subscriber station functions of said controller, 39, 44, or 47. The RAM capacity of controller, 39, 44, or 47, constitutes workspace that the microprocessor of said controller, 39, 44, or 47, can use for intermediate stages of information processing and may also contain microprocessor control instructions. Capacity exists at said controller, 39, 44, or 47, for erasing said EPROM, and said RAM and said EPROM are reprogrammable.</p> <p>...</p> <p>As described above, said controller, 39, 44, or 47, controls particular apparatus of its signal decoder and has means for communicating control information to said apparatus. Said controller, 39, 44, or 47, also has means for communicating control information with a controller, 20, of a signal processor, 26. (Said communicating means is shown clearly in Fig. 2D which is discussed below.) Via said communicating means and under control of instructions and signals discussed more fully below, said controller, 20, has capacity to cause information at said EPROM to be erased and to reprogram said microprocessor control instructions at said RAM and said EPROM.</p>
Column 7 lines 6-11.	If one returns to Figure 1, one sees that the three separate lines of information outputted from TV signal decoder, 30, are then gated to a buffer/comparator, 8, which also receives other inputs from the other separate receivers comprising similar filters, demodulators, and decoders for other channels of interest.	Page 29 line 30 to page 30 line 5.	<p>At decoders, 30 and 40, signal processor, 26, identifies specific programming and its subject matter as said programming becomes available for use and/or viewing. Decoder, 30, which is shown in detail in Fig. 2A, and decoder, 40, which is shown in Fig. 2B, detect signal information embedded in the respective inputted television and radio frequencies, render said information into digital signals that subscriber station apparatus can process, modify particular ones of said signals through the addition and/or deletion of particular information, and output said signals and said modified signals to buffer/comparator, 8.</p> <p>Simultaneously, mixer, 2, and the controlled oscillator, 6, act to select a radio frequency of interest which is inputted to a radio signal decoder, 40.</p>
Column 7 lines 12-18	One such other path is that from mixer 2. Mixer 2 and the controlled oscillator, 6, act to select a radio frequency of interest which is inputted to a radio signal decoder, 40, shown in Figure 2B. The frequency passes first through standard radio receiver circuitry, 41, well known in the art, a radio decoder, 42, and a standard digital detector, 43.	Page 29 lines 26-29. ⁷	
Column 7 lines 18-21.	All operate in predetermined fashions that may be changed by external controller, 20 (referring to Fig. 1). As Figure 1 shows, the radio signal detector outputs to buffer/comparator 8.	Page 36 line 32 to page 38 line 30.	<i>See reference above.</i>
Column 7 lines 22-34.	(The signal processor apparatus described here is configured to receive broadcast TV transmissions and cablecast TV and radio transmissions. Were it desirable to process signals in other transmissions such as broadcast microwave transmissions or cablecast transmissions on other than standard TV and radio frequencies, the mixers and switches would	Page 33 lines 25-33. ⁸	As an apparatus in the unified system of programming communication of the present invention, a signal processor can monitor any combination of inputs and transmission frequencies, and the signal processor of Fig. 2 is but one embodiment of a signal processor. Other embodiments can receive and monitor available programming in transmission frequencies

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

	be appropriately reconfigured and one or more other signal decoders as described in Figure 2C would be added. As Figure 2C shows, the desired frequencies would pass through appropriate other receiver circuitry, 45, well known in the art, and an appropriate digital detector, 46, before being outputted to buffer/comparator 8.		other than radio and television frequencies through the addition of one or more other signal decoders such as that of Fig. 2C described below.
Column 7 lines 34-35.	These, too, can be controlled by controller, 20 (ref. to Fig. 1.)	Page 36 line 32 to page 38 line 30.	<i>See reference above.</i>
Column 7 lines 36-43.	Buffer/comparator, 8, organizes the data stream that it receives according to a pre-determined fashion that enables buffer/comparator, 8, among other things, to assemble signal units from signal words. In a pre-determined fashion, buffer/comparator, 8, identifies signal words and/or signal units that must be decrypted, either in whole or in part, and passes identified signal words and/or units to decryptor, 10.	Page 30 lines 7-30.	Buffer/comparator, 8, receives said signals from said decoders and other signals from other inputs and organizes the received information in a predetermined fashion. Buffer/comparator, 8, has capacity for comparing a particular portions or portions of inputted information to particular preprogrammed information and for operating in preprogrammed fashions on the basis of the results of said comparing. It has capacity for detecting particular end of file signals in inputted information and for operating in preprogrammed fashions whenever said information is detected. The process of communication metering commences at buffer/comparator, 8. In a predetermined fashion, buffer/comparator, 8, determines whether a given instance of received signal information requires decryption, either in whole or in part. In a fashion described more fully below, buffer/comparator, 8, and a controller, 20, which, too, is described more fully below, determine whether signal processor, 26, is enabled to decrypt said information. If signal processor, 26, is so enabled, buffer/comparator, 8, transfers said information to decryptor, 10. If signal processor, 26, is not so enabled, buffer/comparator, 8, discards said information in a predetermined fashion. Buffer/comparator, 8, transfers signals that do not require decryption directly to processor or controller, 12.
Column 7 lines 43-49.	Decryptor, 10, uses conventional decrypter techniques, well known in the art, in a pre-determined fashion to decrypt such signals as required. Decryptor, 10, then passes the decrypted signals to processor or monitor, 12. Buffer/comparator, 8, passes signal words and units not identified as requiring decryption directly to processor or monitor, 12.	Page 30 line 21 to page 31 line 2.	In a fashion described more fully below, buffer/comparator, 8, and a controller, 20, which, too, is described more fully below, determine whether signal processor, 26, is enabled to decrypt said information. If signal processor, 26, is so enabled, buffer/comparator, 8, transfers said information to decryptor, 10. If signal processor, 26, is not so enabled, buffer/comparator, 8, discards said information in a predetermined fashion. Buffer/comparator, 8, transfers signals that do not require decryption directly to processor or controller, 12. Decryptor, 10, is a standard digital information decryptor, well known in the art, that receives signals from buffer/comparator, 8, and under control of said controller, 20, uses conventional decrypter techniques, well known in the art, to decrypt said signals as required. Decryptor, 10, transfers decrypted signals to controller, 12.

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 7 lines 50-64.	Processor or monitor, 12, analyzes, in a pre-determined fashion, the signal words and units that it receives and determines whether they are to be passed to external equipment or to buffer/comparator, 14, for further processing or both. If a signal or signals are to be passed externally, processor unit, 12, identifies, in a pre-determined fashion, the external equipment to which the signal or signals are addressed and passes them to appropriate jack ports for external transmission. If they are to be processed further, processor or monitor, 12, passes them to buffer/comparator, 14. Processor or monitor, 12, communicates with clock, 18, and has means to delay the transfer of signals, in a predetermined fashion, when delayed transfer is determined, in a predetermined fashion, to be required.	Page 31 lines 2-29.	<p>Controller, 12, is a standard controller, ...</p> <p>Controller, 12, is a standard controller, well known in the art, that has microprocessor and RAM capacities and one or more ports for transmitting information to external apparatus. Said microprocessor capacity of controller, 12, is of a conventional type, well known in the art, but is specifically designed to have particular register memories, discussed more fully below. Controller, 12, may contain read only memory (hereinafter, "ROM").</p> <p>Controller, 12, receives the signals inputted from buffer/comparator, 8, and decryptor, 10; analyzes said signals in a predetermined fashion; and determines whether they are to be transferred to external equipment or to buffer/comparator, 14, or both. If a signal or signals are to be transferred externally, in a predetermined fashion controller, 12, identifies the external apparatus to which the signal or signals are addressed and transfers them to the appropriate port or ports for external transmission. If they contain meter and/or monitor information and are to be processed further, controller, 12, selects, assembles, and transfers the appropriate information to buffer/comparator, 14. Controller, 12, has capacity to modify received signals by adding and/or deleting information and can transfer a given signal to one apparatus with one modification and to another apparatus with another modification (or with no modification). Controller, 12, receives time information from clock, 18, and has means to delay in a predetermined fashion the transfer of signals when, in a predetermined fashion, delayed transfer is determined to be required.</p>
Column 7 line 65 to column 8 line 12.	Buffer/comparator, 14, has means for identifying, according to a predetermined fashion, which signals are to be recorded. To avoid overloading digital recorder, 16, with duplicate data, buffer/comparator, 14, has means for counting and discarding duplicate signals. Buffer/comparator, 14, is connected to clock, 18, and has means for adding information such as time of receipt, for example, to signals. Upon determining in a pre-determined fashion that a signal word or unit should be passed, buffer/comparator, 14, transmits the combined information to a digital recorder, 16. Buffer/ comparator, 14, also has means for determining, in a pre-determined fashion, when signals require transfer immediately to a remote site and for communicating such a requirement to controller, 20, and such signals directly with the remote site via telephone connection, 22.	Page 31 line 30 to page 32 line 33.	<p>Buffer/comparator, 14, receives signal information that is meter information and/or monitor information from controller, 12, and from other inputs; organizes said received information into meter records and/or monitor records (called, in aggregate, hereinafter, "signal records") in a predetermined fashion or fashions; and transmits said signal records to a digital recorder, 16, and/or to one or more remote sites. With respect to particular simple or frequently repeated instances of signal information, buffer/comparator, 8, has capacity to determine, in a predetermined fashion or fashions, what received information should be recorded, how it should be recorded, and when it should be transmitted to recorder, 16, and/or to said remote sites and to initiate or modify signal records and to discard unnecessary information accordingly. To avoid overloading digital recorder, 16, with duplicate data, buffer/comparator, 14, has means for counting and/or discarding duplicate instances of particular signal information and for incorporating count information into signal records. Buffer/comparator, 14, receives time information from clock, 18, and has means for incorporating time information into signal records.</p>

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490			1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language	

			Buffer/comparator, 14, also has means for transferring received information immediately to a remote site or sites via telephone connection, 22, and for communicating a requirement for such transfer to controller, 20, which causes such transfer. Buffer/comparator, 14, operates under control of controller, 20, and has capacity whereby controller, 20, can cause modification of the formats of and information in signal records at buffer/comparator, 14. (In circumstances where information collecting and processing functions are extensive—for example, when a given buffer/comparator, 14, must collect monitor information at a subscriber station with apparatus and/or communications flows that are extensive and complex—buffer/comparator, 14, may operate under control of a dedicated, so-called "on-board" controller, 14A, at buffer/comparator, 14, which is preprogrammed with appropriate control instructions and is controlled by controller, 20, similarly to the fashion in which controller, 12 is controlled by controller, 20.)	
Column 8 line 13-19.	Digital recorder, 16, may be a memory storage element of standard design. It has means for determining in a pre-determined fashion how full it is and passing this information to controller, 20. The pre-determined fashion may include provisions whereby recorder, 16, informs controller, 20, automatically when it reaches a certain level of fullness.	Page 32 line 34 to page 33 line 6.	Digital recorder, 16, is a memory storage element of standard design that receives information from buffer/comparator, 14, and records said information in a predetermined fashion. In a predetermined fashion, recorder, 16, can determine how full it is and transmit this information to controller, 20. Recorder, 16, may inform controller, 20, automatically when it reaches a certain level of fullness.	
Column 8 lines 20-27.	The signal processor apparatus also has a controller device which includes programmable random access memory controller 20, read only memory 21 that may contain a unique digital code capable of identifying the signal processing apparatus uniquely, an automatic dialing device 24, and a telephone unit, 22. The controller, 20, governs the operation of all operating elements of the apparatus.	Page 33 lines 7-26. ¹⁰	Signal processor, 26, has a controller device which includes programmable RAM controller, 20; ROM, 21, that may contain unique digital code information capable of identifying signal processor, 26, and the subscriber station of said processor, 26, uniquely; an automatic dialing device 24; and a telephone unit, 22. A particular portion of ROM, 21, is erasable programmable ROM (hereinafter, "EPROM") or other forms of programmable nonvolatile memory. Under control particular preprogrammed instructions at that portion of ROM, 21, that is not erasable, signal processor, 26, has capacity to erase and reprogram said EPROM in a fashion that is described more fully below. Controller, 20, has capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor and can receive operating information from said elements. Controller, 20, has capacity to turn off any element or elements of controlled subscriber station apparatus, in whole or in part, and erase any or all parts of erasable memory of said controlled apparatus. As an apparatus in the unified system of programming communication of the present invention, a signal processor...	
Column 8 lines 27-32.	The controller, 20, inputs the local oscillator, 6, a sequential pattern to select the various channels to be received by switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3. This then allows the channels to be diverted to the detectors,	Page 29 lines 17-29. ¹¹	Switch, 1, and mixers, 2 and 3, are all controlled by local oscillator and switch control, 6. The oscillator, 6, is controlled to provide a number of discrete specified frequencies for the particular radio and television	

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	receivers, and decoders in any predetermined pattern desired.		channels required. The switch, 1, acts to select the broadcast input or the cablecast input and passes transmissions to mixer, 3, which, with the controlled oscillator, 6, acts to select a television frequency of interest that is passed at a fixed frequency to a TV signal decoder, 30. Simultaneously, mixer, 2, and the controlled oscillator, 6, act to select a radio frequency of interest which is inputted to a radio signal decoder, 40.
Column 8 lines 32-39.	The controller, 20, can instruct signal decoders, 30 and 40, when, where, and how to look for signal words, which allows signal words to be received in any pattern or patterns. It can instruct buffer/comparator, 8, how to assemble signal words into signal units and join units together for further transfer and how to determine which signals to pass to decrypter, 10.	Page 38 lines 19-30. ¹²	As described above, said controller, 39, 44, or 47, controls particular apparatus of its signal decoder and has means for communicating control information to said apparatus. Said controller, 39, 44, or 47, also has means for communicating control information with a controller, 20, of a signal processor, 26. (Said communicating means is shown clearly in Fig. 2D which is discussed below.) Via said communicating means and under control of instructions and signals discussed more fully below, said controller, 20, has capacity to cause information at said EPROM to be erased and to reprogram said microprocessor control instructions at said RAM and said EPROM.
Column 8 lines 39-44.	It can tell decrypter, 10, when and how to change decryption patterns, fashions, and techniques. It can tell processor or monitor, 12, how to	Page 30 lines 31-35. ¹³	Decryptor, 10, is a standard digital information decryptor, well known in the art, that receives signals from buffer/comparator, 8, and under control of said controller, 20, uses conventional decryptor techniques, well known in the art, to decrypt said signals as required.
Column 8 lines 45-47.	determine which signals to pass externally and when and where and how to determine which signals to pass to buffer/comparator, 14. It can tell buffer/comparator, 14, what and how to count, what and how to mark signals, and what received signals to discard. The controller, 20, also inputs the digital recorder, 16,	Page 32 lines 20-33. ¹⁴	Buffer/comparator, 14, operates under control of controller, 20, and has capacity whereby controller, 20, can cause modification of the formats of and information in signal records at buffer/comparator, 14. (In circumstances where information collecting and processing functions are extensive—for example, when a given buffer/comparator, 14, must collect monitor information at a subscriber station with apparatus and/or communications flows that are extensive and complex—buffer/comparator, 14, may operate under control of a dedicated, so-called "on-board" controller, 14A, at buffer/comparator, 14, which is preprogrammed with appropriate control instructions and is controlled by controller, 20, similarly to the fashion in which controller, 12 is controlled by controller, 20.)
Column 8 lines 47-50.	to direct it to output the information from the memory of the recorder, 16, to telephone connection, 22, and thence to the collection site at the remote geographical location.	Page 271 lines 32 to page 278 line 20.	OPERATING SIGNAL PROCESSOR SYSTEMS ... SIGNAL RECORD TRANSFER In examples #3, #4, and #5, the transmission of SPAM signal information causes signal processor, 200, to transfer signal record information by telephone to remote station computers. At the outset of each example, recorder, 16, has reached a level of fullness where recording the next signal record will cause the quantity of recorded information to equal or exceed the particular fullness information of said recorder, 16. In

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			<p>example #3 and #4, receiving the first message of the "Wall Street Week" program causes decoder, 203, to transfer to buffer/comparator, 14, the 1st monitor information (#3) and the 1st meter & monitor information (#4), respectively, and receiving the 1st monitor information (#3) and the 1st meter & monitor information (#4) causes buffer/comparator, 14, to transfer record information of the prior program displayed at monitor, 202M, to recorder, 16, and causes recorder, 16, to record said information. In example #5, receiving transmitted SPAM message information causes decoders, 30 and 40, to transmit the 1st-new-program- message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program-message (#5) messages, respectively, and receiving information of said 1st-new-program-message (#5) and said 1st-new-radio-program- message (#5) causes buffer/comparator, 14, to transfer old programming record information to recorder, 16, and causes recorder, 16, to record said information. In each example, the transfer of the first record information from buffer/comparator, 14, causes recorder, 16, to execute the automatic telephone signal record transfer sequence described above.</p> <p>...</p> <p>Controller, 20, transfers the telephone number, 1-800-AUDITOR, to auto dialer, 24, and causes said dialer, 24, to dial said number.</p> <p>Controller, 20, has capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor and can receive operating information from said elements.</p> <p>A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations.</p> <p>Then said computer, 73, causes the embedding and transmission of a particular Read-Meters-of-Selected-Stations SPAM message that consists of a "01" header, an execution segment of said URS-200 execution segment information, a meter-monitor segment that contains Meter-Reading-of-2/28/88 identification information that distinguishes said Read- Meters-of-Selected-Stations SPAM message from all other meter reading messages, appropriate padding bits, an information segment that contains particular determine-if-station-I.D.- is-in-particular-range instructions and particular if-so- read-meter-262 instructions, and an end of file signal.</p> <p>...</p> <p>(Said contained messages that are addressed to apparatus such as decoder,</p>
Column 8 lines 50-55.	The controller, 20, also controls the automatic telephone dialing device, 24, to allow the apparatus to automatically output its own information in accordance with a predetermined sequence and to change telephone numbers dialed as required.	Page 273 lines 6-8. ¹⁵	
Column 8 lines 56-58.	To facilitate the operation of the device, the controller, 20, can receive information from all operating elements of the apparatus.	Page 33 lines 18-21.	
Column 8 lines 58-60.	Control signals can be passed to the apparatus by means of the programming transmissions input at switch, 1, and mixer, 2.	Page 59 lines 29-31. ¹⁶	
Column 8 lines 60-62.	An example of such a control signal is an instruction for the apparatus to contact a remote telephone unit.	Page 402 line 31 to page 406 lines 5.	
Column 8 lines	The processor unit, 12, has the capacity to identify instruction signals	Page 531 lines	

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
62-65.	for controller, 20, and pass them to controller, 20, over control information lines.	17-22.	30, PRAM controller, 20, and switch controller, 20A, that exist within the equipment case of a signal processor, 200, are inputted to said apparatus from controller, 12, via controller, 20, rather than via matrix switch, 259.)
Column 8 lines 65-68	Buffer/comparator, 14, has the capacity to pass received time signals to the controller, 20, in a predetermined fashion set by and changeable by controller, 20.	Page 179 lines 22-35. ¹⁷	Not resulting in a match causes onboard controller, 14A, to cause signal processor, 200, to record said record of prior programming at recorder, 16. Automatically, under control of said process-monitor-info instructions, onboard controller, transmits to controller, 20, a particular preprogrammed instruct-to-record instruction that causes controller, 20, to cause onboard controller, 14A, to transmit the monitor record of said prior programming to recorder, 16, in a predetermined fashion and that causes controller, 20, to cause recorder, 16, to record said monitor record information in a predetermined fashion. (Certain transfer functions caused by said transmission of instruct-to-record information are described more fully below in "Operating Signal Processing Systems ... Signal Record Transfer.")
Column 8 line 68 to column 9 line 4.	Buffer/comparator, 8, and monitor or processor, 12, each have the capacity to inform controller, 20, when signals that they are instructed to look for in predetermined fashions, set by and changeable by controller, 20, fail to appear.	Page 301 lines 6-11. ¹⁸	At each station where a match fails to occur—which indicates that a decryptor, 224, is not decrypting its received information correctly and suggests that the preprogrammed SPAM operating information of said station may have been tampered with—not resulting in a match causes the controller, 20,....
Column 9 lines 4-8.	Oscillator, 6, the controller, 20, and buffer/comparator, 8, can interact in such a fashion that buffer, 8, can identify the channel that any given signal is received on and mark the signal for subsequent identification of the channel.	Page 249 lines 6-33. ¹⁹	In example #5, the "Wall Street Week" combining synch commands are transmitted unencrypted as in the first example, and the "Wall Street Week" program is transmitted on the frequency of channel 13 by a wireless broadcast station whose transmission is retransmitted on the frequency of channel 13 on said cable. Thus a viewer can tune to the "Wall Street Week" program on either wireless channel 13 or cable channel 13. Simultaneously, different programs are transmitted on each of the other television and radio transmissions. Controller, 20, has preprogrammed the RAM associated with the control processor, 39J, of the controller, 39, of decoder, 30, with bit information of a channel mark associated with each transmission of television programming received at decoder, 30. (While wireless channel 13 and cable channel 13 may transmit the same programming, they have different channel marks.) At said RAM, said control processor, 39J, maintains, associated with appropriate channel mark information, monitor information records of the last command containing meter-monitor program identification information inputted via each channel transmission. Said records include program unit identification information. At the outset of the example, no transmission of "Wall Street Week" program unit identification information has yet occurred, and the program unit information associated with the source mark of wireless channel 13 and,

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 9 lines 8-19.	Digital recorder, 16, can tell the controller, 20, when it reaches predetermined levels of fullness to permit the controller, 20, to instruct auto dialer, 24, to contact an appropriate remote site allowing the recorder, 16, to output its data making memory available. In normal operation, controller, 20, may be instructed by the remote site to erase recorder, 16, which instruction controller, 20, effects through communication with recorder, 16; however, controller may ignore such an instruction in a predetermined fashion, if the information in recorder, 16, is to be conveyed to more than one remote sites.	Page 33 lines 4-6. ²⁰	separately, with the source mark of cable channel 13 is the unit information of the television programming transmitted immediately before the start of the "Wall Street Week" transmission. Signal processor, 26, has a controller device which includes programmable RAM controller, 20; ROM, 21, that may contain unique digital code information capable of identifying signal processor, 26, and the subscriber station of said processor, 26, uniquely; an automatic dialing device 24; and a telephone unit, 22. A particular portion of ROM, 21, is erasable programmable ROM (hereinafter, "EPROM") or other forms of programmable nonvolatile memory. Under control particular preprogrammed instructions at that portion of ROM, 21, that is not erasable, signal processor, 26, has capacity to erase and reprogram said EPROM in a fashion that is described more fully below. Controller, 20, has capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor and can receive operating information from said elements. Controller, 20, has capacity to turn off any element or elements of controlled subscriber station apparatus, in whole or in part, and erase any or all parts of erasable memory of said controlled apparatus.
Column 9 lines 20-25.	The controller, 20, can shut off any element or elements of the apparatus in whole or in part. It is interactive with external sources via telephone connection, 22, and can be reprogrammed from such remote sources. It follows standard password protection techniques well known in the art.	Page 33 lines 7-24. ²¹	Signal processor, 26, has a controller device which includes programmable RAM controller, 20; ROM, 21, that may contain unique digital code information capable of identifying signal processor, 26, and the subscriber station of said processor, 26, uniquely; an automatic dialing device 24; and a telephone unit, 22. A particular portion of ROM, 21, is erasable programmable ROM (hereinafter, "EPROM") or other forms of programmable nonvolatile memory. Under control particular preprogrammed instructions at that portion of ROM, 21, that is not erasable, signal processor, 26, has capacity to erase and reprogram said EPROM in a fashion that is described more fully below. Controller, 20, has capacity for controlling the operation of all elements of the signal processor and can receive operating information from said elements. Controller, 20, has capacity to turn off any element or elements of controlled subscriber station apparatus, in whole or in part, and erase any or all parts of erasable memory of said controlled apparatus.
Column 9 lines 26-31.	Operation of Signal Processor Apparatus The simplest forms of signal processor apparatus are each of the five paths described in Figures 2A, 2B, and 2C. Each path, by itself, is capable of identifying signals in the portions of programming transmissions that each receives.	Page 34 line 18 to page 38 line 30.	Signal decoder apparatus such as decoder, 203, in Fig. 1 and decoders, 30 and 40, in Fig. 2 are basic in the unified system of this invention. Fig. 2A shows a TV signal decoder that detects signal information embedded in an inputted television frequency, renders said information into digital signals that subscriber station apparatus can process, identifies the particular apparatus to which said signals are addressed, and outputs said signals to said apparatus. Decoder, 203, in Fig. 1 is one such TV signal decoder; decoder, 30, in Fig. 2 is another.

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 9 lines 31-40.	A digital signal is embedded by conventional generating and encoding means and transmitted in a television, radio or other transmission. Each path is capable of receiving a transmission or a portion of a transmission and detecting digital signals in that portion and transmitting said signals to in-line equipment for further processing. Each of the paths described in Figures 2A, 2B, and 2C can identify and process only signals embedded in the particular transmission channel	Page 22 lines 1-6.	<p>In Fig. 2A, a selected frequency is inputted at a fixed frequency to said decoder at filter, 31, which defines the particular channel of interest to be analyzed. The television channel signal then passes to a standard amplitude demodulator, 32, which uses standard demodulator techniques, well known in the art, to define the television base band signal. This base band signal is then transferred through separate paths to three separate detector devices. The apparatus of these separate paths are designed to act on the particular frequency ranges in which embedded signal information may be found. The first path, designated A, detects signal information embedded in the video information portion of said television channel signal. Path A inputs to a standard line receiver, 33, well known in the art. Said line receiver, 33, receives the information of one or more of the lines normally used to define a television picture. It receives the information only of that portion or portions of the overall video transmission and passes said information to a digital detector, 34, which acts to detect the digital signal information embedded in said information, using standard detection techniques well known in the art, and inputs detected signal information to controller, 39, which is considered in greater detail below. The second path, designated B, detects signal information embedded in the audio information portion of said television channel signal. Path B inputs to a standard audio demodulator, 35, which uses demodulator techniques, well known in the art, to define the television audio transmission and transfers said audio information to high pass filter, 36. Said filter, 36, defines and transfers to digital detector, 37, the portion of said audio information that is of interest. The digital detector, 37, detects signal information embedded in said audio information and inputs detected signal information to controller, 39. The third path, designated C, inputs the separately defined transmission to a digital detector, 38, which detects signal information embedded in any other information portion of said television channel signal and inputs detected signal information to controller, 39. Line receiver, 33; high pass filter, 36; detectors, 34, 37, and 38; and controller, 39, all operate under control of controller, 39, and in preprogrammed fashions that may be changed by controller, 39.</p> <p>... a first series of control instructions is generated, embedded sequentially on said line or lines of the vertical interval, and transmitted on the first and each successive frame of said television program transmission, signal unit by signal unit and word by word, until said series has been transmitted in full.</p>

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 9 lines 41-47.	inputted to said paths. The signal processor apparatus described in Figure 1 can identify such signals in multiple and variable locations in multiple and variable modes, channels, and transmissions. Such signals may be transmitted over and over continuously in such transmissions or they may be transmitted over and over only for predetermined time intervals.	Page 248 line 13 to page 271 line 30. ²³	<i>Length of passage precludes inclusion here.</i>
Column 9 lines 47-52.	The controller, 20, is programmed to sequence the local oscillator, 6, to select each desired frequency for a specific time interval in accordance with a predetermined pattern. This pattern may be selected in accordance with standard broadcast and cablecast practices known to exist on that transmission line or frequency.	Page 248 line 17 to page 249 line 5.	Signal processor, 200, is preprogrammed with information that identifies each cable and over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless") transmission or frequency in the locality of the subscriber station of Fig. 3 as well as the standard broadcast and cablecast practices that apply on said transmissions and frequencies. Via a conventional multi-channel cable transmission, in a fashion well known in the art, four channels of conventional television programming and two conventional FM radio signals are inputted to a first alternate contact of switch, 1, and to mixer, 2. Said television channels are transmitted normally assigned to channels 2, 4, 7, and 13 of the television frequency spectrum. Said radio signals are transmitted on 99.0 MHz and 100.0 MHz of the FM frequency spectrum. Via a conventional television receiving antenna, three conventional wireless television transmissions are inputted to the second alternate contact of switch, 1. Said wireless transmissions are on the frequencies of the television spectrum normally assigned to channels 5, 9, and 13. In a predetermined fashion, controller, 20, controls oscillator, 6, to sequence local oscillator, 6, in the pattern: cable channel 2, cable channel 4, cable channel 7, cable channel 13, wireless channel 5, wireless channel 9, wireless channel 13, then to repeat said pattern.
Column 9 lines 53-63.	The local oscillator, being thus sequenced, will allow each signal decoder, 30 and 40, to receive a particular frequency at a particular time interval. This will define the timing of the composite outputs of the digital detectors, 34, 37, and 38 in Figure 2A, and 43 in Figure 2B. The same controller will control buffer/comparator, 8, to discard received duplicate and partial signals, to mark signals with correct channel identifiers, to transfer signals to decrypter, 10, and processor or monitor, 12, as required, and to perform such other functions as buffer/comparator, 8, performs.	Page 248 line 13 to page 271 line 30. ²⁴	<i>Length of passage precludes inclusion here.</i>
Column 9 lines 63-65.	The controller, 20, instructs decrypter, 10, what to decrypt and in what fashion.	Page 147 line 19 to page 150 line 6.	Because the subscriber station of Fig. 3 is preprogrammed with all information needed to decrypt said second message, the aforementioned match with said decrypt-with-key-J information causes controller, 20, to execute particular preprogrammed decrypt-with-J instructions. Among said preprogrammed instructions is key information of J, and said instructions cause controller, 20, automatically to select and transfer said

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

			key information to decryptor, 10. Decryptor, 10, receives said key information and automatically commences using it as its key for decryption. ...
Column 9 lines 65-68.	It instructs processor or monitor, 12, how to identify what signals to pass externally and where to pass them and what signals to transfer to buffer/comparator, 14.	Page 32 line 24-33.	(In circumstances where information collecting and processing functions are extensive—for example, when a given buffer/comparator, 14, must collect monitor information at a subscriber station with apparatus and/or communications flows that are extensive and complex—buffer/comparator, 14, may operate under control of a dedicated, so-called "on-board" controller, 14A, at buffer/comparator, 14, which is preprogrammed with appropriate control instructions and is controlled by controller, 20, similarly to the fashion in which controller, 12 is controlled by controller, 20.)
Column 9 line 68 to column 10 line 2.	The controller, 20, instructs buffer/comparator, 14, what signals to discard and how to mark signals and assemble signal strings.	Page 32 lines 20-24. ²⁵	Buffer/comparator, 14, operates under control of controller, 20, and has capacity whereby controller, 20, can cause modification of the formats of and information in signal records at buffer/comparator, 14.
Column 10 lines 2-4.	The controller activates digital recorder, 16, thus defining the location in memory of each of the signals and signal strings.	Page 179 line 25-32.	...under control of said process-monitor-info instructions, onboard controller, transmits to controller, 20, a particular preprogrammed instruct-to-record instruction that causes controller, 20, to cause onboard controller, 14A, to transmit the monitor record of said prior programming to recorder, 16, in a predetermined fashion and that causes controller, 20, to cause recorder, 16, to record said monitor record information in a predetermined fashion.
Column 10 lines 4-8.	The controller, 20, also controls the automatic telephone dialing device, 24, which can automatically output the digital information on the digital recorder, 12, to a remote site through a telephone connection, 22.	Page 272 line 33 to page 273 line 10.	said particular fullness information. Said determining causes recorder, 16, to transfer a particular instruct-to-call instruction to controller, 20, that causes controller, 20, to activate telephone connection, 22, and proceed with a particular preprogrammed telephone signal record transfer sequence that is fully automatic. The first stage of said sequence involves transferring audit information to a particular first host computer at a first remote station. Controller, 20, transfers the telephone number, 1-800-AUDITOR, to auto dialer, 24, and causes said dialer, 24, to dial said number. Said first computer answers said telephone call, and in a fashion well known in the art, controller, 20,...
Column 10 lines 8-10.	The controller, 20, can also set the proper time into clock, 18, should this step be necessary.	Page 274 lines 11-12.	Controller, 20, transfers the telephone number, 1-800- CHARGES, to auto dialer, 24, and causes the dialing,...
Column 10 lines 10-13.	The controller, 20, operates in a predetermined fashion that can be altered by external means communicating by means of the telephone connection, 22.	Page 273 lines 18-25.	...to transfer a particular start signal via connection, 22, to controller, 20. Receiving said start signal, sent automatically in response to controller, 20's, instruct-to-receive signal, causes controller, 20, to cause recorder, 16, to transmit all recorded meter audit records and particular other audit

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

Column 10 lines 14-23.	Method of Use at an Intermediate Transmission Point The signal processing apparatus outlined in Figures 1, A, 2B, and 2C, and their variants as appropriate, can be used to automate the operations of an intermediate transmission point whether it be a broadcast station transmitting only a single channel of programming or a cable system cablecasting many channels. They can be used in a facility transmitting television programming, radio programming, and making other electronic transmissions.	Page 324 lines 7-17.	information to telephone connection, 22, which causes said connection, 22, to transmit said records and information to said first computer. AUTOMATING INTERMEDIATE TRANSMISSION STATIONS The signal processing apparatus outlined in Figs. 2, 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D, and their variants as appropriate, can be used to automate the operations of intermediate transmission stations that receive and retransmit programming. The stations so automated may transmit any form of electronically transmitted programming, including television, radio, print, data, and combined medium programming and may range in scale of operation from wireless broadcast stations that transmit a single programming transmission to cable systems that cablecast many channels simultaneously.
Column 10 lines 24-52.	FIGS. 3A, 3B and 3C illustrates one instance of such use. Figure 3 illustrates the use of Signal Processing Apparatus and Methods at a cable television system "head end" transmission facility that cablecasts several channels of television programming. The means for and method of transmission of programming described here is well known in the art. The facility receives programming from many sources. Transmissions may be received from satellites by satellite antenna, 50, low noise amplifiers, 51 and 52, and TV receivers, 53, 54, 55, and 56. Microwave transmissions can be received by microwave antenna, 57, and television video and audio receivers, 58 and 59. Conventional TV broadcast transmissions can be received by antenna, 60, and TV demodulator, 61. Other electronic programming transmissions are received by other programming input means, 62. Each receiver/modulator/input apparatus, 53 through 62, transfers its received transmissions into the station by hard-wire to a conventional matrix switch, 75, well known in the art, that outputs to one or more recorder/players, 76 and 78, and/or to apparatus that outputs said transmissions over various channels to the cable system's field distribution system, 93, which apparatus includes cable channel modulators, 83, 87, and 91, and channel combining and multiplexing system, 92. Programming can also be manually delivered to said station on prerecorded videotapes and videodiscs. When played on video recorders, 76 and 78, or other similar equipment well known in the art, such as prerecorded programming can be transmitted via switch 75 to field distribution system, 93.	Page 324 line 18 to page 325 line 9.	Fig. 6 illustrates Signal Processing Apparatus and Methods at an intermediate transmission station that is a cable television system "head end" and that cablecasts several channels of television programming. The means and methods for transmitting conventional programming are well known in the art. The station receives programming from many sources. Transmissions are received from a satellite by satellite antenna, 50, low noise amplifiers, 51 and 52, and TV receivers, 53, 54, 55, and 56. Microwave transmissions are received by microwave antenna, 57, and television video and audio receivers, 58 and 59. Conventional TV broadcast transmissions are received by antenna, 60, and TV demodulator, 61. Other electronic programming transmissions are received by other programming input means, 62. Each receiver/modulator/input apparatus, 53 through 62, transfers its received transmissions into the station by hard-wire to a conventional matrix switch, 75, well known in the art, that outputs to one or more recorder/players, 76 and 78, and/or to apparatus that outputs said transmissions over various channels to the cable system's field distribution system, 93, which apparatus includes cable channel modulators, 83, 87, and 91, and channel combining and multiplexing system, 92. Programming can also be manually delivered to said station on prerecorded videotapes and videodiscs. When played on video recorders, 76 and 78, or other similar equipment well known in the art, such as prerecorded programming can be transmitted via switch 75 to field distribution system, 93.
Column 10 lines 53-57.	In the present art, the identification of incoming programming, however received; the operation of video player and recorder equipment, 76 and 78; and the maintenance of records of programming transmissions are all largely manual operations.	Page 325 lines 10-14.	In the prior art, the identification of incoming programming, however received; the operation of video player and recorder equipment, 76 and 78; and the maintenance of records of programming transmissions are all largely manual operations.
Column 10 lines	Figure 3A, 3B and 3C shows the introduction of signal processing	Page 325 lines	Fig. 6 shows the introduction of signal processing apparatus and

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
58-60. Column 10 line 61 to column 11 line 1.	apparatus and methods to automate these and other operations. Incoming programing transmissions are received at the relevant receiver points, antennas, 50, 57, and 60, and other means, 62. They are fed along the conventional paths described above. At distribution amplifiers, 63 through 70, each incoming feed is split into two paths. One is the conventional path whereby programing has flowed and continues to flow to recording devices, 76 and 78, and/or to flow to field distribution system, 93.	15-16. Page 325 lines 17-33.	methods to automate these and other operations. In line between each of the aforementioned receiver/ demodulator/input apparatus, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, or 62, and matrix switch, 75, is a dedicated distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70, that splits each incoming feed into two paths. One path is the conventional path whereby programming flows from each given receiver/demodulator/input apparatus, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, or 62, to matrix switch, 75. The other path inputs the transmission of said given receiver/demodulator/ input apparatus, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, or 62, individually to signal processor system, 71. (In other words, distribution amplifier, 63, continuously inputs the programming transmission of receiver, 53, to matrix switch, 75, and separately to signal processor system, 71; distribution amplifier, 64, inputs the programming transmission of receiver, 54, to matrix switch, 75, and separately to signal processor system, 71; etc.)
Column 11 lines 1-11.	The other path flows from each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, individually to signal processor, 71. Signal processor, 71, has means, described above, to identify and separate the instruction and information signals from their associated programing and pass them, along with information identifying the channel source of each signal, externally to code reader, 72. Signal processor, 71, also has means to record said signals and transfer them to external communications network, 97. It also has means to record and transfer simultaneously.	Page 325 line 34 to page 326 line 15.	At signal processor system, 71, which is a system as shown in Fig. 2D, the outputted transmission of each distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70, is inputted into a dedicated decoder (such as decoders, 27, 28, and 29 in Fig. 2D) that processes continuously the inputted transmission of said distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70; selects SPAM messages in said transmission that are addresses to ITS apparatus of said intermediate transmission station; automatically adds, in a predetermined fashion, source mark information that identifies said associated distribution amplifier, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, or 70; and transfers said selected messages, with said source mark information, to code reader, 72. Signal processor system, 71, also has signal processor means to control signal processor system, 71, to record meter-monitor information of said message information, and to transfer recorded information to external communications network, 97.
Column 11 lines 12-14.	Code reader, 72, passes the received signals, with channel identifiers, to cable program controller and computer, 73.	Page 326 lines 16-18.	Code reader, 72, buffers and passes the received SPAM message information, with source mark information, to cable program controller and computer, 73.
Column 11 lines 15-17.	Cable program controller and computer, 73, is the central automatic control unit for the transmission facility.	Page 326 lines 19-20.	Cable program controller and computer, 73, is the central automatic control unit for the transmission station.
Column 11 lines 18-31.	The controller/computer, 73, has means for receiving input information from local input, 74, and from remote sources via telephone or other data transfer network, 98. Such input information might include the cable television system's complete programing schedule, with each discrete unit of programing identified with a unique program code (which in the case of advertising might be a purchase order number).	Page 326 line 23 to page 327 line 2.	Computer, 73, has capacity for maintaining records on the station's programming schedule and records on the status of operating apparatus. Computer, 73, has means for receiving input information from local input, 74, and from remote stations via telephone or other data transfer network, 98. Such input information can include the complete programming schedule of the station of Fig. 6, with each discrete unit of programming

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	Such input information might also indicate when and where the cable head end facility should expect to receive the programing. Such input information might also indicate when and on which channel or channels the head end facility should transmit each program unit to cable field distribution system, 93.		identified by its own "program unit identification code" information. Such input information can indicate when and how the station should expect to receive each program unit, when and on which channel or channels and how the station should transmit the unit, what kind of programming the unit is--eg, conventional
Column 11 lines 32-37.	By means of the signals, with channel indicators, received from code reader, 72, controller/computer, 73, can determine what specific programming and programing unit has been received by each receiver, 53 through 62, and is passing in line on each individual wire to matrix switch, 75.	Page 327 line 35 to page 328 line 7.	Computer, 73, monitors incoming programming by means of the aforementioned dedicated decoders of signal processor system, 71. By means of the SPAM message information, with source mark information, received from code reader, 72, computer, 73, determines what specific program unit has been received by each receiver, 53 through 62, and is passing in line, via each distribution amplifier, 63 through 70, to matrix switch, 75.
Column 11 lines 38-43.	By comparing identification signals on the incoming programming with the programing schedule received earlier from local input, 74, and/or from a remote site via network, 98, controller/computer, 73, can determine when and on what channel or channels the head end facility should transmit the programing.	Page 328 lines 8-13. ²⁶	By comparing selected meter-monitor information of said message information with information of the programming schedule received earlier from input, 74, and/or network, 98, computer, 73, can determine, in a predetermined fashion, when and on what channel or channels the station of Fig. 6 should transmit the programming of each received program unit.
Column 11 lines 44-46.	Controller/computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorder/players, 76 and 78.	Page 328 lines 14-17.	Computer, 73, has means for communicating control information with matrix switch, 75, and video recorders, 76 and 78, and can cause selected programming to be transmitted to field distribution system, 93, or recorded.
Column 11 lines 47-57.	If incoming programming is meant for immediate transmission, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer incoming programming to the proper output channel. For example, if controller/computer, 73, determines that programming incoming via receiver, 53, should be transmitted immediately to the field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87, controller/computer, 73, instructs matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer programming transmissions inputted from TV receiver, 53, to the output that leads to modulator, 87.	Page 328 line 18 to page 329 line 1.	Determining that particular incoming programming is scheduled for immediate retransmission can cause computer, 73, to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer said incoming programming to a scheduled output channel. For example, computer, 73, receives a given SPAM message that contains given "program unit identification code" information and the added source mark information of said message identifies distribution amplifier, 63. Receiving said message causes computer, 73, to determine, in a predetermined fashion, that said "code" information matches particular preprogrammed schedule information of programming that is scheduled to be retransmitted immediately upon receipt to field distribution system, 93, via cable channel modulator, 87. In its preprogrammed fashion, so determining causes computer, 73, to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the programming transmission inputted (via distribution amplifier, 63) to matrix switch, 75, from TV receiver, 53, to that output of matrix switch, 75, that outputs to modulator, 87.
Column 11 lines 57-65	Similarly, if controller/computer, 73, determines that incoming programming should be recorded for delayed transmission, controller/	Page 329 line 23 to page 330	Determining that particular incoming programming is not scheduled for transmission can cause computer, 73, to cause station apparatus to discard

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
	computer, 73, selects a video recorder/player, 76 or 78, in a predetermined fashion, to record the incoming programming, instructs matrix switch, 75, to transfer the programming to the designated recorder/player, 76/78, and instructs the recorder/player, 76 or 78, to turn on and record the programming.	line 4.	the transmission of said programming. For example, computer, 73, receives a given SPAM message that contains given "program unit identification code" information and the added source mark information of said message identifies distribution amplifier, 69. Receiving said message causes computer, 73, to determine, in a predetermined fashion, that said "code" information matches no particular preprogrammed schedule information. In its preprogrammed fashion, so determining causes computer, 73, either to cause matrix switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the programming transmission inputted (via distribution amplifier, 69) to matrix switch, 75, from TV demodulator, 61, to no output of matrix switch, 75; or to cause a selected recorder, 76 or 78, to cease recording; or both.
Column 11 line 66 to column 12 line 8.	Recorder/players, 76 and 78, can communicate programming with each other through matrix switch, 75. If controller/ computer, 73, determines at any time that it is necessary to reorganize the order in which programming units are stored on either recorder/player or on both, controller/computer, 73, can use techniques for reorganizing files stored on multidisk units, which techniques are well known to computer operators, and order the execution of such techniques by passing appropriate instructions to of matrix switch, 75, and recorder/ players, 76 and 78.	Page 331 line 17 to page 334 line 6.	Computer, 73, has capacity for automatically organizing the locations of units of prerecorded programming on recording media such as magnetic video tapes loaded on a plurality of recorder/players to play according to a given schedule. For example, four spot commercials--program units Q, Y, W, and D--are loaded on 76 and 78. D and Q are recorded on the video tape loaded on recorder, 76, with D first. W and Y are recorded on the tape on recorder, 78, with W first. According to the schedule recorded at computer, 73, Q should play first on the cable channel modulated by cable channel modulator, 83; then subsequently Y and W should start to play simultaneously on the channels modulated by modulators, 83 and 87 respectively; then D should play on the channel modulated by modulator, 83, immediately after Y ends. Caused to organize the locations of said units to play according to said schedule, computer, 73, determines automatically, in a predetermined fashion, that units Q, Y and D should be recorded on the tape loaded on recorder, 76, with Q recorded first and D recorded immediately after Y. In a predetermined fashion, computer, 73, determines that insufficient available space exists on the tape on recorder, 76, to record Y immediately before D or on recorder, 78, to record D immediately after Y. So determining causes computer, 73, automatically to locate a place on the tape loaded on recorder, 78, that contains sufficient space for recording D.
Column 12 lines 8-12.	Were this head end facility equipped with automatic operating equipment well known in television studios, controller/computer, 73, could pass appropriate operating instructions to such equipment.	Page 359 lines 15-20. ²⁷	...receiving said message at computer, 73, causes particular SPAM decoder apparatus of computer, 73, (which apparatus is analogous to SPAM- controller, 205C, at microcomputer, 205, above and is not distinguished from computer, 73, hereinafter) to execute particular controlled functions.
Column 12 lines	Controller/computer, 73, monitors the operation of the head end facility	Page 327 lines	Computer, 73, monitors the operation of the head end station by means

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
13-25.	by means of TV signal decoders, 77, 79, 80, 84, and 88, each of which are shown in detail in Fig. 2A. Controller/computer, 73, has means to communicate control information with each decoder, 77, 79, 80, 84, and 88, to tell each how to operate and how and where to look for signals and to communicate other information. (This particular embodiment could be expanded to include a decrypter, such as decrypter 10 in Fig. 1, in signals-only line between each decoder, 77, 79, 80, 84, and 88, and controller/computer, 73.)	13-23.	of TV signal decoders, 77, 79, 80, 84, and 88, each of which are shown in detail in Fig. 2A. Computer, 73, has means to communicate control information with each decoder, 77, 79, 80, 84, and 88, to instruct each how to operate and how and where to search for SPAM information. (The control system of the station of Fig. 6 may be reconfigured to have the signal processor of system, 71, control said decoders, 77, 79, 80, 84, and 88, if decryption of encrypted SPAM message information is required at said decoders.)
Column 12 lines 24-26.	Decoders, 80, 84, and 88, inform controller/computer, 73, what programming is passing on each cable channel and what signals the programming contains.	Page 327 lines 24-26.	Computer, 73, monitors outgoing programming by means of decoders, 80, 84, and 88. By decoders, 80, 84, and 88, to select and transfer SPAM meter-monitor information....
Column 12 lines 26-34.	Decoders, 77 and 79, inform controller/computer, 73, what specific programming is loaded on recorder/players, 76 and 78 respectively, and what signals it contains. (Among other signals, a program unit could contain signals that would inform controller/computer, 73, of the distance to the beginning and end of the program unit which signals would facilitate operation of recorder/ players such as 76 and 78.)	Page 330 line 5 to page 331 line 16.	Computer, 73, has capacity for determining what programming is prerecorded on the magnetic tapes (or other recording media) loaded on the recorders, 76 and 78, and capacity for positioning the start points (or other selected points) of program units at the play heads of said recorders. Whenever programming is played on recorder, 76 or 78, decoder, 77 or 79 respectively, detects SPAM information embedded in the prerecorded programming played at the play heads of recorder, 76 or 78, and transmits said SPAM information to computer, 73. Said SPAM information can include not only "program unit identification code" information but also information regarding of the distance from the point on the tape at which a given SPAM message is embedded to the point on the tape where the program unit begins and ends (or to any other selected point). To position the start point (or another selected point) of a given program unit at the play heads of a given recorder, 76, computer, 73, instructs switch, 75, to configure its switches so as to transfer the transmission input from said recorder, 76, to no output. Then by instructing recorder, 76, to play and decoder, 77, to detect SPAM information in a particular location or locations, computer, 73, causes decoder, 77, to detect and transfer to computer, 73, said program unit and distance information. Receiving said information causes computer, 73, to cause recorder, 76, to stop playing; to analyze said distance information in a predetermined fashion; and to compute the precise time required to rewind to reach the start of the program unit or to move fast forward to reach the end. Then automatically, computer, 73, causes said recorder, 76, first, to start rewinding or moving fast forward then to stop after the precise time elapses. (Such distance information can be embedded as SPAM message information segment information anywhere in the programming that SPAM information can be embedded and need not repeat continuously—one embedded signal word is sufficient for this method to work. But a method wherein only one instance of distance information is

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

Column 12 lines 35-44.	The cable head end facility also contains signal strippers, 81, 85, and 89, of which models exist well known in the art, that controller/computer, 73, can instruct to remove signals from programming as required, and signal generators, 82, 86, and 90, also well known in the art, that controller/ computer, 73, can instruct to add signals to programming as required. At each point, 81, 85, and 89, there may be single or multiple strippers. At each point, 82, 86, and 90, there may be single or multiple generators.		embedded in any given program unit of programming has the disadvantage of causing too much apparatus at too many stations to spend too much time searching for said instance. In the preferred embodiment, distance information is embedded in the relevant normal transmission location of its programming and occurs periodically throughout a program unit with increasing frequency as the closeness of the start or end of the programming approaches and with one instance, in television programming, occurring on the first and fourth frames and the last two frames of the programming.)
Column 12 lines 45-56.	Beyond channel combining system and multiplexer, 92, amplifier, 94, transmits programming to signal processor, 71, and signal processor, 96, which permits both apparatus to monitor and record all the programming transmitted by the cable television system head end facility to field distribution system, 93. Such records can provide automatically for each channel the information that the Federal Communications Commission requires broadcast station operators to maintain as station logs. Signal processors, 71 and 96, can transmit such records of programming to remote sites via telephone or other data transfer networks, 97 and 99 respectively.	Page 354 lines 18-34.	Fig. 6 shows signal strippers, 81, 85, and 89, of which models exist well known in the art, that computer, 73, can cause to remove SPAM information from programming as required, and signal generators, 82, 86, and 90, also well known in the art, that computer, 73, can cause to embed SPAM information as required. Said generators, 82, 86, and 90, have capacity for receiving control information and programming in a transmission from computer, 73, and distinguishing, in a predetermined fashion, said control information from said programming. Said strippers, 81, 85, and 89, and generators, 82, 86, and 90, have capacity for stripping or embedding SPAM information at as little as one portion of one line of one frame of a television transmission or as much as every line of every frame and capacity to strip or insert SPAM information on a given frame at multiple, noncontiguous locations.
		Page 337 lines 1-24.	Fig. 6 shows particular signal processor system monitoring apparatus associated with the intermediate station of Fig. 6. In field distribution system, 93, amplifier, 94, inputs programming transmissions to signal processor system, 71, (where said transmissions are inputted to one alternate contact of the switch, 1, of the signal processor of said system, 71), and amplifier, 95, inputs programming transmissions to signal processor, 96, which permits both signal processor apparatus to monitor all programming transmitted by the cable television system head end station to field distribution system, 93, in the fashion of the signal processor, 200, of Fig. 3 in example #5. By recording all different received "program unit identification code" information in the fashion described above, said signal processor apparatus can automatically record, for each transmission channel of the station of Fig. 6, information, for example, that the U. S. Federal Communications Commission requires broadcast station operators to maintain as station logs. And said signal processor apparatus can transmit such records of programming to remote sites via telephone or other data transfer networks, 97 and 99 respectively. In this fashion, said signal processor apparatus can automatically provide their contained records to one or more remote independent auditor stations.

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 12 lines 57-67.	This particular embodiment describes a transmission facility transmitting only television programming. The facility could also process and transmit radio programming and other electronic data according to the methods described here by adding radio decoder paths and other signal decoder paths, as shown in Figures 2B and 2C respectively, to signal processors, 71 and 96, and decoders, 77, 79, 80, 84, and 88. Likewise, these methods are also applicable in a facility that transmits only a single channel of radio or television programming.	Page 324 lines 8-17. ²⁸	The signal processing apparatus outlined in Figs. 2, 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D, and their variants as appropriate, can be used to automate the operations of intermediate transmission stations that receive and retransmit programming. The stations so automated may transmit any form of electronically transmitted programming, including television, radio, print, data, and combined medium programming and may range in scale of operation from wireless broadcast stations that transmit a single programming transmission to cable systems that cablecast many channels simultaneously.
Column 12 line 68 to column 13 line 17.	Methods for Governing the Reception of Programming Figures 4A through 4E illustrate methods for governing the reception of programming and the use of signal processor apparatus in these methods. All of these methods involve the use of one or more devices, of which various models exist well known in the art, for the decryption of programming transmissions and/or one or more other means for interrupting programming transmissions, also well known in the art, which may be as simple as a switch and which may have means to interrupt programming by generating noise which noise may be an overlay of another audio and/or video transmission. Figure 4A shows a signal processor, 100, and a programming decrypter and/or interrupt means, 101, each of which receives the same transmission of programming. The devices, 100 and 101, may receive one channel of programming or multiple channels.	Page 279 line 4 to page 280 line 35. ²⁹	In the prior art, various means and methods exist for regulating the reception and use of electronically transmitted programming. Various scrambling means are well known in the art for scrambling, usually the video portion of analogue television transmissions in such a fashion that only subscriber stations with appropriate descrambling means have capacity to tune suitably to the television transmissions and display the transmitted television image information. Encryption/decryption means and methods, well known in the art, can regulate the reception and use of, for example, digital video and audio television transmissions, digital audio radio and phonograph transmissions, digital broadcast print transmission, and digital data communications. Other techniques, well known in the art, involve controlling interrupt means that may be as simple as on/off switches to interrupt or disconnect programming transmissions at stations that lack authorizing information or are determined in other fashions not to be duly authorized. Still other techniques, also well known in the art, involve controlling jamming means that spoil transmitted programming at stations that lack authorizing information or are determined not to be duly authorized, thereby degrading the usefulness of said programming. Such other techniques include, for example, inserting so-called "noise" into the transmitted programming which noise may be, for example, overlays of one or more separate transmissions.
Column 13 lines 17-20.	The signals that enable the decrypter/interrupter, 101, to decrypt and/or transfer programming uninterrupted may be embedded in the programming or may be elsewhere.	Page 297 lines 20-29. ³⁰	Subsequently, but still in the interval between said commence-enabling time and said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio embeds in the audio portion and transmits a particular SPAM message that consists of a "01" header, execution segment information that matches said enable-WSW- programming information, particular meter-monitor information, particular 1st-stage-enable-WSW-program instructions as the information segment information, and an end of file signal. (Hereinafter said message is called the "1st-WSW-program-enabling-message (#7).")
Column 13 lines 20-24.	Signal processor, 100, identifies, evaluates, possibly decrypts, and passes a signal or signals to decrypter/interrupter, 101, either at the time	Page 290 lines 26-30. ³¹	... causes the oscillator, 6, then to cause switch, 1, and mixer, 3, to select information of a particular master cable control channel (that may or may

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

	of receipt of such programming or at a delayed time or a combination.		not be cable channel 13) from the multi-channel cable system transmission inputted to signal processor, 200,....
Column 13 lines 24-27.	The signal or signals instruct decrypter/interrupter, 101, to decrypt the transmission or not to decrypt the transmission or to interrupt the transmission or not to interrupt the transmission.	Page 293 line 28 to page 294 line 9. ³²	(Simultaneously other stations compare information of other selected information of bit locations that contain information of said enable-CC13 instructions with information of other local bit locations that hold preprogrammed SPAM operating information. At each station where a match fails to occur—which suggests that the preprogrammed SPAM operating information of said station has been tampered with in an unauthorized fashion—not resulting in a match causes the controller, 20, of said station to cause all information of said local-cable-enabling-message (#7) to be erased from all memory of said station except for a particular portion of said enable-CC13 instructions loaded at the RAM of said controller, 20, then to execute the information of said portion as information of a so-called "machine language job". Erasing said information from memory prevents the apparatus of said station from decrypting the encrypted information of said "Wall Street Week" program....
Column 13 lines 27-32.	The signal or signals may also inform decrypter/interrupter, 101, how to decrypt or interrupt the programming if decrypter/ interrupter, 101, is capable of multiple means. The signal or signals may transmit a code or codes necessary for the decryption of the transmission.	Page 292 lines 7-33. ³³	Receiving said message causes controller, 20, to load the enable-CC13 instructions and the enable-WSW instructions of the information segment of said message at particular RAM of controller, 20, and execute said instructions as the machine language instructions of one job. Automatically, controller, 20, selects the information of the execution segment in said message, determines that said selected information matches the aforementioned instance of enable- next-program-on-CC13 information at said particular controlled-function-invoking-@20 load-and-run-@20 instructions that are associated with the instance of information at said particular location, loads the information of the information segment of said message—which information is said enable-CC13 instructions—at said RAM, and executes the information so loaded. (The process of so receiving, loading, and executing the information of said message proceeds at controller, 20, in the fashion of the receiving, loading, and executing the information of the aforementioned 1st supplementary message (#6) at the apparatus of the controller, 39, of decoder, 203, following the transfer of the converted information of said 1st supplementary message (#6) by the processor, 39D, of said controller, 39.) Executing said enable-CC13 instructions at controller, 20, in this fashion, causes controller, 20, to sample selected preprogrammed SPAM information....

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 13 lines 33-53.	<p>Figure 4A also shows local input, 102, with means for generating and transmitting signals to signal processor, 00. Local input, 102, is intended to permit a person at a local receiving site that is prevented, by any means, from receiving programming to instruct signal processor, 100, that the site wants to be enabled to receive the programming. Local input, 102, may also serve other purposes. Local input, 102, may convey a continuous signal or an occasional signal or a one-time-only signal. It may be activated by one or more switches or buttons or combinations. It may be a computer acting in a predetermined fashion. The signal may be input to signal processor, 100, as described in Figure 1, at buffer/comparator, 8, or signal processor or monitor, 12, or buffer/comparator, 14.</p> <p>In the preferred embodiment, local input, 102, inputs a one-time signal to signal processor, 100, at buffer/ comparator, 8, and transmits information in a digital code signal which information is input to local input, 102, in an alphanumeric form manually by means of buttons.</p>	Page 288 lines 1-20.	<p>Finally, Fig. 4 shows local input, 225, well known in the art, which has means for generating and transmitting control information to controller, 20, of signal processor, 100. The function of local input, 225, is to provide means whereby a subscriber may input information to the signal processor of his subscriber station, thereby controlling the functioning of his personal signal processor system is specific predetermined fashions that are described more fully below. In the preferred embodiment, local input, 225, is actuated by keys that are depressed manually by the subscriber in the fashion of the keys of a so-called touch- tone telephone or the keys of a typewriter (or microcomputer) keyboard. As Fig. 4 shows, microcomputer, 205, also has capacity for inputting control information to microcomputer, 205, via decoder, 203, and in the preferred embodiment, microcomputer, 205, may also automatically substitute for local control, 225, in predetermined fashions in inputting control information to said controller, 20, on the basis of preprogrammed instructions and information previously inputted to said microcomputer, 205.</p>
Column 13 lines 54-60.	<p>Figures 4B and 4C illustrate various alternative ways that signals may be input to the signal processor, 100, 103, or 106 as applicable. The fundamental point is that signals may be received in a manner that requires decryption and/or transmission by a decryptor/interruptor, 104, before they reach the signal processor, as with signal processor 103 in Figure 4B,</p>	Page 299 line 22 to page 300 line 16.	<p>...thereby causing said decryptor, 224, to receive the information of said video portion (said information being, as explained above, encrypted digital video), to decrypt said information, and to transfer decrypted information of said video portion to matrix switch, 258. Automatically, controller, 20, causes matrix switch, 258, to transfer the information inputted from decryptor, 224, to the output that that outputs to signal processor, 200, thereby causing signal processor, 200, to receive said information at the aforementioned third alternate contact of switch, 1. Automatically, controller, 20, clears all information of any prior SPAM message from decoder, 30; causes mixer, 3, and the filter, 31, and the modulator, 32, of decoder, 30, to input said information to the digital detector, 38, without any modification (switch, 1, is already connected to said third contact); and causes the control processor, 39J, of decoder, 30, to commence accepting SPAM message information from EOFs valve, 39F, and record all received SPAM message information in a predetermined fashion at the RAM associated with said control processor, 39J, until an interrupt signal of EOFs-signal-detected information is received and then to process said EOFs-signal-detected information in a predetermined fashion.</p> <p>In due course, but still before said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio embeds in the video portion and transmits particular SPAM check information that is not a SPAM message and consists only of a particular check sequence of binary information followed by an end of file signal. (Hereinafter said SPAM check information is called the "1st-WSW-decryption-check (#7).")</p>

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 13 line 60 to column 14 line 1.	<p>or they may not, as with signal processor 100 in Figure 4A, or some combination, as with signal processor 106 in Figure 4C.</p> <p>However, Figures 4A, 4B, and 4C do not fully illustrate this point because these figures do not reveal that the question of the need for decryption prior to reaching the signal processor depends, among other things, on where the signal or signals are placed in the incoming transmission. A decrypter does not necessarily decrypt the entire transmission.</p>	Page 297 lines 30-33.	In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at the digital detector, 38, of decoder, 30, to detect the information of said message and at the control processor, 39J,
Column 14 lines 1-4.	<p>Encrypted transmissions may be only partially encrypted. For example, only the video portion of the transmission may be encrypted. The audio portion may remain unencrypted.</p>	Page 288 line 33 to page 289 line 4.	<p>... Prior to being transmitted, the digital video information is doubly encrypted, by means of particular cipher algorithms A and B and cipher keys Aa and Ba, in such a way that said information requires decryption at subscriber stations in the fashion described below. The digital audio is transmitted in the clear.</p>
Column 14 lines 4-9.	<p>In such a circumstance, a connection such as that shown in Figure 4B could pass unencrypted signals to signal processor 103, while passing a transmission unsuitable for satisfactory viewing, if the signals were placed in the audio portion of the overall transmission.</p>	Page 297 lines 20-33.	<p>Subsequently, but still in the interval between said commence-enabling time and said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio embeds in the audio portion and transmits a particular SPAM message that consists of a "01" header, execution segment information that matches said enable-WSW-programming information, particular meter-monitor information, particular 1st-stage-enable-WSW-program instructions as the information segment information, and an end of file signal. (Hereinafter said message is called the "1st-WSW-program-enabling-message (#7).")</p> <p>In the fashions described above, so transmitting said SPAM message causes signal processor, 200, at the digital detector, 38, of decoder, 30, to detect the information of said message and at the control processor, 39J,</p>
Column 14 lines 10-27.	<p>Figure 4C illustrates a configuration that permits a method that provides a signal or signals to signal processor, 06, prior to decryption which signal or signals enables decryptor/interruptor, 107, to decrypt and/or pass programming transmissions it receives then signal processor, 106, searches in a predetermined fashion for a second signal or set of signals in the decrypted output of decryptor/interruptor, 107. If this second signal or set of signals fails to appear in the form or forms and place or places and time or times that signal processor, 106, expects, signal processor, 106, can respond in a predetermined fashion and generate and record in digital recorder, 16 (referring to Fig. 1), information that reports this fact in a predetermined fashion and/or transfer this information immediately to a remote site by telephone means and/or generate and transmit to decryptor/interruptor, 107, instructions that disable decryptor/interruptor, 107.</p>	Page 293 line 20 to page 294 line 27. ³⁴	<p>... for example, the RAM of controller, 20; the RAM of controller, 12; the RAM associated with the control processor, 39J, of decoder, 203; the RAM associated with the processor, 39B, of the decoder, 30, of signal processor, 200; etc.) A match indicates that said sixteen contiguous bit locations that hold preprogrammed SPAM operating information are preprogrammed with properly. A match occurs at the station of Fig 4. (Simultaneously other stations compare information of other selected information of bit locations that contain information of said enable-CC13 instructions with information of other local bit locations that hold preprogrammed SPAM operating information. At each station where a match fails to occur--which suggests that the preprogrammed SPAM operating information of said station has been tampered with in an unauthorized fashion--not resulting in a match causes the controller, 20, of said station to cause all information of said local-cable-enabling-message (#7) to be erased from all memory of said station except for a particular portion of said enable-CC13 instructions loaded at the RAM of said controller, 20, then to execute the information of said portion as</p>

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			information of a so-called "machine language job". Erasing said information from memory prevents the apparatus of said station from decrypting the encrypted information of said "Wall Street Week" program, and executing said portion causes said controller, 20, to cause the auto dialer, 24, and telephone connection, 22, to establish telephone communications with a particular predetermined remote station, in the fashion described above in "Operating Signal Processor Systems ... Signal Record Transfer," and causes controller, 20, then to transmit information of the aforementioned unique digital code at ROM, 21, that identifies said station and signal processor, 200, of said station uniquely as well as particular predetermined appearance-of-tampering information. Transmitting said unique code and appearance-of-tampering information enables apparatus at said remote station to identify said remote station. If telephone communications are not established with said remote station in a predetermined fashion and/or within a predetermined time interval, executing said portion causes said controller, 20, to erase all preprogrammable RAM and EPROM of the signal processing apparatus at said station, thereby disabling said apparatus.)
Column 14 lines 28-32.	Figure 4D shows that a multi-stage decryption/interruption process may be used in which transmissions must be processed by one or more additional decryptor/interruptors, 111, that follow decryptor/interruptor, 110.	Page 288 line 33 to page 289 line 3. ³⁵	Prior to being transmitted, the digital video information is doubly encrypted, by means of particular cipher algorithms A and B and cipher keys Aa and Ba, in such a way that said information requires decryption at subscriber stations in the fashion described below.
Column 14 lines 33-46.	Figure 4E illustrates that the signal processor, 112, can monitor multiple channels and pass instructions to multiple decryptor/interruptors, each of which processes fewer channels than the multiple channels processed by signal processor, 112. Figure 4E illustrates how signals transmitted on one channel can govern the decryption and/or transfer of another channel. Signal processor, 112, receives, evaluates, and processes a multiple channel transmission from cable transmission facility, 113. Cable converter box, 114, of which many types are now available, with means for informing signal processor, 112, which channel of programming it is transferring, receives the same multi-channel transmission and transfers one channel to decryptor/interruptor, 115.	Page 286 lines 9-17. ³⁶	The subscriber station of Fig. 4 has capacity for receiving wireless television programming transmissions at a conventional antenna, 199, and a multi-channel cable transmission at converter boxes, 201 and 222. Said boxes, 201 and 222, are conventional cable converter boxes with capacity, well known in the art, for receiving information of a selected channel of a multiplexed multi-channel transmission and converting the selected information to a given output frequency.
Column 14 lines 46-50.	The signal or signals necessary for the decryption of the channel that box, 114, passes to decryptor/interruptor, 115, in this case, is not located in the channel transmission.	Page 291 lines 9-20, including "master control channel" at line 18.	In the interval between said commence-enabling time and said 8:30 PM time, said head end is caused, in a predetermined fashion, to transmit a particular enabling SPAM message that consists of a "01" header, execution segment information that matches said enable-next-program-on-CC13 information, particular meter-monitor information, information segment information of particular enable-CC13 instructions and particular enable-WSW instructions that include particular

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

			enable-WSW-programming information, and an end of file signal on the frequency of said master control channel. (Hereinafter said message is called the "local-cable-enabling-message (#7).")
Column 14 lines 50-52.	They may be preprogrammed into the signal processor (for example, in programable random access memory controller, 20, in Fig. 1)	Page 298 line 34 to page 299 line 1.	location at said RAM. At the station of Fig. 4, the preprogrammed information of said sixteen contiguous bit locations is decryption cipher key Ba.
Column 14 lines 52-54.	or they may be transmitted in a channel other than the channel being transferred from box, 114.	Page 291 lines 18-19.	...end of file signal on the frequency of said master control channel.
Column 14 lines 54-58.	If signal processor, 112, has been preprogrammed with the signal or signals or if it has been informed of the predetermined fashion for identifying and processing the needed signal or signals in the incoming transmission from facility, 113,	Page 296 line 26 to page 297 line 1. ³⁷	Executing said enable-WSW instructions causes controller, 20, to cause the control processor, 39J, of said decoder, 30, to place one instance of said enable-WSW-programming information (that said enable-WSW instructions include) at the particular controlled-function-invoking information location occupied by said enable-next-program-on-CC13 information (thereby overwriting said information), and said instruction cause controller, 20, to place one instance of said enable-WSW-programming information at the particular controlled-function-invoking-@20 information location occupied by said enable-next-program-on-CC13 information....
Column 14 line 58 to column 15 line 1.	for example, where to look for the signals and when and how, signal processor, 112, can transfer the signal to decryptor/interruptor, 115. The tuner, 119, informs signal processor, 112, what channel box, 114, is switched to whenever it is switched or turned on. Signal processor, 112, receives this information probably at buffer/comparator, 8 (referring to Fig. 1), which signal processor, 112, processes the signal from tuner, 119, in a predetermined fashion that causes the signal or signals that relate to the necessary proper operation of decryptor/interruptor, 115.	Page 294 lines 28-33. ³⁸	Resulting in a match causes controller, 20, to execute a particular portion of said enable-CC13 instructions. Executing the instructions of said portion causes controller, 20, in the predetermined fashion of the said portion, to cause selected apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 to receive the cable channel 13 transmission,....
Column 15 lines 1-3.	If signal processor, 112, can identify, processes, and transfer the needed signal or signals, decryptor/interruptor, 115,	Page 298 line 29 to page 299 line 1.	...and selects information of those particular sixteen contiguous bit locations at the RAM associated with the control processor, 39J, of decoder, 30, that commence at the first bit location that is said Q quantity of bit locations after a particular first bit location at said RAM. At the station of Fig. 4, the preprogrammed information of said sixteen contiguous bit locations is decryption cipher key Ba.
Column 15 lines 3-4.	can decrypt and/or transfer the incoming transmission from box, 114, satisfactorily.	Page 299 lines 13-18. ³⁹	Automatically, controller, 20, transfers said decryption cipher key Ba information to a selected decryptor, 224, and causes decryptor, 224, to commence decrypting any received information, using said key information and selected decryption cipher algorithm B, and outputting decrypted information to matrix switch, 258.
Column 15 lines 4-7.	If signal processor, 112, cannot transfer the needed signal or signals, decryptor/interruptor, 115, cannot decrypt and/or transfer the	Page 301 lines 6-10.	At each station where a match fails to occur--which indicates that a decryptor, 224, is not decrypting its received information correctly and

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

	programming transmission satisfactorily.		suggests that the preprogrammed SPAM operating information of said station may have been tampered with—....
Column 15 lines 8-19.	Figure 4E also illustrates how it may be necessary to decrypt a programming transmission on one channel in order to identify and process correctly the programming transmitted on another. In Fig. 4E, the signal or signals needed to operate decryptor/interruptor, 115, correctly may be on a separate channel of programming that is, itself, encrypted in transmission. Signal processor, 112, can transfer the correct signal or signals only if cable converter box, 117, is tuned to the proper channel and decryptor/interruptor, 118, can transfer a correctly decrypted transmission to signal processor, 112, for processing.	Page 295 line 30 to page 296 line 8. ⁴⁰	Automatically, controller, 20, selects information of cipher key Ca from among the information of said portion; transfers said cipher key information to decryptor, 107; and causes decryptor, 107, to commence decrypting its received audio information, using said key information and selected decryption cipher algorithm C, and outputting decrypted information of the audio portion of the "Wall Street Week" program transmission to matrix switch, 258. Automatically, controller, 20, causes matrix switch, 258, to transfer the information inputted from decryptor, 107, to the output that that outputs to signal processor, 200, thereby causing signal processor, 200, to receive said information at a particular third alternate contact of switch, 1, (that is not shown in Fig. 2).
Column 15 lines 20-25.	In any of the cases illustrated in Figures 4A through 4E, signal processors, 100, 103, 106, 109, and 112, could also operate in a predetermined fashion and telephone a remote site to get an additional signal or signals necessary for the proper decryption and/or transfer of incoming programming transmissions.	Page 311 line 33 to page 312 line 8.	And for example, determining that a local station is not preprogrammed properly and/or that decryption, stripping, and/or signal generating apparatus are not functioning correctly may cause apparatus of said station to perform other steps of disabling and/or communicating—eg., the local apparatus may disable local apparatus selectively and only partially by, for example, preventing a decoder, 203, from processing embedded SPAM combining synch commands and may interrogate remote station apparatus, by telephone, for cipher key and/or cipher algorithm instructions and information.
Column 15 lines 26-30.	<u>Methods for Monitoring Reception and Operation</u> Figure 5 illustrates methods for monitoring reception and operation which methods can be used to gather statistics on programming usage and associated uses of other data transmissions and equipment.	Page 312 line 33 to page 313 line 15.	Fig. 5 illustrates means and methods for monitoring receiver station reception and use of programming and modes of receiver station operation and exemplifies one embodiment of a subscriber station that is preconfigured and preprogrammed to collect monitor information. The means and methods facilitate the collection of statistics that identify not only what programming is received and displayed at given subscriber stations but also, for example, which local apparatus receives programming and which displays programming, how received programming is processed, what local apparatus is controlled in the course of processing and how, what locally preprogrammed data is processed by or with the received programming, which local apparatus is caused to transmit programming, etc. Efficient collection of such statistics enables suppliers of programming and of subscriber station apparatus to identify which programming subscribers demand and how subscribers use their programming and apparatus.
Column 15 lines 30-32.	Such statistics are necessary, for example, in the development of television program ratings.	Page 162 lines 30-34.	First, example #3 focuses on selected subscriber stations where signal processing apparatus and methods are used to collect monitor information

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 15 lines 33-44.	Figure 5 shows two conventional TV sets, 132 and 144, a conventional video cassette recorder, 135, a conventional videodisc player, 137, a conventional radio, 141, a conventional microcomputer, 142, a conventional data printer, 146, and a television set, 148, that is capable of displaying two different television programming transmissions at once. This is only a representative group of equipment. Many other types of television and radio players and recorders could be included in Figure 5. Except for the videodisc player which neither records nor displays programming or other data, each unit has an appropriate associated signal decoder.	Page 313 line 16-23+.	for so-called "program ratings" (such as so-called "Nielsen ratings") that estimate the sizes of television (or radio) program audiences. Fig. 5 shows a variety of input apparatus with capacity for inputting programming (including SPAM information) selectively, via matrix switch, 258, to apparatus of the subscriber station of Fig. 5, intermediate apparatus with capacity for processing and/or recording inputted programming selectively, and output apparatus for displaying or otherwise outputting programming selectively to human senses. ...
Column 15 lines 44-51.	Each decoder is likely to be located physically inside its associated player/ recorder unit. Each is located at a point in the associated unit's circuitry where it receives every embedded signal on the programming channel or data channel to which the unit is tuned for which signal the decoder is programmed in a predetermined fashion to search.	Page 314 lines 31-33.	At other output system, 261, is other decoder, 286. Each decoder is likely to be located physically inside the unit of its associated intermediate or output apparatus.
Column 15 lines 52-56.	If a unit like the microcomputer can receive transmissions from more than one source or of more than one kind--television, radio, or other--it will have sufficient apparatus to monitor every channel and kind of transmission it can receive.	Page 313 line 16-23+.	See reference above.
Column 15 line 57 to column 16 line 2.	The signals for which the decoders are monitoring are likely to be unique digital codes that may identify each programming or data unit received and the source of each. They may identify networks, broadcast stations, channels on cable systems, and possibly times of transmission. They may convey unique identifier codes for each program or commercial. In the case of data transmitted to the micro- computer, they may be unique codes that identify the source and suppliers of the data. In the case of data received at the printer, they may identify publications, articles, publishers, distributors, advertisements, etc. The decoders, 31, 136, 138, 143, 145, 147, 149, and 150, may search for many types of codes, and the types described here provide only examples.	Page 317 lines 2-6.	If a given intermediate or output apparatus can receive transmissions from more than one source or of more than one kind--television, radio, or other--it will have sufficient apparatus to monitor every channel and kind of transmission it can receive.
Column 16 lines 3-24.	In Figure 5, each decoder receives every relevant signal received by its associated player or recorder unit. For example, TV set, 131, may receive programming from many sources including cable converter box, 133, video cassette recorder, 135, and videodisc player, 137. In every programming unit played on TV set, 132, TV decoder, 131, receives every signal for which it is instructed to search in a predetermined	Page 49 line 20 to page 50 line 25.	...Said constant number is the smallest number of bits capable of representing the binary value of the total number of appropriate addressed apparatus and controlled function combinations. And each appropriate combination is assigned a unique binary value within the range of binary numbers thus defined. Meter-monitor segments contain meter information and/or monitor

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 16 lines 25-47.	<p>fashion and transfers the signals to signal processor, 130, which has means to identify the source decoder from which each signal that it receives comes. On all programming recorded by video cassette recorder, 135, decoder, 136, receives every relevant signal and transfers such signals to signal processor 130. Radio signal decoder, 138, operates similarly for radio, 141. Other signal decoder, 143, for microcomputer 142. TV signal decoder, 145, for TV set, 144 (which may receive programming inputs and associated signals generated or transferred by microcomputer, 142). Other signal decoder, 147, for printer 146. And TV signal decoders, 150 and 149, for each channel of programming received and displayed by multi-picture TV set, 148.</p>		<p>information. Examples of categories of such information include: meter instructions that instruct subscriber station meter apparatus to record particular meter-monitor segment information and maintain meter records of said information; origins of transmissions (eg., network source stations, broadcast stations, cable head end stations); dates and times; unique identifier codes for each program unit (including commercials); codes that identify uniquely each combining in a given combined medium program unit; codes that identify the subject matter of a program unit; unique codes for programming (other than programming identified by program unit codes) whose use obligates users to make payments (eg., royalties and residuals); and unique codes that identify the sources and suppliers of computer data. The categories listed here provide only examples. Other types of information can exist in meter information and/or in monitor information, as will become apparent....</p>
Column 16 lines 25-47.	<p>One particular advantage of these methods for monitoring programming is that, by locating the identifier signals in the audio and/or video and/or other parts of the programming that are conventionally recorded by, for example, conventional video cassette recorders, these methods provide techniques for gathering statistics on what is recorded on video cassette recorders and on how people replay such recordings. For example, a person might instruct video cassette recorder, 135, automatically to record the NBC Network Nightly News as broadcast over station WNBC in New York City. Recorder, 135, might receive the programming over Manhattan Cable TV channel 4 and record the programming from 7:00 PM to 7:30 PM on the evening of July 15, 1985. Each discrete bit of this information could be conveyed to recorder, 135, in a signal unit or units in the programming so received and recorded. Decoder, 136, would identify these signals and transfer them to signal processor, 130. Subsequently, the person might play the recorded programming on TV set, 132, from 10:45 PM to 11:15 PM the same evening. This time, TV signal decoder, 31, identifies the embedded signals and transfers them to signal processor, 131.</p>	Page 319 line 23 to page 320 line 35.	<p>One particular advantage of these methods for monitoring programming is that, by embedding the SPAM information in the audio and/or video and/or other parts of the programming that are conventionally recorded by, for example, conventional video cassette recorders, these methods provide techniques for gathering statistics on what is recorded, for example, on video and audio cassette recorders and on how people replay such recordings. For example, a subscriber might instruct video recorder/player, 217, automatically to record the NBC Network Nightly News as broadcast over station WNBC in New York City. Recorder, 217, might receive the programming over Manhattan Cable TV channel 4 and record the programming at the time of original broadcast transmission—from 7:00 PM to 7:30 PM on the evening of July 15, 1985. Each discrete bit of this information could be transmitted to the subscriber station of Fig. 5 in meter-monitor information (of a SPAM command with an appropriate execution segment such as information of the pseudo command) embedded in the transmitted programming. So embedding and transmitting said meter-monitor information would cause recorder, 217, to record said information. In addition, decoder, 218, would detect said information and transfer said information to signal processor, 200, together with appropriate source mark information, but no decoder apparatus associated with any of the aforementioned output apparatus would detect said information, causing said signal processor, 200, in a predetermined fashion to record a signal record of programming recorded at recorder,</p>

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			217. (Simultaneously, the information of said programming is being displayed at the monitors, 202M, of other subscriber stations that are tuned to the frequency of said News as broadcast; decoders, 145, associated with said monitors, 202M, are detecting said embedded meter-monitor information and transmitting said information to the signal processors, 200, of said stations; and said signal processors, 200, are recording signal records of programming displayed at said monitors, 202M.) Subsequently, the subscriber might play back the recorded programming and view said programming on TV monitor, 202M, from 10:45 PM to 11:15 PM the same evening. So playing back and transmitting the recorded programming to monitor, 202M, would cause TV signal decoder, 145, to detect said meter-monitor information and transfer said information, together with appropriate source mark information, to signal processor, 131, causing said signal processor, 200, to record a signal record of said information together with date and time information of said 10:45 PM to 11:15 PM the same evening selected from the clock, 18, of signal processor, 200.
Column 16 lines 47-49.	Prerecorded video cassettes and videodiscs could also contain unique embedded codes that would identify their usage	Page 321 lines 1-6.	Prerecorded, commercially distributed video and audio tapes, videodiscs, so-called "compact discs" of audio, and so-called "CD ROM" discs of data can also contain unique codes, embedded in the prerecorded programming, that identify the use and usage of said programming when said tapes or discs are played.
Column 16 lines 49-50.	(and could also transfer instructions to other external equipment).	Page 321 line 20. ⁴¹	...to detect said embedded messages at amplifier, 213,....
Column 16 lines 51-56.	Signal processor, 130, would probably receive these signals from decoders, 131, 136, 138, 143, 145, 147, 149, and 150) at its buffer/comparator unit, 14 (referring to Fig. 1), in a predetermined fashion that would permit signal processor, 130, to identify which decoder the individual signals come from	Page 315 lines 6-11. ⁴²	Fig. 5 shows each decoder as having capacity for transferring monitor information to signal processor, 200, by bus communications means. Said information is received (and processed) at signal processor, 200, by the onboard controller, 14A, which controls the communications of said bus means in a fashion well known in the art.
Column 16 line 56 to column 17 line 9.	and, in a predetermined fashion, create a signal string by appending digital information to the received signal which information might identify the individual decoder, 131, 136, 138, 143, 145, 147, 149, or 150 and the time of receipt at signal processor, 130. To minimize the use of data recorder, 16, buffer/comparator, 14, may evaluate signals in a predetermined fashion and discard some signals rather than passing them to the recorder, 16. It may compare each signal from a given source such as decoder, 131, with other signals received earlier from the same source. It may only count incoming duplicate signals or it may append a time code to the end of the basic signal string formed around the first received signal and alter this time designation each time	Page 322 line 30-35. ⁴³	...to detect, process, and transmit monitor information of said messages to onboard controller, 14A, that is identical to said 1st monitor information (#3) and 2nd monitor information (#3) except that the source mark information identifies decoder, 282, rather than decoder, 203.

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

	a new duplicate signal is identified so that the time code identifies the time of receipt of the last duplicate signal. Whatever method is used, the buffer/comparator, 14, may discard all duplicate signals received. At a time when buffer/comparator, 14, determines in a predetermined fashion that it will receive no further duplicate signals, it transfers the full signal string to recorder, 16.		
Column 17 lines 10-24.	Signal divider, 139, illustrates another type of monitoring that signal processing apparatus and methods can facilitate. Signal divider, 139, monitors the use of signals rather than the use of programming. Every instruction or information signal transmitted from processor, 140, to microcomputer, 142, is also transmitted to signal processor, 130, to be handled, recorded, and transmitted to a remote site with all other monitor information. In a predetermined fashion, signal processor, 130, identifies and marks the source of signals as coming from a device, 139, monitoring signal usage rather than programming usage and viewership. In this fashion, besides facilitating data gathering on how programming is used, signal processing apparatus and methods also permit the evaluation of how equipment is used. (For simplicity, Figure 5 has focused only on methods whereby data is gathered from signal decoders remote from signal processor, 130. Figure 5 has not included control information connections between signal processor, 130, and the remote decoders which would permit signal decoder, 130, to alter the methods of operation of said remote decoders. Such control information connections are included in signal processing apparatus and methods.)	Page 322 lines 28 to 35. ⁴⁴	Accordingly, transmitting said messages will also cause the decoder associated with tuner, 215-- decoder, 282--to detect, process, and transmit monitor information of said messages to onboard controller, 14A, that is identical to said 1st monitor information (#3) and 2nd monitor information (#3) except that the source mark information identifies decoder, 282, rather than decoder, 203.
Column 17 lines 25-33.	Methods for Governing or Influencing the Operation of Equipment that is External to Conventional Television and Radio Sets by Passing Instruction and Information Signals that are Embedded in Television and Radio Programming Transmissions to Such External Equipment Signal processor apparatus have the ability to identify instruction and information signals in one or more inputted television and radio programming transmissions,	Page 39 lines 14-21.	As Fig. 2D shows, controller, 20, has capacity to control all decoder apparatus, 27, 28, 29, 30, and 40. Controller, 20, has capacity to preprogram (or reprogram) all said decoder apparatus, 27, 28, 29, 30, and 40, and thereby controls the fashions of detecting, correcting, converting, modifying, identifying, transferring, and other functioning of said decoders.
Column 17 lines 34-41.		Page 15 lines 7-32.	In the present invention, particular signal processing apparatus (hereinafter called the "signal processor") detect signals and, in accordance with instructions in the signals and preprogramming in the signal processor, decrypt and/or record and/or control station apparatus by means of the signals and/or discard the signals. The apparatus includes one or more devices that can selectively scan transmission frequencies as directed and, separately, capacity to receive signals from one or more devices that continuously monitor selected frequencies. The frequencies may convey television, radio, or other programming transmissions. The input transmissions may be received by means of antennas or from hard-wire connections. The scanners/switches, working in parallel or series or combinations, transfer the transmissions to receiver/decoder/detectors that identify signals encoded in programming transmissions and convert the encoded signals to digital information; decryptors that may convert the received information, in part or in whole, to other digital information according to preset methods or patterns; and one or more

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			processor/monitors and/or buffer/comparators that organize and transfer the information stream. The processors and buffers can have inputs from each of the receiver/detector lines and evaluate information continuously. From the processors and buffers, the signals may be transferred to external equipment such as computers, videotape recorders and players, etc.
Column 17 lines 42-44.	identify and discriminate among one or more pieces of external equipment to which such signals are addressed, and transfer such signals to such equipment as directed.	Page 31 lines 14-18.	If a signal or signals are to be transferred externally, in a predetermined fashion controller, 12, identifies the external apparatus to which the signal or signals are addressed and transfers them to the appropriate port or ports for external transmission.
Column 17 lines 45-46.	This permits many valuable techniques for facilitating the operation of such external equipment.	Page 390 lines 26-29.	The signal processing apparatus outlined in Figs. 2, 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D, and their variants as appropriate, can be used to automate the operations of ultimate receiver stations in varieties of ways.
Column 17 lines 47-53.	Figure 6 illustrates one possible configuration of equipment in a home or office or other television and/or radio receiving site. Consideration of Figure 6 is facilitated by consideration, first, of individual examples of the types of co-ordinated presentations that the signal apparatus and methods described here can permit.	Page 390 lines 30-35.	Fig. 7 exemplifies one embodiment of an ultimate receiver station; is a subscriber station in the field distribution system, 93, of the intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6; and may be a home, an office, a theater, a hotel, or any other station where programming such as television or radio is displayed to persons.
Column 17 line 54.	Governing the Home or Office Environment	Generally, page 396 line 30 to page 406 line 31.	<i>Length of passage precludes inclusion here.</i>
Column 17 lines 55-62.	Figure 6A illustrates a method for governing a home or office environment. One or more channels of television programming transmissions inputted to signal processor, 200, and cable converter box, 201, may contain signals intended for microcomputer, 205, which signals convey information on local weather conditions. Such signals might include current outside temperature and barometric readings. They might include forecast data.	Page 396 line 31 to page 397 line 7.	Fig. 7A illustrates methods for regulating automatically the environment of subscriber stations such as homes and offices. Particular SPAM regulating messages are embedded in one or more television program channels that are inputted to signal processor, 200, and cable converter box, 201. Said messages include weather bulletin messages that convey local weather information and instructions, including, for example, current outside temperature information, barometric readings, and forecast data. Said messages also include meter reading messages that cause meter records of subscriber station utilities meters to be transmitted to remote metering stations.
Column 17 line 62 to column 18 line 1.	Signal processor, 200, is always operating and monitors all incoming channels. It can convey such signals to microcomputer, 205, whenever it receives them. TV signal decoder, 203, can also identify such signals but only in the one TV channel transferred by box, 201, to TV set, 202, and then only when TV set, 202, is on and operating.	Page 397 lines 17-18. ⁴⁵	Each subscriber station signal processor, 200, operates continuously; scans all incoming channels....
Column 18 lines 1-4.	Decoder, 203, transfers all received signals to processor or monitor, 204, which identifies the signals as addressed to microcomputer, 205, and transfers them to microcomputer, 205.	Page 401 lines 3-14.	Executing said forecast rain instructions causes microcomputer, 205, to cause window opening and closing means, 208, to close any open windows (and could cause the aforementioned other controlled apparatus, 260, which could be an automatic lawn watering system to cease

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			watering). Simultaneously, by transmitting said Weather-Bulletin- 125 SPAM message to other subscriber stations of its field distribution system, 93, the station of Fig. 6 causes other subscriber stations to function in the fashion of the station of Fig. 7.
Column 18 lines 4-7.	Microcomputer, 205, uses such received signals, in a predetermined fashion, to govern the operation of furnace, 06, air conditioning system, 207, and window opening and closing means, 208.	Page 392 lines 28-30. ⁴⁶	Other controlled apparatus include electronically actuated window opening and closing means, 208, furnace, 206, air conditioning system, 207, and other controlled apparatus,....
Column 18 line 8.	Co-ordinating a Stereo Simulcast	Generally, page 406 line 33 to page 419 line 31.	<i>Length of passage precludes inclusion here.</i>
Column 18 lines 9-11.	Figure 6B illustrates a method for automatic co-ordination of a multimedia presentation in one place, in this case a stereo simulcast.	Page 406 lines 34-35.	Fig. 7B illustrates automatic control of one kind of combined medium presentation—a stereo simulcast.
Column 18 lines 11-13.	A person decides to watch a program on television that is stereo simulcast on a local radio station, too.	Page 407 lines 9-16.	At the station of Fig. 7 and 7B, a subscriber decides to watch a particular television program the audio of which is stereo simulcast on a local radio station, in a fashion well known in the art. Said subscriber switches power on to TV set, 202, and manually selects the proper channel, which is, for example, channel 13, at the television tuner, 215, of said set, 202, thereby display of the video and audio information of the transmission of said channel.
Column 18 lines 14-19.	The person turns on television, 202, and tunes to the proper channel. TV signal decoder, 203, detects signals in the programming transmission on the channel which signals it transfers to monitor or processor, 204. Monitor or processor, 204, determines that certain signals are addressed to switch, 212, and transfers these signals to switch, 212.	Page 408 lines 19-34.	Periodically thereafter, said program originating studio embeds in said transmission and transmits a particular Tune-Radio-to-FM-104.1 SPAM message that consists of a "01" header, an execution segment of particular activate-simulcast information that is addressed to URS radio decoders, 210, a meter-monitor segment that contains the "program unit identification code" information of said particular television program, appropriate padding bits, an information segment that contains particular 104.1-MHz information, and an end of file signal. Said message is detected at said decoder, 203, and inputted to said controller, 39, in the above described fashion. Receiving said message causes said controller, 39, to execute particular preprogrammed controlled function instructions that cause said controller, 39, to transfer said message to the radio decoder, 210, of radio, 209.
Column 18 lines 19-25.	These signals instruct switch, 212, to turn power on to radio, 209, and its associated equipment, including a conventional digital tuner, 213. Monitor or processor, 204, also identifies signals addressed to tuner, 213, which it transfers accordingly. These signals instruct tuner, 213, to tune radio, 209, to the proper frequency for the simulcast.	Page 410 lines 10-12.	Receiving said SPAM message causes said controller, 44, switch power on to and tune radio, 209, to the frequency, 104.1 MHz.
Column 18 lines	Automatically, by turning TV set, 202, to the channel with a stereo	Page 411 lines	Thus switching power on to TV set, 202, and selecting channel 13 at

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

26-28.	simulcast, the person has activated the stereo simulcast.	6-9.	television tuner, 215, are the only manual steps necessary to actuate the radio simulcast of said channel at radio, 209.
Column 18 lines 29-37.	Figure 6B also shows signal processor, 200, monitoring for a data gathering and ratings service. TV signal decoder, 203, and radio signal decoder, 211, also identify certain signals that monitors or processors, 204 and 210 respectively, determine to identify the programs, etc. on the channels to which TV set, 202, and radio, 209, are tuned. The processors, 204 and 210, transfer this information to signal processor, 200, for recording and subsequent transmission to a remote data collection site.	Page 411 line 10 to page 412 line 15.	In addition, because the station of Fig. 7 (and Fig. 7B) is preprogrammed to collect monitor information, receiving said Tune-Radio-to-FM-104.1 SPAM message also causes the transmission of monitor information to the onboard controller, 14A, of said signal processor, 200, in the fashion of example #3 above. At decoder, 203, completing the controlled functions invoked by receiving said message causes the transfer, via the aforementioned bus means for communicating monitor information, to said onboard controller, 14A, of a first information transmission of the execution and meter-monitor information of said message with particular first source mark information that identifies TV set, 202. At decoder, 210, completing the controlled functions invoked by receiving said message causes the transfer, via said bus means, to said onboard controller, 14A, of a second information transmission of the execution and meter-monitor information of said message with appropriate source mark information identifying radio, 209. In the fashion of example #3 above, receiving said first transmission of monitor information causes said onboard controller, 14A, to cause a signal record of prior programming of TV set, 202, to be recorded at the recorder, 16, of signal processor, 200, (and may cause records to be transferred to a remote location) and causes said onboard controller, 14A, to initiate a first signal record, associated with source mark information that identifies TV set, 202, that is based on the "program unit identification code" information of said particular television program in the meter-monitor information of said Tune-Radio-to-FM-104.1 SPAM message. In the same fashion, receiving said second transmission of monitor information causes said onboard controller, 14A, to cause a signal record of prior programming of radio, 209, to be recorded at the recorder, 16, of signal processor, 200, (and may cause records to be transferred to a remote location) and causes said onboard controller, 14A, to initiate a second signal record, associated with source mark information that identifies radio, 209, that is based on said "program unit identification code" of said Tune-Radio-to-FM-104.1 SPAM message.
Column 18 lines 37-41.	Simultaneously, processor, 200, is also monitoring sequentially all other broadcast transmissions in the locality to gather further data on programing availability to record and transmit to a remote site.	Page 426 line 19 to page 427 line 6.	Receiving the aforementioned instance of said Select-AT&T-News-Item message and said Specific-AT&T-News-Item message at the station of Fig. 7 also causes processing of monitor information at said signal processor, 200, in the fashions described above. After transferring the information of said Select-AT&T-News-Item message to said controller, 20, said controller, 39, automatically transfers monitor information of said message to buffer/comparator, 14, thereby causing the

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			onboard controller, 14A, to process information of the availability at said station of said AT&T news item. After executing the controlled functions invoked by said Specific-AT&T-News-Item message, said controller, 20, automatically transfers monitor information of said message to buffer/comparator, 14, thereby causing the onboard controller, 14A, to process information of the use of said AT&T news item at microcomputer, 205. And receiving said data at printer, 221, causes other decoder, 227 (see Fig. 5), in a predetermined fashion, to detect in said data the meter-monitor information of said Specific-AT&T-News-Item message and to transmit said meter-monitor information to signal processor, 200, thereby causing said onboard controller, 14A, to retain monitor information and initiate a secondary signal record in the fashion described above. <i>Length of passage precludes inclusion here.</i>
Column 18 lines 42.	Receiving Selected Information and/or Programming	Generally, page 419 line 33 to page 447 line 23.	
Column 18 lines 43-58.	Figure 6C illustrates methods for monitoring multiple programming channels and selecting programming and information in a predetermined fashion. In this example, microprocessor, 205, is programmed to hold a portfolio of stocks and to receive news about these particular stocks and about the industries they are in. Several separate news services transmit news on different channels carried on the multi-channel cable transmission to converter boxes, 222 and 201, and to signal processor, 200. The news services precede each news transmission with a unique signal that uniquely identifies the company or companies to which the news item refers and/or the industries. In a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to hold examples of the sought for unique signals in its buffer/ comparator, 8, and compare them with all incoming signals.	Page 419 line 33 to page 422 line 4.	AUTOMATING U. R. STATIONS ... RECEIVING SELECTED PROGRAMMING Fig. 7C illustrates methods for monitoring multiple programming channels, selecting programming and information of interest, and receiving said selected programming and information. The microprocessor, 205, of the station of Fig. 7 and 7C, is preprogrammed to hold records of a portfolio of stocks and to receive and process automatically news items about said stocks and about the industries of said stocks. The signal processor, 200, of said station is preprogrammed at the RAM associated with the control processor, 39J, of the controller, 39, of its decoder, 30, with particular news-items-of-interest information that includes identification information of the particular stocks in said portfolio and at its controller, 20, with particular cause-selection instructions that control said controller, 20, in selecting transmissions of news items of interest. One company whose stock is preprogrammed at said microprocessor, 205, is the American Telephone and Telegraph Company whose stock is identified by particular binary information of "T". And among the news-items-of-interest information at said RAM is an instance of said binary information of "T". Two remote stations--remote news-service-A station and remote news-service-B station--transmit, from geographically separate locations, two different broadcast print transmissions. The intermediate transmission station of Fig. 6 receives and retransmits information the transmissions of said remote stations on digital data

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

Column 18 lines 58-65.	Signal processor, 200, scans sequentially all channels. When it identifies a signal of interest, it relays that information and the channel identifier, in this illustration, to microcomputer, 205. In a predetermined fashion, either microcomputer, 205, or signal processor, 200, instructs tuner, 223, to set cable converter box, 222, to the proper channel,	Page 422 line 23 to page 423 line 26.	channels A and B, respectively, that are inputted to converter boxes, 222 and 201, and to signal processor, 200. (Other intermediate stations receive and retransmit information of said transmission on other channels.) ... At the station of Fig. 7 and 7C, signal processor, 200, scans sequentially all channels at its switch, 1, mixer, 3, and decoder, 30, in the fashion of example #5. In due course, one instance of said Select-AT&T-News-Item message is detected at said decoder, 30, and inputted to the controller, 39, of said decoder, 30. Receiving said Select-AT&T-News-Item message causes said controller, 39, to transmit said message to the controller, 20, of said signal processor, 200. Automatically, controller, 39, executes particular preprogrammed controlled function instructions that cause said controller, 39, to load the binary information of "T" information of the information segment of said message at particular working register memory and determine that the information at said memory matches the aforementioned binary information of "T" that is among the news-items-of-interest information at the RAM associated with control processor, 39J. Determining a match causes said controller, 39, to transmit said message, with channel mark information that identifies the particular channel in which said message was embedded, to said controller, 20, via control information transmission means and to continue functioning in the fashion of example #5. Receiving said message causes said controller, 20, to cause a selected cable converter box, 222, to receive the transmission identified by said channel mark; to cause All signal decoder, 290, (which is identical to the TV signal decoder of Fig. 2A with the added capacity of the radio signal decoder of Fig. 2B to receive, detect, and input SPAM information embedded in radio frequency transmissions to a controller, 39, plus the added capacity of the other signal decoder of Fig. 2C to receive, detect, and input SPAM information embedded in other frequency transmissions to said controller, 39) at microcomputer, 205, to receive the transmission of a particular television frequency transmission and to commence processing detected SPAM information for an end of file signal; and to establish a programming transmission link between said selected box, 222, and All signal decoder, 290, at microcomputer, 205. In due course, said Specific-AT&T-News-Item message is transmitted on said channel A. Transmitting said message causes decoder, 290, to detect and input said message to the controller, 39, of said decoder, 290.
Column 18 line 65-67.	and microcomputer, 200, may record the information in memory or transfer it to printer, 221, for printing.	Page 425 line 15 to page 426 line 13.	

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

			<p>Receiving said message causes said controller, 39, to cause microcomputer, 205, to process information of said message. Automatically, controller, 39, executes the instructions of a particular preprogrammed controlled function and inputs to an input buffer of microcomputer, 205, a particular input-from-290 computer job that consists of process-this-data-input-from-290 instructions and particular data. Said data includes the meter-monitor information of said message and the information of the information segment of said message--that is, said AT&T news item.</p> <p>In due course and in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, processes said job; determines that the preprogrammed instructions entered by the subscriber of the station of Fig. 7 and 7C are to print at printer, 221, data of any job of process-this-data-input-from-290 instructions; and causes said AT&T news item to be printed at said printer, 221.</p> <p>Automatically, microcomputer, 205, executes particular preprogrammed instructions and inputs a particular switch- 205-to-221 instruction to the controller, 20, of signal processor, 200. Receiving said instruction causes said controller, 20, to input particular switch control instructions to matrix switch, 258, thereby causing matrix switch, 258, to configure its switches in such a way that the input to switch, 258, from microcomputer, 205, is switched to transfer information to the output of switch, 258, that inputs to said printer, 221. Then automatically, microcomputer, 205, transfers said data to said printer, 221. In so doing, microcomputer, 205, causes printer, 221, in a predetermined fashion, to print said AT&T news item.</p>
Column 19 lines 1-2.	In the same fashion, microcomputer, 205, may also instruct signal processor, 200,	Page 267 lines 20-26.	<p>All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new-program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program- message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below.</p>
Column 19 lines 2-4.	to monitor single or multiple television channels and/or radio channels for programming of interest to play or record.	Page 436 line 33 to page 437 line 3.	<p>Automatically, microcomputer, 205, compares said one instance to said program-unit-of-interest information and determines a match with said second instance. Determining a match causes microcomputer, 205, automatically to input said please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular- 8:30 information to the controller, 20.</p>
Column 19 lines 5-8.	In another example, microcomputer, 205 may be preinformed that a certain television program, hypothetically "Wall Street Week," should be televised on TV set, 202, when it is cablecast.	Page 428 lines 21-26.	<p>The program-unit-of-interest information preprogrammed at the microcomputer, 205, of the station of Figs. 7 and 7C includes particular specific-WSW information that reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted.</p>

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 19 lines 8-9.	Microcomputer, 205, is preinformed of the time of cablecasting.	Page 435 lines 16-25.	In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, of the station of Fig. 7 and 7C detects one instance of the Select-WSW-Program-Unit SPAM message of the station of Fig. 6 and inputs said message to the controller, 39, of the decoder, 30, of said signal processor, 200. Receiving said Select-WSW-Program-Unit message causes the apparatus of said signal processor, 200, to input said message to the microcomputer, 205, of said station. ...to determine, in a predetermined fashion, that power is not on to monitor, 202M,....
Column 19 lines 9-12.	When that time comes, microcomputer, 205, receives no program identification signals whatever from TV signal decoder, 203, which indicates that the set, 202, is not on.	Page 444 lines 33-34.	
Column 19 lines 12-14.	Microcomputer, 205, instructs signal processor, 200, to pass	Page 440 line 30 to page 441 line 11.	Automatically, under control of said instructions, controller, 20, inputs to microcomputer, 205, a particular check-station-specific-selection-and-display instruction and particular reception-of-WSW-costs-20- cents information (which instruction and information is preprogrammed in said 1st-stage-enable-WSW-program instructions). Receiving said instruction and said information causes microcomputer, 205, to execute particular preprogrammed instructions and, in a predetermined fashion, to determine that the aforementioned station-specific-television-program-selection-and-display instructions at said microcomputer, 205, include particular information that the subscriber of said station is willing pay up to a certain limit--twenty-five cents--to receive said program. So determining, under control of said instructions, causes microcomputer, 205, to input a particular preprogrammed pay-per-view-authorizing instruction to said controller, 20.
Column 19 lines 14-18.	all program and channel identifiers on all programming being cablecast on the multi-channel system. Signal processor, 200, receives this instruction from microcomputer, 205, at its processor or monitor, 12, which reacts, in a predetermined fashion	Page 435 lines 16-35. ⁴⁷	In due course, while scanning sequentially all channels in the fashion of example #5, the apparatus of the signal processor, 200, of the station of Fig. 7 and 7C detects one instance of the Select-WSW-Program-Unit SPAM message of the station of Fig. 6 and inputs said message to the controller, 39, of the decoder, 30, of said signal processor, 200. Receiving said Select-WSW-Program-Unit message causes the apparatus of said signal processor, 200, to input said message to the microcomputer, 205, of said station. Automatically, said controller, 39, determines that the execution segment of said message matches its preprogrammed available-television-program controlled-function-invoking information; executes the associated controlled function instructions; inputs said message to the buffer/comparator, 8, of said signal processor, 200; and to inputs particular step-completed information to said controller, 20. (Receiving said information causes controller, 20, to cause the relevant apparatus of said signal processor, 200, to commence functioning to identify program unit

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 19 lines 18-20.	by passing also externally to microcomputer, 205, all signals that it passes to buffer/ comparator, 14.	Page 429 lines 8-17. ⁴⁸	identification.... The signal processor, 200, of said station scans sequentially all received television transmission channels in the fashion described above and is preprogrammed at the RAM associated with the control processor, 39J, of its decoder, 30, to respond in a particular controlled function fashion whenever a SPAM message with an execution segment of particular available-television-program information is detected. Said signal processor, 200, has capacity for actuating and tuning TV set, 202, and video recorder, 217, and for controlling microcomputer, 205.
Column 19 lines 20-23.	Analyzing these identifier signals in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, determines that "Wall Street Week" is being televised on channel X.	Page 441 lines 1-8.	Receiving said instruction and said information causes microcomputer, 205, to execute particular preprogrammed instructions and, in a predetermined fashion, to determine that the aforementioned station-specific- television-program-selection-and-display instructions at said microcomputer, 205, include particular information that the subscriber of said station is willing pay up to a certain limit--twenty-five cents--to receive said program.
Column 19 lines 23-24.	Then, in a predetermined fashion, microcomputer, 205, may instruct tuner, 214,	Page 439 lines 1-3 & 9-18. ⁴⁹	Receiving said local-cable-enabling-message (#7) at the station of Fig. 7 causes the apparatus of said station to function in precisely the fashion of example #7. ... unauthorized tampering has not occurred; to cause selected apparatus of said station--cable converter box, 201, matrix switch, 258, and a decryptor, 107 (that exists at said station, that receives its input from and transfers its output to matrix switch, 258, and is controlled by controller, 20, but that is not shown in Fig 7)--to receive the transmission of cable channel 13; to cause said selected decryptor, 107, to decrypt the audio portion of said transmission using selected cipher algorithm and key information; to cause selected apparatus of signal processor,.... ... instructions, microcomputer, 205, inputs to controller, 20, particular preprogrammed display-at-202M-and-record-at-217 instructions. Receiving said display-at-202M-and-record-at-217 instructions causes controller, 20, to switch power on to monitor, 202M, and commence transferring the television output transmission of microcomputer, 205, to said monitor, 202M; to switch power on to video recorder/player, 217, (which has capacity to receive and record the information of an audio and a composite video transmission); to commence transferring the television output transmission of microcomputer, 205, to said recorder/player, 217; and to cause said recorder/player, 217, to record said transmission.
Column 19 lines 24-29.	to switch box, 201, to channel X and may instruct control system, 220, to turn video recorder, 217, on and record "Wall Street Week," and also microcomputer, 205, may instruct switch, 216, to turn TV set, 202, on and tuner, 215, to tune appropriately to "Wall Street Week."	Page 445 lines 20-32. ⁵⁰	<i>Length of passage precludes inclusion here.</i>
Column 19 line 30.	Co-ordinating Multimedia Presentations in Time	Generally, page 447 line 25 to	

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 19 lines 31-34.	Figure 6C can also illustrate how programing delivered at different times to one place can be co-ordinated to give a multimedia presentation at one time in one place. Each weekday, microcomputer, 205, receives, about 4:30 PM, by means of a digital information channel, all closing stock prices applicable that day. It may receive these directly or it may automatically query a data service for them in a predetermined fashion. It records those prices that relate to the stocks in its stored portfolio.	page 457 line 10. Page 18 lines 24-27. ⁵¹	Fig. 7C is a block diagram of signal processing apparatus and methods selecting receivable information and programming and controlling combined medium, multi-channel presentations. Each weekday after 4:30 PM, a remote stock-price-data- transmission station transmits all closing stock price data applicable that day and causes apparatus at each subscriber station, in a predetermined fashion, to select and record at the microcomputer, 205, of said station the particular closing price datum or data that apply to the particular stock or stocks of the preprogrammed portfolio of said computer. (Said remote station transmits said closing stock price data and causes specific subscriber stations to select and process their specific information of interest in the fashion in which remote news-service-A station transmitted the AT&T news item and caused selected stations to select and process, in their specific fashions, the information of said item.) Alternatively, microcomputer, 205, is caused in a predetermined fashion (for example, by a SPAM message a given transmission monitored by signal processor, 200, in any of the above described fashions) automatically to telephone a remote data service computer, by means of network, 262, in a fashion well known in the art, and to cause said remote computer to select and transmit the particular closing price datum or data of the stock or stocks of the portfolio of said microcomputer, 205, thereby causing said microcomputer, 205, to record said datum or data in a predetermined fashion.
Column 19 lines 35-41.		Page 449 lines 13-35.	...caused his microcomputer, 205, to be preprogrammed as described above;....
Column 19 lines 42-44.	Microcomputer, 205, is preprogramed to respond in a predetermined fashion to instruction signals embedded in the "Wall Street Week" programing transmission.	Page 450 lines 31-32. ⁵²	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, the program instruction set in the first message of the "Wall Street Week" example instructs microcomputer, 205, to generate not one but a plurality overlays. The combining of Fig. 1C is merely the first.
Column 19 lines 45-53.	When the "Wall Street Week" transmission begins at 8:30 PM on a Friday evening, several instruction signals are identified by decoder, 203, and transferred to microcomputer, 205. These signals instruct microcomputer, 205, to generate several graphic video overlays, which microcomputer, 205, has the means to generate and transmit and TV set, 202, has the means to receive and display, and to transmit these overlays to TV set, 202, upon command.	Page 451 lines 6-11. ⁵³	Said signal is identified by decoder, 203, transferred to microcomputer, 205, and executed by microcomputer, 205, at the system level as the statement, "GRAPHICS ON". Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M. TV monitor, 202M, then
Column 19 lines 53-55.	Subsequently in the program, the host says, "Here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did is the past week,"	Page 26 lines 1-11,	

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
			displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.
Column 19 lines 55-60.	and a studio generated graphic is pictured. The host then says, "Here is what the broader NASDAQ index did in the week past," and a studio generated graphic overlay is displayed on top of the first graphic. Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did."	& lines 20-23. Page 25 lines 26-34.	(Hereinafter, an instruction such as the above signal of "GRAPHICS ON" that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in synchronization is called a "combining synch command." During this time the program may show the so-called "talking head" of the host as he describes the behavior of the stock market over the course of the week. Then the host says, "Now as we turn to the graphs, here is what the Dow Jones Industrials did in the week just past," and a studio generated graphic is transmitted. Fig. 1B shows the image of said graphic as it appears on the video screen of TV monitor, 202M. Then the host says, "And here is what your portfolio did."
Column 19 lines 60-67.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated in the television studio originating the programming and is transmitted in the programming transmission. This signal is identified by decoder, 203, and transferred via processor, 204, to microcomputer, 205. This signal instructs microcomputer, 205, to transmit the first overlay to TV set, 202, for as long as it receives the same instruction signal from processor, 204.	Page 25 line 34 to page 26 line 8.	At this point, an instruction signal is generated at said program originating studio, embedded in the programming transmission, and transmitted. Said signal is identified by decoder, 203; transferred to microcomputer, 205; and executed by microcomputer, 205, at the system level as the statement, "GRAPHICS ON". Said signal instructs microcomputer, 205, at the PC-MicroKey 1300 to overlay the graphic information in its graphics card onto the received composite video information and transmit the combined information to TV monitor, 202M.
Column 19 line 68 to column 20 line 2.	The viewer then sees a microcomputer generated graphic of his own stocks' performance overlay the studio generated graphic.	Page 26 lines 8-11.	TV monitor, 202M, then displays the image shown in Fig. 1C which is the microcomputer generated graphic of the subscriber's own portfolio performance overlaid on the studio generated graphic.
Column 20 line 2-5.	When the two studio generated graphics are no longer displayed, the studio stops sending the instruction signal, and the microcomputer, 205, ceases transmitting its own graphic to TV set, 202,	Page 26 line 33 to page 27 line 7.	As the program proceeds, in the same fashion a further instruction signal is generated at said studio; transmitted; detected; inputted from decoder, 203, to microcomputer, 205; and executed as "GRAPHICS OFF." Then said studio ceases transmitting the graphic image, and transmits another image such as the host's talking head. Simultaneously, the GRAPHICS OFF command causes microcomputer, 205, to cease overlaying the graphic information onto the received composite video and to commence transmitting the received composite video transmission unmodified.
Column 20 line 5-7.	and prepares to send the next locally generated graphic overlay upon instruction from the originating studio.	Page 27 lines 7-9.	Thereafter the "Wall Street Week" program proceeds, and microcomputer, 205, continues to operate under control of received instructions.
Column 20 line 8-10.	This is only one of many examples of the co-ordination at one time and in one place of programming and information material delivered at different times.	Page 27 line 34 to page 28 line 3.	This "Wall Street Week" portfolio performance example provides but one of many examples of television based combined medium programming. This television based combined medium is but one example of many

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

Column 20 line 11.	Co-ordinating Print and Video		combined media. <i>Length of passage precludes inclusion here.</i>
Column 20 lines 12-15.	Figure 6D illustrates one method for co-ordinating the presentation of information through the use of print with video. Figure 6D also illustrates possible uses of a decrypter and a local input.	Page 469 lines 3-6. ⁵⁵	Fig. 7F illustrates a method for generating and communicating information to selected subscribers through the coordination of computers, television, and broadcast print. Fig. 7F also illustrates use of a local input, 225.
Column 20 lines 16-23.	Suppose a viewer watches a television program on cooking techniques that is received on TV set, 202, via box, 201. Julia Childs's "The French Chef" is one such program. Halfway through the program, the host says, "If you are interested in cooking what we are preparing here and want a printed copy of the recipe for a charge of only 10 cents, press 567 on your Widget Signal Generator and Local Input."	Page 469 lines 7-8. ⁵⁶	The microcomputer, 205, of the station of Fig. 7 and 7F, is preprogrammed to receive and process automatically....
Column 20 lines 23-27.	The viewer then presses buttons 567 on local input, 225, which signal is conveyed to the buffer/comparator, 8 (referring to Fig. 1), of signal processor, 200, to hold and process further in a predetermined fashion.	Page 471 lines 14-21.	Each subscriber—in particular, the subscriber of the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, said second subscriber, and said third subscriber—enters TV 567#, in a fashion well known in the art, at the keyboard of the specific local input, 225, of his own station which causes said input, 225, to transmit a particular preprogrammed process-local-input instruction and said TV 567# information to the controller, 20, of the signal processor, 200, of said station.
Column 20 lines 27-30.	Five minutes later, a signal is identified in the incoming programming on TV set, 202, by decoder, 203, which is also transferred by processor, 204, to buffer/comparator, 8, of signal processor, 200.	Page 471 line 26 to page 472 line 4.	Five minutes later, said program originating studio embeds in the transmission of the "Exotic Meals of India" programming and transmits a particular first SPAM message that consists of an "01" header, particular execution segment information that is addressed to URS signal processors, 200, appropriate meter-monitor information, padding bits as required, an information segment of particular check-for-entered-information-and-process instructions, and an end of file signal. At the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, said message is detected at TV signal decoder, 145, and said execution segment information invokes particular controlled function instructions that cause said message to be transferred to the controller, 20, of signal processor, 200.
Column 20 lines 31-33.	This signal instructs buffer/comparator, 8, that, if 567 has been received from signal generator, 225, signal processor, 200,	Page 472 lines 13-23.	Receiving said message causes controller, 20, to load and execute said check-for-entered-information-and-process instructions, and executing said instructions causes controller, 20, to determine that TV 567# information exists at said last-local-input-# memory and to cause an instance of particular covert control information (which is preprogrammed in said instructions) to be placed at particular control- function-invoking information memory of the controller, 39, of decoder, 145, and also at

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

			particular control-function- invoking information memory of the controller, 39, of decoder, 203.
Column 20 lines 33-37.	should, in a predetermined fashion, instruct tuner, 223, to tune cable converter box, 222, to the appropriate channel to receive the recipe in encoded digital form and instruct control means, 226, to activate printer, 221.	Page 477 lines 8-23.	In this alternate method, executing said check-for-entered-information-and-process instructions of said first SPAM message causes controller, 20, of signal processor, 200, of each one of said stations to cause the tuner, 223, of a selected converter box, 222, to tune said box, 222, to receive said second transmission; to cause the matrix switch, 258, to establish a programming communication link between said selected converter box, 222, and said decoder, 290; to cause the appropriate receiver apparatus of said decoder, 290, to receive said transmission and the appropriate detector and EOFs valve, 39F, to commence detecting an end of file signal; and to cause an instance of particular covert control information that is in said instruction to be placed at particular control-function- invoking information memory of the controller, 39, of said decoder, 290.
Column 20 lines 37-42.	The signal transmission from processor, 204, also passes a signal word to signal processor, 200, which, in a predetermined fashion, signal processor, 200, decrypts and transfers to decrypter, 224, to serve as the code upon which decrypter, 224, will decrypt the incoming encrypted recipe.	Page 478 lines 1-5.	(Whichever transmission method is employed the information of said second message can be encrypted and caused to be decrypted in any of the methods described above—for example, in the method of the first message of example #4.)
Column 20 lines 42-46.	Then, as part of the predetermined operation, signal processor, 200, conveys to its data recorder, 16, information that the 567 order was placed by the viewer and all necessary equipment was enabled.	Page 472 lines 23-27.	Executing said instructions also causes controller, 20, to initiate a particular signal record of meter information at the buffer, 14, of signal processor, 200, which record contains particular program unit information and TV567# information.
Column 20 lines 46-48.	When the transmission of the recipe is received, box 222, transfers the transmission to decrypter, 224, for decryption	Page 473 lines 14-18	At the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, said message is detected at TV signal decoder, 145, and said execution segment information invokes particular controlled function instructions that cause said message to be transferred to the controller, 39, of decoder, 203.
Column 20 lines 48-49.	and thence to printer, 221, for printing.	& lines 29-31.	Receiving said message causes the controller, 39, of decoder, 203, to load and execute said generate-recipe-and- shopping-list instructions at microcomputer, 205,
Column 20 lines 49-54.	Other signal decoder, 227, identifies a signal in the transmission received by printer, 221, which it passes via processor, 228, and buffer/comparator, 14, of signal processor, 200, to data recorder, 16. This signal indicates that the recipe, itself, has been received.	Page 475 lines 1-2. Page 473 line 31 to page 474 line 1.	Receiving said output information causes printer, 221, to print the information of said specific recipe and list. ...shopping-list instructions at microcomputer, 205, and to transfer particular meter-monitor information to the buffer/comparator, 14, of signal processor, 200, causing said buffer/comparator, 14, to increment the information of said signal record of meter information in the fashion described above.
Column 20 lines	Subsequently, when signal processor, 200, transfers the data in its data	Page 510 lines	... causes controller, 20, in the fashion described above, to cause auto

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
54-58.	recorder, 16, via telephone to a remote site, that site can determine for billing purposes that the recipe was, first, ordered and, second, delivered.	28-32. ³⁷	dialer, 24, to dial the telephone number, 1-(800) 247-8700. Automatically, in the fashion described above, controller, 20, establishes telephone communications with a computer of said super market....
Column 20 lines 59-62.	(An alternate method for transmitting the recipe to printer, 221, would be for the recipe, itself, to be located in encoded digital form in the programing transmission recieved by TV set, 202.	Page 476 line 34 to page 477 line 3. ³⁸	(An alternate method for inputting said second message to the microcomputers, 205, at stations where TV567# is entered at a local input, 225, is to embed said message in a particular second transmission that is different from the transmission....
Column 20 lines 62-63.	In this case, decoder, 203, would identify the signals conveying the recipe	Page 473 lines 14-18.	At the station of Figs. 7 and 7F, said message is detected at TV signal decoder, 145, and said execution segment information invokes particular controlled function instructions that cause said message to be transferred to the controller, 39, of decoder, 203.
Column 20 lines 63-65.	and transfer them via processor, 204, to signal processor, 200, which would decrypt them, itself,	Page 478 lines 1-5.	(Whichever transmission method is employed the information of said second message can be encrypted and caused to be decrypted in any of the methods described above--for example, in the method of the first message of example #4.)
Column 20 lines 65-67.	and transfer them, via means which in this case it would have, to printer, 221).	Page 475 lines 1-2.	Receiving said output information causes printer, 221, to print the information of said specific recipe and list.
Column 21 lines 1-2.	Using <u>Signaling and Decryption Techniques to Control Distribution of Copyrighted Materials</u>	Generally, page 312 lines 12-28. ³⁹	And for example, the transmitted programming may be only audio (for example, of a radio transmission) or print (for example, of broadcast print) rather than television. And for example, the output apparatus may be speakers or one or more printers rather than a television monitor. And for example, rather than being a transmitter at a remote wireless or cable transmission station, the source of the transmission may be a local apparatus such as a video (or audio or digital information) tape recorder or a laser disc player, well known in the art, that transmits a transmission of conventional rerecorded programming that has been encrypted (either fully or partially) and in which SPAM regulating instructions and information have been appropriately prerecorded which transmission is inputted to matrix switch, 258, from said local apparatus and which SPAM regulating instructions cause the decryption of the encrypted programming in the fashions of the present invention.
Column 21 lines 3-8.	Figure 6E illustrates a signaling and decryption technique which could serve to facilitate the electronic distribution of copyrighted materials such as books and movies by tending to discourage piracy and the unauthorized retransmission of copies, whether they be properly acquired or pirated.	Page 306 line 20 to page 307 line 1.	(By causing information that identifies the station at which encrypted information is decrypted to be so inserted, the present invention makes it possible to identify particular stations where their information is misused--for example, if pirated decrypted copies of information are distributed, the station at which decryption occurred can be identified by means of the inserted information--and by causing said information to be inserted and then processed at a decryptor as if said inserted information were encrypted, the present invention renders the inserted information into a form that can easily be rendered back into clear form--for example, by

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

Column 21 lines 9-19.	Figure 6E could be any home or commercial establishment but is described here as a book store. Using conventional laser videodisc equipment and techniques, well known in the art, a publisher has put his full line of books on laser discs in encrypted form and distributed one copy of each disc to each of his authorized book store retail outlets. He has also distributed to each a conventional computer floppy disk for use on conventional microcomputer, 205, that can operate conventional laser videodisc system, 232, in a predetermined fashion to locate and transmit individual titles in his line.	Page 534 lines 13-18. ⁶⁰	using the same cipher algorithm and cipher key to "encrypt" said information into its predecryption form--while rendering said inserted information into a form that others, such as pirates, can find very difficult to distinguish from other binary information, to locate or identify and, therefore, to remove.) ...the farm equipment of said farmer, and the financial resources of said farmer. Each farmer's laser disc player, 232, is loaded with a so-called "optical disk" on which is recorded a file named "PROPRIET.MOD" that contains encrypted information of a proprietary software module.
Column 21 lines 20-24.	A customer comes into the book store and asks to buy a title, hypothetically, <u>How to Grow Grass</u> . The salesman asks the customer for suitable identification, types into micro- computer, 205, the customer's name and address and that he wishes to purchase <u>How to Grow Grass</u> .	Page 548 lines 1-4.	Receiving the particular first SPAM message of its local intermediate station causes apparatus of the subscriber station of each farmer to execute the contained program instruction set of said message at the microcomputer, 205,....
Column 21 lines 25-26.	Microcomputer, 205, may check to determine that the customer has no record as a pirate	Page 549 line 19. ⁶¹	Then, in the fashion of example #7,....
Column 21 lines 26-28.	then transfers his name and address to buffer/comparator, 8 (referring to Fig. 1), of signal processor, 200,	Page 548 lines 25-30.	...each microcomputer, 205, accesses the file, MY_FARM.DAT, that is prerecorded on the disk loaded at its A: disk drive and also accesses the encrypted "PROPRIET.MOD" file that is prerecorded at the laser disc player, 232, of each farmer's station...
Column 21 lines 28-34.	and instructs laser videodisc system, 232, to transmit its encrypted copy of <u>How to Grow Grass</u> to printer or other means, 221, via decryptors, 224 and 231. Laser system, 232, transmits one copy of the encrypted title to decryptor, 224, and one to signal processor, 200, for processing and evaluation.	Page 549 line 19.	Then, in the fashion of example #7,....
Column 21 lines 35-36.	In the encrypted title, signal processor, 200, identifies one or more signal words.	Page 297 lines 20-29. ⁶²	Subsequently, but still in the interval between said commence-enabling time and said 8:30 PM time, said program originating studio embeds in the audio portion and transmits a particular SPAM message that consists of a "01" header, execution segment information, particular meter-monitor enable-WSW- programming information, particular meter-monitor information, particular 1st-stage-enable-WSW-program instructions as the information segment information, and an end of file signal. (Hereinafter said message is called the "1st-WSW-program-enabling-message (#7).")
Column 21 lines 36-38.	If signal processor, 200, has the customer's name and address and the bookstore is a retail outlet in good standing	Page 537 lines 10-17.	In so doing, said European master network station inputs operating system instructions to all SPAM apparatus and receiver station computers, 73, and

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 21 lines 38-40.	that has received from a remote site program information on the predetermined fashions in affect,	Page 298 lines 10-21.	microcomputers, 205, thereby causing said apparatus and computers, 73 and 205, as described above in "PREPROGRAMMING RECEIVER STATION OPERATING SYSTEMS," to commence operating under control of the instructions of said operating systems. Receiving the "1st-WSW-program-enabling-message (#7)" causes controller, 20, to execute the aforementioned load- and-run-@20 instructions, to load the 1st-stage-enable-WSW- program instructions of the information segment at particular RAM of controller, 20, then to execute the information so loaded as the so-called machine language instructions of one so-called job. Executing said 1st-stage-enable-WSW-program instructions causes controller, 20, in the predetermined fashion of said instructions, to affect a first stage of decrypting the video information of the "Wall Street Week" program transmission.
Column 21 lines 40-43.	signal processor, 200, decrypts the signal word or words and transfers them to decryptor, 224, to serve as the code for the first stage of decryption.	Page 299 lines 13-22.	Automatically, controller, 20, transfers said decryption cipher key Ba information to a selected decryptor, 224, and causes decryptor, 224, to commence decrypting any received information, using said key information and selected decryption cipher algorithm B, and outputting decrypted information to matrix switch, 258. Automatically, controller, 20, causes matrix switch, 258, to transfer the information of the aforementioned video output inputted from said tuner, 215, to the output that outputs to decryptor, 224,...
Column 21 lines 44-45.	Decryptor, 224, then decrypts a part of the encrypted transmission	Page 299 lines 22-27.	...thereby causing said decryptor, 224, to receive the information of said video portion (said information being, as explained above, encrypted digital video), to decrypt said information, and to transfer decrypted information of said video portion to matrix switch, 258.
Column 21 lines 45-46.	and passes the partly decrypted transmission to signal stripper, 229, and signal generator, 230.	Page 305 lines 22-32.	...to commence transferring the information inputted from said converter box, 201, to the output that outputs to television tuner, 215; to commence transferring the information inputted from decryptor, 224, to the output that outputs to signal stripper, 229; to commence transferring the information inputted from signal stripper, 229, to the output that outputs to signal generator, 230; to commence transferring the information inputted from signal generator, 230, to the output that outputs to decryptor, 231; and to commence transferring the information inputted from decryptor, 231....
Column 21 lines 46-51.	In the decrypted portion of the partially decrypted transmission, signal processor, 200, identifies a second signal word or set of words which it decrypts in a predetermined fashion and passes to decryptor, 231, to serve as the code basis for the second stage of decryption.	Page 304 lines 10-11. ⁶³	(Hereinafter, each of said SPAM messages is called a "2nd-WSW-program-enabling-message (#7).")
Column 21 lines	Signal processor, 200, also may instruct signal stripper, 229, to remove	Page 305 line	Automatically, controller, 20, causes signal stripper, 229, to strip

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
51-53.	this second signal word or words.	34 to page 306 line 4.	information, in a fashion well known in the art, from a particular strip-designated portion of the video transmission received at said stripper, 229, and transfer the received video, without said stripped information, to matrix switch, 258.
Column 21 lines 53-63.	Signal processor, 200, also passes the customer's name and address and its own unique apparatus identifier code from read only memory, 21, to signal generator, 230, which generates a signal embedding the customer's name and address and the retail outlet's identification in the programming in a suitable place or places in a suitable fashion. (Signal processor, 200, may also transmit the customer's name and address to printer or other means, 221, for actual printing of the customer's name and address in the text.)	Page 306 lines 11-19.	Automatically, controller, 20, selects complete information of the aforementioned unique digital code at ROM, 21, transmits said complete information to signal generator, 230, and causes said generator, 230, to insert said complete information, in a predetermined periodic fashion and in an inserting fashion well known in the art, into a particular insertion-designated portion of the video transmission received at said generator, 230, and to transfer the received video, with said inserted information, to matrix switch, 258.
Column 21 lines 63-65.	The transmission then passes through decryptor, 231, which completes the decryption process	Page 305 lines 29-31;	...to commence transferring the information inputted from signal generator, 230, to the output that outputs to decryptor, 231,...
Column 21 lines 65-66.	and passes the decrypted programming transmission to printer or other means, 221,	and lines 14-16.	...and to affect a second and last stage of decrypting the digital video information of the "Wall Street Week" program transmission.
Column 21 lines 66-67.	and also to signal processor, 200.	Page 309 line 27 to page 310 line 3. ⁶⁴	Determining that signal stripper, 229, and that signal generator, 230, are stripping and inserting correctly (after having determined that that decryptors, 224 and 231, are decrypting correctly) causes the controller, 20, of the station of Fig. 4 (and causes controllers, 20, at other stations where so determining occurs) to execute particular additional 2nd-stage-enable-WSW-program instructions, and executing said instructions causes controller, 20, to cause the apparatus of the station of Fig. 4 to commence transferring the decrypted television information of the "Wall Street Week" program to microcomputer, 205, and monitor, 202M.
Column 21 line 67 to column 22 line 2.	Signal processor, 200, receives and analyzes the signal content of the programming output of decrypter, 231 to ensure that stripper, 229, and generator, 230, have functioned properly.	Page 305 lines 31-34.	...and to commence transferring the information inputted from decryptor, 231, to the output that outputs to said third alternate contact of switch, 1.
		Page 308 lines 13-30.	Receiving said signal causes controller, 20, under control of said 2nd-stage-enable-WSW-program instructions, to cause said control processor, 391, to transfer to controller, 20, selected information of said check sequence; to compare said selected information to selected information of said 2nd-stage-enable-WSW-program instructions; and to determine that a match results, indicating that decryptors, 224 and 231, are decrypting received information correctly. Determining a match causes controller, 20, to determine, in a predetermined fashion, that signal stripper, 229, is correctly stripping information from the aforementioned strip-designated portion of the video transmission and transferring received

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 22 lines 2-4.	If they have not, signal processor, 200, shuts down the decryption of the title and prevents its delivery to the customer.	Page 308 line 31 to page 309 line 11.	video without said stripped information and that signal generator, 230, is correctly inserting complete information of the aforementioned unique digital code into the aforementioned insertion-designated portion of the video transmission and transferring received video with said inserted information. (Simultaneously other stations compare selected information of said check sequence to selected information of said 2nd-stage-enable-WSW-program instructions and verify the correct functioning of local signal strippers, 229, and generators, 230. At each station where a controller, 20, determines that a match does not result—which indicates that a decryptor, 224 or 231, is not decrypting its received information correctly and suggests that the preprogrammed SPAM operating information of said station may have been tampered with—or determines that a stripper, 229, or a generator, 230, fails to function correctly, so determining match causes said controller, 20, to cause all information of said 2nd-WSW-program-enabling-message (#7) to be erased from all memory of said station except for a particular portion of said 2nd-stage-enable-WSW-program instructions loaded at the RAM of said controller, 20,....
Column 22 lines 5-15.	The General Case It is obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art that the foregoing is presented by way of example only and that the invention is not to be unduly restricted thereby since modifications may be made in the structure of the various parts without functionally departing from the spirit of the invention. Figure 6 should make this clear. The receiver site depicted in Figure 6 has multiple means for receiving programming transmissions. All received programming is analyzed and evaluated by signal processor, 200.	Page 556 line 33 to page 557 line 32.	It is obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art that the foregoing is presented by way of example only and that the invention is not to be unduly restricted thereby since modifications may be made in the structure of the various parts or in the methods of their functioning without functionally departing from the spirit of the invention. Any SPAM message and any other programming transmission can be caused, through encryption/decryption and other SPAM regulating techniques of the present invention, to take affect fully only selected stations and station apparatus. Because any transmission station can invoke any SPAM controlled function by transmitting a SPAM message with meter-monitor segment information, invoking any given SPAM controlled function can also cause meter information and or monitor information to be processed in the fashions described above at apparatus and stations where said controlled function is invoked. Intermediate transmission stations can be equipped with SPAM regulating capacity such as that illustrated in Fig. 4, monitoring capacity such as that illustrated in Fig. 5, and control information switching and bus communications capacity such as that illustrated in Figs. 7 and 8. Controlling such capacity by means of transmitted SPAM messages, a remote network origination and control station can transmit programming to intermediate transmission stations, regulate and meter the use of said programming at said stations, monitor the use and usage of said programming at said stations, and control

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language
Column 22 lines 15-20.	Working with microcomputer, 205, which is preprogrammed to present received programming in predetermined fashions determined at the receiver site, signal processor, 200, permits and facilitates such presentations in accordance with the intentions of the suppliers of the programming at remote sites.	Page 428 line 21 to page 429 line 17.	<p>communication of control information at said stations all in the fashions that apply above to ultimate receiver stations. And any given transmission station can cause its receiver stations to function automatically not only in the fashions described above in the sections on automating ultimate receiver stations but in any appropriate fashion that a network origination and control station can cause intermediate transmission stations to function automatically.</p> <p>The program-unit-of-interest information preprogrammed at the microcomputer, 205, of the station of Figs. 7 and 7C includes particular specific-WSW information that reflects the wish of the subscriber of said station to view (or record) said "Wall Street Week" program when said program is transmitted. In a predetermined fashion, said subscriber has caused to be included in said program-unit-of-interest information. (Microcomputers, 205, of selected other stations of said large plurality of stations are also so preprogrammed.) The station-specific-television-program- selection-and-display instructions at the microcomputer, 205, of the station of Figs. 7 and 7C includes particular information that said subscriber will pay up to a certain limit—for example, twenty-five cents—to be permitted to receive said program and that, if the TV set, 202, of said station is switched off when information of the transmission of said program is detected, power should be switched on to said TV set, 202, and said program should be displayed at the monitor, 202M, of said set and, in addition, power should be switched on to the video recorder/player, 217, of said station, and said program should be recorded at said recorder/player, 217.</p> <p>The signal processor, 200, of said station scans sequentially all received television transmission channels in the fashion described above and is preprogrammed at the RAM associated with the control processor, 39J, of its decoder, 30, to respond in a particular controlled function fashion whenever a SPAM message with an execution segment of particular available-television-program information is detected. Said signal processor, 200, has capacity for actuating and tuning TV set, 202, and video recorder, 217, and for controlling microcomputer, 205.</p> <p>Automatically, controller, 20, transmits particular information to said decoder, 145, that causes said decoder, 145, to determine, in a predetermined fashion, that power is not on to monitor, 202M, and to respond by transmitting particular 202M-is-not-on information to controller, 20, via said link.</p> <p>The fact that monitor, 202M, is not on signifies that the subscriber of the station of Fig. 7 is not viewing television information at monitor, 202M, and suggests that said subscriber may not even be present at said station.</p>
Column 22 lines 20-24.	Working together, signal processor, 200, and microcomputer, 205, can control all local equipment and manage local presentations in any fashion feasible given the nature of the local equipment and the programming.	Page 444 line 31 to page 445 line 22.	

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

			<p>Receiving said 202M-is-not-on information causes controller, 20, under control of said additional 2nd-stage- enable- WSW- program instructions, to cause microcomputer, 205, to input particular preprogrammed instructions to said controller, 20, which instructions reflect the specific fashion in which said subscribe wants any given selected program to be selected and displayed. Automatically, controller, 20, inputs a particular choose-mode-of-selection- and-display instruction and said 202M-is-not-on information to microcomputer, 205, and receiving said instruction and said information causes microcomputer, 205, in a predetermined fashion, to process the aforementioned station-specific-television-program-selection-and-display instructions. Automatically, under control of said instructions, microcomputer, 205, inputs to controller, 20, particular preprogrammed display-at-202M-and-record-at-217 instructions.</p>
--	--	--	--

¹ See also page 5 line 25, page 12 lines 22-25 & lines 30-33.

² See also page 12 lines 3-9, lines 18-21, lines 30-33.

³ See also page 6 line 35 to page 7 line 22.

⁴ See also page 7 line 34 to page 8 line 14.

⁵ See also page 301 lines 4-31 & page 308 line 31 to page 309 line 26.

⁶ See also page 548 line 23 to page 549 line 31.

⁷ See also page 36 lines 1-17 & page 29 lines 30 to page 30 line 5.

⁸ See also page 36 lines 18-31.

⁹ See also page 36 line 32 to page 37 line 3 & page 37 lines 22-25.

¹⁰ See also page 37 line 22 to page 38 line 30; page 39 lines 14-21; and page 161 line 26-32.

¹¹ See also page 249 lines 1-5.

¹² See also page 36 line 32 to page 38 line 10.

¹³ See also page 161 line 34 to page 162 line 10 & page 146 line 15 to page 152 line 17.

¹⁴ See also page 178 line 13 to page 179 line 17.

¹⁵ See also page 274 lines 11-13.

¹⁶ See also page 290 line 11 to page 292 line 6.

¹⁷ With respect to, e.g., page 181 line 13 & page 32 lines 14-16.

¹⁸ With respect to page 300 line 10 to page 301 line 31.

¹⁹ See also page 258 line 25 to page 260 line 13 & page 270 lines 5-19.

²⁰ See also page 271 line 32 to page 278 line 20.

²¹ With, e.g., page 273 lines 6-19 and page 555 line 24 to page 556 line 18, with page 537 lines 6-17.

²² See also page 14 line 35 to page 15 line 2 & page 372 lines 1-6.

²³ See also page 457 line 12 to page 463 line 28.

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

- ²⁴ See also page 457 line 12 to page 463 line 28.
- ²⁵ See also page 222 line 27 to page 225 line 20 and page 249 lines 15-19.
- ²⁶ See also page 328 lines 22-31.
- ²⁷ See also page 373 lines 28-30.
- ²⁸ See also page 339 line 9 to page 340 line 10, and page 389 line 14 to page 390 line 11.
- ²⁹ See also page 286 line 9 to page 287 line 35.
- ³⁰ See also page 298 lines 17-21.
- ³¹ See also page 294 lines 28-35.
- ³² See also page 301 lines 4-11 & 30-31.
- ³³ With page 54 lines 2-6.
- ³⁴ See also page 301 lines 4-31.
- ³⁵ See also page 289 lines 13-27; page 305 lines 14-15 & 29-31; page 295 lines 27-34; page 311 lines 10-16 with page 206 line 32, 34 & page 21 lines 14-16.
- ³⁶ See also page 289 line 12 to page 300 line 9, generally.
- ³⁷ See also page 297 line 30 to page 298 line 5.
- ³⁸ See also page 290 lines 4-13 and page 299 lines 13-15.
- ³⁹ See also page 301 lines 1-3.
- ⁴⁰ See also page 297 line 20 to page 298 line 21.
- ⁴¹ With page 59 lines 29-31.
- ⁴² See also page 322 line 16 to page 323 line 23, generally.
- ⁴³ With, e.g., page 173 line 30 to page 174 line 23 & page 178 line 13 to page 181 line 18.
- ⁴⁴ With page 170 line 26 to page 171 line 11; page 173 line 30 to page 174 line 23; and, page 178 line 13 to page 181 line 18.
- ⁴⁵ See also page 399 line 16 to op 400 line 14; and page 401 lines 19-23.
- ⁴⁶ See also page 400 line 19 to page 401 line 18.
- ⁴⁷ See also page 250 lines 13-17; and, page 252 line 15 to page 253 line 2.
- ⁴⁸ See also page 435 lines 2-25.
- ⁴⁹ See also page 441 lines 8-17.
- ⁵⁰ See also page 446 lines 17-23.
- ⁵¹ See also page 419 line 34 to page 420 line 14; and, page 450 line 27 to page 451 line 11.
- ⁵² See also page 21 lines 2-24.
- ⁵³ See also page 23 line 35 to page 25 line 8.
- ⁵⁴ See also page 451 line 4 to page 453 line 8 (e.g., page 451 lines 25-32).
- ⁵⁵ See also page 478 lines 1-5.
- ⁵⁶ See also page 470 line 2; and page 471 lines 3-13.
- ⁵⁷ See also page 271 line 33 to page 272 line 5.
- ⁵⁸ See also page 473 lines 3-13.
- ⁵⁹ See also page 288 line 22 to page 312 line 30; with 534 lines 13-18, page 548 line 35 to page 549 line 4; and page 549 lines 16+.
- ⁶⁰ See also page 548 line 35 to page 549 line 4.
- ⁶¹ With page 293 line 24 to page 294 line 3; and page 294 lines 28-29.

1981 Specification, referenced to Applicants' U.S. Pat. No. 4,690,490		1987 Instant Specification	
Reference	Language	Reference	Language

⁶² See also page 312 lines 16-22.

⁶³ See also page 304 line 23 to page 305 line 16.

⁶⁴ See also page 312 lines 14-16.

GLOSSARY OF DEFINED TERMS

1987 Priority U.S. Patent Application

The following terms are defined and used in specific ways in U.S. Patent No. 4,965,825 and its continuations, including Applicants' instant specification. Terms that appear at the left margin in quotation marks are formally defined in the patent disclosures. The meanings of terms that are shown below without quotation marks are made clear in the context in which they appear.

A

B

"broadcast" ... page 12 line 22 ... to transmit programming over-the-air.

"broadcast print" ... page 1 line 25 ... Radio and electronic print services such as stock brokers' so-called "tickers" and "broad tapes" are ... powerful, user friendly mass media. (Hereinafter, the electronic print mass medium is called, "broadcast print.")

C

cadence information ... page 60 line 12 ... Cadence information which consists of headers, certain length tokens, and signals that are called "end of file signals" enables subscriber station apparatus to distinguish each instance of header information in any given message stream and, hence, to distinguish the individual messages of said stream. In the present invention, subscriber station apparatus are preprogrammed to process cadence information.

"cablecast" ... page 12 line 23 ... to transmit programming over hard-wire.

"combined" media ... page 2 line 17 ... Today great potential exists for combining the capacity of broadcast communications media to convey ideas with the capacity of computers to process and output user specific information. One such combination would provide a new radio-based or broadcast print medium with the capacity for conveying general information to large audiences--e.g., "Stock prices rose today in heavy trading,"--with information of specific relevance to each particular user in the audience--e.g., "but the value of your stock portfolio went down." (Hereinafter, the new media that result from such combinations are called "combined" media.)

"combining synch command" ... page 26 line 20 ... (Hereinafter, an instruction such as the above

signal of "GRAPHICS ON" that causes subscriber station apparatus to execute a combining operation in synchronization is called a "combining synch command." Said initial signal word or words that preceded the above program instruction set provide another example of a combining synch command in that said word or words synchronized all subscriber station computers in commencing loading and running information for a particular combining.)

command ... page 44 line 12 ... As Fig. 2E shows, [a] header and execution and meter-monitor segments constitute [one form of] a command.

A command is an instance of signal information that is addressed to particular subscriber station apparatus and that causes said apparatus to perform a particular function or functions.

A command is always constituted of at least a header and an execution segment. With respect to any given command, its execution segment contains information that specifies the apparatus that said command addresses and specifies a particular function or functions that said command causes said apparatus to perform. (Hereinafter, functions that execution segment information causes subscriber station apparatus to perform are called "controlled functions.")

Commands often contain meter-monitor segments. ...

...

... page 47 line 11 ... Commands can address many apparatus and execute many controlled functions.

"control invoking instructions" ... page 23 line 24 ... see "invoking broadcast control"

"controlled functions" ... page 44 line 22 ... (Hereinafter, functions that execution segment information causes subscriber station apparatus to perform are called "controlled functions.")

...

... page 46 line 8 ... Examples of controlled functions include:

Load and run the contents of the information segment.

Decrypt the execution segment using decryption key G.

Decrypt the execution and meter-monitor segments using decryption key J.

Commence the video overlay combining designated in the meter-monitor segment.

Modify the execution segment to instruct URS microcomputer, 205, to commence overlay designated in meter-monitor segment, record the contents of the execution and meter-monitor segments, and transfer command to URS microcomputer, 205.

Print the contents of the information segment.

Record the contents of the execution and meter-monitor segments; transfer them to URS decryptors, 224, and execute the preprogrammed instructions that cause URS decryptors, 224, to commence decrypting with said contents as decryption key; execute preprogrammed instructions that cause URS cable converter boxes, 222, to switch to cable channel Z; execute preprogrammed instructions that cause URS matrix switches, 258, to configure its switches to transfer the input from converter boxes, 222, to decryptors, 224, and the output from decryptors, 224, to microcomputers, 205; modify the execution segment to instruct URS microcomputers, 205, to commence loading and executing the information received from URS decryptors, 224 via URS switches, 258.

"controller, 39" ... page 156 line 26 ... More precisely, controller, 39, of decoder, 203, and SPAM-controller, 205C, are one and the same (and are called, hereinafter, "controller, 39"). Thus the preferred embodiment of controller, 39, is configured and preprogrammed not only to control the detecting, correcting, converting, and executing of controlled functions at decoder, 203, but also to input to and execute at microcomputer, 205, the information of any given detected SPAM message that is addressed to URS microcomputers, 205.

"covert control" ... page 218 line 6 ... By themselves, the first and second features provide a technique whereby a message such as the second message of the "Wall Street Week" program can take affect at only selected stations (such as those stations preprogrammed with decryption key J) without being decrypted at said stations. (Hereinafter, this technique is called "covert control.")

"covert control-invoking value" ... page 285 line 7 ... (Hereinafter, the normal binary value of a given instance of information that invokes a preprogrammed function--such as, for example, the "100110" that is the normal value of said execute-conditional-overlay-at-205 information--is called a "standard control-invoking value", and a value that temporary replaces a standard control-invoking value in the course a covert control application-- such as "111111" in example #6--is called a "covert control-invoking value".)

"CPU" ... page 22 line 33 ... central processor unit ... also defined at page 87 line 21 as ... central processor unit

D

- "data module set" ... page 365 line 24 ... (Hereinafter, a data module that is transmitted to subscriber stations and processed by computers of said stations under control of instructions of a program instruction set is called a "data module set,"
- "data module set of Q" ... page 366 line 18 ... (Hereinafter, the data module set generated in example #9, under control of said intermediate generation set of Q, is called the "data module set of Q".)
- "data module set of Q.1" ... page 378 line 31 ... (Hereinafter, the data module set generated at the station of Fig. 6 in example #10 is called the "data module set of Q.1", signifying that said set is one version of complete data module set information of said instance of the network transmission of Q.)
- "data module set of Q.2" ... page 380 line 33 ... [Hereinafter, the data module set generated at said second station is called the "data module set of Q.2", signifying that said set is a second version of complete data module set information of said instance of the network transmission of Q.)]

E

end of file signals ... page 62 line 26 ... distinctive end of file signals are required to communicate the locations of the ends of information segments to subscriber station apparatus. In the present invention, each end of file signal is transmitted immediately after the end of an information segment; said signal is part of the information of the message in which said segment occurs; and said signal is located at the end of said message.

At any given time, subscriber station apparatus are preprogrammed to process only one distinct signal as an end of file signal. In order for said apparatus to distinguish an instance of said signal from all other signal information, an end of file signal must differ distinctly from all other information. Signal information, especially information transmitted in an information segment, can vary greatly in composition. Accordingly, to be distinctive, an end of file signal must be long and complex to detect.

An end of file signal consists of a particular sequence of bits of binary information. In the preferred embodiment each bit is identical to every other bit; that is, disregarding error correction information, an end of file signal consists of a sequence of "1" bits (eg. "11111111") or "0" bits (eg. "00000000"). In the preferred embodiment, end of file signals are composed of "1" bits rather than "0" bits.

see EOFs, EOFs bit and MOVE bit

EOFs ... refers to End Of File Signal ... see end of file signals

"EOFs bit" ... page 64 line 1 ... An end of file signal consists of a particular sequence of bits of binary information. In the preferred embodiment each bit is identical to every other bit; that is, disregarding error correction information, an end of file signal consists of a sequence of "1" bits (eg. "11111111") or "0" bits (eg. "00000000"). In the preferred embodiment, end of

file signals are composed of "1" bits rather than "0" bits. Zero is a value that occurs frequently in data and in mathematics, and however many bits may occur in a binary data word that consists of a series of "0" bits, the numeric value of said word remains zero. Numeric values that are represented in binary form by a sequence of "1" bits, especially a sequence that is long, occur in data and mathematics far less frequently than zero. Thus the preferred composition bit is "1" because the chance of data being joined in a given signal in such a way that two or more instance of information combine inadvertently and create the appearance of an end of file signal is far smaller if the preferred bit is "1" than if it is "0". (Hereinafter, the preferred binary end of file signal composition bit, "1", is called an "EOFS bit," and for reasons that are explained below, the alternate binary bit, "0", is called a "MOVE bit.")

"EOFS Complete Flag" ... page 69 line 10 ... see EOFS valve components

"EOFS Empty Flag" ... page 69 line 10 ... see EOFS valve components

"EOFS Standard Length Location" ... page 69 line 10 ... see EOFS valve components

"EOFS Standard Word Location" ... page 69 line 10 ... see EOFS valve components

"EOFS valve" ... page 65 line 19 ... an apparatus, called an "EOFS valve," that detects end of file signals

EOFS valve components ... page 69 line 10 ... In the present invention, any microprocessor, buffer/comparator, or buffer can be adapted and preprogrammed to detect end of file signals. At any given SPAM apparatus that is so adapted and preprogrammed, particular dedicated capacity exists for said detecting. Said capacity includes standard register memory or RAM capacity, well known in the art, including three particular memory locations for comparison purposes, one particular memory location to serve as a counter, and three so-called "flag bit" locations to hold particular true/false information. (Hereinafter, said three particular memory locations, said one particular memory location, and said three flag bit locations are called the "EOFS Word Evaluation Location," "EOFS Standard Word Location," and "EOFS Standard Length Location"; the "EOFS WORD Counter"; and the "EOFS WORD Flag," "EOFS Empty Flag," and "EOFS Complete Flag" all respectively.)

"EOFS WORD" ... page 70 line 12 ... (Hereinafter, one signal word of EOFS bits is called an "EOFS WORD.")

"EOFS WORD Counter" ... page 69 line 10 ... see EOFS valve components

"EOFS Word Evaluation Location" ... page 69 line 10 ... see EOFS valve components

"EOFS WORD Flag" ... page 69 line 10 ... see EOFS valve components

"EPROM" ... page 33 line 17 ... erasable programmable ROM [or other forms of programmable nonvolatile memory]

execution segment ... page 45 line 22 ... Execution segment information includes the subscriber station apparatus that the command of said segment addresses and the controlled functions said apparatus is to perform. ("ITS" refers, hereinafter, to intermediate transmission station apparatus, and "URS" refers to ultimate receiver station apparatus.) [Some] examples of addressed apparatus include:

ITS signal processors (in 71 in Fig. 6),
ITS controller/computers (73 in Fig. 6),
URS signal processors (200 in Fig. 7),
URS microcomputers (205 in Fig. 7),
URS printers (221 in Fig. 7), and
URS utilities meters (262 in Fig. 7).

... page 47 line 16 ... Execution segment information operates by invoking preprogrammed operating instructions that exist at each subscriber station apparatus that is addressed. ... [see controlled function]

For each appropriate addressed apparatus and controlled function combination a unique execution segment binary information value is assigned. ...

For any given command, the execution segment information of said command invokes, at each relevant subscriber station apparatus, the preprogrammed operating instructions uniquely associated with its particular binary value in particular comparing and matching fashions that are described [extensively.]

The determination of appropriate addressed apparatus and controlled function combinations takes into account the facts that different apparatus, at any given subscriber station, can be preprogrammed to interpret any given instance of execution segment information differently and that subscriber station apparatus can be preprogrammed to automatically alter execution segment information. ...

...

... page 49 line 16 ... In the preferred embodiment, at any given time the number of binary information bits in any given instance of execution segment information is a particular constant number. [see "X."]

F

"field" ... page 50 line 28 ... see "meter-monitor field."

first combining synch command ... page 89 line 8 ... Each example focuses on the processing of the three signal messages of the Fig. 1C combining. The information of said messages include three combining synch commands and one program instruction set.

The first message is of the information associated with the first combining synch command. [See page 23 line 35 through page 24 line 16 of the specification as well as "combining synch command" above.] Said first command has a "01" header, an execution segment, and a meter-monitor segment of six fields. Said command is followed by an information segment that contains said program instruction set, and said information segment is followed by an end of file signal. Said first command addresses URS microcomputers, 205, and causes said computers, 205, to load and run the program instruction set transmitted in the information segment. Each meter-monitor segment field of said command contains information that identifies one of the following:

- . the origin of said "Wall Street Week" transmission,
- . the subject matter of said "Wall Street Week" program,
- . the program unit of said program,
- . the day of said transmission within a particular one hundred year period,
- . the supplier of the program instruction set in the information segment following said first combining synch command, and
- . the format of said meter-monitor segment information.

G

"guide commands ... page 267 line 26 ... All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new-program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program- message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.) By contrast, the 1st-, 2nd-, and 3rd-old-program-message (#5) messages, the 2nd-new-program-message (#5), and the 1st-old-radio-program- message (#5) inform no station control apparatus of new programming transmissions because said commands are addressed to no apparatus; the execution segment of each is the aforementioned

pseudo-command. (Hereinafter, each said signal is called a "transparent command" because no subscriber station control apparatus "sees" said signal.)

H

"H" ... page 95 line 30 ... a particular preprogrammed constant number of the first converted bits of said binary information. Said constant number is the number of bits in a SPAM command header. (Hereinafter, said constant number is called "H".)

"H+X" ... page 127 line 13 ... At any given time, any given instance of "10" header message command information is of one constant binary length--the aforementioned header+exec constant length. (Hereinafter, said length is called "H+X" and is the sum of H plus X.)

"H+X+L" ... page 110 line 16 ... a particular preprogrammed constant number that is the sum of H plus X plus L to the x-bits information at said SPAM-length-info memory. (Hereinafter, said constant is called "H+X+L".)

header ... page 45 line 4 ... In simple preferred embodiments, at any given time the number of binary information bits in any given instance of header information is a particular constant number. In other words, every header contains the same number of bits. In the simplest preferred embodiment, said constant number is two, all headers consist of two bits binary information, and commands are identified by one of three binary headers:

10 - a command with an execution segment alone;

00 - a command with execution and meter-monitor segments; and

01 - a command with execution and meter-monitor segments that is followed by an information segment.

... page 54 line 12 ... In the simplest preferred embodiment, a fourth type of header is:

11 - an additional information segment transmission following a "01" header command and one or more information segments which additional segment is addressed to the same apparatus and invokes the same controlled functions as said "01" command.

I

information segment ... page 53 line 33 ... Information segments follow commands and can be

of any length. Program instruction sets, intermediate generation sets, other computer program information, and data (all of which are organized in a fashion or fashions well known in the art) are transmitted in information segments. An information segment can transmit any information that a processor can process. It can transmit compiled machine language code or assembly language code or higher level language programs, all of which are well known in the art. Commands can execute such program information and cause compiling prior to execution.

"intermediate generation sets" ... page 42 line 8 ... (Hereinafter, instances of computer program information that cause intermediate transmission station apparatus to generate program instruction set information and/or command information are called "intermediate generation sets.") ... see also "program instruction set" ... "intermediate generation set" is also defined at page 356 line 13 as ... (Hereinafter, an instance of computer program instructions that cause a computer, at an intermediate transmission station, to generate information of a program instruction set is called an "intermediate generation set.")

"intermediate generation set of Q" ... page 359 line 9 ... (Hereinafter, the intermediate generation set that causes any given intermediate transmission station to generate a program instruction set of an instance of the transmission of the programming of program unit Q is called the "intermediate generation set of Q".)

"intermediate transmission stations" ... page 40 line 33 ... (Hereinafter, ... stations that receive and retransmit broadcast transmissions are called "intermediate transmission stations", ...

"interval," as in "interval Q" of unit Q ... page 355 line 26 ... When the aforementioned remote distribution station inputs information to computer, 73, via network, 98, regarding unit Q, said distribution station inputs information that Q is particular combined medium programming and instructs computer, 73, to commence particular program instruction set generation in a particular fashion at a particular time interval prior to the scheduled playing of Q. (Hereinafter, a particular instance of such a time period is called "interval," as in "interval Q" of unit Q.)

"invoking broadcast control" ... page 23 line 25 ... Operating in said preprogrammed fashion under control of said first set of instructions, microcomputer, 205, reaches a stage at which the subscriber can input information only under control of signals embedded in the broadcast transmission and can reassume control of microcomputer, 205, ... only by executing a system reset (or so-called "warm boot") which on an IBM PC is accomplished by ... (Hereinafter, this first set of instructions is called the "control invoking instructions," and the associated steps are called "invoking broadcast control".)

"ITS" ... page 45 line 25 ... refers to intermediate transmission station apparatus.

J

K

L

"L" ... page 103 line 4 ... a third preprogrammed constant number of next bits and record said bits at particular memory. Said third constant number is the particular number of bits in an instance of SPAM meter-monitor format field length token information. (Hereinafter, said third constant number is called "L".)

"length token" ... page 52 line 5 ... each instance of a meter-monitor segment includes a format field that contains information that specifies the particular format of the meter-monitor segment of said instance. Within said field is a particular group of binary information bits (hereinafter, the "length token") that identifies the number of bits in a meter-monitor segment of said format. Each alternate length token has a unique binary information code. The number of information bits in each instance of a length token is the smallest number of bits capable of representing the binary value of the total number of meter-monitor segment bit length alternatives. And the unique code of each different alternative is within the range of binary numbers thus defined.

...

... page 53 line 20 ... In the preferred embodiment, the bits of the length token are the first bits in each meter-monitor segment. ...

M

"message" ... page 59 line 24 ... All of the information transmitted with a given header is called a "message." Each header begins a message, and each message begins with a header. More specifically, a message consists of all the SPAM information, transmitted in a given transmission, from the first bit of one header to the last bit transmitted before the first bit of the next header.

A SPAM message is the modality whereby the original transmission station that originates said message controls specific addressed apparatus at subscriber stations. The information of any given SPAM transmission consists of a series or stream of sequentially transmitted SPAM messages.

"meter command" ... page 48 line 33 ... The preferred embodiment includes ... one command that is addressed to URS signal processors, 200, (hereinafter, the "meter command") but does not instruct said processors, 200, to perform any controlled function. [This command is] always transmitted with meter-monitor segment data that receiver station apparatus automatically

process and record. By transmitting ... meter command signals, transmission stations cause receiver station apparatus to record meter-monitor segment information without executing controlled functions. ... The meter command causes apparatus such as controller, 12, of Fig. 2D to transmit meter information to buffer/comparator, 14, without performing any controlled function.

"meter-monitor field" ... page 50 line 28 ... For each category of [meter information and/or monitor] information, a series of binary bits (hereinafter, a "field" or "meter-monitor field") exists in the meter-monitor segment to contain the [category] information.

meter-monitor segments ... page 44 line 26 ... contain meter information and/or monitor information, and the information of said segments causes subscriber station signal processor systems to assemble, record, and transmit meter records to remote billing stations and monitor records to remote ratings stations in fashions that are described [in many places of the disclosure, especially examples #3, #4 and #5.

...

... page 49 line 27 ... Examples of categories of [meter information and/or monitor] information include:

- meter instructions that instruct subscriber station meter apparatus to record particular meter-monitor segment information and maintain meter records of said information;

- origins of transmissions (eg., network source stations, broadcast stations, cable head end stations);

- dates and times;

- unique identifier codes for each program unit (including commercials);

- codes that identify uniquely each combining in a given combined medium program unit; codes that identify the subject matter of a program unit;

- unique codes for programming (other than programming identified by program unit codes) whose use obligates users to make payments (eg., royalties and residuals); and

- unique codes that identify the sources and suppliers of computer data.

For each category of information, a series of binary bits (hereinafter, a "field" or "meter-monitor field") exists in the meter-monitor segment to contain the information. In

any given category such as origins of transmissions, each distinct item such as each network source, broadcast, or cable head end station has a unique binary information code. In the preferred embodiment, the number of information bits in that category's meter-monitor field is the smallest number of bits capable of representing the binary value of the total number of distinct items. And the information code of each distinct item is within the range of binary numbers thus defined. In the preferred embodiment, date and time fields have sixteen bits.

Few commands require meter-monitor information of every information category. Often commands require no more than the identification codes of a specific combined medium program unit and of a specific combined medium combining within said program unit.

Because the amount of information in meter-monitor segments varies from command to command, in the preferred embodiment more than one format exists at any given time for meter-monitor segment information. ...

Because the number of categories of meter-monitor information varies from one command to the next, the length of meter-monitor segments varies. ...

In the preferred embodiment, each instance of a meter-monitor segment includes a format field that contains information that specifies the particular format of the meter-monitor segment of said instance. Within said field is a particular group of binary information bits (hereinafter, the "length token") that identifies the number of bits in a meter-monitor segment of said format. ...

In the preferred embodiment, each distinct meter-monitor segment format (including each distinct field format) also has a unique binary information code. ...

...

In the preferred embodiment, the bits of the length token are the first bits in each meter-monitor segment. ...

"MMS" ... page 104 line 7 ... (Hereinafter, the exact number of bits in any given meter-monitor segment is called, "MMS".)

"MMS-L" ... page 103 line 29 ... (Hereinafter, the number of the particular selected bit-length-number alternative associated with any given length token is called "MMS-L" to signify that said number is L bits less than the number bits in the meter- monitor segment in which said length token occurs.)

"MOVE bit" ... page 64 line 1 ... see "EOFS bit"

N

"normal transmission location" ... page 86 line 12 ... (Hereinafter, the preferred normal location for transmitting signals in any given communication medium is called, the "normal transmission location".)

"null outputs" ... page 159 line 10 ... Among such other outputs is one or more (hereinafter called, "null outputs") with capacity for accepting binary information and merely recording said information at particular memory associated with matrix switch, 39I, thereby overwriting and obliterating information previously recorded at said memory. The purpose of such a null output is to provide means whereby said switch can automatically cause information of any selected SPAM message to be discarded rather than transferred to addressed apparatus.

O

"original transmission stations" ... page 40 line 31 ... (Hereinafter, stations that originate broadcast transmissions are called "original transmission stations," ...

P

"padding bits" ... page 55 line 22 ... particular bits are added at the end of any command that is not already a multiple of the particular signal word bit length that applies in signal processor system communications at the subscriber stations to which said transmission is transmitted. (Hereinafter, said bits are called "padding bits.") Padding bits communicate no command information nor are padding bits part of any information segment. The sole purpose of padding bits is to render the information of any given SPAM command into a bit length that is, by itself, complete for signal processor system communication. Padding bits are added to command information prior to the transmission of said information at said station, and all subscriber station apparatus are preprogrammed to process padding bits. The particular number of padding bits that are added to any given command is the smallest number of bits required to render the bit length of said command into a multiple of said signal word bit length.

"pre-transmission evaluation" ... page 65 line 29 ... To prevent such erroneous processing, in the preferred embodiment, after the initial generation of any given instance of SPAM message information (not including end of file signal information) and before the embedding and transmitting of said instance, said information is transmitted through an apparatus, called an "EOFS valve," that detects end of file signals and is described below. If said valve detects in said information particular information that constitutes an end of file signal, before being embedded and transmitted, the binary information of said instance is rewritten, in a fashion well known in the art that may be manual, to cause substantively the same information processing at subscriber stations without containing an instance of information that is identical to the information of an end of file signal. (Hereinafter, such pre-transmission processing of a message is called a "pre-transmission evaluation.")

- "program instruction set" ... page 24 line 16 ... a ... set of [processing] instructions [conveyed in the information segment of a SPAM message] that is loaded and run [at receiver station (including ITS) computing apparatus] ... [at page 42 line 2, the meaning of "program instruction sets" is further defined as ->] (Hereinafter, instances of computer program information that cause ultimate receiver station apparatus to generate and display user specific information are called "program instruction sets.") ... [see also "intermediate generation set"]
- "program instruction set of Q" ... page 365 line 18 ... (Hereinafter, the program instruction set generated in example #9, under control of said intermediate generation set of Q, is called the "program instruction set of Q".)
- "program instruction set of Q.1" ... page 378 line 23 ... (Hereinafter, the program instruction set generated at the station of Fig. 6 in example #10 is called the "program instruction set of Q.1", signifying that said set is one version of complete program instruction set information of said instance of the network transmission of Q.)
- "program instruction set of Q.2" ... page 380 line 20 ... [Hereinafter, the program instruction set generated at said second station is called the "program instruction set of Q.2", signifying that said set is a second version of complete program instruction set information of said instance of the network transmission of Q.]
- "program originating studio" ... page 20 line 29 ... (Hereinafter, a studio or station that originates the broadcast transmission of programming is called the "program originating studio".)
- "program unit identification code" ... page 90 line 1 ... (Hereinafter, meter-monitor information that identifies the program unit of a given program may also be called the "program unit identification code".)
- "programming" ... page 11 line 7 ... The term "programming" refers to everything that is transmitted electronically to entertain, instruct or inform, including television, radio, broadcast print, and computer programming as well as combined medium programming.
- "pseudo command" ... page 48 line 31 ... The preferred embodiment includes one appropriate command (hereinafter called the "pseudo command") that is addressed to no apparatus ... [This command is] always transmitted with meter-monitor segment data that receiver station apparatus automatically process and record. By transmitting pseudo command ... signals, transmission stations cause receiver station apparatus to record meter-monitor segment information without executing controlled functions. The pseudo command enables a so-called ratings service to use the same system for gathering ratings on conventional programming transmissions that it uses for combined media without causing combined media apparatus to execute controlled functions at inappropriate times (eg., combine overlays onto displays of conventional television programming).

Q

R

"RAM" ... page 23 line 1 ... random access memory

"revoking broadcast control." ... page 513 line 25 ... the steps associated with returning a microcomputer, 205, from broadcast control to local control are called "revoking broadcast control."

"ROM" ... page 31 line 9 ... read only memory

S

second combining synch command ... page 89 line 3 ... Each example focuses on the processing of the three signal messages of the Fig. 1C combining. The information of said messages include three combining synch commands and one program instruction set.

...

... page 90 line 4 The second message is of the information associated with the second combining synch command. [See page 25 line 34 through page 26 line 8 of the specification as well as "combining synch command" above.] Said second command has a "00" header, an execution segment, and a meter-monitor segment of five fields and addresses URS microcomputers, 205. Said second command causes said computers, 205, to combine the Fig. 1A information of each microcomputer, 205, with the information of Fig. 1B and transmit the combined information to monitors, 202M. Each meter-monitor segment field of the second command contains information of one of the following:

- . the subject matter of said "Wall Street Week" program,
- . the program unit of said program,
- . the unique code of said overlay given said program unit information,
- . the minute of said transmission within a particular one month period, and
- . the format of said meter-monitor segment information.

segment ... page 44 line 4 ... Fig. 2E shows one example of the composition of signal information (excluding bit information required for error detection and correction). The information in

Fig. 2E commences with a header which is particular binary information that synchronizes all subscriber station apparatus in the analysis of the information pattern that follows.

Following said header are three segments: an execution segment, a meter-monitor segment, and an information segment. As Fig. 2E shows, the header and execution and meter-monitor segments constitute a command.

"signal processor" ... page 15 line 8 ... signal processing apparatus defined at page 15, line 8.

"signal processor alternative #1" ... page 34 line 1 ... For certain applications, one particular embodiment (hereinafter, "signal processor alternative #1") can be configured to receive only other inputs at buffer/comparator, 8, in which case said embodiment has no oscillator, 6; switch, 1; mixers, 2 and 3; or decoders, 30 or 40.

"signal processor alternative #2" ... page 34 line 6 ... For other particular applications, another particular embodiment (hereinafter, "signal processor alternative #2") can be configured to receive only inputs at buffer/comparator, 14, in which case said embodiment has only buffer/comparator, 14; recorder, 16; clock, 18; and the control device apparatus associated with controller, 20.

"signal records" ... page 31 line 34 ... Buffer/comparator, 14, receives signal information that is meter information and/or monitor information from controller, 12, and from other inputs; organizes said received information into meter records and/or monitor records (called, in aggregate, hereinafter, "signal records")

"signal unit" ... page 14 line 26 ... (The term "signal unit" hereinafter means one complete signal instruction or information message unit. Examples of signal units are a unique code identifying a programming unit, or a unique purchase order number identifying the proper use of a programming unit, or a general instruction identifying whether a programming unit is to be retransmitted immediately or recorded for delayed transmission. The term "signal word" hereinafter means ...

"signal word" ... page 14 line 32 ... The term "signal word" hereinafter means one full discrete appearance of a signal as embedded at one time in one location on a transmission. Examples of signal words are a string of one or more digital data bits encoded together on a single line of video or sequentially in audio. Such strings may or may not have predetermined data bits to identify the beginnings and ends of words. Signal words may contain parts of signal units, whole signal units, or groups of partial or whole signal units or combinations.)

signals ... page 40 line 17 ... The signals of the present invention are the modalities whereby stations that originate programming transmissions control the handling, generating, and displaying of programming at subscriber stations.

...

SPAM signals control and coordinate a wide variety of subscriber stations. Said stations include ... "local affiliate" broadcast stations that receive and retransmit single network transmissions; ... "cable system headends" that receive and retransmit multiple network and local broadcast station transmissions; and ... "media centers" in homes, offices, theaters, etc. where subscribers view programming.

...

... page 43 line 32 ... SPAM signals contain binary information of the sort well known in the art including bit information required for error correction using forward error correction techniques, well known in the art, in point to multi-point communications; request retransmission techniques, well known in the art, in point to point communications; and/or other error correction techniques, as appropriate.

Fig. 2E shows one example of the composition of signal information (excluding bit information required for error detection and correction). The information in Fig. 2E commences with a header which is particular binary information that synchronizes all subscriber station apparatus in the analysis of the information pattern that follows. Following said header are three segments: an execution segment, a meter-monitor segment, and an information segment. As Fig. 2E shows, the header and execution and meter-monitor segments constitute a command.

"SPAM" ... page 40 line 21 ... (The term, "SPAM," is used, hereinafter, to refer to signal processing apparatus and methods of the present invention.)

"specified condition commands" ... page 44 line 33 ... Particular commands (called, hereinafter, "specified condition commands") always contain meter-monitor segments. Said commands cause addressed apparatus to perform controlled functions only when specified conditions exist, and meter-monitor information of said commands specifies the conditions that must exist.

"standard control-invoking value" ... page 285 line 7 ... see "covert control-invoking value"

T

third combining synch command ... page 89 line 3 ... Each example focuses on the processing of the three signal messages of the Fig. 1C combining. The information of said messages include three combining synch commands and one program instruction set.

...

... page 90 line 28 The third message is of the information associated with the third combining synch command. [See page 26 line 33 through page 27 line 7 of the specification as well as "combining synch command" above.] Said third command has only a "10" header and an execution segment and addresses URS microcomputers, 205. Said command causes

said computers, 205, to cease combining and transmit only the received composite video transmission to monitors, 202M, and to continue processing in a predetermined fashion (which fashion may be determined by the aforementioned program instruction set).

"transparent commands ... page 267 line 34 ... All eight of said messages are commands. The 1st- and 3rd-new-program-message (#5) and the 1st-new-radio-program- message (#5) signals are addressed to microcomputer, 205. Each informs said microcomputer of new programming transmissions to which said microcomputer can tune appropriate station receiver and display apparatus in fashions described below. (Hereinafter said commands are called "guide commands" because they can guide station control apparatus to desired programming.) By contrast, the 1st-, 2nd-, and 3rd-old-program-message (#5) messages, the 2nd-new-program-message (#5), and the 1st-old-radio-program- message (#5) inform no station control apparatus of new programming transmissions because said commands are addressed to no apparatus; the execution segment of each is the aforementioned pseudo-command. (Hereinafter, each said signal is called a "transparent command" because no subscriber station control apparatus "sees" said signal.)

U

"ultimate receiver stations" ... page 40 line 31, page 40 line 33, and page 40 line 35 ... (Hereinafter, ... stations where subscribers view programming are called "ultimate receiver stations.")

"URS" ... page 45 line 26 ... refers to ultimate receiver station apparatus.

V

W

"w-bits information" ... page 103 line 29 ... Said match causes SPAM-controller, 205C, to place particular preprogrammed bit- length-number information at said SPAM-length-info-@205 memory. (Said particular bit-length-number information is called, hereinafter, "w-bits information".) Said information is the precise number of bits, following the last of said L bits, that remain in the meter-monitor segment of the command associated with said length token. Said number is not a preprogrammed constant value such as H, X, and L that is the same for every SPAM command with a meter-monitor segment. Rather, said number is a variable that may differ from one SPAM meter-monitor segment to the next. More precisely, it is, for any given meter-monitor segment, a selected one of several preprogrammed bit-length-number information alternatives.

"W-token information" ... page 103 line 15 ... Automatically SPAM-controller, 205C, compares the information at said SPAM-length-info-@205 memory with preprogrammed token-comparison-@205 information and determines that said information at memory matches particular token-comparison- @205 information (which particular information is called, hereinafter, "W-token information").

"wireless" ... page 248 line 21 ... over-the-air (hereinafter, "wireless")

X

"X" ... page 96 line 11 ... a second preprogrammed constant number of next bits and record said bits, in their order after conversion, at particular SPAM-exec register memory. Said second constant number is the particular number of bits in a SPAM execution segment. (Hereinafter, said second constant number is called "X".)

Y

Z

MESSAGES DEFINED IN SPECIFIC EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE #1

EXAMPLE #2

"2nd meter information (#2)" ... page 152 line 34 ...

EXAMPLE #3

"1st monitor information (#3)" ... page 174 line 21 ...

"2nd monitor information (#3)" ... page 190 line 14 ...

EXAMPLE #4

"1st meter-monitor information (#4)" ... page 213 line 32 ...

"2nd meter-monitor information--second precondition failed--(#4)." ... page 238 line 16 ...

"2nd meter-monitor information (#4)." ... page 239 line 3 ...

"2nd monitor information (#4)" ... page 240 line 40 ...

EXAMPLE #5

1st command (#5) ... page 251 line 17 ...

"1st-old-program-command (#5)" ... page 252 line 13 ...

"1st-new-program-message (#5)" ... page 253 line 1 ...

"2nd command (#5)" ... page 256 line 5 ...

"2nd-old-program-message (#5)" ... page 256 line 27 ...

"2nd-new-program-message (#5)" ... page 257 line 5 ...

"3rd command (#5)." ... page 259 line 25 ...

"3rd-old-program-message (#5)" ... page 260 line 12 ...

"3rd-new- program-message (#5)" ... page 260 line 29 ...

"4th command (#5)" ... page 263 line 5 ...

"1st-old-radio-program-message (#5)" ... page 264 line 28 ...

"1st-new-radio-program-message (#5)" ... page 265 line 9 ...

EXAMPLE #6

"1st supplementary message (#6)" ... page 281 line 35 ...

"2nd supplementary message (#6)" ... page 281 line 35 ...

EXAMPLE #7

please-fully-enable-WSW-on-CC13-at-particular-8:30 information ... page 289 line 28 ...

"local-cable-enabling-message (#7)" ... page 291 line 19 ...

"1st-WSW-program-enabling-message (#7)" ... page 297 line 23 ...

"1st-WSW-decryption-check (#7)" ... page 300 line 15 ...

"2nd-WSW-program-enabling-message (#7)" ... page 304 line 10 ...

"2nd-WSW-decryption-check (#7)" ... page 308 line 5 ...

Prepare-To-Retransmit-WSW message ... page 430 line 35 ...

Select-WSW-Program-Unit SPAM message ... page 435 line 19 ...

EXAMPLE #8

"first-network-cue-to-transmit-locally message (#8)" ... page 335 line 30 ...

"first-network-cue-to-transmit-network message (#8)" ... page 335 line 35 ...

"select-A-message (#8)," the "select-B-message (#8)," the "select-C-message (#8)," and so forth up to the "select-Z-message (#8)," each message referring to the corresponding program unit: A, B, C, and so forth up to Z, respectively, and said messages are called collectively the "cue-to-select messages (#8)." ... page 342 line 14 ...

EXAMPLE #9

"generate-set-information message (#9)" ... page 359 line 3 ...

"first cueing message (#9)" ... page 366 line 27 ...

"align-URS- microcomputers-205 message (#9)" .. Page 368 line 6 ...

"synch-SPAM-reception message (#9)" ... page 368 line 19 ...

"control-invoking message (#9)" ... page 368 line 30 ...

"transmit-data-module-set message (#9)" ... page 369 line 22 ...

"data-module-set message (#9)" ... page 369 line 30 ...

"transmit-and-execute-program-instruction-set message (#9)" ... page 371 line 9 ...

"program-instruction-set message (#9)" ... page 371 line 17 ...

"cease-stripping-and-embedding message (#9)" ... page 372 line 13 ...

"1st commence-outputting message (#9)" ...page 372 line 25 ...

"2nd commence-outputting message (#9)" ... page 372 line 26 ...

"3rd commence-outputting message (#9)" ... page 372 line 27 ...

"1st cease-outputting message (#9)" ... page 372 line 27 ...

"4th commence-outputting message (#9)" ... page 372 line 28 ...

"5th commence-outputting message (#9)" ... page 372 line 29 ...

"6th commence-outputting message (#9)" ... page 372 line 30 ...

"2nd cease-outputting message (#9)" ... page 372 line 30 ...

"second cueing message (#9)" ... page 373 line 5 ...

"disband-URS- microcomputers-205 message (#9)" ... page 373 line 22 ...

EXAMPLE #10

"generate-set-information message (#10)" ... page 377 line 34 ...

"load-set-information message (#10)" ... page 381 line 23 ...

"align-URS-microcomputers-205 message (#10)" ... page 382 line 26 ...

"synch- SPAM-reception message (#10)" ... page 383 line 4 ...

"control-invoking message (#10)" ... page 383 line 13 ...

"transmit-data-module-set message (#10)" ... page 383 line 24 ...

"transmit-and-execute-program-instruction-set message (#10)" ... page 385 line 7 ...

"program-instruction-set message (#10)" ... page 385 line 14 ...

"cease-stripping-and-embedding message (#10)" ... page 387 line 9 ...

"1st commence-outputting message (#10)" ... page 387 line 25 ...

"2nd commence-outputting message (#10)" ... page 387 line 26 ...

"3rd commence-outputting message (#10)" ... page 387 line 26 ...

"1st cease-outputting message (#10)" ... page 387 line 27 ...

"4th commence-outputting message (#10)" ... page 387 line 28 ...

"5th commence-outputting message (#10)" ... page 387 line 29 ...

"6th commence-outputting message (#10)" ... page 387 line 29 ...

"2nd cease-outputting message (#10)" ... page 387 line 30 ...

"disband-URS-microcomputers-205 message (#10)" ... page 387 line 34 ...

"local-output-cueing message (#10)" ... page 388 line 7 ...

EXAMPLE #11

first-master-cueing message (#11) ... page 545 line 32 ...

first-national-cueing message (#11) ... page 546 line 3 ...

second-master-cueing message (#11) ... page 546 line 33 ...

transmit-program-instruction-set SPAM message (#11) ... page 547 line 17 ...

local-second-cueing message (#11) ... page 552 line 12 ...

second-cueing message (#11) ... page 554 line 22 ...

This Page Blank (uspic,

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY OF DEFINED TERMS TO THE INSTANT 1987 PRIORITY SPECIFICATION

This Page Blank (uspto)